SYSTEM OPERATING AND PROGRAMMING MANUAL

HP 8753A NETWORK ANALYZER

Including System Installation Manual

HEWLETT PACKARD

HP 8753A
NETWORK ANALYZER

SERIAL NUMBERS

This manual applies directly to any HP 8753A network analyzer with a serial number prefixed as follows:

2543A
2606A
2618A
2620A
2625A

For additional information about serial numbers, refer to INSTRUMENTS COVERED BY MANUAL in the General Information and Specifications section.

©Copyright HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY 1986
1400 FOUNTAINGROVE PARKWAY, SANTA ROSA, CA 95401 U.S.A.

MANUAL PART NO. 08753-90001
Microfiche Part Number 08753-90002

Printed: December 1986

HEWLETT PACKARD

CERTIFICATION

Hewlett-Packard Company certifies that this product met its published specifications at the time of shipment from the factory. Hewlett-Packard further certifies that its calibration measurements are traceable to the United States National Bureau of Standards, to the extent allowed by the Bureau's calibration facility, and to the calibration facilities of other International Standards Organization members.

WARRANTY

This Hewlett-Packard instrument product is warranted against defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year from date of delivery. During the warranty period, Hewlett-Packard Company will, at its option, either repair or replace products which prove to be defective.

For warranty service or repair, this product must be returned to a service facility designated by HP. Buyer shall prepay shipping charges to HP and HP shall pay shipping charges to return the product to Buyer. However, Buyer shall pay all shipping charges, duties, and taxes for products returned to HP from another country.

HP warrants that its software and firmware designated by HP for use with an instrument will execute its programming instructions when properly installed on that instrument. HP does not warrant that the operation of the instrument, or software, or firmware will be uninterrupted or error free.

LIMITATION OF WARRANTY

The foregoing warranty shall not apply to defects resulting from improper or inadequate maintenance by Buyer, Buyer-supplied software or interfacing, unauthorized modification or misuse, operation outside of the environmental specifications for the product, or improper site preparation or maintenance.

NO OTHER WARRANTY IS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED. HP SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

EXCLUSIVE REMEDIES

THE REMEDIES PROVIDED HEREIN ARE BUYER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDIES. HP SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT, OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY.

ASSISTANCE

Product maintenance agreements and other customer assistance agreements are available for Hewlett-Packard products.

For any assistance, contact your nearest Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service Office. Addresses are provided at the back of this manual.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

https://archive.org/details/manualsplus_05129

HP 8753A Operating and Programming Manual
TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL INFORMATION AND SPECIFICATIONS

Introduction 1
System Operating and Programming Manual 1
On-Site System Service Manual 2
Test Sets and Accessories Manual 3
Instruments Covered by Manual 3
Microfiche 4
Instrument Specifications 4
System Performance 4
HP 8753A Description 4
System Description 5
Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus (HP-IB) 5
Accessories Supplied 5
Options Available 6
Option 010, Time Domain 6
Option 908, Rack Mount Without Handles 6
Option 913, Rack Mount With Handles 6
Service and Support Options 6
Equipment Required 7
Test Sets Available 8
HP 85046A/B S-Parameter Test Sets 8
HP 85044A/B Transmission/Reflection Test Sets 8
Measurement Accessories Available 8
Power Splitters 8
Calibration Kits 9
Verification Kit 10
Test Port Return Cables 10
Adapter Kits 11
Transistor Test Fixtures 11
Other Accessories Available 11
System Rack 11
Plotters and Printers 12
Mass Storage 12
HP-IB Cables 12
Computer 12
Sample Software 12
System Furniture 12
Recommended Test Equipment 13
Safety Considerations 13
Table 1. Instrument Specifications 14
Table 2. Supplemental Characteristics 21
System Performance 23

SYSTEM INSTALLATION

Introduction 1
Site Preparation 1
Space Requirements 1
Power Requirements 1
Environmental Requirements 2
Communications Requirements 2
Receiving and Inspection 2
Receiving Shipment 2
Initial Inspection 3
Installation 3
Site Preparation Checklist 4
Setting Up the Instrument 5
Bench-Top Systems 5
Rack-Mounted Systems 6
Automatic (Computer-Controlled Systems) 6
Power Considerations 9
Line Voltage and Fuse Selection 9
Power Cables 9
HP-IB Considerations 11
HP-IB Connectors and Cables 12
HP-IB Addresses 13
Other System Interconnections 14
Systems Using the HP 85046A/B S-Parameter Test Set 14
Systems Using the HP 85044A/B Transmission/Reflection Test Set 15
Rear Panel BNC Connectors 15
Installation Checklist 15
Storage and Shipment 16
Packaging 16
Software Support Request
Service Tags

OPERATOR'S CHECK

Introduction 1
Operator's Check Procedure 1
Description 1
Equipment 2
Procedure 2
Routine Maintenance 4
Cleaning the Fan Filter 4
Cleaning the CRT and Glass Filter 4
Connector Care 5
In Case of Difficulty 6

USER'S GUIDE

Operating the HP 8753A 4
Transmission Measurements with the HP 8753A 20
Reflection Measurements with the HP 8753A 29

HP-IB INTRODUCTORY OPERATING GUIDE

Basic Instrument Control 3
Measurement Programming 7
Getting Data Arrays out of the HP 8753A 8
Status Reporting 12
Advanced Examples 16
A Sample Measurements Program 28

HP-IB QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE

General Information 2
Input Data 3
Output 5
Error Reporting 6
HP-IB Information 6

OPERATING AND PROGRAMMING REFERENCE

Chapter 1. General
Introduction 1-1
HP 8753A System Overview 1-2
HP 8753A Data Processing 1-3

Chapter 2. Front Panel and Softkey Operation
Introduction 2-1
Front Panel Keys and Softkey Menus 2-1
Front Panel Features 2-3
CRT Display 2-5
Rear Panel Features and Connectors 2-7
Active Channel Keys 2-9
Entry Block 2-10

Chapter 3. Stimulus Function Block
[MENU] Key 3-2

Chapter 4. Response Function Block
[MEAS] Key 4-3
[FORMAT] Key 4-9
Group Delay Principles 4-14
[SCALE REF] Key 4-17
[DISPLAY] Key 4-19
[AVG] Key 4-24

Chapter 5. Measurement Calibration
Introduction 5-1
Accuracy Enhancement 5-1
Sources of Measurement Errors 5-2
Correcting for Measurement Errors 5-5
[CAL] Key 5-8
Table 5-1. Purpose and Use of Different Calibration Procedures 5-17
Appendix A5-1

Chapter 6. Using Markers
[MKR] Key 6-1
[MKR FCTN] Key 6-10

Chapter 7. Instrument State Function Block
[LOCAL] Key 7-2
[SYSTEM] Key 7-7
Limit Lines and Limit Testing 7-8

Chapter 8. Time and Frequency Domain Transforms
Introduction 8-1
General Theory 8-2
Time Domain Bandpass 8-4
Time Domain Low Pass 8-7
Time Domain Concepts 8-14
Transforming CW Time Measurements into the Frequency Domain 8-22

Chapter 9. Making a Hard Copy Output
[COPY] Key 9-1

Chapter 10. Saving Instrument States
Introduction 10-1
Instrument States 10-2
Internal Save 10-4
External Store 10-4
[SAVE] and [RECALL] Keys 10-5

Chapter 11. HP-IB Remote Programming
Introduction 11-1
How HP-IB Works 11-1
HP-IB Requirements 11-4
HP 8753A HP-IB Capabilities 11-4
Using HP-IB with the HP 8753A 11-7
Programming the HP 8753A 11-11
Instrument Setup 11-17
Status Reporting on the HP 8753A 11-31
Appendix A: Key Select Codes for the HP 8753A A11A-1
Appendix B: HP-IB Only Codes A11B-1

Chapter 12. Error Messages
Introduction 12-1
Error Messages 12-1

GENERAL INFORMATION AND SPECIFICATIONS

Introduction
Operating and Programming Manual
On-Site Service Manual
Test Sets and Accessories Manual

HP 8753A Description
System Description
Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus (HP-IB)
Accessories Supplied
Options Available
Service and Support Options

Equipment Required
Test Sets Available
Measurement Accessories Available
Other Accessories Available

Instrument Specifications
Supplemental Performance Characteristics
System Performance

GENERAL INFORMATION AND SPECIFICATIONS

Introduction
Operating and Programming Manual
On-Site Service Manual
Test Sets and Accessories Manual

HP 8753A Description
System Description
Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus (HP-IB)
Accessories Supplied
Options Available
Service and Support Options

Equipment Required
Test Sets Available
Measurement Accessories Available
Other Accessories Available

Instrument Specifications
Supplemental Performance Characteristics
System Performance

SYSTEM OPERATING AND PROGRAMMING MANUAL

HP 8753A NETWORK ANALYZER

General Information and Specifications

HEWLETT PACKARD

HP 8753A
NETWORK ANALYZER

General Information and Specifications
including
System Performance

©Copyright HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY 1986
1400 FOUNTAINGROVE PARKWAY, SANTA ROSA, CA 95401 U.S.A.

MANUAL PART NO. 08753-90003
Microfiche Part Number 08753-90004

Printed: JUNE 1986

HEWLETT PACKARD

POWER CABLE*

* POWER CABLE/PLUG SUPPLIED DEPENDS ON COUNTRY OF DESTINATION

Figure 1. HP 8753A Network Analyzer with Power Cable Supplied

General Information and Specifications

INTRODUCTION

This Hewlett-Packard 8753A Network Analyzer System Operating and Programming Manual is a complete guide to operating the HP 8753A RF vector network analyzer alone or in a system. It is part of a three manual set, which also includes the On-Site System Service Manual and the Test Sets and Accessories Manual binder.

The System Operating and Programming Manual contains instructions for setting up and operating the HP 8753A network analyzer with related test sets and accessories, or in an automated system configuration with a controller. Information required to test, adjust, and service the HP 8753A is provided in the On-Site System Service Manual. The Test Sets and Accessories Manual binder is provided to hold the manuals supplied with the test sets and measurement accessories used with the HP 8753A. Figure 1 illustrates the HP 8753A with power cable supplied.

SYSTEM OPERATING AND PROGRAMMING MANUAL

This manual consists of separate documents which provide the following information:

- GENERAL INFORMATION AND SPECIFICATIONS provides an outline of the manual set. It includes a description of the instrument and its available options, as well as the test sets and accessories available. In addition it provides tables of specifications and supplemental performance characteristics for the HP 8753A itself and for the HP 8753A in a system configuration.
- SYSTEM INSTALLATION provides information for site preparation and installation, including line voltage and fuse selection, bench-top and rack-mount configurations, connectors and cables, and HP-IB address selection. Checklists are supplied for site preparation and installation.
- OPERATOR'S CHECK is a brief procedure that provides reasonable confidence that the instrument or system is functional. It can be used following system installation, and is also appropriate for regular daily or weekly use. Also included in this section are instructions for routine operator's maintenance, and information to use in case of difficulty. This supplies solutions to operating problems, and references more detailed information in the service manual for cases when the problem cannot immediately be resolved.
- USER'S GUIDE is a step-by-step tutorial guide for making measurements with the HP 8753A using front panel controls.
- HP-IB INTRODUCTORY OPERATING GUIDE describes remote operation of the HP 8753A with an HP 9000 series 200 or 300 computer as a controller. This note assumes familiarity with front panel operation of the HP 8753A.
- EXAMPLE PROGRAMS are a series of programs on a 3.5 inch disc, together with explanatory documentation, that are closely coordinated with the HP-IB Introductory Operating Guide. They are typical program sequences intended for use in developing programs specific to user needs.

- HP-IB QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE is a reference synopsis for remote operation of the HP 8753A with a controller. This programming note is intended for use by those familiar with HP-IB programming and the basic functions of the HP 8753A.
- OPERATING AND PROGRAMMING REFERENCE is a complete reference for both local and remote operation of the HP 8753A, organized functionally. It lists the instrument preset condition and provides illustrations and descriptions of all front and rear panel features. It shows a complete pictorial representation of the softkey menu structure. The purpose and use of all the front panel keys and softkeys are listed, together with their HP-IB equivalents and the expected indications and results. All HP-IB functions and commands are listed and explained.
- QUICK OPERATING GUIDE, packaged separately, is a pocket-sized reference book that contains a synopsis of the information likely to be needed most often by an operator using front panel controls. This guide assumes familiarity with the operation of a network analyzer.

ON-SITE SYSTEM SERVICE MANUAL

The On-Site System Service Manual supplied with every HP 8753A is divided into sections that provide the following information:

- GENERAL INTRODUCTION is a brief outline of the On-Site Service Manual, together with cross-references to the information in the Operating and Programming Manual and the Test Sets and Accessories Manual.
- SYSTEM VERIFICATION provides a procedure designed to verify system-level error-corrected measurement performance. Known traceable standards are measured and compared with recorded data. This automated procedure is contained in firmware internal to the HP 8753A, and does not require an external controller. A disc drive is required.
- PERFORMANCE TESTS provides tests to verify that HP 8753A instrument performance is in accordance with the individual listed specifications. Each of the performance tests provides traceability to known standards. Some tests are semi-automated and require the use of an external controller. The test software is supplied on a 3.5 inch disc with single-sided format, packaged inside the manual. The entire sequence of performance tests takes about four hours to run, not including instrument warm-up time.
- ADJUSTMENTS AND CORRECTION CONSTANTS provides instructions for correct adjustment and alignment of the instrument after repair or replacement of an assembly. Procedures are given for reloading correction constants after replacement of one or more specified assemblies. Software for these semi-automated adjustment procedures is provided on disc with the performance test software.
- REPLACEABLE PARTS provides part numbers and illustrations of the HP 8753A replaceable assemblies and miscellaneous chassis parts, together with ordering information.
- MANUAL BACKDATING contains backdating information required to make this manual compatible with earlier shipment configurations of the instrument.
- SERVICE explains how to troubleshoot and repair the HP 8753A to the assembly level. It provides step-by-step procedures to isolate a problem to the defective assembly. Theory of operation is provided, together with troubleshooting block diagrams and a complete list of all signal mnemonics and wiring connections.

TEST SETS AND ACCESSORIES MANUAL

The HP 8753A Test Sets and Accessories Manual is a binder provided for convenient storage and organization of the manuals for the accessory products used with the HP 8753A. When it is shipped it is empty except for divider tabs, instructions, and a connector care manual. It is intended to be assembled by the user, using the tabs to divide the accessory manuals into groups according to type (test sets, power splitters, calibration kits, etc.). The measurement accessories available for use with the HP 8753A are listed and described later in this section.

The connector care manual describes all the types of connectors used in HP 8753A measurement accessories. It documents the considerations specific to each connector, and provides instructions for care and cleaning, as well as special techniques for prolonging connector life.

INSTRUMENTS COVERED BY MANUAL

Attached to the rear panel of the instrument is a serial number plate (illustrated in Figure 2). The serial number is in two parts. The first four digits followed by a letter comprise the serial number prefix; the last five digits are the suffix. The prefix is the same for all identical instruments; it changes only when a change is made to the instrument. The suffix, however, is assigned sequentially and is different for each instrument. This manual applies directly to instruments with the serial number prefix or prefixes listed on the title page.

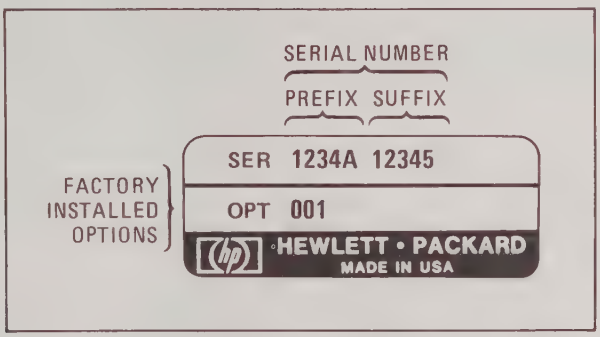


Figure 2. Typical Serial Number Plate

An instrument manufactured after the printing of this manual may have a serial number prefix that is not listed on the title page. An unlisted serial prefix indicates that the instrument is different from those documented in this manual. In this case, the manual for the newer instrument is accompanied by a yellow manual change supplement. This supplement contains serial-specific change information that explains how to adapt the manual for the newer instrument. In addition to change information, the supplement may contain replacement information that applies to all instruments regardless of their serial numbers.

To keep this manual as current as possible, Hewlett-Packard recommends that you periodically request the latest manual change supplement. The part number for the supplement is listed on the front page of the supplement's index. In addition, the supplement for this manual is identified with the manual's print date and part number, both of which appear on the title page of the manual. Complimentary copies of the supplement are available from Hewlett-Packard.

MICROFICHE

On the title page of each manual is a microfiche part number. This number can be used to order a package of 10 x 15 centimeter (4 x 6 inch) microfilm transparencies of the manual. Each microfiche contains up to 60 photo duplicates of the manual pages. The microfiche package also includes the latest manual change supplement.

Refer any questions regarding this manual, the manual change supplement, or the instrument to the nearest Hewlett-Packard Sales/Service Office. Always identify the instrument by model number, complete name, and complete serial number in all correspondence. A worldwide listing of HP Sales/Service Offices is provided at the back of this manual.

INSTRUMENT SPECIFICATIONS

Table 1 in this section lists HP 8753A instrument specifications. These are coded in four levels, ranging from performance standards or limits that are tested by the performance tests in the service manual, to typical but non-warranted instrument performance parameters. Table 2 lists supplemental characteristics.

SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

The last part of this section explains how to determine total system measurement uncertainty. An error model is provided for use in analyzing the residual uncertainty remaining after accuracy enhancement, with equations for calculating magnitude and phase uncertainty in reflection or transmission measurements.

HP 8753A DESCRIPTION

The HP 8753A is a high performance RF vector network analyzer for laboratory or production measurements of reflection and transmission parameters. It integrates a high resolution synthesized RF source and a dual channel three-input receiver to measure and display magnitude, phase, and group delay responses of active and passive RF networks. Option 010 provides the capability of transforming measured data from the frequency domain to the time domain.

Two independent display channels and a large screen CRT display the measured results of one or both channels, in rectangular or polar/Smith chart formats.

Digital signal processing and microprocessor controls combine to provide easy operation and measurement improvement. Measurement functions are selected with front panel keys and softkey menus. Displayed measurement results can be printed or plotted directly to a compatible peripheral without the use of an external computer. Instrument states can be saved in internal memory for at least three days. In addition, the instrument can control a compatible disc drive for external storage capability. Built-in service diagnostics are available to simplify troubleshooting procedures.

Trace math, data averaging, trace smoothing, electrical delay, and accuracy enhancement provide performance improvement and flexibility. Accuracy enhancement methods range from normalizing data to complete one or two port vector error correction. Vector error correction reduces the effects of system directivity, frequency response, source and load match, and crosstalk.

In combination with its compatible test sets and accessories, the HP 8753A has the ability to make complete reflection and transmission measurements in both 50 and 75 ohm impedance environments.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

An HP 8753A system consists of the HP 8753A with an HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set or HP 85044A/B transmission/reflection test set, or an HP 11850C/D or 11667A power splitter, a compatible Hewlett-Packard calibration kit, and the necessary cables. The compatible test sets, power splitters, calibration kits, and cables are described under "Test Sets Available" and "Measurement Accessories Available" later in this section.

The system may also include other compatible peripherals such as a printer, plotter, or disc drive. These are described under "Other Accessories Available" in this section.

The system can be automated with the addition of an HP 9000 series 200 or 300 computer. This allows all of the HP 8753A's measurement capabilities to be programmed over the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus (HP-IB).

HP 8753S is a system reference number used for ordering purposes only. It does not refer to a specific configuration of instruments. It is used solely to ensure coordination of shipments and compatibility of instruments, computers, peripherals, and software.

HEWLETT-PACKARD INTERFACE BUS (HP-IB)

The HP 8753A is factory-equipped with a remote programming interface using the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus (HP-IB). HP-IB is Hewlett-Packard's hardware, software, documentation, and support for IEEE-488 and IEC-625, worldwide standards for interfacing instruments. This provides a remote operator with the same control of the instrument available to the local operator, except for control of the power line switch and internal tests. Remote control is maintained by a controlling computer that sends commands or instructions to and receives data from the HP 8753A using the HP-IB. Several output modes are available for outputting data. Through a subset of HP-GL (Hewlett-Packard Graphics Language), user graphics can be plotted on the HP 8753A CRT. A complete general description of HP-IB is available in "Condensed Description of the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus" (HP part number 59401-90030), and in "Tutorial Description of the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus" (HP literature number 5952-0156).

The HP 8753A itself can use HP-IB to output measurement results directly to a compatible printer or plotter, or to store instrument states using a compatible disc drive, without the use of an external computer.

ACCESSORIES SUPPLIED

The HP 8753A is supplied with a power cable, as illustrated in Figure 1. The power cable supplied depends on the country of destination. Refer to the System Installation section of this manual for more information about cables, connectors, and fuses.

OPTIONS AVAILABLE

Option 010, Time Domain

The HP 8753A option 010 has the capability of displaying the time domain response of a network by computing the inverse fourier transform of the frequency domain response. This provides the ability to view the response of a test device as a function of time or distance. Displaying the reflection coefficient of a network versus time determines the magnitude and location of each discontinuity, or displaying the transmission coefficient of a network versus time determines the characteristics of individual transmission paths. Time domain operation retains all accuracy inherent with the calibration that is active in the frequency domain. The time domain capability is useful for the design and characterization of such devices as SAW filters, SAW delay lines, RF cables, and RF antennas.

Option 908, Rack Mount Without Handles

Option 908 is a rack mount kit containing a pair of flanges and the necessary hardware to mount the instrument, with handles detached, in an equipment rack with 482.6 mm (19 inches) horizontal spacing. Refer to the System Installation section of this manual for instructions on removing the handles and preparing the instrument for rack mounting with this option kit.

Option 913, Rack Mount With Handles

Option 913 is a rack mount kit containing a pair of flanges and the necessary hardware to mount the instrument with handles attached in an equipment rack with 482.6 mm (19 inches) spacing. Refer to the System Installation section for instructions.

Service and Support Options

The following service and support products are available with an HP 8753A-based system. The "system" consists of an HP 8753A, either an HP 85044A or 85046A test set, either an HP 11851B or 11857D cable kit, and an HP 85031B 7 mm calibration kit. Some restrictions apply to 75 ohm systems, i.e. those with an HP 85044B or 85046B test set. Consult your local HP customer engineer for details.

On-Site Installation and System Verification (+23N) provides installation of the HP 8753A system by a Hewlett-Packard customer engineer, and performance of the system verification procedure described below.

On-Site System Verification (+23G), performed by a Hewlett-Packard customer engineer, confirms the system's error-corrected uncertainty performance by measuring traceable 7 mm devices. It provides a hardcopy listing of both ideal and actual data, together with a certificate of traceability and a system verification sticker to attach to the HP 8753A. Preventive maintenance is performed at the time of system verification. Travel through Zone 3 (up to 100 miles/160 km from Hewlett-Packard's nearest service responsible office) is included.

On-Site Service and System Verification (+02A) provides four-hour on-site response through Travel Zone 3 on all service requests for the HP 8753A and a 50 ohm test set by a Hewlett-Packard customer engineer. Two on-site system verification procedures (described above) are included per year. Preventive maintenance is performed at the time of system verification. HP 8753A option W03 must be specified with this service.

On-Site Service and System Verification (+02B) provides next day on-site response through Travel Zone 3 on all service requests for the HP 8753A and a 50 ohm test set by a Hewlett-Packard customer engineer. Two on-site system verification procedures with preventive maintenance are included per year. HP 8753A option W03 must be specified with this service.

Return-to-HP Full Service Agreement (+22A) is a one-year service contract that provides for any repair of the HP 8753A at a Hewlett-Packard repair facility. One complete calibration procedure is included.

Return-to-HP Repair Agreement (+22B) provides repair of the HP 8753A at a Hewlett-Packard repair facility for a period of one year. Following repair, the instrument is tested functionally but is not fully calibrated.

Return-to-HP Calibration Agreement (+22C) provides a once-a-year complete calibration procedure at a Hewlett-Packard facility.

Return-to-HP Calibration (+22G) is a one-time complete calibration procedure performed at a Hewlett-Packard facility. The procedure verifies that the HP 8753A is performing according to its published specifications.

HP 8753A Option W03, Warranty Conversion. Option W03 converts the standard one-year return to Hewlett-Packard warranty to a 90-day on-site warranty. W03 can only be ordered at the time of instrument purchase. Instruments ordered with option W03 are identified on the serial number label. For support after the 90-day warranty expires, Hewlett-Packard recommends HP 8753A +02A or +02B on-site service, effective the fourth month and continuing on a month-to-month basis.

HP 8753A Option W30, Extended Service. Option W30 adds two additional years of return-to-HP hardware support, to follow the first year of warranty. Option W30 can be ordered at the time of sale only. Instruments ordered with option W30 are identified on the serial number label.

Full Service Kit. This service kit contains most of the replaceable assemblies for the network analyzer and the HP 85046A S-parameter test set, and will service about 95% of all failures. The part number for the kit is provided in the Replaceable Parts section of this manual.

Economy Service Kit contains the major replaceable assemblies for the network analyzer and the HP 85046A S-parameter test set, and will service about 70% of all failures. The part number for this kit is provided in the Replaceable Parts section.

Tool Kit. A dedicated tool kit is available for HP 8753A troubleshooting, consisting of extender boards, extender cables, and adapters. The contents of the tool kit are listed in the On-Site System Service Manual.

Option 910, Extra Manuals. The standard instrument is supplied with a System Operating and Programming Manual, an On-Site System Service Manual, and a Test Sets and Accessories Manual binder. Option 910 provides an additional one each of these three manuals. To order extra manuals after initial shipment, order by part number, listed on the title page and rear cover of each manual.

EQUIPMENT REQUIRED

In order to make measurements, the HP 8753A requires a portion of the RF signal to be routed to the reference input for proper network analyzer phaselock operation. Therefore, a test set or power splitter is required for signal separation. In addition, connecting cables and standard devices for calibration are required. The compatible Hewlett-Packard devices are described under "Test Sets Available" and "Measurement Accessories Available."

For automatic operation, an HP 9000 series 200/300 computer is recommended. This computer is also required to run the automated performance tests and one adjustment procedure.

TEST SETS AVAILABLE

HP 85046A/B S-Parameter Test Sets

The HP 85046A/B S-parameter test sets provide the signal separation devices, RF path switching, and external connectors to enable the HP 8753A to measure all four S-parameters of a two-port 50 or 75 ohm device with a single connection. The HP 85046A measures the responses of 50 ohm devices from 300 kHz to 3.0 GHz, and the HP 85046B measures the responses of 75 ohm devices from 300 kHz to 2.0 GHz. The test sets are totally controlled from the HP 8753A and include a 0 to 70 dB step attenuator programmable in 10 dB steps. Each test set also contains two internal DC bias tees for biasing of active devices.

The test port connectors for the HP 85046A are precision 7 mm connectors, and the HP 85046B test port connectors are 75 ohm type-N (f). Both connectors can be adapted to other interfaces with the appropriate precision adapters. Four interconnect cables are included to connect the test set to the HP 8753A. In addition, test port return cables are required: HP 11857D cables with the HP 85046A, or HP 11857B 75-ohm cables with the HP 85046B.

HP 85044A/B Transmission/Reflection Test Sets

The HP 85044A/B transmission/reflection test sets provide the signal separation devices and external connectors that enable the HP 8753A to simultaneously measure the impedance and transmission characteristics of a 50 or 75 ohm device in one direction. The HP 85044A measures the responses of 50 ohm devices from 300 kHz to 3.0 GHz, and the HP 85044B measures the responses of 75 ohm devices from 300 kHz to 2.0 GHz. Both test sets include a 0 to 70 dB step attenuator manually controllable in 10 dB steps, and the circuitry necessary to allow biasing of active devices through the test set.

The test port connectors are precision 7 mm on the HP 85044A and 75 ohm type-N (f) on the HP 85044B, and they can be adapted to other interfaces with the appropriate precision adapters. A 7 mm to 50 ohm type-N (f) adapter is included with the HP 85044A. An HP 11852B 50 to 75 ohm minimum loss pad is included with the HP 85044B, to provide a low SWR impedance match between the output port of the device under test and the return cable to the network analyzer. The HP 11851B 50 ohm type-N RF cable set is required for use with either of these transmission/reflection test sets.

MEASUREMENT ACCESSORIES AVAILABLE

Power Splitters

HP 11850C/D Three-Way Power Splitters. These are four-port, three-way power splitters. One output arm is used as the reference for the network analyzer in making ratio measurements and the other two output arms are test channels. The HP 11850C has a frequency range of DC to 3 GHz and an impedance of 50 ohms; the HP 11850D has a frequency range of DC to 2 GHz and an impedance of 75 ohms. Three HP 11852A 50 to 75 ohm minimum loss pads are supplied with the HP 11850D power splitter, to provide a low SWR impedance match between the power splitter and the 50 ohm ports of the network analyzer.

HP 11667A Power Splitter. This is a two-way power splitter with one output arm used for reference and one for test. It has a frequency range of DC to 18 GHz and an impedance of 50 ohms.

Calibration Kits

Vector error correction (measurement calibration) procedures require that the systematic errors of a measurement system be characterized by measuring known devices (standards) on the system over the frequency range of interest. The following calibration kits contain precision standard devices with different connector types, to characterize the systematic errors of an HP 8753A measurement system. The part numbers for the devices in each calibration kit are listed in the manual supplied with the calibration kit.

HP 85031B 7 mm Calibration Kit. The precision standards in this kit are used to calibrate the HP 8753A with an HP 85046A S-parameter test set or HP 85044A transmission/reflection test set for measurement of devices with precision 7 mm connectors from 300 kHz to 3.0 GHz. The following standards are included:

(2) 7 mm 50 ohm terminations
(1) 7 mm combination short/open

HP 85032B 50 Ohm Type-N Calibration Kit. The precision standards in this kit are used to calibrate the HP 8753A with an HP 85046A or 85044A test set for measurement of devices with 50 ohm type-N connectors from 300 kHz to 3.0 GHz. The adapters are all of the same electrical length to facilitate calibration of non-insertable devices (see Operating and Programming Reference). The kit consists of the following standards:

(1) type-N (m) 50 ohm termination
(1) type-N (f) 50 ohm termination
(1) type-N (m) short circuit
(1) type-N (f) short circuit
(1) type-N (m) open circuit with center conductor extender
(1) type-N (f) open circuit
(2) 7 mm to type-N (m) adapters
(2) 7 mm to type-N (f) adapters

HP 85033C 3.5 mm Calibration Kit. This kit contains precision standards used to calibrate the HP 8753A with an HP 85046A or 85044A test set for measurement of devices with precision 3.5 mm connectors. The adapters are all of the same electrical length to facilitate calibration of non-insertable devices. The kit consists of the following standards:

(1) 3.5 mm (m) 50 ohm termination
(1) 3.5 mm (f) 50 ohm termination
(1) 3.5 mm (f) short circuit
(1) 3.5 mm (m) short circuit
(1) 3.5 mm (f) open circuit with center conductor extender
(1) 3.5 mm (m) open circuit with center conductor extender
(2) 7 mm to 3.5 mm (m) adapters
(2) 7 mm to 3.5 mm (f) adapters

HP 85036B 75 Ohm Type-N Calibration Kit. This kit contains precision standards used to calibrate the HP 8753A with an HP 85046B or 85044B 75 ohm test set for measurement of devices with 75 ohm type-N connectors. The adapters are all of the same electrical length to facilitate calibration of non-insertable devices. The kit consists of the following standards:

(1) type-N (m) 75 ohm termination
(1) type-N (f) 75 ohm termination
(1) type-N (f) 75 ohm short circuit
(1) type-N (m) 75 ohm short circuit
(1) type-N (f) 75 ohm open circuit
(1) type-N (m) 75 ohm open circuit with center conductor extender
(1) type-N (m) to type-N (m) 75 ohm adapter
(1) type-N (f) to type-N (f) 75 ohm adapter
(1) type-N (f) to type-N (m) 75 ohm adapter

HP 85033A SMA Calibration Kit. The standards in this kit are used to calibrate the HP 8753A with a test set for measurement of devices with SMA connectors. These are not precision devices, and should be used only in applications where some degradation of performance is acceptable. (For maximum accuracy use the HP 85033C precision 3.5 mm calibration kit.) The following devices are included:

(1) SMA (f) 50 ohm termination
(1) SMA (m) 50 ohm termination
(1) SMA (f) short circuit
(1) SMA (m) short circuit
(1) SMA (m) open circuit (option 001 only)
(1) SMA (f) open circuit (option 001 only)
(2) 7 mm to SMA (m) adapters
(2) 7 mm to SMA (f) adapters

Verification Kit

Accurate operation of the HP 8753A system can be verified by measuring known devices other than the standards used in calibration, and comparing the results with recorded data.

HP 85029A 7 mm Verification Kit. This kit contains traceable precision 7 mm devices used to confirm the system's error-corrected measurement uncertainty performance. Also included is verification data on a 3.5 inch disc, together with a hard-copy listing. A system verification procedure is provided with this kit and also in the On-Site System Service Manual.

Test Port Return Cables

The following RF cables are used to return the transmitted signal to the test set in measurements of two-port devices. These cables provide shielding for high dynamic range measurements.

HP 11857D 7 mm Test Port Return Cable Set. These are a pair of test port return cables for use with the HP 85046A S-parameter test set. The cables can be used in measurements of devices with connectors other than 7 mm by using the appropriate precision adapters.

HP 11857B 75 Ohm Type-N Test Port Return Cable Set. These are a pair of test port return cables for use with the HP 85046B S-parameter test set.

HP 11851B 50 Ohm Type-N RF Cable Set. This kit contains the three phase-matched 50 ohm type-N cables necessary to connect the HP 85044A/B transmission/reflection test set or a power splitter to the HP 8753A, as well as an RF cable to return the transmitted signal of a two-port device to the network analyzer. For use with the HP 85044B test set, the HP 11852B 50 to 75 ohm minimum loss pad supplied with the test set must be used for impedance matching with the RF return cable.

Adapter Kits

HP 11852B 50 to 75 Ohm Minimum Loss Pad. This device converts impedance from 50 ohms to 75 ohms or from 75 ohms to 50 ohms. It is used to provide a low SWR impedance match between a 75 ohm device under test and the HP 8753A network analyzer or a 50 ohm measurement accessory. An HP 11852B pad is included with the HP 85044B 75 ohm transmission/reflection test set. Three HP 11852B pads are included with the 11850D 75 ohm power splitter.

HP 11853A 50 Ohm Type-N Adapter Kit. This kit contains the connecting hardware required for making measurements on devices with 50 ohm type-N connectors.

HP 11854A 50 Ohm BNC Adapter Kit. This kit contains the connecting hardware required for making measurements on devices with 50 ohm BNC connectors.

HP 11855A 75 Ohm Type-N Adapter Kit. This kit contains the connecting hardware required for making measurements on devices with 75 ohm type-N connectors.

HP 11856A 75 Ohm BNC Adapter Kit. This kit contains the connecting hardware required for making measurements on devices with 75 ohm BNC connectors.

Transistor Test Fixtures

HP 11600B and 11602B Transistor Fixtures. These fixtures are used to hold devices for S-parameter measurements in a 50 ohm coaxial circuit. They can be used to measure bipolar or field-effect transistors in several configurations, from DC to 2.0 GHz. The HP 11600B accepts transistors with TO-18 to TO-72 package dimensions, and the HP 11602B accepts transistors with TO-5 to TO-12 package dimensions. Both fixtures can also be used to measure other circuit elements such as diodes, resistors, or inductors, which have 0.016 to 0.019 inch diameter leads.

HP 11608A Option 003 Transistor Fixture. This fixture is designed to be user-milled to hold stripline transistors for S-parameter measurements. Option 003 is pre-milled for 0.205 inch diameter disc packages, such as the HP HPAC-200.

HP 11858A Transistor Fixture Adapter. This transistor fixture adapter provides a rigid RF cable interconnection between the HP 85046A S-parameter test set and the HP 11600B, 11602B, or 11608A transistor fixture.

OTHER ACCESSORIES AVAILABLE

System Rack

The HP 85043B system rack is a 124 cm (49 inch) high metal cabinet designed to rack mount the HP 8753A in a system configuration. The rack is equipped with a large built-in work surface, a drawer for calibration kits and other hardware, a bookshelf for system manuals, and a locking rear door for secured access. Lightweight steel instrument support rails support the instruments along their entire depth. Heavy-duty casters make the cabinet easily movable even with the instruments in place. Screw-down lock feet permit leveling and semi-permanent installation: the cabinet is extremely stable when the lock feet are down. Power is supplied to the cabinet through a heavy-duty grounded primary power cable, and to the individual instruments through special power cables included with the cabinet.

Plotters and Printers

The HP 8753A is capable of plotting or printing displayed measurement results directly to a compatible peripheral without the use of an external computer. Compatible plotters are the HP 7470A option 002, 7440A option 002 ColorPro, 7475A option 002, and 7550A. The HP 7470A is a two-pen graphics plotter that plots on ISO A4 or 8 1/2 x 11 inch charts. The HP 7440A ColorPro is an eight-pen color graphics plotter that plots on ISO A4 or 8 1/2 x 11 inch charts. The HP 7475A is a six-pen graphics plotter that plots on ISO A4/A3 or 8 1/2 x 11 inch or 11 x 17 inch charts. Option 002 for these instruments is HP-IB interface capability. The HP 7550A is a high-speed eight-pen graphics plotter that plots on ISO A4/A3 or 8 1/2 x 11 inch or 11 x 17 inch plots.

Compatible printers for both printing and plotting are the HP 2225A Thinkjet printer, HP 82906A option 002 graphics printer, HP 2673A thermal graphics printer, and HP 9876A thermal graphics printer.

Mass Storage

The HP 8753A has the capability of storing instrument states directly to an external mass storage device without the use of a computer. Any disc drive that uses CS80 protocol and HP 200/300 series format is compatible. The recommended disc drive is HP 9122D/S.

HP-IB Cables

An HP-IB cable is required for interfacing the HP 8753A with a plotter, printer, external disc drive, or computer. The cables available are HP 18033A (1 m), HP 10833B (2 m), and HP 10833D (0.5 m).

Computer

An external controller is not required for error correction or time domain capability. However, the system can be automated with the addition of an HP 200/300 series computer. In addition, some performance test procedures are semi-automated and require the use of an external controller. (The system verification procedure does not require an external controller.) For more information about compatible computers, consult your Hewlett-Packard customer engineer.

The model number HP 8753S should be used for ordering the automated system with a computer, to ensure coordination of shipments and compatibility of instruments and software. This is a system reference number only and does not refer to a specific configuration of instruments.

Sample Software

A sample measurement program is provided with the HP 8753A, on a 3.5 inch disc inserted at the back of this manual. The program includes typical measurements to be used as an introductory example for programming the HP 8753A over HP-IB. It is designed to be easily modified for use in developing programs for specific needs. The program is compatible with BASIC versions 2.0 and later and will run on an HP series 200/300 computer, using any HP 8753A-compatible printer or plotter. Instructions and the program listing are provided in this manual behind the HP-IB Introductory Operating Guide.

System Furniture

A table is required for the system controller and the plotter or printer. The recommended work station table is HP 92170G, which is 720 mm (28 in) high by 930 mm (36 in) wide by 712 mm (28 in) deep and mounted on casters. An ergonomic chair is available as HP 92209C.

RECOMMENDED TEST EQUIPMENT

Equipment required to test, adjust, and service the HP 8753A system is listed in the General Introduction section of the On-Site System Service Manual. Other equipment may be substituted if it meets or exceeds the critical specifications listed.

SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

This manual is intended for use by the operator of the HP 8753A. Operating personnel must not remove the instrument covers. The instrument should be serviced only by qualified personnel who are aware of the hazards involved. Detailed safety precautions are described in the Service Manual.

X-RAY RADIATION NOTICE

ACHTUNG

Während des Betriebs erzeugt dieses Gerät Röntgenstrahlung. Das Gerät ist so abgeschirmt, daß die Dosisleistung weniger als 36 pA/kg (0,5 mR/h) in 5cm Abstand von der Oberfläche der Katodenstrahlröhre beträgt. Somit sind die Sicherheitsbestimmungen verschiedener Länder, u.A. der deutschen Röntgenverordnung eingehalten.

Die Stärke der Röntgenstrahlung hängt im Wesentlichen von der Bauart der Katodenstrahlröhre ab, sowie von den Spannungen, welche an dieser anliegen. Um einen sicheren Betrieb zu gewährleisten, dürfen die Einstellungen der Niederspannungsund des Hochspannungsnetzteils nur nach der Anleitung in Kapitel V des Handbuches vorgenommen werden.

Die Katodenstrahlröhe darf nur durch die gleiche Type ersetzt werden. (Siehe Kapitel Vi für HP – Ersatzteile).

Das Gerät ist in Deutschland zugelassen unter der Nummer: BW/195/85/Rö

WARNING

Model HP 8753A

When operating, this instrument emits x-rays; however, it is well shielded and meets safety and health requirements of various countries, such as the X-ray Radiation Act of Germany.

Radiation emitted by this instrument is less than 0.5 mR/hr at a distance of five (5) centimeters from the surface of the cathode-ray tube. The x-ray radiation primarily depends on the characteristics of the cathode-ray tube and its associated low-voltage and high-voltage circuitry. To ensure safe operation of the instrument, adjust both the low-voltage and high-voltage power supplies as outlined in Section V of this manual (if applicable).

Replace the cathode-ray tube with an identical CRT only. Refer to Section VI for proper HP part number.

Number of German License: BW/195/85/Rö

Table 1. HP 8753A Instrument Specifications (1 of 7)

The specifications listed in Table 1 range from those guaranteed by Hewlett-Packard to those typical of most HP 8753A instruments but not guaranteed. Codes in the far right column of Table 1 reference a specification definition listed below. These definitions are intended to clarify the extent to which Hewlett-Packard supports the specified performance of the HP 8753A.

S-1: This performance parameter is field verifiable using performance tests documented in the service manual.

S-2: Due to limitations on available industry standards, the guaranteed performance of the instrument cannot be verified outside the factory. Field procedures can verify performance with a confidence prescribed by available standards.

S-3: These specifications are generally digital functions or are mathematically derived from tested specifications, and can therefore be verified by functional pass/fail testing.

T: Typical but non-warranted performance characteristics intended to provide information useful in applying the instrument. Typical characteristics are representative of most instruments, though not necessarily tested in each unit. Not field tested.

SOURCE

FREQUENCY CHARACTERISTICS

		Code
Range	300 kHz to 3 GHz	S-1
Accuracy *(at 25°C ±5°C)*	±10 ppm	S-1
Stability		
(0° to 55°C)	±7.5 ppm	T
(per year)	±3 ppm	T
Resolution	1 Hz	S-3

OUTPUT POWER CHARACTERISTICS

Range	−5 to +20 dBm	S-1
Resolution	0.1 dB	S-3
Level Accuracy *(at +10 dBm output level, 50 MHz)*	±0.5 dB	S-1
Flatness	±1 dB	S-1
Linearity *(25°C ±5°C)*		
−5 to +15 dBm	±0.2 dB *(relative to +10 dBm output level)*	S-1
+15 to +20 dBm	±0.5 dB *(relative to +10 dBm output level)*	S-1
Impedance	50 ohms; >16 dB return loss (<1.38 SWR)	T

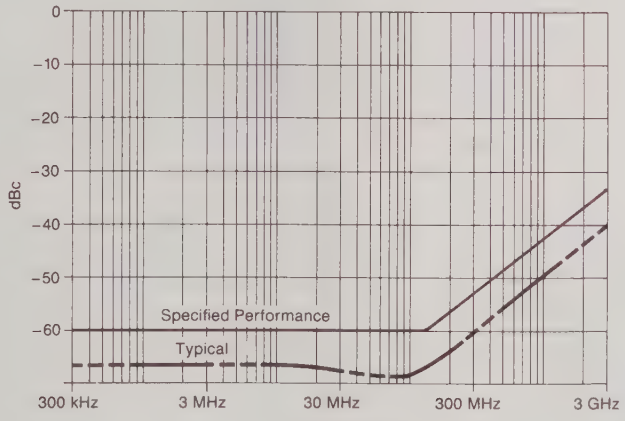
Table 1. HP 8753A Instrument Specifications (2 of 7)

SOURCE (Cont'd)

SPECTRAL PURITY CHARACTERISTICS

(0 to −10 dBm into R input)

		Code
Harmonics		
(at +20 dBm output level)	<−25 dBc	S-1
(at 0 dBm output level)	<−50 dBc	T
Non-Harmonic Spurious Signals		
Mixer Related		
(at +20 dBm output level)	<−32 dBc	S-1
(at 0 dBm output level)	<−55 dBc	T
Other Spurious Signals (see graph)		
f < 135 MHz	−60 dBc	S-1
f ≥ 135 MHz	[−60 +20 log (f/135 MHz)] dBc	S-1



Other Spurious

Phase Noise *(10 kHz offset from fundamental in 1 Hz bandwidths)*

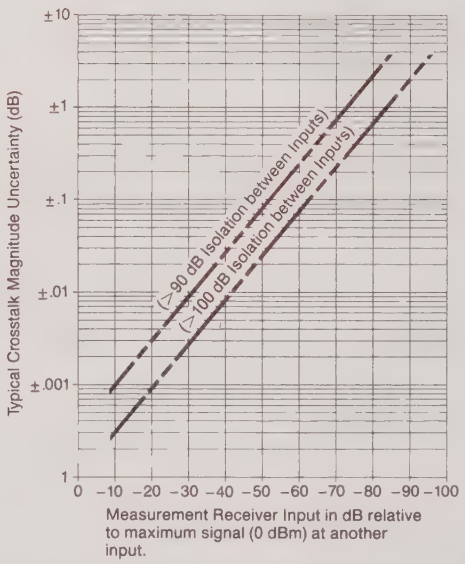
f < 135 MHz	−90 dBc	S-1
f ≥ 135 MHz	[−90 +20 log (f/135 MHz)] dBc	S-1

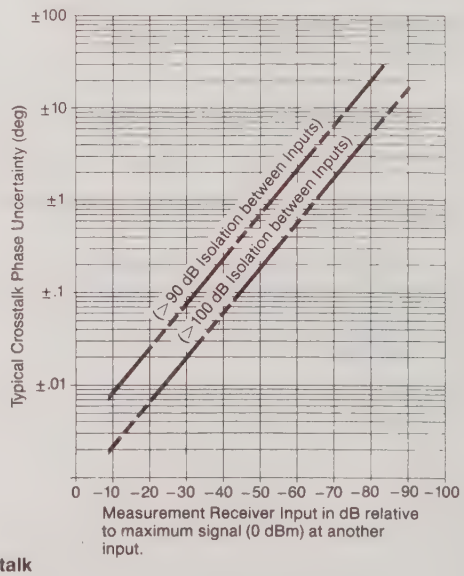
Table 1. HP 8753A Instrument Specifications (3 of 7)

RECEIVER

INPUT CHARACTERISTICS

		Code
Frequency Range	300 kHz to 3 GHz	S-1
Impedance	50 ohms nominal	
300 kHz to 2 MHz	>20 dB return loss	S-1
2 MHz to 2 GHz	>23 dB return loss	S-1
2 GHz to 3 GHz	>20 dB return loss	S-1
Connector	50 ohm type-N (female)	S-3
Dynamic Range		
A, B	100 dB	S-1
R	35 dB	S-1
Maximum Input Level	0 dBm	S-1
Damage Level	+20 dBm or >25 volts DC	T
Noise Level (A,B)		
3 kHz IF bandwidth	−90 dBm	S-1
10 Hz IF bandwidth	−100 dBm	S-1
	−110 dBm	T
Minimum R Level	−35 dBm (required for source operation)	S-1
Input Crosstalk *(10 Hz IF bandwidth)* (see graphs)		
300 kHz to 1 GHz	−100 dB	S-1
1 GHz to 3 GHz	−90 dB	S-1


±10
±1
±.1
±.01
±.001
1
Typical Crosstalk Magnitude Uncertainty (dB)
(>90 dB Isolation between Inputs)
(>100 dB Isolation between Inputs)
0 −10 −20 −30 −40 −50 −60 −70 −80 −90 −100
Measurement Receiver Input in dB relative to maximum signal (0 dBm) at another input.


±100
±10
±1
±.1
±.01
Typical Crosstalk Phase Uncertainty (deg)
(>90 dB Isolation between Inputs)
(>100 dB Isolation between Inputs)
0 −10 −20 −30 −40 −50 −60 −70 −80 −90 −100
Measurement Receiver Input in dB relative to maximum signal (0 dBm) at another input.

Input Crosstalk

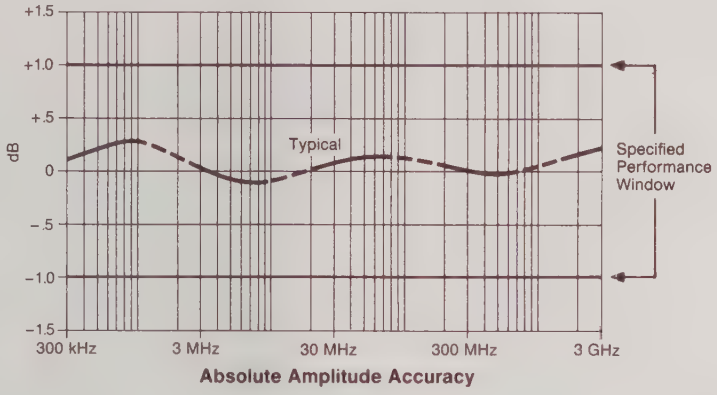
Source Crosstalk *(10 Hz IF bandwidth)*	<−135 dB	T

RECEIVER (Cont'd)

MAGNITUDE CHARACTERISTICS

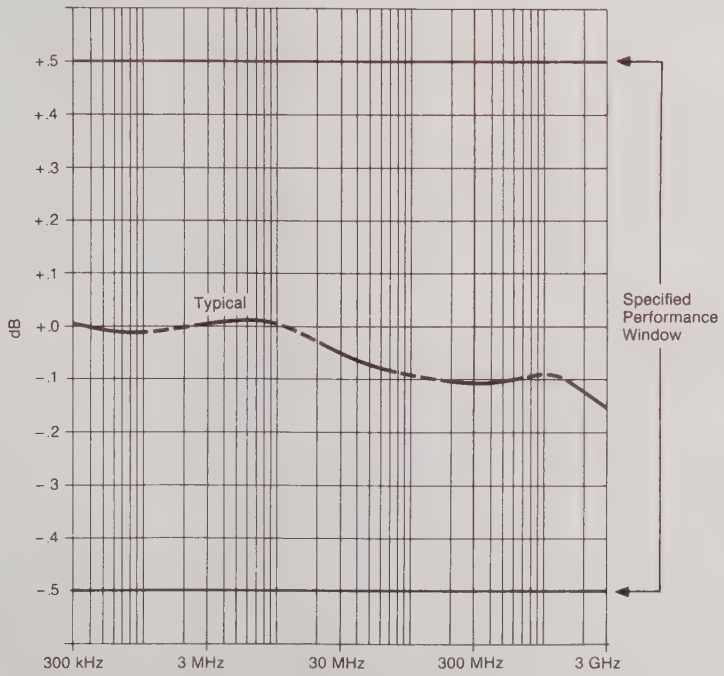
Code

Absolute Amplitude Accuracy *(A, B, R)* (see graph) ..... ±1.0 dB S-1
(with −10 dBm into input, 25°C ± 5°C)



Absolute Amplitude Accuracy

Ratio Accuracy *(A/R, B/R, A/B)*[1] ..... ±0.5 dB S-1
(25°C ±5°C, with −10 dBm on all inputs)



Ratio Accuracy

1. Unnormalized.

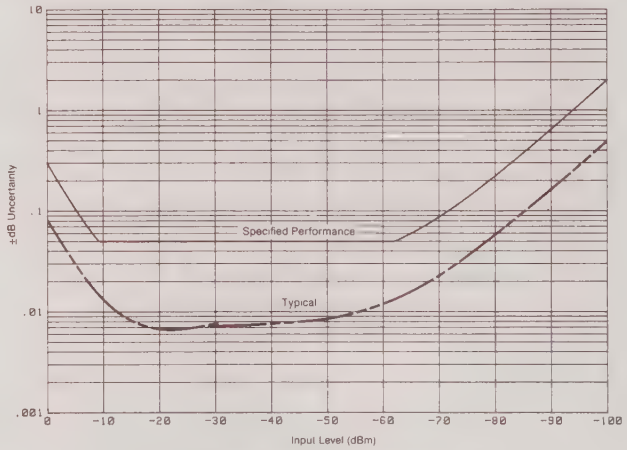
Table 1. HP 8753A Instrument Specifications (5 of 7)

RECEIVER (Cont'd)

MAGNITUDE CHARACTERISTICS (Cont'd)

		Code
Display Resolution	0.01 dB/division	S-3
Marker Resolution[1]	0.001 dB	S-3
Dynamic Accuracy (see graph)		S-1

(10 Hz bandwidth, inputs A and B; R to −35 dBm)



Dynamic Accuracy (Magnitude)

Trace Noise	<0.006 dB rms	S-1

(A/R, B/R, A/B, at −10 dBm, 3 kHz bandwidth)

Reference Level

Range	±500 dB	S-3
Resolution	0.001 dB	S-3
Stability	0.01 dB/degree C	T

PHASE CHARACTERISTICS

(A/R, B/R, A/B)

		Code
Range	±180°	S-3
Display Resolution	0.01°/division	S-3
Marker Resolution	0.01°	S-3

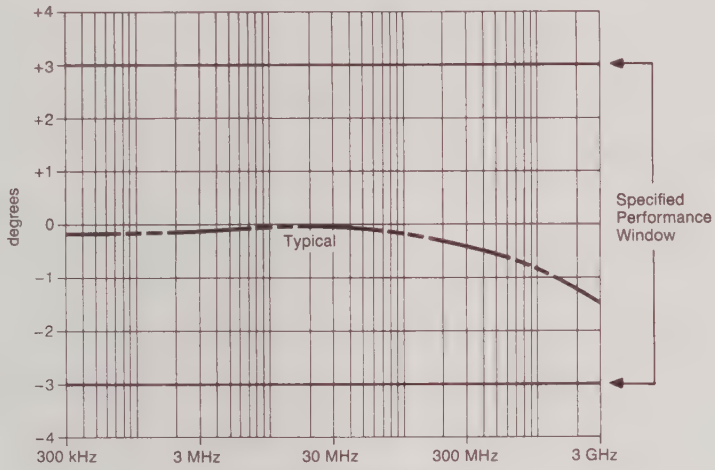
1. Marker resolution for magnitude, phase, and delay is dependent upon the value measured; resolution is limited to five digits.

RECEIVER (Cont'd)

PHASE CHARACTERISTICS (Cont'd)

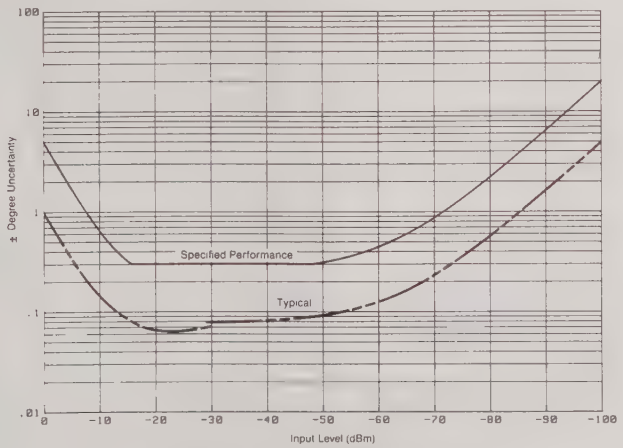
Code

Frequency Response *(−10 dBm at inputs)* (see graph) .. ±3° (deviation from linear) S-1



Frequency Response

Dynamic Accuracy (see graph) S-1
(10 Hz bandwidth A/R, B/R, and A/B; R to −35 dBm)



Dynamic Accuracy (phase)

Trace Noise *(A/R, B/R, A/B)* ..... <0.035° rms S-1
(−10 dBm, 3 kHz bandwidth)

Reference Level

Range ..... ±500° S-3

Resolution ..... 0.01° S-3

Stability ..... 0.05°/degree C ..... T

Table 1. HP 8753A Instrument Specifications (7 of 7)

RECEIVER (Cont'd)

POLAR CHARACTERISTICS

(A/R, B/R, A/B)

		Code
Range	10×10^{-12} to 1000 units full scale	S-3
Reference	range of ±500 units	S-3

DELAY CHARACTERISTICS

(Group delay is calculated directly from phase)

Range: ½ × (1/minimum aperture)
This corresponds to 180 degrees of phase between two adjacent points S-3

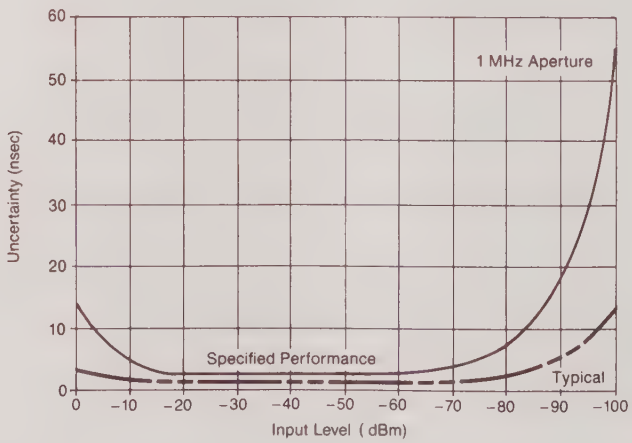
Aperture: Selectable
(frequency span)/(number of points minus one)
to 20% of frequency span S-3

Accuracy: ([1]phase accuracy (°)/360 × aperture (Hz)) S-3

Resolution: 100 fs
27.8/(aperture kHz) nsec S-3

Trace Noise: (phase trace noise)/(360 × aperture (Hz)) S-3

Dynamic Accuracy: (see graph) S-3
(10 Hz bandwidth; A/R, B/R, and A/B; R to −35 dBm)



1 Phase accuracy can include unnormalized phase frequency response and/or phase dynamic accuracy, depending on the application of the instrument.

Table 2. HP 8753A Supplemental Characteristics (1 of 3)

These are not specifications but are intended to provide information useful in applying the instrument by giving non-warranted performance parameters.

REMOTE PROGRAMMING

INTERFACE

HP-IB interface operates according to IEEE 488-1978 and IEC 625 standards and IEEE 728-1982 recommended practices.

TRANSFER FORMATS

Binary (internal 48-bit floating point complex format)
ASCII
32/64 bit IEEE 754 Floating Point Format

TRANSFER SPEED

Binary (201 point trace): . . . . . 180 msec, typical
ASCII (201 point trace): . . . . . 1 sec, typical
32-bit IEEE 754: . . . . . 320 msec, typical
single point: . . . . . 5 msec, typical

INTERFACE FUNCTION CODES

SH1, AH1, T6, TE0, L4, LE0, SR1, RL1, PP0, DC1, DT0, C0, C1, C10, E2.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

PROBE POWER

+15V ±2% . . . . . 400 mA (combined load for both probe connections)
−12.6V ±5.5% . . . . . 300 mA (combined load for both probe connections)

REAR PANEL CONNECTORS

External Reference Frequency Input (EXT REF IN)

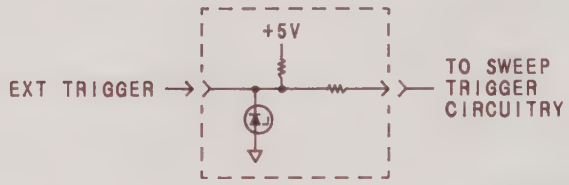
Frequency: . . . . . 1, 2, 5, and 10 MHz (±200 Hz @ 10 MHz)
Level: . . . . . −10 dBm to +20 dBm, typical
Impedance: . . . . . 50 ohms

Table 2. HP 8753A Supplemental Characteristics (2 of 3)

External Trigger (EXT TRIGGER)

Triggers on a negative TTL transition or contact closure to ground.

External Trigger Circuit



External AM Input (EXT AM)

±1 volt into a 5 kohm resistor, 1 kHz maximum, resulting in 8 dB/volt amplitude modulation.

External Auxiliary Input (AUX INPUT)

−10V to +10V

OPERATING CONDITIONS

Temperature: ..... 0°C to 55°C
Humidity: ..... 5% to 95% at 40°C (non-condensing)
Altitude: ..... 0 to 4500 metres (15,000 feet)

NON-OPERATING CONDITIONS

Temperature: ..... −40°C to +75°C
Humidity: ..... 0 to 90% relative at +65°C (non-condensing)
Altitude: ..... 0 to 15240 metres (50,000 feet)

LINE POWER

47.5 to 66 Hz
115V (90V to 129V) or 230V (198V to 255V). 220VA max.

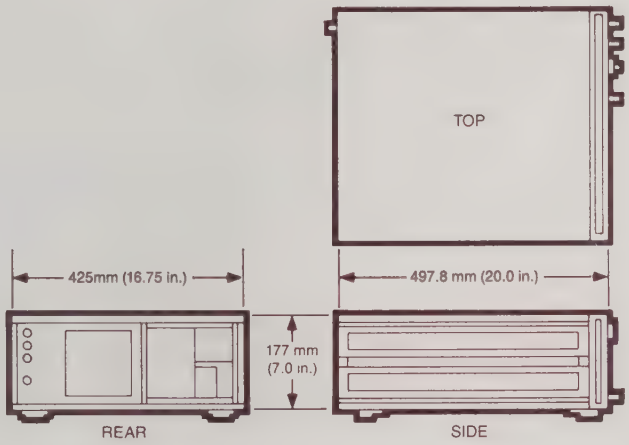
WEIGHT

Net: ..... 22 kg (48 lb)
Shipping: ..... 25 kg (55 lb)

Table 2. HP 8753A Supplemental Characteristics (3 of 3)

CABINET DIMENSIONS

177 mm H x 425 mm W x 497.8 mm D
(7.0 x 16.75 x 20.0 in)
(These dimensions exclude front and rear panel protrusions.)



SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

INTRODUCTION

The HP 8753A system performance depends not only on the performance of the individual instruments, but also on the system configuration and on user-selected operating conditions.

The following pages provide a brief description of the sources of measurement errors, together with a system error model flowgraph, and magnitude and phase uncertainty equations for reflection and transmission measurements. Information is provided for conversion of the dynamic accuracy error (in dB) to a linear value for use in the uncertainty equations.

Table 3 lists specifications for the HP 8753A in a system configuration with the HP 85046A S-parameter test set in measurements of devices with 7 mm connectors. Uncorrected values are provided, as well as residual values for each of the error terms following four different accuracy enhancement procedures. Tables 4, 5, and 6 provide typical values for the HP 8753A system in measurements of devices with 50 ohm type-N, 3.5 mm, and 75 ohm type-N connectors.

Procedures (with examples and blank worksheets) are supplied to compute the total error-corrected measurement uncertainty for a reflection or transmission measurement using the linear error-corrected terms in the tables, the nominal S-parameter data of the device under test, and the uncertainty equations. In addition, graphs are given that indicate the effects of temperature drift on measurement uncertainty.

SOURCES OF MEASUREMENT ERRORS

Network analysis measurement errors can be separated into systematic, random, and drift errors. Refer to chapter 6, Measurement Calibration, for a detailed description of the systematic errors corrected by the HP 8753A accuracy enhancement calibration procedures. In addition to the errors removed by accuracy enhancement, other systematic errors exist that, combined with random and drift errors, also contribute to total system measurement uncertainty. Therefore, after accuracy enhancement procedures are performed, residual measurement uncertainties remain.

Systematic Error Sources

Residual (post-calibration) systematic errors result from imperfections in the calibration standards, the connector standards, the connector interface, the interconnecting cables, and the instrumentation. All measurements are affected by dynamic accuracy, effective switch port match, switch tracking, and frequency error effects. For reflection measurements, the associated residual errors are effective directivity, effective source match, and effective reflection tracking. For transmission measurements, the additional residual errors are effective crosstalk, effective load match, effective transmission tracking, and cable stability.

Random Error Sources

Non-repeatable measurement variations occur due to trace noise, noise floor, and connector repeatability. These errors affect both reflection and transmission measurements.

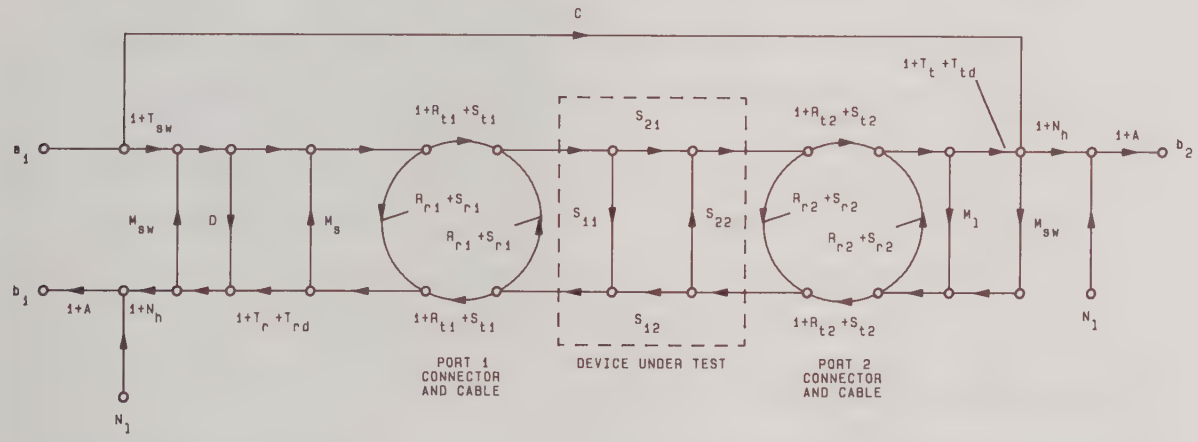
Drift Error Sources

Drift error sources fall into two basic categories: frequency drift and instrumentation drift. Primary causes for instrumentation drift are the thermal expansion characteristics of the interconnecting cables within the test set, and the conversion stability of the frequency converter within the receiver. These errors affect both reflection and transmission measurements.

SYSTEM ERROR MODEL

Any measurement result is the vector sum of the actual test device response plus all error terms. The precise effect of each error term depends upon its magnitude and phase relationship to the actual test device response. When the phase of an error response is not known, phase is assumed to be worst case (0 or 180 degrees). Random errors such as noise and connector repeatability are generally combined in a root-sum-of-the-squares (RSS) manner. The error term related to thermal drift is combined on a worst-case basis as shown in each uncertainty equation given in the following paragraphs.

Figure 3 illustrates the error model for the HP 8753A with the HP 85046A S-parameter test set. This error model shows the relationship of the various error sources in the forward direction, and may be used to analyze overall measurement performance. The model for signal flow in the reverse direction is similar. Note the appearance of the dynamic accuracy, noise errors, switch errors, and connector repeatability terms in both the reflection and transmission portions of the model.



A	= Dynamic Accuracy (A_m = Magnitude Dynamic Accuracy) (A_p = Phase Dynamic Accuracy)	D	= Residual Directivity
N_l	= Noise Floor	M_s	= Residual Source Match
N_h	= High Level Noise	M_l	= Residual Load Match
T_{sw}	= Switch Tracking	C	= Residual Crosstalk
M_{sw}	= Switch Port Match	T_r	= Residual Reflection Tracking
R_r	= Reflection Repeatability	T_t	= Residual Transmission Tracking
R_t	= Transmission Repeatability	S_r	= Cable Reflection Stability
T_{rd}	= Reflection Tracking Drift	S_t	= Cable Transmission Stability
T_{td}	= Transmission Tracking Drift		

Figure 3. HP 8753A/85046A System Error Model

For measurement of one-port devices, set the crosstalk (C), load match (M_l), transmission tracking (T_t), port 2 connector repeatability (R_{r2}, R_{t2}), and port 2 cable stability (S_{r2}, S_{t2}) error terms to zero.

REFLECTION UNCERTAINTY EQUATIONS

Total Reflection Magnitude Uncertainty (E_{rm})

An analysis of the error model yields an equation for the reflection magnitude uncertainty. The equation contains all of the first order terms and the significant second order terms. The error term related to thermal drift is combined on a worst case basis with the total of systematic and random errors. The four groups of terms under the radical are random in character and are combined on an RSS basis. The terms in the systematic error group are combined on a worst case basis. In all cases, the error terms and the S-parameters are treated as linear absolute magnitudes.

E_{rm} (linear) = $V_r + S11*T_{rd}$(magnitude); and

E_{rm} (log) = $20 \log(1 \pm E_{rm}/S11)$

where

$V_r = S_r + \sqrt{W_r\text{^}2 + X_r\text{^}2 + Y_r\text{^}2 + Z_r\text{^}2}$

S_r = systematic error = $(1+T_{sw})*(D+S_{r1}) + (T_{sw}+T_r)*S11 + (M_{sw}+M_s+S_{r1})*S11\text{^}2 + M_l*S21*S12 + A_m*S11$

W_r = random low-level noise = $3*N_l$

X_r = random high-level noise = $3*N_h*S11$

Y_r = random port 1 repeatability = $R_{r1} + 2*R_{t1}*S11 + R_{r1}*S11\text{^}2$

Z_r = random port 2 repeatability = $R_{r2}*S21*S12$

Total Reflection Phase Uncertainty (E_{rp})

Reflection phase uncertainty is determined from a comparison of the magnitude uncertainty with the test signal magnitude. The worst case phase angle is computed. This result is combined with the error terms related to thermal drift of the total system, port 1 cable stability, and phase dynamic accuracy.

$E_{rp} = \arcsin((V_r - A_m*S11)/S11) + T_{rd}$(phase) $+ 2S_{t1} + A_p$

TRANSMISSION UNCERTAINTY EQUATIONS

Total Transmission Magnitude Uncertainty (E_{tm})

An analysis of the error model in Figure 3 yields an equation for the transmission magnitude uncertainty. The equation contains all of the first order terms and the significant second order terms. The error term related to thermal drift is combined on a worst case basis with the total of systematic and random errors. The four groups of terms under the radical are random in character and are combined on an RSS basis. The terms in the systematic error group are combined on a worst case basis. In all cases, the error terms are treated as linear absolute magnitudes.

E_{tm} (linear) = V_t + S21*T_{td}(magnitude); and

E_{tm} (log) = 20 log(1 ± E_{tm}/S21)

where

$V_t = S_t + \sqrt{W_t\text{^}2 + X_t\text{^}2 + Y_t\text{^}2 + Z_t\text{^}2}$

S_t = systematic error = C + (T_{sw}+T_t)*S21 + (M_{sw}+M_s+S_{r1})*S11*S21 + (M_{sw}+M_l+S_{r2})*S21*S22 + A_m*S21

W_t = random low-level noise = 3*N_l

X_t = random high-level noise = 3*N_h*S21

Y_t = random port 1 repeatability = R_{t1}*S21 + R_{r1}*S11*S21

Z_t = random port 2 repeatability = R_{t2}*S21 + R_{r2}*S22*S21

Total Transmission Phase Uncertainty (E_{tp})

Transmission phase uncertainty is calculated from a comparison of the magnitude uncertainty with the test signal magnitude. The worst case phase angle is computed. This result is combined with the error terms related to phase dynamic accuracy, cable phase stability, and thermal drift of the total system.

E_{tp} = arcsin((V_t−A_m*S21)/S21) + T_{td}(phase) + S_{t1} + S_{t2} + A_p

DYNAMIC ACCURACY

The dynamic accuracy value used in the system uncertainty equations is obtained from the HP 8753A's dynamic accuracy specifications. The specification for magnitude dynamic accuracy is in dB, and it must be converted to a linear value to be used in the uncertainty equations. In addition, the HP 8753A's dynamic accuracy specifications are given for an absolute input signal in dBm, and must be converted to a relative error (relative to the power at which the accuracy enhancement calibration occurs) to be used in the system uncertainty equations.

Dynamic Accuracy (linear) $= 10^{\cdot}(+\text{DynAcc(dB)}/20) - 1$
$10^{\cdot}(-\text{DynAcc(dB)}/20) + 1$

Dynamic Accuracy (dB) = 20*log(1 ± Dynamic Accuracy (linear))

Definitions

Pcal = the calibration (thus the reference) power level at the instrument input port (A or B) (i.e. when the short is measured in a reflection calibration OR when the thru is measured in a transmission calibration)

Pmeas = the measured input signal (dBm) when the DUT is measured

Residual dynamic accuracy = the residual error remaining when Pmeas = Pcal

Linacc = relative dynamic accuracy (linear magnitude or phase) for the ratioed measurement used in the linear system performance calculation

Lincal = dynamic accuracy (linear magnitude or phase) term for single input at Pcal

Linmeas = dynamic accuracy (linear magnitude or phase) term for single input at Pmeas

Determining Relative Dynamic Accuracy Error Contribution

The two cases given here show how to determine the relative dynamic accuracy error contribution to a measurement in a ratio mode. Three examples are provided for case 1: Figures 4 and 5 show the worst-case magnitude and phase dynamic accuracy error with a reference power level of 0 dBm, Figures 6 and 7 with a reference power level of −20 dBm, and Figures 8 and 9 with a reference power level of −60 dBm.

Assume R channel power level to be constant (Pcal = Pmeas)

Case One: 0 dBm≥Pcal≥−60 dBm (magnitude)
0 dBm≥Pcal≥−50 dBm (phase)

0 dBm≥Pmeas≥−60 dBm (magnitude)
0 dBm≥Pmeas≥−50 dBm (phase)

Linacc = ABS (Lincal − Linmeas) + Residual

−60 dBm≥Pmeas≥−100 dBm (magnitude)
−50 dBm≥Pmeas≥−100 dBm (phase)

Linacc = Lincal + Linmeas − Residual

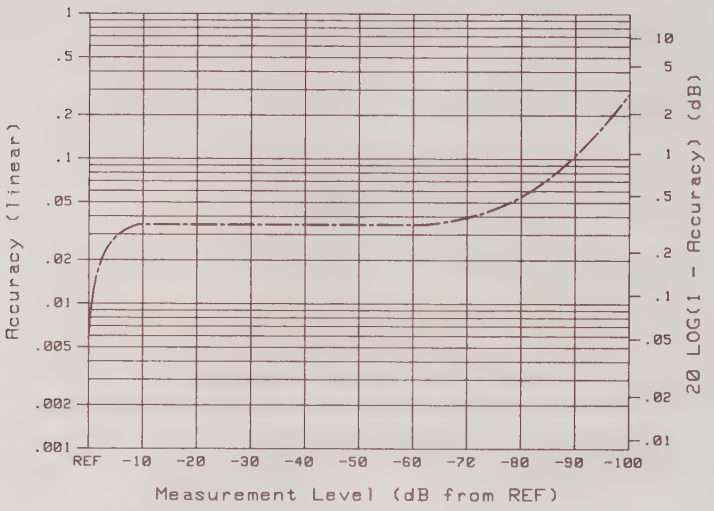
Residual Magnitude Dynamic Accuracy (linear) = 0.00577
Residual Phase Dynamic Accuracy = 0.331 degrees

Case Two: −60 dBm>Pcal>−100 dBm (magnitude)
−50 dBm>Pcal>−100 dBm (phase)

0 dBm≥Pmeas≥−100 dBm (magnitude and phase)

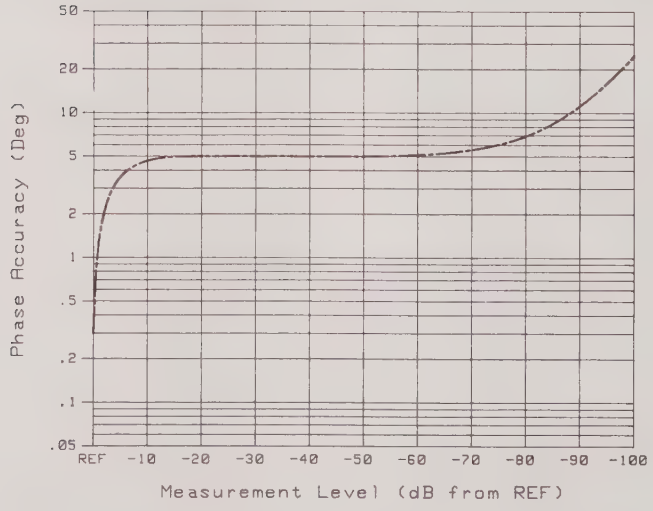
Linacc = Lincal + Linmeas

Dynamic Accuracy Error Contribution



Assumption: Reference Power Level = 0 dBm

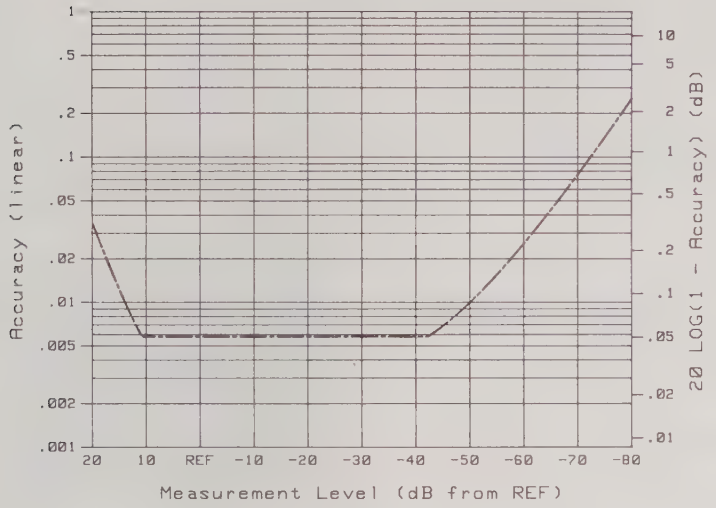
Figure 4. Worst-Case Magnitude Dynamic Accuracy Error



Assumption: Reference Power Level = 0 dBm

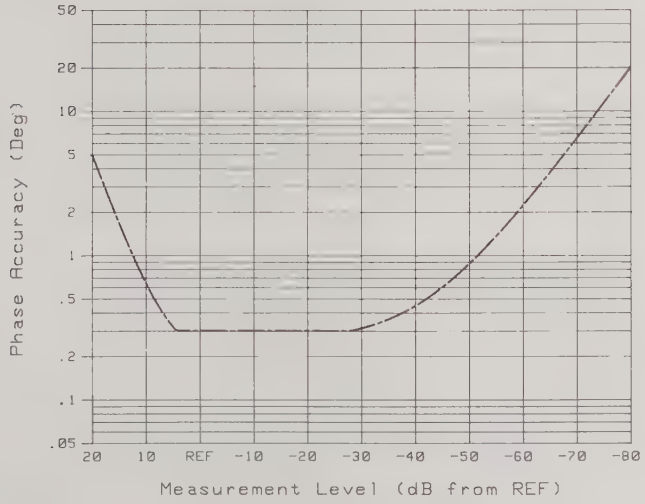
Figure 5. Worst-Case Phase Dynamic Accuracy Error

Dynamic Accuracy Error Contribution



Assumption: Reference Power Level = −20 dBm

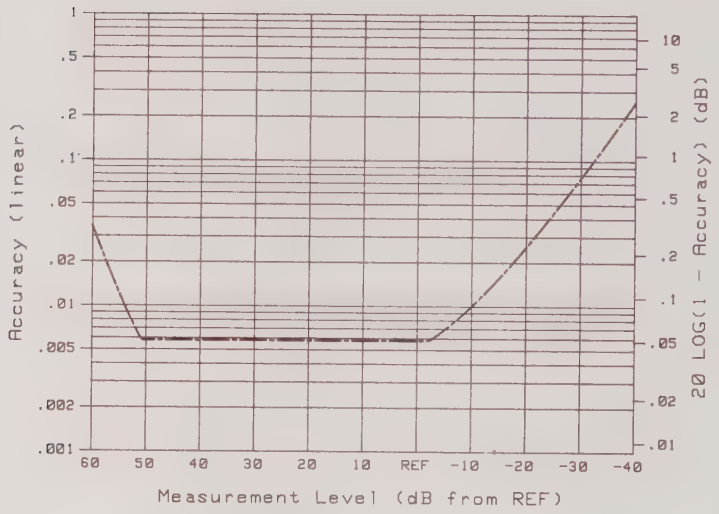
Figure 6. Worst-Case Magnitude Dynamic Accuracy Error



Assumption: Reference Power Level = −20 dBm

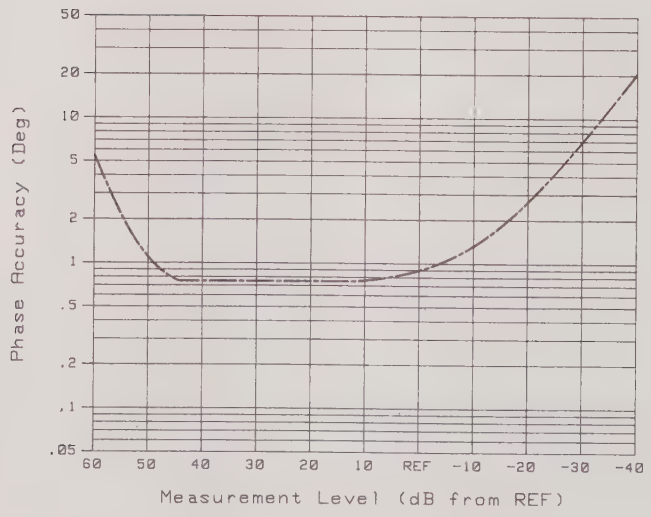
Figure 7. Worst-Case Phase Dynamic Accuracy Error

Dynamic Accuracy Error Contribution



Assumption: Reference Power Level = −60 dBm

Figure 8. Worst-Case Magnitude Dynamic Accuracy Error



Assumption: Reference Power Level = −60 dBm

Figure 9. Worst-Case Phase Dynamic Accuracy Error

SYSTEM PERFORMANCE WITH S-PARAMETER TEST SETS

Table 3 provides performance values for the HP 8753A used with the HP 85046A S-parameter test set for measuring 7 mm devices. The values listed are for uncorrected measurements and for corrected measurements after accuracy enhancement. Error correction was performed using precision devices from the HP 85031B 7 mm calibration kit. Data listed in the columns headed "Residuals After Accuracy Enhancement" have been measured accurately at the factory with standards traceable to the National Bureau of Standards. These residuals can be verified only at the factory (U.S.A.). Verifying aggregate system performance after accuracy enhancement can be acomplished using the HP 85029A 7 mm verification kit and the System Verification procedure in the On-Site System Service Manual.

Tables 4 and 5 provide typical performance figures for the HP 8753A used with the HP 85046A test set for measuring 50 ohm type-N and 3.5 mm devices respectively. Table 6 provides typical figures for the HP 8753A used with the 85046B test set for measuring 75 ohm type-N devices. The values listed are for uncorrected measurements and for corrected measurements after accuracy enhancement, and are not traceable to NBS.

NOTE: Tables 3 through 6 are generated with the HP 8753A in chop A and B sweep mode. Refer to "Calibrate More Menu" in chapter 5 for details.

Table 3. System Specifications for HP 8753A with HP 85046A Test Set Measuring Devices with 7mm Connectors

Symbol	Error Terms	Uncorrected		Residual after Accuracy Enhancement [1, 2]							
				Response Only		Response and Isolation		One-Port		Full Two-Port	
		dB	Linear	dB	Linear	dB	Linear	dB	Linear	dB	Linear
D	Directivity	−30	0.032	−30	0.032	−50 [8]	0.0032	−50	0.0032	−50	0.0032
M_s	Source Match	−16 [3]	0.158	−16	0.158	−16	0.158	−40	0.01	−40	0.01
M_l	Load Match	−16 [3]	0.158	−16	0.158	−16	0.158	—	—	−40	0.01
T_r	Reflection Tracking	+0.5 −2.5	+0.059 −0.25	+1.51 −1.83	0.19	+1.29 −1.53	0.16	±0.05	0.006	±0.05	0.006
T_t	Transmission Tracking	+0.5 −2.5	+0.059 −0.25	±0.21	0.025	±0.21	0.025	—	—	±0.03	0.0035
C	Crosstalk	−90	0.000032	−90	0.000032	−100 [4]	0.00001	—	—	−100 [4]	0.00001
R_{r1}	Port 1 Reflection Connector Repeatability (Typical)	−70 dB or 0.00032 linear									
R_{t1}	Port 1 Transmission Connector Repeatability (Typical)	−70 dB or 0.00032 linear									
R_{r2}	Port 2 Reflection Connector Repeatability (Typical)	−70 dB or 0.00032 linear									
R_{t2}	Port 2 Transmission Connector Repeatability (Typical)	−70 dB or 0.00032 linear									
N_l	Low-Level Noise (Noise Floor)	Refer to Receiver Noise Level Performance Test in Service Manual									
N_h	High-Level Noise [5]	Magnitude: 0.004 dB or 0.00046 linear									
A_m, A_p	HP 8753A Magnitude and Phase Dynamic Accuracy Error	Refer to "Dynamic Accuracy" on page 30 of this section									
S_{t1}	Port 1 Cable Transmission Phase Stability [6]	0.05 x f(GHz), degrees									
S_{r1}	Port 1 Cable Reflection Stability [6]	−70 dB or 0.00032 linear									
S_{t2}	Port 2 Cable Transmission Phase Stability [6]	0.05 x f(GHz), degrees									
S_{r2}	Port 2 Cable Reflection Stability [6]	−70 dB or 0.00032 linear									
T_{td}	Transmission Tracking Drift (Typical)	Magnitude: 0.0015 x Δ°C, linear Phase: [0.1 + 0.15 x f(GHz)] x Δ°C, degrees									
T_{rd}	Reflection Tracking Drift (Typical)	Magnitude: 0.0015 x Δ°C, linear Phase: [7] [0.1 + 0.15 x f(GHz)] x Δ°C, degrees									

1. Accuracy enhancement is achieved using the HP 85031B 7mm calibration kit. The environmental temperature is 23°C ±3°C at calibration; ±1°C from calibration temperature must be maintained for valid calibration.
2. IF bandwidth of 10 Hz is applied.
3. This is a typical number. Actual specification can be
   −14 dB from 300 kHz to 2 MHz
   −20 dB from 2 MHz to 1.3 GHz
   −16 dB from 1.3 GHz to 3 GHz.
4. Typically, crosstalk after accuracy enhancement is −110 dB.
5. High-level noise is an RMS measurement taken of a continuous measurement of a short circuit or a thru connection. Refer to Trace Noise Performance Test.
6. The cable phase stability term is arrived at by bending the HP 11857D cables out perpendicular to the front panel and reconnecting. The stability is much better with less flexing.
7. The (reflection tracking) phase drift with temperature was arrived at using the HP 11857D cables and a full two-port calibration. The drift is much better without cables and with one-port calibration. For this case, drift typically is [0.1 + 0.05 x f(GHz)] x Δ°C, degrees.
8. With impedance matched load.

Table 4. Typical System Performance of HP 8753A and HP 85046A Test Set Measuring Devices with 50 Ohm Type-N Connectors

Symbol	Error Terms	Uncorrected		Typical Residual after Accuracy Enhancement [1, 2]							
				Response Only		Response and Isolation		One-Port		Full Two-Port	
		dB	Linear	dB	Linear	dB	Linear	dB	Linear	dB	Linear
D	Directivity	−30	0.032	−30	0.032	−44 [8]	0.0063	−44	0.0063	−44	0.0063
M_s	Source Match	−16 [3]	0.158	−16	0.158	−16	0.158	−35	0.018	−35	0.018
M_l	Load Match	−16 [3]	0.158	−16	0.158	−16	0.158	—	—	−35	0.018
T_r	Reflection Tracking	+0.5 −2.5	+0.059 −0.25	+1.51 −1.83	0.19	+1.32 −1.56	0.164	±0.08	0.009	±0.08	0.009
T_t	Transmission Tracking	+0.5 −2.5	+0.059 −0.25	±0.21	0.025	±0.21	0.025	—	—	±0.05	0.006
C	Crosstalk	−90	0.000032	−90	0.000032	−100 [4]	0.00001	—	—	−100 [4]	0.00001
R_{r1}	Port 1 Reflection Connector Repeatability (Typical)	−65 dB or 0.00056 linear									
R_{t1}	Port 1 Transmission Connector Repeatability (Typical)	−65 dB or 0.00056 linear									
R_{r2}	Port 2 Reflection Connector Repeatability (Typical)	−65 dB or 0.00056 linear									
R_{t2}	Port 2 Transmission Connector Repeatability (Typical)	−65 dB or 0.00056 linear									
N_l	Low-Level Noise (Noise Floor)	Refer to Receiver Noise Level Performance Test in Service Manual									
N_h	High-Level Noise [5]	Magnitude: 0.004 dB or 0.00046 linear									
A_m, A_p	HP 8753A Magnitude and Phase Dynamic Accuracy Error	Refer to "Dynamic Accuracy" on page 30 of this section									
S_{t1}	Port 1 Cable Transmission Phase Stability [6]	0.05 x f(GHz), degrees									
S_{r1}	Port 1 Cable Reflection Stability [6]	−70 dB or 0.00032 linear									
S_{t2}	Port 2 Cable Transmission Phase Stability [6]	0.05 x f(GHz), degrees									
S_{r2}	Port 2 Cable Reflection Stability [6]	−70 dB or 0.00032 linear									
T_{td}	Transmission Tracking Drift (Typical)	Magnitude: 0.0015 x Δ°C, linear Phase: [0.1 + 0.15 x f(GHz)] x Δ°C, degrees									
T_{rd}	Reflection Tracking Drift (Typical)	Magnitude: 0.0015 x Δ°C, linear Phase: [7] [0.1 + 0.15 x f(GHz)] x Δ°C, degrees									

1. Accuracy enhancement is achieved using the HP 85032B 50 ohm type-N calibration kit. The environmental temperature is 23°C ±3°C at calibration; ±1°C from calibration temperature must be maintained for valid calibration.
2. IF bandwidth of 10 Hz is applied.
3. This is a typical number. Actual specification can be
   −14 dB from 300 kHz to 2 MHz
   −20 dB from 2 MHz to 1.3 GHz
   −16 dB from 1.3 GHz to 3 GHz.
4. Typically, crosstalk after accuracy enhancement is −110 dB.
5. High-level noise is an RMS measurement taken of a continuous measurement of a short circuit or a thru connection. Refer to Trace Noise Performance Test.
6. The cable phase stability term is arrived at by bending the HP 11857D cables out perpendicular to the front panel and reconnecting. The stability is much better with less flexing.
7. The (reflection tracking) phase drift with temperature was arrived at using the HP 11857D cables and a full two-port calibration. The drift is much better without cables and with one-port calibration. For this case, drift typically is [0.1 + 0.05 x f(GHz)] x Δ°C, degrees.
8. With impedance matched load.

Table 5. Typical System Performance of HP 8753A and HP 85046A Test Set Measuring Devices with 3.5 mm Connectors

Symbol	Error Terms	Uncorrected		Typical Residual after Accuracy Enhancement [1, 2]							
				Response Only		Response and Isolation		One-Port		Full Two-Port	
		dB	Linear	dB	Linear	dB	Linear	dB	Linear	dB	Linear
D	Directivity	−30	0.032	−30	0.032	−40/−35[4,9]	.01/.018	−40/−35[4]	.01/.018	−40/−35[4]	.01/.018
M_s	Source Match	−16 [3]	0.158	−16	0.158	−16	0.158	−30	0.032	−30	0.032
M_l	Load Match	−16 [3]	0.158	−16	0.158	−16	0.158	—	—	−30	0.032
T_r	Reflection Tracking	+0.5 −2.5	+0.059 −0.25	+1.51 −1.83	0.19	+1.41 −1.68	0.176	±0.14	0.016	±0.14	0.016
T_t	Transmission Tracking	+0.5 −2.5	+0.059 −0.25	±0.21	0.025	±0.21	0.025	—	—	±0.09	0.01
C	Crosstalk	−90	0.000032	−90	0.000032	−100 [5]	0.00001	—	—	−100 [5]	0.00001
R_{r1}	Port 1 Reflection Connector Repeatability (Typical)	−70 dB or 0.00032 linear									
R_{t1}	Port 1 Transmission Connector Repeatability (Typical)	−70 dB or 0.00032 linear									
R_{r2}	Port 2 Reflection Connector Repeatability (Typical)	−70 dB or 0.00032 linear									
R_{t2}	Port 2 Transmission Connector Repeatability (Typical)	−70 dB or 0.00032 linear									
N_l	Low-Level Noise (Noise Floor)	Refer to Receiver Noise Level Performance Test in Service Manual									
N_h	High-Level Noise [6]	Magnitude: 0.004 dB or 0.00046 linear									
A_m, A_p	HP 8753A Magnitude and Phase Dynamic Accuracy Error	Refer to "Dynamic Accuracy" on page 30 of this section									
S_{t1}	Port 1 Cable Transmission Phase Stability [7]	0.05 x f(GHz), degrees									
S_{r1}	Port 1 Cable Reflection Stability [7]	−70 dB or 0.00032 linear									
S_{t2}	Port 2 Cable Transmission Phase Stability [7]	0.05 x f(GHz), degrees									
S_{r2}	Port 2 Cable Reflection Stability [6]	−70 dB or 0.00032 linear									
T_{td}	Transmission Tracking Drift (Typical)	Magnitude: 0.0015 x Δ°C linear Phase: [0.1 + 0.15 x f(GHz)] x Δ°C, degrees									
T_{rd}	Reflection Tracking Drift (Typical)	Magnitude: 0.0015 x Δ°C linear Phase: [7] [0.1 + 0.15 x f(GHz)] x Δ°C, degrees									

1. Accuracy enhancement is achieved using the HP 85033C 3.5 mm calibration kit. The environmental temperature is 23°C ±3°C at calibration; ±1°C from calibration temperature must be maintained for valid calibration.
2. IF bandwidth of 10 Hz is applied.
3. This is a typical number. Actual specification can be
   − 14 dB from 300 kHz to 2 MHz
   − 20 dB from 2 MHz to 1.3 GHz
   − 16 dB from 1.3 GHz to 3 GHz.
4. −40 dB from 300 kHz to 1.3 GHz; −35 dB from 1.3 GHz to 3 GHz.
5. Typically, crosstalk after accuracy enhancement is −110 dB.
6. High-level noise is an RMS measurement taken of a continuous measurement of a short circuit or a thru connection. Refer to Trace Noise Performance Test.
7. The cable phase stability term is arrived at by bending the HP 11857D cables out perpendicular to the front panel and reconnecting. The stability is much better with less flexing.
8. The (reflection tracking) phase drift with temperature was arrived at using the HP 11857D cables and a full two-port calibration. The drift is much better without cables and with one-port calibration. For this case, drift typically is [0.1 + 0.05 x f(GHz)] x Δ°C, degrees.
9. With impedance matched load.

Table 6. Typical System Performance of HP 8753A and HP 85046B Test Set Measuring Devices with 75 Ohm Type-N Connectors

Symbol	Error Terms	Uncorrected		Typical Residual after Accuracy Enhancement [1, 2]							
				Response Only		Response and Isolation		One-Port		Full Two-Port	
		dB	Linear	dB	Linear	dB	Linear	dB	Linear	dB	Linear
D	Directivity	−30	0.032	−30	0.032	−44 [8]	0.0063	−44	0.0063	−44	0.0063
M_s	Source Match	−16 [3]	0.158	−16	0.158	−16	0.158	−35	0.018	−35	0.018
M_l	Load Match	−16 [3]	0.158	−16	0.158	−16	0.158	—	—	−35	0.018
T_r	Reflection Tracking	+0.5 −2.5	+0.059 −0.25	+1.51 −1.83	0.19	+1.32 −1.56	0.164	±0.08	0.009	±0.08	0.009
T_t	Transmission Tracking	+0.5 −2.5	+0.059 −0.25	±0.21	0.025	±0.21	0.025	—	—	±0.05	0.006
C	Crosstalk	−90	0.000032	−90	0.000032	−100 [4]	0.00001	—	—	−100 [4]	0.00001
R_{r1}	Port 1 Reflection Connector Repeatability (Typical)	−65 dB or 0.00056 linear									
R_{t1}	Port 1 Transmission Connector Repeatability (Typical)	−65 dB or 0.00056 linear									
R_{r2}	Port 2 Reflection Connector Repeatability (Typical)	−65 dB or 0.00056 linear									
R_{t2}	Port 2 Transmission Connector Repeatability (Typical)	−65 dB or 0.00056 linear									
N_l	Low-Level Noise (Noise Floor)	Refer to Receiver Noise Level Performance Test in Service Manual									
N_h	High-Level Noise [5]	Magnitude: 0.004 dB or 0.00046 linear									
A_m, A_p	HP 8753A Magnitude and Phase Dynamic Accuracy Error	Refer to "Dynamic Accuracy" on page 30 of this section									
S_{t1}	Port 1 Cable Transmission Phase Stability [6]	0.05 x f(GHz), degrees									
S_{r1}	Port 1 Cable Reflection Stability [6]	−70 dB or 0.00032 linear									
S_{t2}	Port 2 Cable Transmission Phase Stability [6]	0.05 x f(GHz), degrees									
S_{r2}	Port 2 Cable Reflection Stability [6]	−70 dB or 0.00032 linear									
T_{td}	Transmission Tracking Drift (Typical)	Magnitude: 0.0015 x Δ°C linear Phase: [0.1 + 0.15 x f(GHz)] x Δ°C, degrees									
T_{rd}	Reflection Tracking Drift (Typical)	Magnitude: 0.0015 x Δ°C linear Phase: [7] [0.1 + 0.15 x f(GHz)] x Δ°C, degrees									

1. Accuracy enhancement is achieved using the HP 85036B 75 ohm type-N calibration kit. The environmental temperature is 23°C ±3°C at calibration; ±1°C from calibration temperature must be maintained for valid calibration.
2. IF bandwidth of 10 Hz is applied.
3. This is a typical number. Actual specification can be
   −14 dB from 300 kHz to 2 MHz
   −20 dB from 2 MHz to 1.3 GHz
   −16 dB from 1.3 GHz to 2 GHz.
4. Typically, crosstalk after accuracy enhancement is −110 dB.
5. High-level noise is an RMS measurement taken of a continuous measurement of a short circuit or a thru connection. Refer to Trace Noise Performance Test.
6. The cable phase stability term is arrived at by bending the HP 11857D cables out perpendicular to the front panel and reconnecting. The stability is much better with less flexing.
7. The (reflection tracking) phase drift with temperature was arrived at using the HP 11857D cables and a full two-port calibration. The drift is much better without cables and with one-port calibration. For this case, drift typically is [0.1 + 0.05 x f(GHz)] x Δ°C, degrees.
8. With impedance matched load.

DETERMINING EXPECTED SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

The uncertainty equations, dynamic accuracy calculations, and tables of system performance values provided in the preceding pages can be used to calculate the expected system performance of an HP 8753A system. The following pages explain how to determine the residual errors of a particular system and combine them to obtain total error-corrected residual uncertainty values, using worksheets provided. Graphs of actual measured uncertainty values are shown as examples.

Procedures

Table 7 is a worksheet used to calculate the residual uncertainty in reflection measurements. Table 8 is a worksheet for residual uncertainty in transmission measurements. Determine the linear values of the residual error terms and the nominal linear S-parameter data of the device under test as described below and enter these values in the worksheets. Then use the instructions and equations in the worksheets to combine the residual errors for total system uncertainty performance. The resulting total measurement uncertainty values have a confidence factor of 99.9%.

S-Parameter Values. Convert the S-parameters of the test device to their absolute linear terms.

Noise Floor. Refer to the Receiver Noise Level Performance Test in the On-Site System Service Manual to determine the actual noise floor performance of your measurement setup.

Crosstalk. Refer to the Input Crosstalk Performance Test. Connect an impedance-matched load to each of the test ports and measure S21 or S12 after calibration. Turn on the marker statistics function (see chapter 6, Using Markers), and measure the mean value of the trace. Use the mean value plus one standard deviation as the residual crosstalk value of your system.

Dynamic Accuracy. Determine the absolute linear magnitude dynamic accuracy as described under "Dynamic Accuracy" in this chapter.

Other Error Terms. Refer to Table 3, 4, 5, or 6, depending on the test set and connector type in your system. Find the absolute linear magnitude of the remaining error terms.

Combining Error Terms. Combine the above terms using the reflection or transmission uncertainty equations in the worksheets.

Examples of Expected System Measurement Uncertainty

Figures 10 to 17 are graphs showing measurement uncertainty for reflection (S11) and transmission (S21) measurements of devices with precision 7 mm connectors. Each figure shows uncorrected values and residual uncertainty values after response calibration, response and isolation calibration, and S11 one-port or full two-port calibration. All measurements were made over a frequency range of 300 kHz to 3 GHz, and at a stable temperature (no temperature drift). Calibrations were performed with compatible 7 mm devices from the HP 85031B calibration kit. Examples showing the effects of temperature drift are provided in Figures 18 to 21.

Reflection Uncertainty of a One-Port Device

Assumptions: Reference Power Level = −20 dBm
S21 = S12 = 0 (one-port device only)

Uncorrected — · — · —
Response · · · ·
Response and Isolation – – – – –
Full one or two port ————

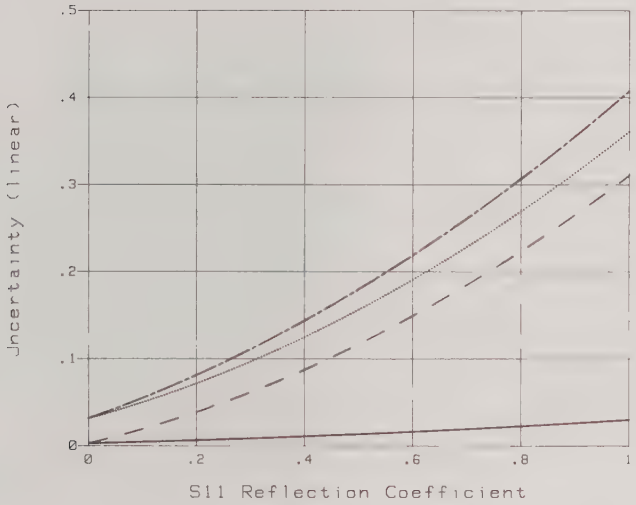


Figure 10. Total Reflection Magnitude Uncertainty

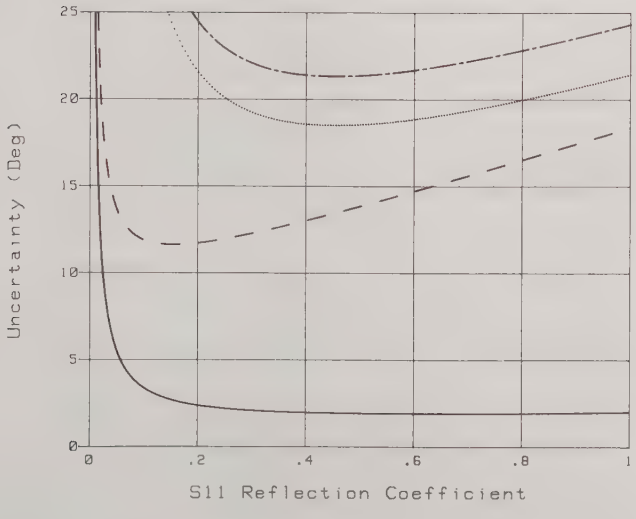


Figure 11. Total Reflection Phase Uncertainty

Reflection Uncertainty of a Two-Port Device

Assumptions: Reference Power Level = −20 dBm
S21 = S12 = 0.5 (6 dB insertion loss device)

Uncorrected — - — - —
Response ·····
Response and Isolation — — — —
Full one or two port ————

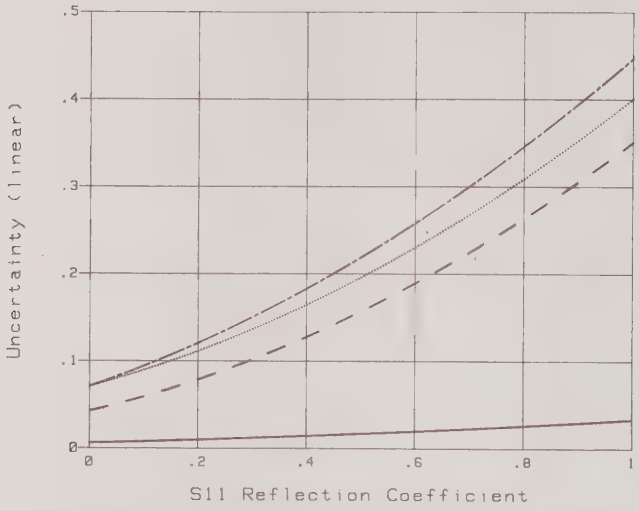


Figure 12. Total Reflection Magnitude Uncertainty

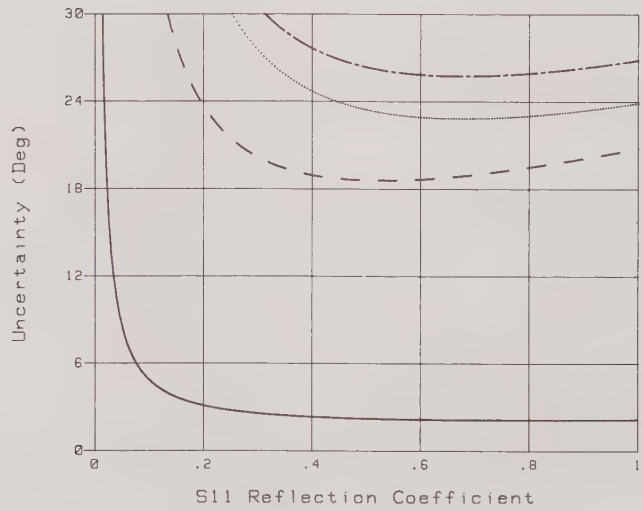


Figure 13. Total Reflection Phase Uncertainty

Transmission Uncertainty of a Low-Loss Device

Assumptions: Reference Power Level = −10 dBm
S11 = S22 = 0.1

Uncorrected — - — - —
Response · · · · · · ·
Response and Isolation — — — — —
Full one or two port ————————

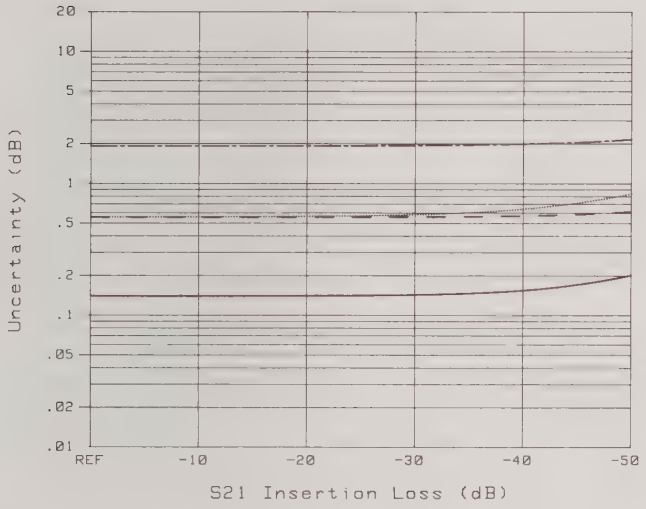


Figure 14. Total Transmission Magnitude Uncertainty

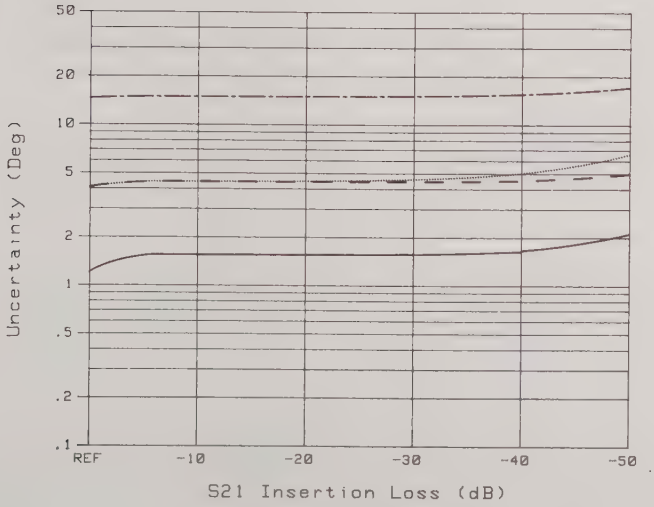


Figure 15. Total Transmission Phase Uncertainty

Transmission Uncertainty of a Wide Dynamic Range Device

Assumptions: Reference Power Level = 0 dBm
S11 = S22 = 0.1

Uncorrected — - — - —
Response
Response and Isolation — — — — —
Full one or two port

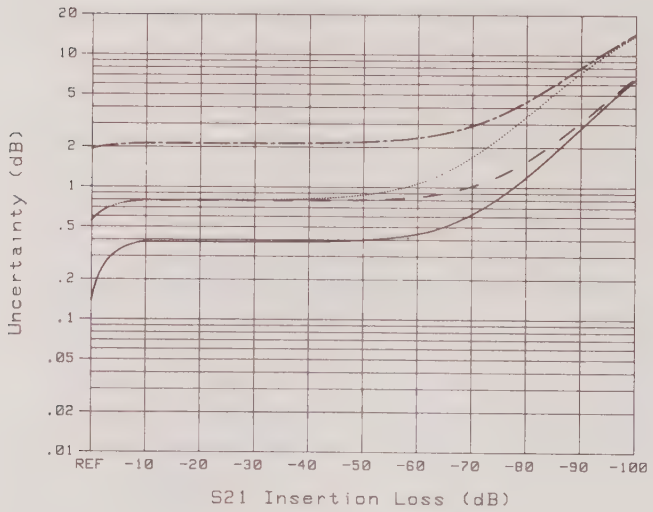


Figure 16. Total Transmission Magnitude Uncertainty

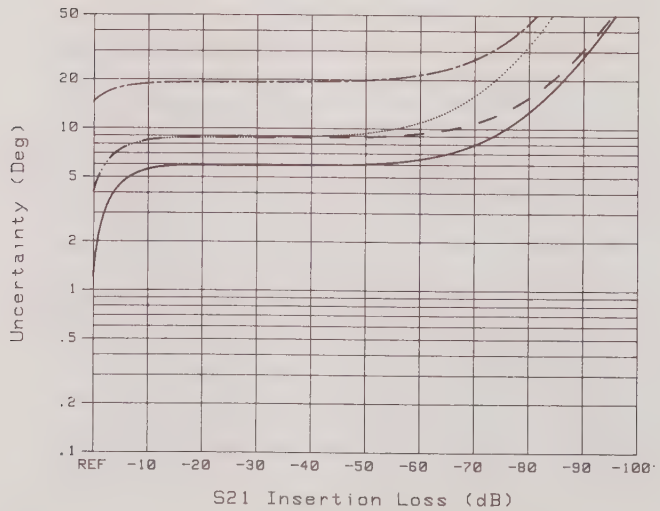


Figure 17. Total Transmission Phase Uncertainty

Effects of Temperature Drift

Figures 18 to 21 are graphs showing the effects of temperature drift on error-corrected measurement uncertainty values. Values are shown for changes from ambient temperature of ±3°C and ±5°C. Figures 18 and 19 show total reflection magnitude and phase uncertainty with temperature drift following an S11 one-port calibration. Figures 20 and 21 show total transmission magnitude and phase uncertainty with temperature drift following a full two-port error correction.

Temperature Drift with S11 One-Port Calibration

Assumptions: Reference Power Level = −20 dBm
S21 = S12 = 0

ΔT = 0°C ————————
ΔT = ±3°C ·····
ΔT = ±5°C — — — — —

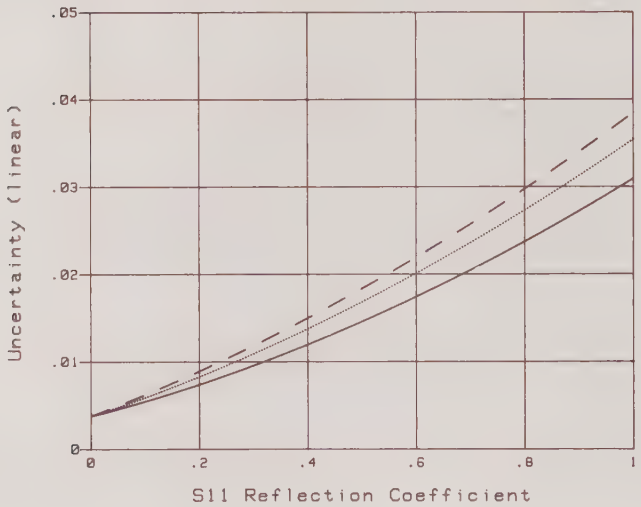


Figure 18. Total Reflection Magnitude Uncertainty

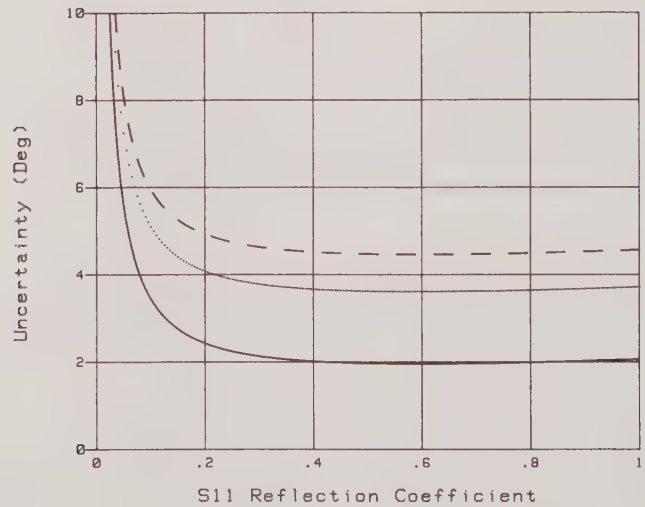


Figure 19. Total Reflection Phase Uncertainty

Temperature Drift with Full Two-Port Calibration

Assumptions: Reference Power Level = −10 dBm
S11 − S22 = 0

ΔT = 0°C ————————
ΔT = ±3°C ·····
ΔT = ±5°C — — — — —

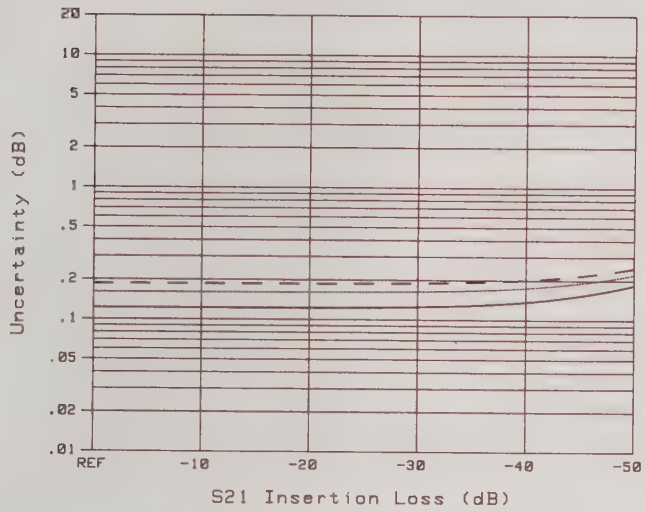


Figure 20. Total Transmission Magnitude Uncertainty

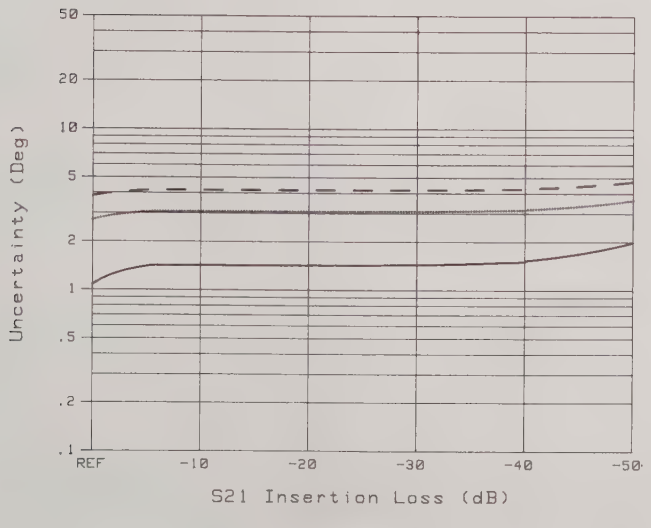


Figure 21. Total Transmission Phase Uncertainty

Table 7. Reflection Measurement Uncertainty Worksheet

In the columns below, enter the appropriate values for each term. Frequency: _____

Error Term	Symbol	dB Value	Linear Value
Directivity	D		
Reflection tracking	T_r		
Source match	M_s		
Load match	M_l		
Dynamic accuracy			
Magnitude	A_m		
Phase	A_p		
S11	S11		
S21	S21		
S12	S12		
Switch tracking	T_{sw}		
Switch port match	M_{sw}		
Noise floor	N_l		
High level noise	N_h		
Connector reflection repeatability	R_r		
Connector transmission repeatability	R_t		
Magnitude drift due to temperature	T_{rd} (mag)		
Phase drift due to temperature	T_{rd} (phase)		
Cable reflection stability	S_r		
Cable transmission stability	S_t		

Magnitude

Combine Systematic Errors. In the space provided, enter the appropriate linear values from the list of errors. Then combine these errors to obtain the total sum of systematic errors.

$(1+T_{sw})\times(D+S_{r1})$	(___ + ___)×(___ + ___) = ___ [k]
$(T_{sw}+T_r)\times(S11)$	(___ + ___)×(___) = ___ [l]
$(S_{r1}+M_{sw}+M_s)\times(S11)\times(S11)$	(___ + ___ + ___)×(___)×(___) = ___ [m]
$M_l\times S21\times S12$	(___ × ___ × ___) = ___ [n]
$(A_m)\times(S11)$	(___)×(___) = ___ [o]
Total: k + l + m + n + o	___ + ___ + ___ + ___ = ___ [S]

Combine Random Errors. In the space provided, enter the appropriate linear values from the list of errors. Then combine these errors in an RSS fashion to obtain a total sum of the random errors.

$3\times(N_l)$	3 ×(___) = ___ [w]
$3\times(N_h)\times(S11)$	3×(___)×(___) = ___ [x]
$R_{r1}+2\times(R_{t1})\times(S11)+(R_{r1})\times(S11)\times(S11)$	___ +2×(___)×(___)+(___)×(___)×(___) = ___ [y]
$(R_{r2})\times(S21)]\times(S11)$	(___)×(___)×(___) = ___ [z]
$\sqrt{w^2+x^2+y^2+z^2}$	$\sqrt{\quad\times\quad+\quad\times\quad+\quad\times\quad+\quad\times\quad}$ = ___ [R]
$V_r=S+R$	___ + ___ = ___
$E_{rm}(\text{linear})=V_r+T_{rd}(\text{mag})\times S11$	___ +(___ × ___) = ___
$E_{rm}(\text{log})=20\ \text{Log}\ (1\pm E_{rm}/S11)$	20 Log (1 ± ___ / ___) = ___ dB

Phase

$E_{rp}=\text{Arcsin}[(V_r-A_m\times S11)/S11]+T_{rd}(\text{phase})+2\times S_{t1}+A_p$	Arcsin[(___ − ___ × ___)/___]+___ +2× ___ + ___ = ± ___ degrees

Table 8. Transmission Measurement Uncertainity Worksheet

In the columns below, enter the appropriate values for each term. Frequency: _____

Error Term	Symbol	dB Value	Linear Value
Crosstalk	C		
Transmission tracking	T_t		
Source match	M_s		
Load match	M_l		
Dynamic accuracy			
Magnitude	A_m		
Phase	A_p		
S11	S11		
S21	S21		
S12	S12		
S22	S22		
Switch tracking	T_{sw}		
Switch port match	M_{sw}		
Noise floor	N_l		
High level noise	N_h		
Connector reflection repeatability	R_r		
Connector transmission repeatability	R_t		
Magnitude drift due to temperature	T_{rd} (mag)		
Phase drift due to temperature	T_{rd} (phase)		
Cable reflection stability	S_r		
Cable transmission stability	S_t		

Magnitude

Combine Systematic Errors. In the space provided, enter the appropriate linear values from the list of errors. Then combine these errors to obtain the total sum of systematic errors.

C		= _____ [k]
$(T_{sw}+T_t)\times(S21)$	(___+___)×(___)	= _____ [l]
$(S_{r1}+M_{sw}+M_s)\times(S11)\times(S21)$	(___+___+___)×(___)×(___)	= _____ [m]
$(S_{r2}+M_{sw}+M_l)\times(S21)\times(S22)$	(___+___+___)×(___)×(___)	= _____ [n]
$(A_m)\times(S21)$	(___)×(___)	= _____ [o]
k + l + m + n + o	___+___+___+___+___	= _____ [S]

Combine Random Errors. In the space provided, enter the appropriate linear values from the list of errors. Then combine these errors in an RSS fashion to obtain a total sum of the random errors.

$3\times(N_l)$	3 ×(___)	= _____ [w]
$3\times(N_h)\times(S21)$	3×(___)×(___)	= _____ [x]
$(R_{t1})\times(S21)+(R_{r1})\times(S11)\times(S21)$	(___)×(___)+(___)×(___)×(___)	= _____ [y]
$(R_{t2})\times(S21)+(R_{r2}\times S22\times S21)$	(___)×(___)+(___)×(___)×(___)	= _____ [z]
$\sqrt{w^2+x^2+y^2+z^2}$	$\sqrt{\_\times\_+\_\times\_+\_\times\_+\_\times\_}$	= _____ [R]
$V_t=S+R$	___+___	= _____
$E_{tm}(\text{linear})=V_t+T_{td}(\text{mag})\times S21$	___+(___×___)	= _____
$E_{tm}(\text{log})=20\ \text{Log}\ (1\pm E_{tm}/S21)$	20 Log (1± ___/___)	= _____ dB

Phase

$E_{tp}=\text{Arcsin}[(V_t-A_m\times S21)/S21]+T_{td}(\text{phase})+S_{t1}+S_{t2}+A_p$ Arcsin[(___−___×___)/___]+___+___+___+___ = ± _____ degrees

HP Part No. 08753-90003

Printed in U.S.A.

GEWERBEAUFSICHTSAMT STUTTGART

- Zentrale Stelle für Sicherheitstechnik und Vorschriftenwesen in Baden-Württemberg -

Gewerbeaufsichtsamt · Jägerstr. 22 · Postfach 703 · 7000 Stuttgart 1

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Herrenberger Str. 110

7030 Böblingen

Stuttgart, den 20.03.1986
Fernsprecher
(0711) 2050 1 (Behördenzentrum)
Durchwahl 2050 - 4798
Aktenzeichen: Z 5108/Hewlett-Packard/Ws/Vg
(Bitte bei Antwort angeben)

Betr.: Durchführung der Röntgenverordnung (RöV)
hier: Bauartzulassung gem.§ 7 Abs.2 RöV

Bezug: Ihr Antrag vom 07.03.1986; PSD US-ab

Nachtrag 2

zum Zulassungsschein Nr. BW/195/85/Rö

Aufgrund des § 7 Abs. 2 der Röntgenverordnung vom 1.3.1973 (BGBl. I S. 173) wird die der Firma Hewlett-Packard GmbH, Herrenberger Straße 110, 7030 Böblingen, erteilte Zulassung Nr. BW/195/85/Rö vom 13.03.1985 wie folgt erweitert:

Gegenstand:	Anzeigeteil HP 1349 A/D, eingebaut in Netzwerkanalysator HP 8753 A
Hersteller:	Hewlett-Packard Co., 1400 Fountaingrove Parkway Santa Rosa, CA 95401, USA
Bauartunterlagen:	Schaltpläne: C-08753-60115-1 vom 29.05.85 C-08753-60215-1, Blätter 1 und 2 vom 14.06.85 C-08753-60008-1, Blätter 1 bis 3 vom 05.06.85 Datenblatt: 5954-1550 vom 01.02.86.

Die für den Strahlenschutz wesentlichen Merkmale entsprechen den bereits zugelassenen Ausführungen.

Typenbezeichnung der Bildröhre, Auflagen, Hinweise und Befristung ergeben sich aus dem Zulassungsschein Nr. BW/195/85/Rö vom 13.03.1985.

Dieser Nachtrag gilt nur im Zusammenhang mit dem vollständigen Text des o.g Zulassungsscheins.

Reutter

GEWERBEAUFSICHTSAMT STUTTGART

Dieses Gerät wurde nach den Auflagen der Zulassungsbehörde einer Stückprüfung unterzogen und entspricht in den für den Strahlenschutz wesentlichen Merkmalen der Bauartzulassung. Die Beschleunigungsspannung beträgt maximal 23,5 kV.

Hewlett-Packard Network Measurement Div.
1400 Fountain Grove Parkway
Santa Rosa, CA 95401, USA

GEWERBEAUFSICHTSAMT STUTTGART

- Zentrale Stelle für Sicherheitstechnik und Vorschriftenwesen in Baden-Württemberg -

Gewerbeaufsichtsamt · Breitscheidstr 48 · Postfach 703 · 7000 Stuttgart 1

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Herrenberger Straße 110

7030 Böblingen

Stuttgart, den 13.03.1985
Fernsprecher
(07 11) 2 05 01 (Behördenzentrum)
Durchwahl 20 50 - 4798
Aktenzeichen: Z 5108/HP/Ws/Vg
(Bitte bei Antwort angeben)

Betr.: Durchführung der Röntgenverordnung (RöV)

Bezug: Ihr Antrag vom 07.03.1985 - PSD/US/ab

Zulassungsschein Nr. BW/195/85/Rö

Hiermit wird Ihnen gemäß § 7 Abs. 2 der Röntgenverordnung vom 1.März 1973 (BGBl. I S. 173) die Zulassung der Bauart der nachstehend beschriebenen Störstrahler erteilt:

Gegenstand	: Anzeigeteil HP 1349A/D eingebaut in Netzwerkanalysator HP 8757A
Bildröhre	: Hewlett Packard Typ: 5083-6350
Betriebsbedingungen	: Hochspannung: max. 23,5 kV Strahlstrom : max. 12 uA
Hersteller	: Hewlett-Packard Co. 1400 Fountaingrove Parkway Santa Rosa, CA 95401, USA
Bauartunterlagen	: Manual Nr. 01349-90901 vom August 1984
Prüfungsschein	: Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt Braunschweig Nr. 6.62-S 262 vom 08.02.85

Die Zulassung wird befristet bis 13.03.1995.

Auf § 8 Abs. 2 RöV wird hingewiesen.

Für den Strahlenschutz wesentliche Merkmale:

1. Die Art und Qualität der Bildröhre,
2. die der Hochspannungserzeugung und -stabilisierung dienenden Bauelemente.

Auflagen:

Die Zulassung wird gemäß § 8 Abs. 1 der RöV mit folgenden Auflagen verbunden:

1. Die Geräte sind einer Stückprüfung daraufhin zu unterziehen, ob sie bezüglich der für den Strahlenschutz wesentlichen Merkmale der Bauartzulassung entsprechen. Die Prüfung muß umfassen:

   a) Kontrolle der Hochspannung an jedem einzelnen Gerät,
   b) Messung der Dosisleistung nach näherer Angabe der Zulassungsbehörde.

   Die Ergebnisse der Dosisleistungsmessung sind, den Herstellnummern der Geräte zugeordnet, aufzuzeichnen, drei Jahre aufzubewahren und der Zulassungsbehörde auf Verlangen einzusenden. Die Zulassungsbehörde ist berechtigt, einzelne Geräte nach eigener Auswahl anzufordern, um das Vorliegen der für den Strahlenschutz wesentlichen Merkmale zu überprüfen oder überprüfen zu lassen.

2. Die Herstellung und die Stückprüfung sind durch einen von der Zulassungsbehörde bestimmten Sachverständigen überwachen zu lassen.

3. Die Geräte sind deutlich sichtbar und dauerhaft mit dem Kennzeichen

   BW/195/85/Rö

   zu versehen sowie mit einem Hinweis folgenden Mindestinhalts:

   "Die in diesem Gerät entstehende Röntgenstrahlung ist ausreichend abgeschirmt.
   Beschleunigungsspannung maximal 23,5 kV."

4. Jedem Erwerber eines Gerätes ist ein Abdruck des Zulassungsscheins auszuhändigen, auf dem das Ergebnis der Stückprüfung (Auflage 1) bestätigt sein muß.

Jedem Gerät ist ferner eine Betriebsanleitung beizufügen, in der auf den in Auflage 3 genannten Hinweis aufmerksam gemacht wird, und welche die für die Durchführung von Reparaturmaßnahmen und Wartungsarbeiten notwendigen Sicherheitsmaßnahmen bezüglich des Strahlenschutzes enthält.

Hinweis für den Benutzer des Geräts:

Unsachgemäße Eingriffe, insbesondere Verändern der Hochspannung oder Auswechseln der Bildröhre können dazu führen, daß Röntgenstrahlung in erheblicher Stärke auftritt. Ein so verändertes Gerät entpricht nicht mehr dieser Zulassung und darf infolgedessen nicht mehr betrieben werden.

Reutter

GEWERBEAUFSICHTSAMT STUTTGART

Dieses Gerät wurde nach den Auflagen der Zulassungsbehörde einer Stückprüfung unterzogen und entspricht in den für den Strahlenschutz wesentlichen Merkmalen der Bauartzulassung. Die Beschleunigungsspannung beträgt maximal 23,5 kV.

Hewlett-Packard Co.
1400 Fountaingrove Parkway
Santa Rosa, CA 95401, USA

SYSTEM INSTALLATION

Introduction
Site Preparation
Receiving and Inspection
Site Preparation Checklist

Installation
Bench-Top Systems
Rack-Mounted Systems
Automatic Systems

Power Considerations
HP-IB Considerations
Installation Checklist

Storage and Shipment

SYSTEM INSTALLATION

Introduction
Site Preparation
Receiving and Inspection
Site Preparation Checklist

Installation
Bench-Top Systems
Rack-Mounted Systems
Automatic Systems

Power Considerations
HP-IB Considerations
Installation Checklist

Storage and Shipment

SYSTEM OPERATING AND PROGRAMMING MANUAL

HP 8753A NETWORK ANALYZER

System Installation

HEWLETT PACKARD

INTRODUCTION

This section provides instructions for installing and interconnecting the HP 8753A system in a rack-mounted or bench configuration. Information includes site preparation, receiving shipment, initial inspection, power and grounding requirements, rack mounting, bench installation, system interconnections, and instructions for repacking and shipment.

Checklists are provided following the instructions for site preparation and installation. Complete these checklists to ensure that steps are not overlooked. Table 1 is the site preparation checklist, and Table 4 is the installation checklist.

SITE PREPARATION

A site must be provided that meets the space, power, environmental, and communications requirements of the system ordered, as described below.

Space Requirements

If the system has been ordered with a rack such as the HP 85043B system rack, sufficient space must be provided for the rack plus a minimum clearance of 15 cm (6 in) behind and on both sides of the rack to allow proper ventilation. The HP 85043B system rack measures 124 cm (49 in) high by 60 cm (24 in) wide by 80 cm (32 in) deep. The total depth of the rack with the work surface installed is 132 cm (51 in).

If the system has been ordered without a rack, a bench or table should be provided. This must be large enough and strong enough to hold the combination of instruments ordered. A bench or table with a power distribution strip along the back is suggested. The dimensions and weight of the HP 8753A and other instruments in the system are provided in the tables of supplemental characteristics in the individual instrument manuals.

If a system controller has been ordered, a table must be provided for it. The recommended table is HP 92170G, which is 720 mm (28 in) high by 930 mm (36 in) wide by 712 mm (28 in) deep and mounted on casters.

Power Requirements

The voltage and frequency requirements for the power source of the HP 8753A are listed in Table 2 in this section. The test sets obtain power from the HP 8753A and do not require an outside power source.

If the system has been ordered without a rack, power line outlets should be provided for each of the instruments ordered (network analyzer, plotter, printer, controller, external disc drive).

If the system has been ordered with an HP 85043B rack, power will be supplied to the rack through its heavy-duty grounded primary power cable, and to the individual instruments in the rack through special power cables included with the rack. The rack should be connected to a circuit capable of supplying 2000 VA without interruption, and without interference from other equipment such as air conditioners or large motors. An additional power line outlet should be provided for the controller of an automatic system.

In addition to the power outlets required for operation of the HP 8753A system, three power line outlets should be provided for service equipment when required. A local power distribution box or multiple-outlet power strip is recommended, or two if the system is not installed in a rack. Each multiple outlet strip should be connected to a circuit capable of supplying 2000 VA without interruption, and without interference from other equipment such as air conditioners or large motors. Hewlett-Packard manufactures a six-outlet strip, HP 92199A, with a continuous power rating of 1875 watts.

Environmental Requirements

For best performance, the operating environment for the HP 8753A should meet the following requirements:

- Temperature between 0°C and +55°C
- Relative humidity between 5% and 95% at +40°C (non-condensing)
- Altitude up to 4500 metres (approximately 15,000 feet)
- RFI and EMI susceptibility defined by VDE 0730, CISPR Publication 11, and FCC Class B Standards.

The system can be operated in environments outside this range with a possibility of degradation in performance and a higher risk of failure. For temperature limitations on specified performance, refer to the table of specifications in the General Information section of this manual.

In addition to the above requirements, the following considerations should be observed:

- The environment should be as dust-free as possible, and the air filters in the instruments and the rack should be cleaned regularly.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) should be controlled by use of static-safe work procedures. For bench installation, the HP 92175T tabletop antistatic mat will decrease the possibility of damage from ESD.

Communications Requirements

It is recommended that a telephone be located close to the system in case assistance is needed.

RECEIVING AND INSPECTION

Receiving Shipment

The instruments ordered as components of the HP 8753A system may be shipped separately from different points of origin, and will not arrive together in a single shipment. If the system is ordered using the system reference number HP 8753S, shipments are coordinated to arrive within two weeks of each other. It is recommended that the shipping containers be kept in one area and not unpacked until all the instruments are delivered. Before unpacking, verify that all system components ordered have arrived by comparing the shipping forms to the original system purchase order.

Initial Inspection

Inspect all shipping containers. If your shipment is damaged or incomplete, save all packing materials and notify both the shipping carrier and the nearest Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service Office. Hewlett-Packard will arrange for repair or replacement of damaged or incomplete shipments without waiting for a settlement from the transportation company. Notify the HP customer engineer of any problems.

As you unpack the system components, verify that the serial numbers listed on the shipping documents are the same as those on the rear panels of the instruments. Keep the packing materials in case they are needed for reuse.

Any instruments or computer equipment already on hand that are intended for use in the system should be verified before being integrated into the system. Collect all components of the system at the installation site.

Complete the site preparation checklist. If you have ordered HP 8753A +23N, On-Site Installation and Verification, contact the Hewlett-Packard customer engineer to perform installation, configuration, and system verification. If you did not order this support product, perform the procedures described under "Installation."

INSTALLATION

If you have ordered HP 8753A +23N, On-Site Installation and Verification, the installation of your system will be performed by a Hewlett-Packard customer engineer. Be sure that all system components have been delivered, unpacked, and collected at the installation site before you contact the customer engineer to schedule the installation.

If you have not ordered HP installation and verification, read the following instructions for:

1. Setting up the instruments in a bench-top or rack-mount configuration. Either of these may be an automatic system: that is, it may include a computer controller.
2. Making correct power connections and checking power-on and self test for each instrument.
3. Making HP-IB connections and checking HP-IB addresses.
4. Completing system interconnections before performing tests of the system functions.

Table 1. HP 8753A System Site Preparation Checklist

(Refer to preceding paragraphs for details.)

Space Requirements

Rack-Mounted System 90 cm x 130 cm (36 in x 51 in) (including clearance)	[ ]
Bench-Top System Bench or table to hold instruments	[ ]
Automatic System Controller table 930 mm x 712 mm (36 in x 28 in)	[ ]

Power Requirements

Rack-Mounted System 1 multiple-outlet power strip (2000 VA) (includes outlets for service)	[ ]
Bench-Top System 2 multiple-outlet power strips (2000 VA) (includes outlets for service)	[ ]

Environmental Requirements

Temperature: 0°C to +55°C	[ ]
Humidity: 5% to 95% at +40°C (non-condensing)	[ ]
Altitude: 0 to 4500 metres (15,000 feet)	[ ]
RFI and EMI susceptibility defined	[ ]
Antistatic tabletop mat	[ ]

Communications Requirements

Telephone close to system	[ ]

Operating Supplies

Plotter paper, spare pens, etc. on hand	[ ]

System Components

Shipment complete	[ ]
Serial numbers verified	[ ]
Instruments already on hand verified	[ ]
All instruments collected at installation site	[ ]

On-Site Installation

Customer engineer contacted, installation scheduled	[ ]

SETTING UP THE INSTRUMENTS

Because there are numerous possible configurations of HP 8753A systems, the instruments can be set up in different ways according to individual situations. The instructions given here are for typical bench-top and rack-mounted system setups. Instructions for connecting the system cables are provided following the power check and HP-IB address check.

Bench-Top Systems

If the system includes an HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set, place this on the bench at least 15 cm (6 inches) back from the front edge. Put the HP 8753A on top of the S-parameter test set.

If the system will be used with an HP 85044A/B transmission/reflection test set, place the HP 8753A on the bench at least 30 cm (12 inches) back from the front edge. Place the test set in front of the HP 8753A.

Put the plotter (or printer) on top of the HP 8753A. If this is not an automatic (computer-controlled) system and a printer is to be used in addition to the plotter, place the printer on the bench next to the network analyzer/test set combination. A typical system setup is illustrated in Figure 1.

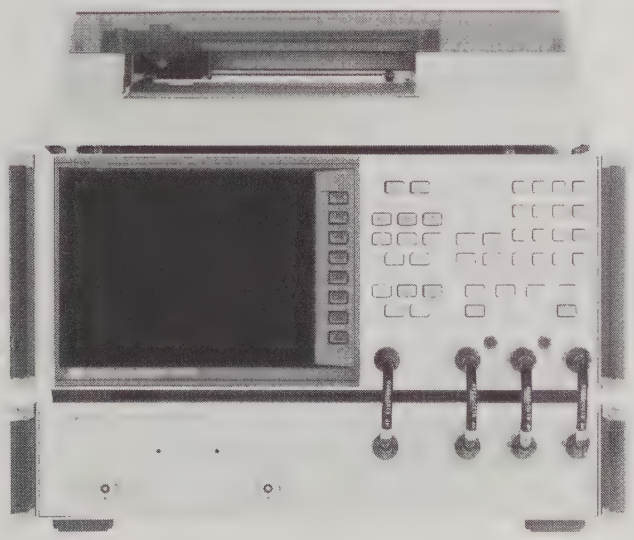


Figure 1. Typical Bench-Top System Setup

Rack-Mounted Systems

The recommended system rack or cabinet for the HP 8753A is HP 85043B, which includes the necessary flange kits for rack mounting. Four short AC power cords are supplied with the rack to connect power from the special cabinet power strip to each instrument in the cabinet. The Operating and Service manual for the HP 85043B rack provides instructions specific to the HP 8753A system. Follow the instructions for correct spacing of the instrument rails for your particular system, and for installation of the work surface. Be sure to install the foam baffling as described in the rack manual: this baffling is necessary for proper cooling, which is accomplished by the individual instrument fans.

The HP 85043B rack has been specifically engineered for the HP 8753A system, and full measurement performance can be expected from systems installed in it. Use of any other rack may adversely affect warranty and support issues. Other racks may promote overheating, dust contamination, and shock hazard, and are not recommended. Electrical and mechanical specifications may be affected by custom-racked system configurations, instrument cooling may be deficient, and electromagnetic interference may be increased. If a user-configured rack system is necessary, the HP customer engineer should be consulted about warranty and support details.

CAUTION

The system rack must be in its normal upright position when the instruments are installed. Do not install instruments with the rack on its side or its back. Major damage to the instruments and the rack can occur if this is done.

Stand the rack upright and stabilize it so that it does not roll. With the HP 85043A this is done by fully extending the four lock feet at the bottom of the rack.

If your system cabinet does not have a power plug that corresponds to the jack you intend to use, you will need to obtain the correct plug for your needs. Do not plug in the cabinet power cable at this time.

Prepare the instruments for installation into the rack. Remove the feet from all system instruments by lifting the tabs on each foot and sliding it toward the center of the instrument and out of its slot.

Attach flanges to all instruments to be rack-mounted. The HP 85043B rack is shipped with flanges and screws included. In addition, two rack-mount flange kits are available to mount the HP 8753A in any rack with 482.6 mm (19 inches) horizontal spacing. Option 908, illustrated in Figure 2, is a flange kit for rack-mounting the instrument with its handles removed. Option 913, illustrated in Figure 3, is a kit for rack-mounting the instrument without removing the handles. Follow the illustrated procedures.

Install the instruments by sliding them into place in their designated spaces in the system rack. If an S-parameter test set is part of the system, it must be installed directly below the HP 8753A. Check the distance from the test port connectors to the work surface to be sure it will accomodate different test devices. Secure each instrument in place with four dress screws.

Automatic (Computer-Controlled) Systems

Place the computer in the center of the table provided for it. Refer to the computer manual for detailed instructions on setting up the computer.

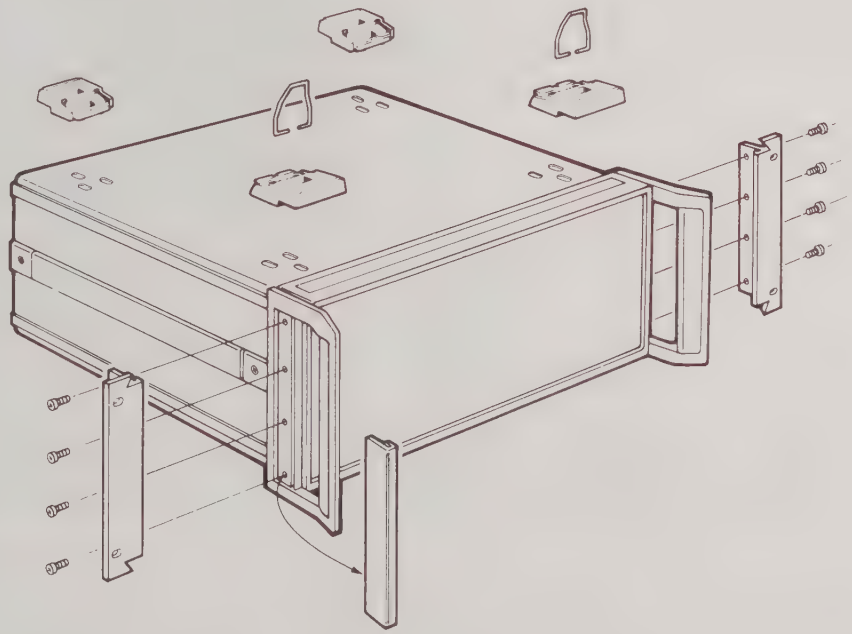
Put the plotter on top of the computer and the printer beside it.

RACK MOUNT KIT
WITH FRONT HANDLES REMOVED

HP PART NUMBER 5061-9678 (OPTION 908)

CONTENTS

QTY.		PART NO.
2	RACK MOUNT FLANGE	5020-8863
8	M4 × 0.7 × 10 P.H.SCREW (METRIC)	0515-1114



INSTRUCTIONS

1. Remove side trim strips.
2. Remove 4 screws and one front handle assembly from each side.
3. Attach rack mount flange to each side with 4 screws.
4. Remove feet and tilt stands before rack mounting.

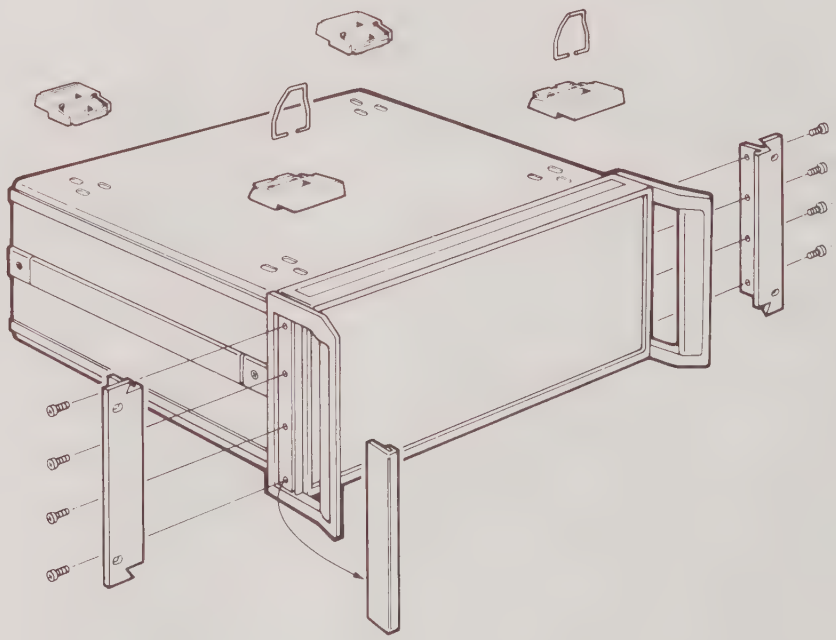
Figure 2. Rack Flange Kit Mounting Instructions (Option 908)

RACK MOUNT KIT FOR CABINETS WITH PREVIOUSLY ATTACHED FRONT HANDLES

HP PART NUMBER 5061-9772 (OPTION 913)

CONTENTS

QTY.		PART NO.
2	RACK MOUNT FLANGE	5020-8875
8	M4 × 0.7 × 16 P.H.SCREW (METRIC)	0515-1106



INSTRUCTIONS

1. Remove side trim strips.
2. Remove 4 screws per side.
3. Attach rack mount flange and front handle assembly with 4 new longer screws per side.
4. Remove feet and tilt stands before rack mounting.

Figure 3. Rack Mounting Kit with Handles (Option 913)

POWER CONSIDERATIONS

Line Voltage and Fuse Selection

CAUTION

To prevent damage to any of the instruments in the system, make the correct line voltage and fuse selection for each instrument before connecting line power to the system.

The HP 8753A is provided with a voltage selector to match the instrument to the AC line voltage available at the site of installation. This voltage selector is a thumbnail switch located directly above the power cord receptacle on the rear panel. Determine the AC line voltage present, and set the switch to the value closest to that voltage, either 230V or 115V. Table 1 lists the possible range of the actual line voltage for each switch setting. If the line voltage is not within one of these ranges, use an autotransformer between the power source and the HP 8753A.

The required fuse rating for the HP 8753A is listed in Table 2 and also printed on the rear panel. The fuse is located in a fuse housing immediately above the power receptacle in the AC line module. To remove the fuse housing, insert a small screwdriver into the slot at the base of the housing and pull forward and out. A spare fuse is also supplied in the fuse housing.

Table 2. Line Voltage and Fuse Values

Actual Line Voltage	90 to 127 Vac	195 to 253 Vac
Corresponding Switch Setting	115V	230V
Fuse Value	3.15A	3.15A
Frequency 47.5 to 66.0 Hz, single phase		

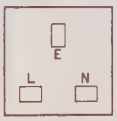
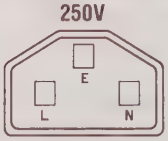
Each instrument in the system must be set to operate with the available AC line voltage, and the correct line fuse must be installed. Fuse ratings for different line voltage settings vary between different instruments, so follow the instructions provided in the operating manual for each instrument.

Power Cables

In accordance with international safety standards, each instrument in the HP 8753A system is equipped with a three-wire power cable. When connected to an appropriate outlet, this cable grounds the instrument. The offset pin of the three-prong connector is the grounding pin. If the system or any instrument is operated from a two-contact outlet, preserve the protective grounding feature by using a three-prong to two-prong adapter and connecting the green wire of the adapter to ground. The USA adapter is HP part number 1251-0058.

Table 3 lists the part numbers for power cables supplied with HP instruments and illustrates the type of plug on each cable. The type of power cable shipped with the instrument depends on the country of destination. The HP part numbers listed are for complete power cables including the plugs.

Table 3. AC Power Cables Available

Plug Type[1]	Cable HP Part Number[2]	CD[3]	Plug Description[2]	Cable Length (inches)	Cable Color	For Use in Country
250V 	8120-1351 8120-1703	0 6	Straight BS1363A 90°	90 90	Mint Gray Mint Gray	United Kingdom, Cyprus, Nigeria, Zimbabwe, Singapore
250V	8120-1369 8120-0696	0 4	Straight ZNSS198/ASC112 90°	79 87	Gray Gray	Australia, New Zealand
250V	8120-1689 8120-1692	7 2	Straight CEE7-VII 90°	79 79	Mint Gray Mint Gray	East and West Europe, Saudi Arabia, Egypt, Republic of So. Africa, India (unpolarized in many nations)
125V	8120-1348 8120-1398 8120-1754 8120-1378 8120-1521 8120-1676	5 5 7 1 6 2	Straight NEMA5-15P 90° Straight NEMA5-15P Straight NEMA5-15P 90° Straight NEMA5-15P	80 80 36 80 80 36	Black Black Black Jade Gray Jade Gray Jade Gray	United States, Canada, Japan (100V or 200V), Mexico, Philippines, Taiwan
250V	8120-2104	3	Straight SEV1011.1959 24507,Type 12	79	Gray	Switzerland
250V	8120-0698	6	Straight NEMA6-15P			United States, Canada
220V	8120-1957 8120-2956	2 3	Straight DHCK 107 90°	79 79	Gray Gray	Denmark
250V 	8120-1860	6	Straight CEE22-VI (System Cabinet Use)			

1. E = Earth Ground; L = Line; N = Neutral
2. Part number shown for plug is industry identifier for plug only. Number shown for cable is HP Part Number for complete cable including plug.
3. The Check Digit (CD) is a coded digit that represents the specific combination of numbers used in the HP Part Number. It should be supplied with the HP Part Number when ordering any of the power assemblies listed above, to expedite speedy delivery.

WARNING

Before turning on any instrument in the system, be sure that its three-wire power cord is inserted in a socket outlet provided with a protective earth contact. Do not defeat this protective feature by using an extension cord without a protective ground conductor. Grounding one conductor of a two-conductor outlet is not sufficient protection.

If the system is rack-mounted, connect the short power cables supplied with the rack from the power strip in the rack to the instruments. Connect the rack to line power. Connect bench-top instruments to line power.

Turn on the line switches. Check that each instrument is on and has passed its self test, if any.

HP-IB CONSIDERATIONS

In an automated system, the computer controller communicates with the HP 8753A and other compatible peripherals via HP-IB (Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus). HP-IB can also be used by the HP 8753A as controller to output measurement results directly to a compatible plotter or printer. Figure 4 illustrates the HP-IB connections in a typical measurement setup.

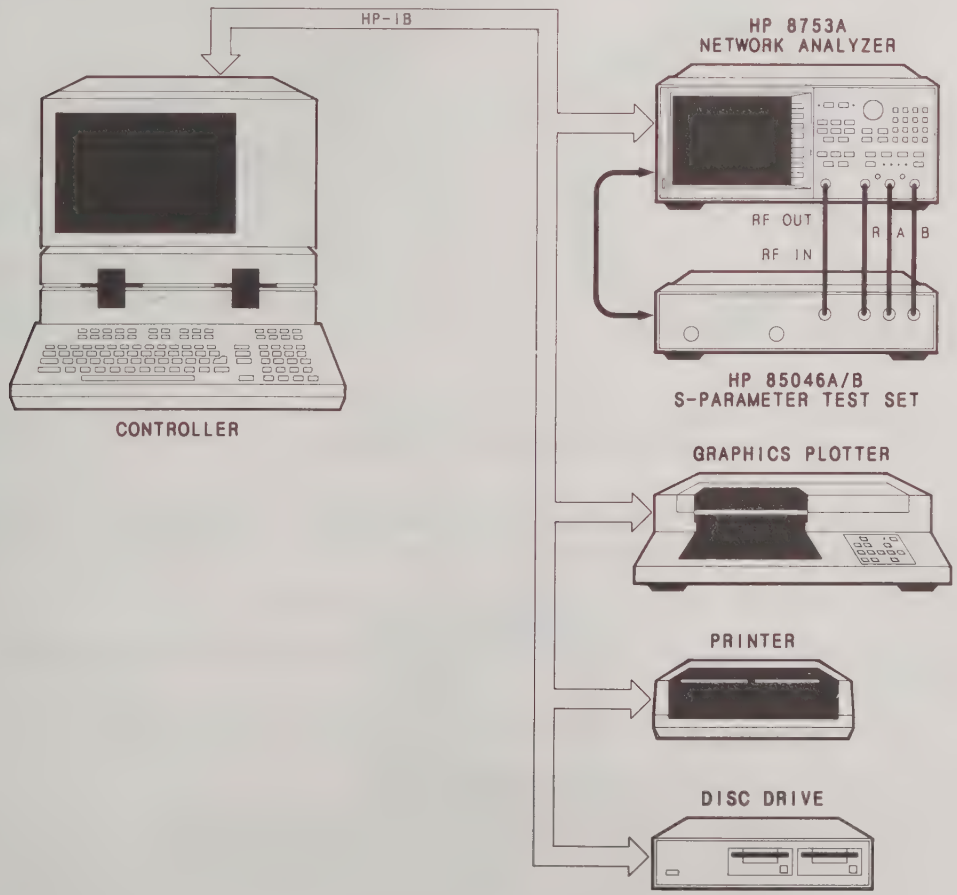


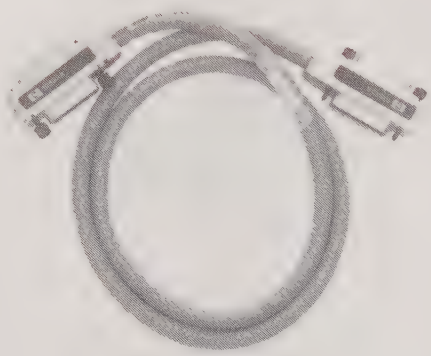
Figure 4. HP-IB Connections in a Typical Setup

HP-IB Connectors and Cables

The HP-IB connector is located on the rear panel of the HP 8753A. This is used to connect the HP 8753A to a controller via HP-IB with or without other instruments connected piggyback. It is also used for HP-IB interface when the HP 8753A itself is the controller of peripheral devices.

All instruments on the interface bus are interconnected by HP-IB cables. Figure 5 illustrates an HP-IB cable and provides a list of available HP-IB cables and their part numbers. As many as fifteen instruments can be connected in parallel on HP-IB, but proper voltage levels and timing relationships must be maintained. If the system cable is too long or if the accumulated cable length between instruments is too long, the data and control lines cannot be driven properly and the system may fail to perform. Therefore, observe the following restrictions:

- 4 metres (12 feet) is the maximum cable length with two instruments in a system.
- 2 metres (6 feet) is the maximum cable length to each instrument when more than two instruments are connected on the bus.
- 20 metres (65 feet) is the maximum total cable length between all units.



HP-IB Cable Part Numbers	Lengths
HP 10833A	1 m (3.3 ft.)
HP 10833B	2 m (6.6 ft.)
HP 10833C	4 m (13.2 ft.)
HP 10833D	0.5 m (1.6 ft.)

Figure 5. HP-IB Cables Available

Turn off line power to each of the system instruments and connect the HP-IB cables as follows (HP-IB cables can be connected one on top of another). Tighten the screws on each of the HP-IB connectors.

1. Connect an HP-IB cable between the controller and the HP 8753A.
2. Connect an HP-IB cable between the HP 8753A and the plotter, and an HP-IB cable between the HP 8753A and the printer.
3. Connect an HP-IB cable between the HP 8753A and the external disc drive, if used.
4. Note that no HP-IB connection is needed to the test set.
5. Turn on the instruments to check the HP-IB addresses as described below.

HP-IB Addresses

In HP-IB communications, each instrument is identified by an HP-IB address. This decimal-based address code must be different for each instrument on the bus.

Check the HP-IB address of each of the instruments in the system. Most of the HP-IB addresses are factory preset and need not be modified for normal system operation. The standard factory-set addresses for instruments that may be part of the system are as follows:

Instrument	HP-IB Address (decimal)
HP 8753A	16
Plotter	05
Printer	01
External Disc Drive	00
Controller	721

To verify that the HP 8753A recognizes the correct addresses, press the **[LOCAL]** key, and the HP-IB softkey menu will be displayed along the right-hand edge of the CRT. Press the key adjacent to the label **[SET ADDRESSES]**. The address menu will be displayed.

Press **[ADDRESS 8753]** and observe the display. The number 16 should be displayed in the active entry area of the CRT. If the number displayed is not 16, press **[1] [6] [x1]**. The display should now show 16. This HP 8753A address is not affected by preset or by turning the line switch off.

Press each of the other **[ADDRESS]** soft keys and verify that the correct address is displayed for each instrument. If any instrument is set to an HP-IB address other than the default, the HP 8753A can be modified to recognize that address. Enter the desired address using the number pad, and terminate with the **[x1]** key. Addresses assigned in this way are retained in memory and automatically recalled whenever the instrument is powered on. Detailed information on HP 8753A front panel and softkey operation is provided in the Operating and Programming Reference in this manual.

Addresses can be physically changed on the individual instruments, except for the HP 8753A, by changing the HP-IB switch settings. Instructions are provided in the manual for each instrument. The HP 8753A does not have an HP-IB switch: its address is set only from the front panel, as described above.

Individual HP-IB address labels can be ordered using HP part number 7120-6853 (see Figure 6). These labels can be used on the rear panel of each instrument in the system for quick reference to the HP-IB address.

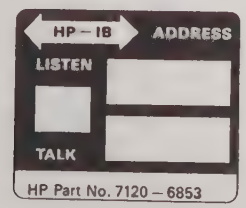


Figure 6. HP-IB Address Label

OTHER SYSTEM INTERCONNECTIONS

Systems Using the HP 85046A/B S-Parameter Test Set

The test set interconnect cable is supplied with the HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set. Connect this cable between the TEST SET INTERCONNECT receptacle on the HP 8753A and the NETWORK ANALYZER INTERCONNECT receptacle on the S-parameter test set. Signal lines in the test set interconnect cable are identified in the Operating and Programming Reference.

Four short RF connecting cables are included with each S-parameter test set. Connect these between the front panel connectors on the HP 8753A and the corresponding connectors on the test set.

The HP 11857D 7 mm test port return cable set is required for use with the HP 85046A test set. The HP 11857B 75 ohm type-N test port return cable set is required with the HP 85046B test set. Connect these cables to PORT 1 and PORT 2 of the S-parameter test set. The device under test will be connected to the test port return cables.

Figure 7 illustrates the interconnections in a typical measurement setup using an HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set. Measurement setups for different applications are illustrated in the Operating and Programming Reference.

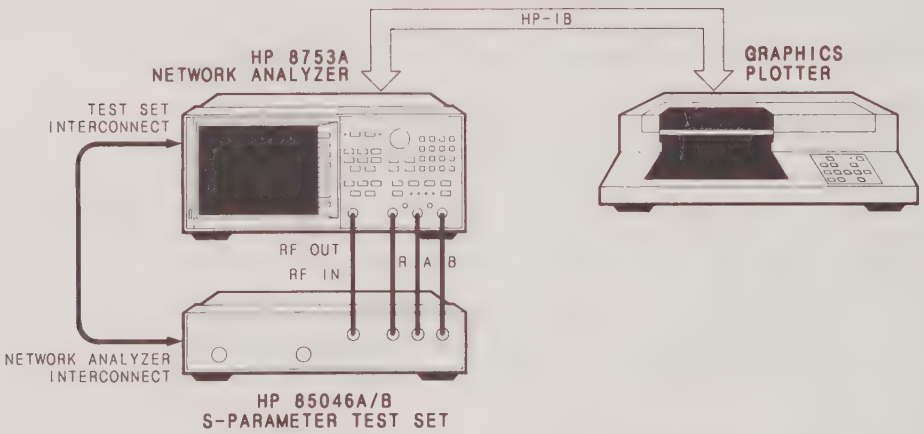


Figure 7. Typical Interconnections with HP 85046A/B Test Set

Systems Using the HP 85044A/B Transmission/Reflection Test Set

The HP 11851B 50 ohm type-N RF cable set is required to connect the HP 8753A to the HP 85044A/B transmission/reflection test set. Use the three matched cables to connect the front panel connectors of the HP 8753A to the corresponding connectors on the rear panel of the test set. The longer cable is typically used to connect the output of a two-port device under test to the B input of the HP 8753A.

The HP 11852B 50 to 75 ohm minimum loss pad is included with the HP 85044B 75 ohm test set. This pad is required between a 75 ohm device and the RF cable to input B of the HP 8753A, or another 50 ohm measurement accessory.

Figure 8 illustrates the interconnections in a typical measurement setup using an HP 85044A/B transmission/reflection test set. Setups for different applications are illustrated in the Operating and Programming Reference.

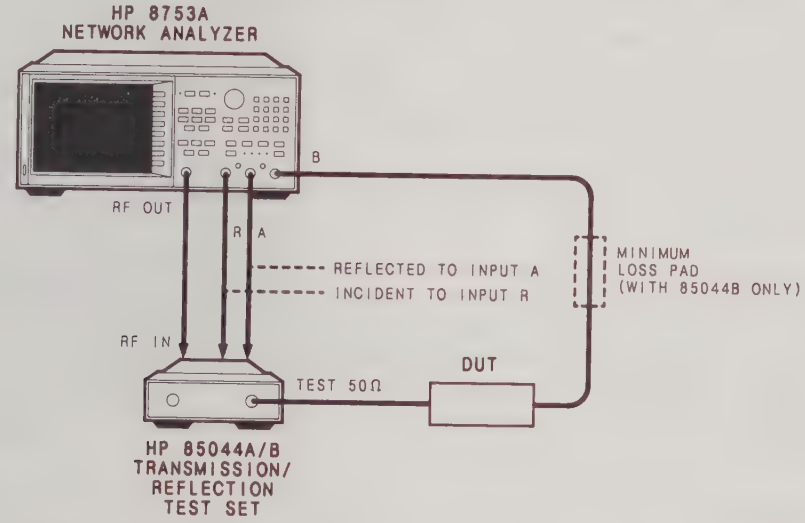


Figure 8. Typical Interconnections with HP 85044A/B Test Set

Rear Panel BNC Connectors

The EXT REF INPUT connector is used for phaselocking the HP 8753A to an external frequency standard.

The AUX INPUT connector is used to connect an external DC voltage source for measurement on the CRT.

The EXT AM connector is used to connect an external signal to the HP 8753A to amplitude modulate the source signal.

The EXT TRIGGER connector is used to connect an external signal to trigger the sweep of the HP 8753A.

Additional information about the rear panel connectors is provided in the Operating and Programming Reference.

INSTALLATION CHECKLIST

Complete the system installation checklist before performing a test of the system functions. Three levels of tests are available: Operator's Check, System Verification, and Performance Tests. These tests are described in the General Information section of this manual.

STORAGE AND SHIPMENT

Environmental constraints for storage and shipment of the HP 8753A system are not as stringent as for system operation. The following environmental limits are acceptable:

- Temperature between −40°C and +75°C.
- Relative humidity up to 90% relative at +65°C (non-condensing)
- Altitude up to 15240 metres (50,000 feet)

The instruments should be protected from temperature and humidity conditions that might cause internal condensation.

If the system is rack-mounted, it must be stored with the rack standing upright. If the cabinet is stored in any other position with the instruments installed, the stress may cause mechanical and electrical damage to the instruments. The cabinet can be wheeled about its immediate installation area with the instruments installed, but care must be used since the instruments are sensitive and heavy. Turn the leveling foot on each bottom corner of the HP 85043A cabinet clockwise, so that the feet do not interfere with movement. For safety's sake, enlist the aid of another person to help guide and steady the cabinet.

Packaging

If the HP 8753A or any of the system components is to be returned to Hewlett-Packard for service, attach a tag indicating the service required, return address, instrument model number, and full serial number, then pack as described below. Use the blue service tags located at the back of this section of the manual. In any correspondence, refer to the instrument(s) by model number and full serial number.

The rack cabinet should never be shipped with the instruments installed. All instruments should be removed and individually packaged before shipment.

If any instrument is to be reshipped, it is best to use the original factory packaging materials. If you have not retained the original packaging, you can order similar containers and materials from the nearest Hewlett-Packard office. Addresses are listed at the back of this manual.

If other packaging materials are used, be sure to wrap the instrument (with service tag) in heavy paper or plastic, and place the wrapped instrument in a strong shipping container such as a double-wall carton made of 350-pound test material. Pack a three to four inch layer of shock absorbing material around the instrument. Seal the carton securely, and mark it FRAGILE.

Table 4. HP 8753A System Installation Checklist (1 of 2)

(Refer to preceding paragraphs for details)

SETTING UP THE INSTRUMENTS

Bench-Top System

Instruments in place [ ]

Rack-Mounted System

Rack configured to hold instruments [ ]
Work surface installed [ ]
Foam baffling installed [ ]

Rack stabilized [ ]
Correct power plug [ ]

Instrument feet removed [ ]
Flanges attached [ ]

Instruments installed in rack [ ]
Secured in place with screws [ ]

Automatic System

Controller in place [ ]

POWER CONSIDERATIONS

All instruments set to correct line voltage [ ]
Correct fuse installed in all instruments [ ]

All power cables grounded [ ]

Rack-Mounted System

Short cables connected from rack strip to instruments [ ]
Rack connected to line power [ ]

Bench-Mounted System

Instruments connected to line power [ ]

Line power on. Self test passed.
HP 8753A [ ]
Plotter [ ]
Printer [ ]
Controller [ ]
External disc drive [ ]
Other [ ]

Table 4. HP 8753A System Installation Checklist (2 of 2)

HP-IB CONSIDERATIONS

Power off	[ ]
Cable length within listed limits	[ ]
HP-IB cables connected	
Controller → HP 8753A	[ ]
HP 8753A → plotter	[ ]
HP 8753A → printer	[ ]
HP 8753A → external disc drive	[ ]
Other	[ ]
Power on	[ ]
Addresses checked	[ ]
HP 8753A	[ ]
Plotter	[ ]
Printer	[ ]
Controller	[ ]
External disc drive	[ ]

OTHER SYSTEM INTERCONNECTIONS

Systems with S-Parameter Test Set

Test set interconnect cable	[ ]
Four short RF connecting cables	[ ]
Test port return cables	[ ]

Systems with Transmission/Reflection Test Set

Three matched cables and longer cable	[ ]
Minimum loss pad for 75 ohm system	[ ]

Rear Panel BNC Connectors if Used

EXT REF INPUT	[ ]
AUX INPUT	[ ]
EXT AM	[ ]
EXT TRIGGER	[ ]

HP Part No. 08753-90005

Printed in U.S.A.

HEWLETT PACKARD

INSTRUMENT SYSTEM

Software Support Request

SUBMITTED BY (SYSTEM MANAGER)	PHONE EXTENSION	DATE	CUSTOMER REFERENCE #

COMPANY NAME	SYSTEM MODEL	SERIAL #

DEPARTMENT/DIVISION/BUILDING	SOFTWARE PRODUCT INFORMATION	NAME
ADDRESS		NUMBER
		REVISION CODE

CONFIGURATION (Include the minimum hardware, software and firmware on which the problem occurs. This should include applicable options, date code and revision, etc.)

PROBLEM DESCRIPTION (Include environment, symptom, what you were trying to do, what went wrong, and any other information that might be helpful.)

DOCUMENTATION (List all the supportive documentation included with this report. You must provide all relevant programs, data lines, data bases, etc. Please label the media.)

MEDIA	DESCRIPTION

Return this form to your local HP Sales Office, Attn: Instrument SEDM

HEWLETT PACKARD **INSTRUMENT SYSTEM**

SSR #

Software Support Request Verification

To be completed by the local HP Systems Engineer

Verified by	COMSYS Code	Date	Sales Office Reference #	Phone Extension

Severity Level:
☐ Critical ☐ Serious ☐ Normal ☐ Low

product name

Classification:
☐ Enhancement Request ☐ New Problem

product number | revision | uu ff

Category:
☐ software ☐ diagnostic ☐ hardware ☐ unknown ☐ firmware ☐ documentation

Detailed instructions for duplicating:

Workaround:

Time spent verifying this request: _____.____ hours

Directions to S.E.:

1. *Send this form along with any backup material to the system manufacturing division's Support Manager.*
2. *Send a copy of this form to ISD-Mountain View, QA Manager.*

For HP Use Only

HEWLETT PACKARD

Should one of your HP instruments need repair, the HP service organization is ready to serve you. However, you can help us serve you more effectively. When sending an instrument to HP for repair, please fill out this card and attach it to the product. Increased repair efficiency and reduced turn-around time should result.

COMPANY

ADDRESS

TECHNICAL CONTACT PERSON

PHONE NO. EXT.

MODEL NO. SERIAL NO.

MODEL NO. SERIAL NO.

P.O. NO. DATE

Accessories returned with unit

☐ NONE ☐ CABLE(S)

☐ POWER CABLE ☐ ADAPTER(S)

OTHER

over

HEWLETT PACKARD

Should one of your HP instruments need repair, the HP service organization is ready to serve you. However, you can help us serve you more effectively. When sending an instrument to HP for repair, please fill out this card and attach it to the product. Increased repair efficiency and reduced turn-around time should result.

COMPANY

ADDRESS

TECHNICAL CONTACT PERSON

PHONE NO. EXT.

MODEL NO. SERIAL NO.

MODEL NO. SERIAL NO.

P.O. NO. DATE

Accessories returned with unit

☐ NONE ☐ CABLE(S)

☐ POWER CABLE ☐ ADAPTER(S)

OTHER

over

HEWLETT PACKARD

Should one of your HP instruments need repair, the HP service organization is ready to serve you. However, you can help us serve you more effectively. When sending an instrument to HP for repair, please fill out this card and attach it to the product. Increased repair efficiency and reduced turn-around time should result.

COMPANY

ADDRESS

TECHNICAL CONTACT PERSON

PHONE NO. EXT.

MODEL NO. SERIAL NO.

MODEL NO. SERIAL NO.

P.O. NO. DATE

Accessories returned with unit

☐ NONE ☐ CABLE(S)

☐ POWER CABLE ☐ ADAPTER(S)

OTHER

over

HEWLETT PACKARD

Should one of your HP instruments need repair, the HP service organization is ready to serve you. However, you can help us serve you more effectively. When sending an instrument to HP for repair, please fill out this card and attach it to the product. Increased repair efficiency and reduced turn-around time should result.

COMPANY

ADDRESS

TECHNICAL CONTACT PERSON

PHONE NO. EXT.

MODEL NO. SERIAL NO.

MODEL NO. SERIAL NO.

P.O. NO. DATE

Accessories returned with unit

☐ NONE ☐ CABLE(S)

☐ POWER CABLE ☐ ADAPTER(S)

OTHER

over

HEWLETT PACKARD

Should one of your HP instruments need repair, the HP service organization is ready to serve you. However, you can help us serve you more effectively. When sending an instrument to HP for repair, please fill out this card and attach it to the product. Increased repair efficiency and reduced turn-around time should result.

COMPANY

ADDRESS

TECHNICAL CONTACT PERSON

PHONE NO. EXT.

MODEL NO. SERIAL NO.

MODEL NO. SERIAL NO.

P.O. NO. DATE

Accessories returned with unit

☐ NONE ☐ CABLE(S)

☐ POWER CABLE ☐ ADAPTER(S)

OTHER

over

HEWLETT PACKARD

Should one of your HP instruments need repair, the HP service organization is ready to serve you. However, you can help us serve you more effectively. When sending an instrument to HP for repair, please fill out this card and attach it to the product. Increased repair efficiency and reduced turn-around time should result.

COMPANY

ADDRESS

TECHNICAL CONTACT PERSON

PHONE NO. EXT.

MODEL NO. SERIAL NO.

MODEL NO. SERIAL NO.

P.O. NO. DATE

Accessories returned with unit

☐ NONE ☐ CABLE(S)

☐ POWER CABLE ☐ ADAPTER(S)

OTHER

over

Service needed

☐ CALIBRATION ONLY

☐ REPAIR ☐ REPAIR & CAL

OTHER _____

_____

Observed symtoms/problems

FAILURE MODE IS:

☐ CONSTANT ☐ INTERMITTENT

SENSITIVE TO:

☐ COLD ☐ HEAT ☐ VIBRATION

FAILURE SYMPTOMS/SPECIAL CONTROL SETTINGS_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

If unit is part of system list model number(s) of other interconnected instruments. _____

_____

9320-3896 Printed in U.S.A.

Service needed

☐ CALIBRATION ONLY

☐ REPAIR ☐ REPAIR & CAL

OTHER _____

_____

Observed symtoms/problems

FAILURE MODE IS:

☐ CONSTANT ☐ INTERMITTENT

SENSITIVE TO:

☐ COLD ☐ HEAT ☐ VIBRATION

FAILURE SYMPTOMS/SPECIAL CONTROL SETTINGS_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

If unit is part of system list model number(s) of other interconnected instruments. _____

_____

9320-3896 Printed in U.S.A.

Service needed

☐ CALIBRATION ONLY

☐ REPAIR ☐ REPAIR & CAL

OTHER _____

_____

Observed symtoms/problems

FAILURE MODE IS:

☐ CONSTANT ☐ INTERMITTENT

SENSITIVE TO:

☐ COLD ☐ HEAT ☐ VIBRATION

FAILURE SYMPTOMS/SPECIAL CONTROL SETTINGS_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

If unit is part of system list model number(s) of other interconnected instruments. _____

_____

9320-3896 Printed in U.S.A.

Service needed

☐ CALIBRATION ONLY

☐ REPAIR ☐ REPAIR & CAL

OTHER _____

_____

Observed symtoms/problems

FAILURE MODE IS:

☐ CONSTANT ☐ INTERMITTENT

SENSITIVE TO:

☐ COLD ☐ HEAT ☐ VIBRATION

FAILURE SYMPTOMS/SPECIAL CONTROL SETTINGS_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

If unit is part of system list model number(s) of other interconnected instruments. _____

_____

9320-3896 Printed in U.S.A.

Service needed

☐ CALIBRATION ONLY

☐ REPAIR ☐ REPAIR & CAL

OTHER _____

_____

Observed symtoms/problems

FAILURE MODE IS:

☐ CONSTANT ☐ INTERMITTENT

SENSITIVE TO:

☐ COLD ☐ HEAT ☐ VIBRATION

FAILURE SYMPTOMS/SPECIAL CONTROL SETTINGS_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

If unit is part of system list model number(s) of other interconnected instruments. _____

_____

9320-3896 Printed in U.S.A.

Service needed

☐ CALIBRATION ONLY

☐ REPAIR ☐ REPAIR & CAL

OTHER _____

_____

Observed symtoms/problems

FAILURE MODE IS:

☐ CONSTANT ☐ INTERMITTENT

SENSITIVE TO:

☐ COLD ☐ HEAT ☐ VIBRATION

FAILURE SYMPTOMS/SPECIAL CONTROL SETTINGS_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

If unit is part of system list model number(s) of other interconnected instruments. _____

_____

9320-3896 Printed in U.S.A.

OPERATOR'S CHECK

Operator's Check
Routine Maintenance
In Case of Difficulty

OPERATOR'S CHECK

Operator's Check
Routine Maintenance
In Case of Difficulty

SYSTEM OPERATING AND PROGRAMMING MANUAL

HP 8753A NETWORK ANALYZER

Operator's Check

HEWLETT PACKARD

INTRODUCTION

This section includes an Operator's Check procedure, "In Case of Difficulty" information, and routine maintenance information.

The Operator's Check procedure tests all circuits in the HP 8753A. If the tests pass successfully, it verifies (with approximately 80% confidence) that the HP 8753A is functioning properly. This procedure does not verify conformance to the specifications, nor does it verify the test set or other accessories associated with the HP 8753A.

To verify the HP 8753A individual instrument-level specifications or the system-level uncertainty limits, refer to the other verification procedures available:

- Performance tests verify the warranted instrument-level specifications of each individual instrument in an HP 8753A system. Refer to the Performance Tests section in the On-site System Service Manual and in the test set manual.
- System verification verifies the system-level, accuracy-enhanced uncertainty limits of an HP 8753A with a test set. Refer to the System Verification section in the HP 8753A On-Site System Service Manual.

OPERATOR'S CHECK PROCEDURE

DESCRIPTION

The source output of the HP 8753A is divided by a power splitter, with one output arm driving the R input for phase locking, and the other arm driving either the A or B input (see Figure 1). A fixed coaxial 20 dB attenuator reduces the output power level so that the source may be exercised at high power levels without exceeding the maximum input power level.

These tests exercise the source across its full frequency range at several power levels between −5 dBm and +20 dBm. The receiver inputs are tested across their full frequency range at several power levels between −31 dBm and −11 dBm, in absolute and ratio modes.

The resulting measurement must fall within a limit testing window to pass the test. The window size is based on both source and receiver specifications, plus expected variations due to the external equipment used. The characteristics tested are listed below. (Note that this test does *not* verify the specification limits associated with the following characteristics.)

- source flatness
- source power accuracy
- receiver flatness
- receiver absolute amplitude accuracy
- receiver ratio amplitude accuracy

EQUIPMENT

20 dB attenuator	HP 8491A Opt. 020
RF cable set, type-N (m) connectors, both ends. Cables must be identical (phase matched).	HP 11851B
Two-way power splitter	HP 11667A Opt. 001

PROCEDURE

1. Disconnect any test set from the HP 8753A.
2. Allow the HP 8753A to warm up for 30 minutes.
3. First, run the test for inputs R and A: press **[PRESET]**, then **[SYSTEM] [SERVICE MENU] [TESTS] [EXTERNAL TESTS]**.
4. The display should show "TEST 21 R&A Op Check" in the active entry area.
5. Press **[EXECUTE TEST]** to begin the test.
6. At the prompt, connect the equipment as shown in Figure 1, with the second power splitter output connected to input A on the HP 8753A. Make sure all connections are tight.

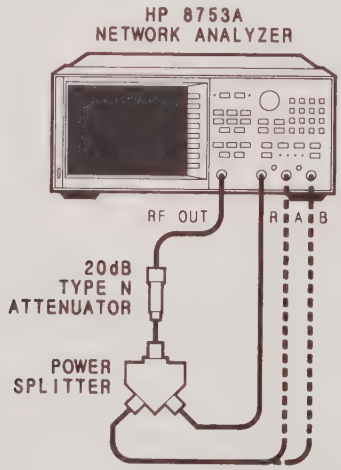


Figure 1. Operator's Check Equipment Setup.

7. Press **[CONTINUE]**.

8. The test is a sequence of nine subtests. After each subtest, the routine pauses to allow you to examine the results of that subtest. At the pause, do one of the following:

   a. Press **[CONTINUE]** to continue on to the next subtest, or

   b. Examine the test results by using the **[SCALE/REF]** functions and/or **[MKR]** functions. Then, when you are ready to continue to the next test, press **[SYSTEM] [SERVICE MENU] [TEST OPTIONS] [CONTINUE TEST]**.

   c. Press **[ABORT]** to exit the sequence of subtests.

9. At the end of the nine subtests, the test title and result will be displayed. If all subtests passed successfully, the overall test status will be "PASS". If any sub-test fails, the overall test status will be "FAIL".

10. Next, run the test for inputs R and B: press **[EXTERNAL TESTS]**, then the step **[▲]** key. The display should show "TEST 22 R&B Op Check" in the active entry area.

11. Repeat steps 5 through 9, with the second power splitter output connected to input B on the HP 8753A.

12. If both tests pass, the HP 8753A is about 80% verified. If either test fails:

    a. Make sure the equipment is connected as shown in Figure 1. Check that all connections are tight. Repeat the test.

    b. Check the external equipment for damage. Visually inspect the connector interfaces. Verify that the external equipment meets published specifications. Substitute new external equipment, and repeat the test.

    c. Finally, suspect a problem with the HP 8753A. Refer to the Performance Tests section of the On-Site System Service Manual for detailed tests, or see the Service section for fault isolation procedures.

ROUTINE MAINTENANCE

Cleaning the Fan Filter

It is recommended that you clean the fan filter regularly. How regularly depends on the operating environment. It is a good idea to check it weekly and clean it as necessary. If the message, "CAUTION: Air Flow Restricted: Check Fan Filter" is displayed, immediately check for items on the fan that may be impeding the air flow (e.g., a piece of paper). If nothing is on the fan, clean the fan filter as follows:

1. Turn OFF the instrument. Disconnect the HP-IB cables from the HP 8753A rear panel.
2. Remove the plastic fan filter retainer – use either a flat blade screwdriver or your fingers to pry it off; it should "pop" off easily.
3. Clean the foam filter cover with a vacuum cleaner or shake it out thoroughly to remove the dust and dirt.
4. Replace the foam filter and snap on the plastic filter retainer.

Cleaning the CRT and Glass Filter

1. Remove the softkeys cover (this is the plastic cover through which the front panel softkeys protrude): On the upper or lower left corner of the softkeys cover, *carefully* insert a small, thin, flat screwdriver blade, or a fingernail, between it and the glass filter (see Figure 2). If you are using a screwdriver, be extremely careful not to scratch or break the glass. Carefully pull the cover forward and off.
2. Remove the two screws that are now uncovered.
3. Remove the display bezel assembly by pulling out the end that is now free and pivoting it around its left edge until it is released.
4. Clean the CRT and the display bezel glass gently, using a soft cloth. You may need to use cleaning solution. If so, use sparingly and use solutions recommended for optical coated surfaces. HP part number 8500-2163 is one such solution.
5. Allow surfaces to dry before reassembling the instrument.

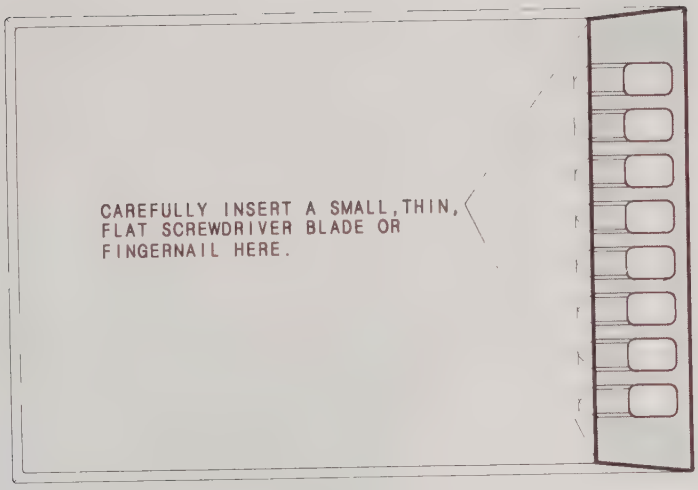


Figure 2. Removing the Softkeys Cover.

Connector Care

For accurate and repeatable measurement results, it is essential that all connectors be cleaned and gaged regularly, handled and stored properly, and regularly inspected for signs of damage. This not only insures the best performance from the connectors, but also extends their life. This is important for connectors on calibration and verification devices, on test ports, cables, and other devices. Refer to the Microwave Connector Care Manual, contained in the Test Sets and Accessories binder, for a detailed description of connector care techniques. This manual also describes proper techniques for making connections.

IN CASE OF DIFFICULTY

This section describes common problems or apparent failures, as well as easy solutions that can be performed with the instrument covers on. An operator can solve many problems easily and quickly, with minimum HP 8753A experience and some simple tools.

If the listed solution does not seem to fix the problem, go to the Service section in the On-Site System Service Manual, or contact your local HP service representative.

The problems are listed below by symptom, along with a quick and easy solution.

Symptom: **Instrument appears dead and the instrument fan is off.**
Solution: Check that the main power supply line is providing power. Check the two LEDs on the rear panel: the green LED should be ON and the red LED should be OFF. Check that the line voltage selector switch position matches the line power voltage (120 Vac or 240 Vac). Check the fuse (refer to the System Installation section).

Symptom: **Display screen is blank or out of focus, but CH 1 or CH 2 LED is lit.**
Solution: Adjust display intensity or focus with front panel keys. Refer to "**[DISPLAY]** Key" in Chapter 4 of the Operating and Programming Reference section and "CRT Display Adjustments" in the Adjustments and Correction Constants section.

Symptom: **Self test fail message is displayed on the CRT immediately after power-on or preset.**
Solution: Contact a qualified service technician.

Symptom: **Phase lock error message is displayed (this includes the "No IF Found. Check R Input Level" message).**
Solution: Check that a sample of RF OUT (source output) power is routed to the R input (required for operation); a power splitter or test set can be used. Check that there is not excessive loss in this path; power level into input R must be greater than −35 dBm.

Symptom: **HP 85046A/B test set will not switch and its front panel LEDs are not lit.**
Solution: Check the test set interconnect cable and connections between the analyzer and test set.

Symptom: **Measurements are not repeatable, especially after measurement calibration.**
Solution: Check all RF cables and connections. Visually inspect all connectors, and clean if necessary (refer to the Microwave Connector Care Manual, supplied in the Test Sets and Accessories binder). Review proper connection techniques to ensure good, repeatable connections.

Symptom: **Instrument cannot be programmed via HP-IB.**
Solution: Check HP-IB cabling connections. Check that HP-IB addresses match addresses being programmed (refer to Chapter 7 or 11 of Operating and Programming Reference). Check that the HP 8753A is set to either **[TALKER/LISTENER]** or **[USE PASS CONTROL]** under the **[LOCAL]** key. Check that the controller can program a known-working instrument.

Symptom: **Instrument states cannot be saved or recalled from external disc.**
Solution: Check HP-IB cabling connections. Check the address of the disc drive. Make sure the HP 8753A is set to **[SYSTEM CONTROLLER]** under the **[LOCAL]** key. Check that disc drive works normally with a controller. Initialize the disc.

Symptom: **Printer/plotter does not respond to HP 8753A front panel commands.**
Solution: Check the address of the printer or plotter. Make sure the HP 8753A is set to **[SYSTEM CONTROLLER]** under the **[LOCAL]** key.

Symptom: **"CAUTION: Air Flow Restricted. Check Fan Filter" message is displayed on CRT.**
Solution: Check if anything is blocking the fan. Clean the fan filter (refer to Routine Maintenance information in this section).

HP Part No. 08753-90017

Printed in U.S.A.

USER'S GUIDE

Operating the HP 8753A
Getting Acquainted
Preset
Connections
Controls
Calibration
Measurement Enhancements

Transmission Measurements with the HP 8753A
Insertion Loss and Gain
Phase Response
Electrical Length
Phase Distortion (Group Delay)
Gain Compression

Reflection Measurements with the HP 8753A
Return Loss, SWR
S-Parameters S11 and S22
Impedance
Admittance
Time Domain Analysis

USER'S GUIDE

Operating the HP 8753A
- Getting Acquainted
- Preset
- Connections
- Controls
- Calibration
- Measurement Enhancements

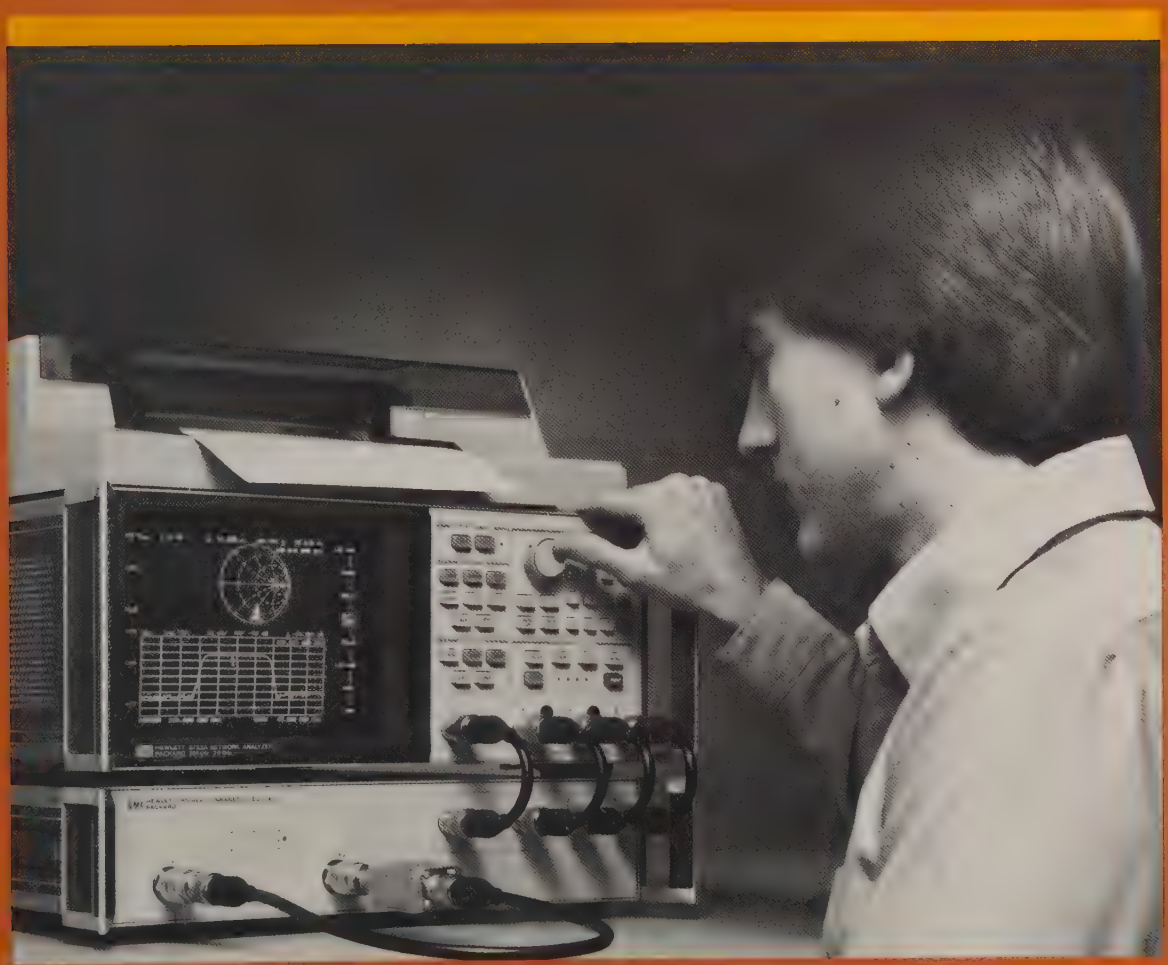
Transmission Measurements with the HP 8753A
- Insertion Loss and Gain
- Phase Response
- Electrical Length
- Phase Distortion (Group Delay)
- Gain Compression

Reflection Measurements with the HP 8753A
- Return Loss, SWR
- S-Parameters S11 and S22
- Impedance
- Admittance
- Time Domain Analysis

User's Guide

HEWLETT PACKARD

HP 8753A RF Network Analyzer



The purpose of this User's Guide is to provide an operator's introduction to the HP 8753A RF network analyzer, showing how the instrument is used for common network measurements. Rather than being a formal text on measurement techniques, it serves to demonstrate many of the features and capabilities of the HP 8753A in actual measurement situations. The example procedures given illustrate the ease with which accurate results can be obtained.

The reader who is fairly new to network analysis will find Chapter 1 helpful. It presents a general procedure for making network measurements, a procedure which is then followed throughout the rest of this User's Guide. Tutorial information on calibration and vector error correction is included to help the user make many of the decisions necessary when setting up a measurement.

Chapters 2 and 3 illustrate the HP 8753A at work making a variety of transmission and reflection measurements. The examples have been chosen to demonstrate many of the operating modes of the instrument over most of its frequency range. The example device under test is a bandpass filter although the user should be able to adapt the techniques shown to his particular device.

The HP 8753A Operating and Programming Manual (HP Part No. 08753-90001) has more complete operating information for both manual and automatic measurements. Use this reference for further information on any topic covered in this User's Guide. The Quick Operating Guide (HP Part No. 08753-90019) provides a quick review of the softkey menus and manual operation in a handy, ring-bound booklet.

Programming information is provided in the HP-IB chapter of the HP 8753A Operating and Programming Manual, in the Introductory Operating Guide for the HP 8753A Using Series 200 and 300 Computers (HP Part No. 08753-90009) and in the HP 8753A Quick Reference Guide (HP Part No. 08753-90011).

Chapter 1 **Operating the HP 8753A**
Getting Acquainted (front panel tour)
Preset (starting from a known state)
Connections (transmission/reflection and S-parameter setups)
Controls (measurement, format, stimulus)
Calibration (includes short tutorial on why to calibrate)
Measurement Enhancements (IF bandwidth, Averaging, Smoothing, Markers, Copy, Time Domain)

Chapter 2 **Transmission Measurements with the HP 8753A**
Insertion Loss and Gain
- 3 dB Bandwidth
- Out-of-Band Rejection
- Passband Ripple
- Using Limit Lines

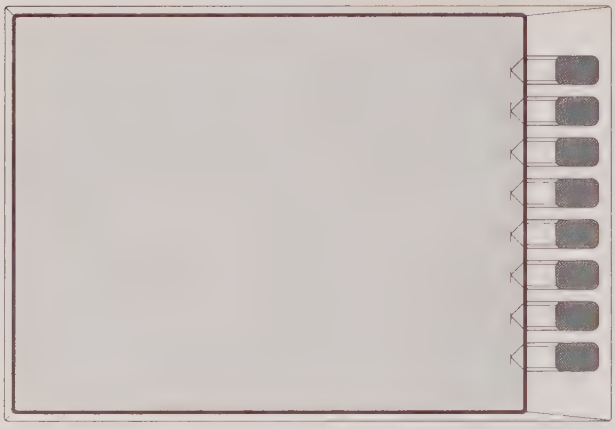
Phase Response
- Using the Dual Trace Display

Electrical Length
Phase Distortion (group delay)
Gain Compression

Chapter 3 **Reflection Measurements with the HP 8753A**
Return Loss, Reflection Coefficient, SWR
Save/Recall Registers
S-Parameters S_{11} and S_{22}
Impedance (Smith Charts)
Admittance
Time Domain

Operating the HP 8753A

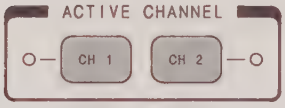
Getting Acquainted



One of the more noticeable characteristics of the HP 8753A is the simplicity of its front panel. Rather than individual keys for each of the many instrument functions, the HP 8753A uses CRT-displayed "menus" for operator input. These menus list the possible choices for a particular function, with each choice corresponding to one of the eight "softkeys" located to the right of the CRT.

The "hardkeys" on the front panel provide access to the various menus, and are grouped by function.

Active Channel



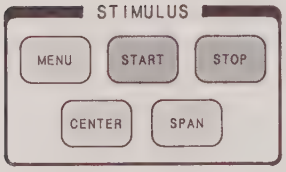
The HP 8753A has dual trace capability with many of the measurement and display functions independently selectable for each trace. To modify the parameters of a particular trace, first select either channel one or two, and then make the desired measurement choices. Note that the LED opposite the channel selection is lit.

Response

The network analyzer's receiver section is controlled with these keys. The top three keys allow the user to choose a measurement configuration (A, B, B/R, etc), presentation format (amplitude and phase versus frequency, Smith chart, polar coordinates, etc), and scale and reference values for a full screen display.

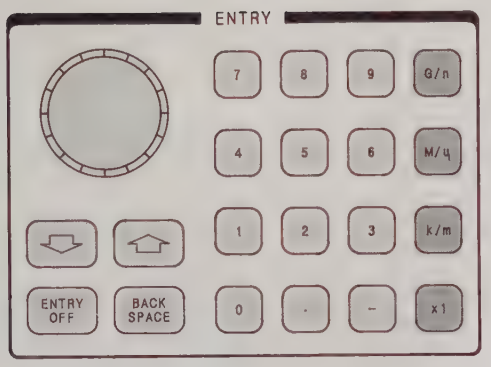
The lower five keys in this section enhance the usability of the measured data. The displayed traces may be overlaid, manipulated with math function keys, averaged, normalized, or read out at specific points along the trace with up to four independent markers per channel.

Stimulus



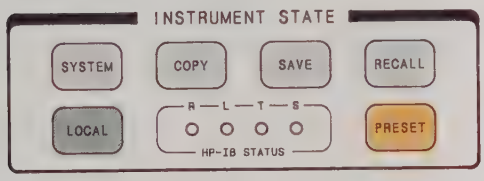
These keys allow the user to define an appropriate source output signal for the device under test. Source frequency may be swept over any portion of the range 300 kHz to 3 GHz, at power levels between +20 and −5 dBm. The stimulus keys can also control the start and stop times in the (optional) time domain mode. The choices for sweep time and resolution, linear versus logarithmic sweep, power sweep, etc. are also selected here.

Data Entry



In some cases it is necessary to supply numeric values for a chosen parameter, such as frequency or amplitude. The ten digit keypad is used to supply these values. The keys to the left of the digits terminate the data entry with the appropriate units. Use [G/n] (Giga/nano), [M/μ] (Mega/micro), [k/m] (kilo/ milli) and [x1] (basic units: dB, dBm, degree, second, Hz) as applicable. In addition to entering data with the keypad, the knob can be used to make continuous adjustments, while the [⇦] and [⇨] buttons allow values to be changed in steps.

Instrument State



Several utility functions are implemented with these keys, including instrument preset, front panel save/recall memory, HP-GL plotter control, time domain transform (optional) and built-in diagnostic tests.

Example of Softkey Operation

To average a series of twenty consecutive traces to reduce the effects of random noise the following key sequence may be used:

[AVG]

1. Press this hardkey to cause the "Average" menu to be displayed.

AVERAGING FACTOR [ ]

2. Press this softkey to indicate that a new averaging factor is about to be entered. Note that this causes the current averaging factor to be displayed.

[2] [0]

3. Enter the new averaging factor from the keypad. The digits are shown on the display as they are entered. An arrow appears to the right of the last digit entered. To correct the last digit entered, press [BACK SPACE]. To begin again, press AVERAGING FACTOR [ ].

[x1]

4. Terminate the entry with the appropriate units. In this case the averaging factor is unitless. The arrow to the right of the digits will disappear and the entry becomes effective after the units terminator is pressed.

AVERAGING on OFF [ ]

5. Finally, turn the averaging on to see the effect on the displayed trace. Note the change from AVERAGING on OFF [ ] to AVERAGING ON off [ ] on the softkey label to indicate the current averaging status. Note also that the "Avg" indicator and the number of averaged traces below that appears to the left of the graticule.

General Measurement Sequence

Even with its wide range of capabilities, the HP 8753A is simple to operate. Common measurements can be set up with only a few front panel selections. This section describes a general approach to performing network analysis measurements with the HP 8753A.

The following sequence is used throughout this User's Guide to illustrate the use of the HP 8753A in its various operating modes. The individual steps are discussed in detail in the sections that follow.

Preset Return to a known state.

Connections Set up the measurement.

Controls Set up the instrument in three steps:
1. Measurement
2. Format
3. Stimulus

Calibrate Remove measurement errors.

Device Under Test Connect the device under test (DUT).

Autoscale Observe correctly scaled data.

Step One: [PRESET]

Pressing this key at any time will return the instrument to a well-defined state, the same as if it had just been turned on. When the [PRESET] key is pressed the HP 8753A performs a self test. Following successful completion of the self test, the instrument functions are set to the following preset condition:

MAJOR DEFAULT CONDITIONS AT [PRESET]

Display		
	Measurement	S_{11} on Channel 1 S_{21} on Channel 2
	Format:	Log Magnitude
	Display mode:	Dual Channel Off
	Scale:	10 dB/div
	Reference:	0 dB, center of CRT
Stimulus		
	Frequency:	Start 300 kHz Stop 3 GHz
	Sweep Type:	Linear Frequency
	Number of Points	201
	Power:	−5 dBm
	Sweep Time:	200 msec
Receiver		
	IF Bandwidth:	3 kHz
	Averaging:	Off
	Smoothing:	Off
	Cal Correction	Off

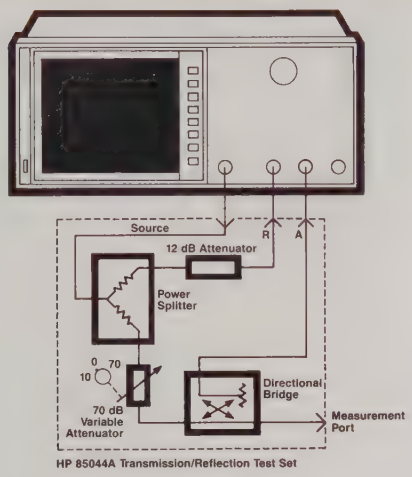
Step Two: Connections

With one output and three input ports, the HP 8753A can be connected to the DUT in a variety of ways. Simple insertion loss or gain measurements (B/R) can be made with only a power splitter. Reflection measurements require a coupler or a bridge. Most applications will use a transmission/reflection or S-parameter test set for simultaneous measurements of the transmitted and reflected signals.

HP 85044A/B Transmission/Reflection Test Set

While simple transmission and reflection measurement setups can be constructed from discrete RF components such as power dividers, directional bridges, cables, attenuators, etc., it is easier to use an integrated test set such as the HP 85044A/B transmission/reflection test set.

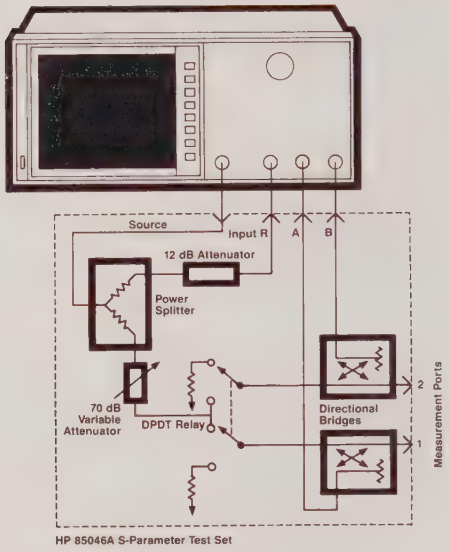
As shown in the diagram, the HP 85044A/B test set contains the hardware required to make simultaneous transmission and reflection measurements in the forward direction. The only setup required is to connect the DUT input to the test port and the DUT output to the B input of the HP 8753A. The HP 85044A is a 50 ohm test set and the HP 85044B is a 75 ohm test set.



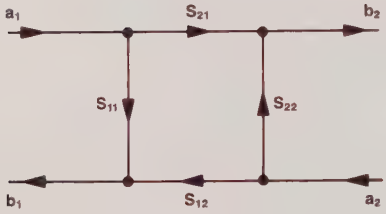
HP 85044A Transmission/Reflection Test Set

HP 85046A/B
S-Parameter Test Set

The S-parameter test set contains the hardware required to make simultaneous transmission and reflection measurements in both the forward and reverse directions. The only setup required is to connect the DUT to the two measurement ports. The network analyzer controls the switching functions, so that even reverse measurements can be made without changing device connections. The internal switch simplifies full 2-port measurement calibrations. The HP 85046A is a 50 ohm test set and the HP 85046B is a 75 ohm test set.



HP 85046A S-Parameter Test Set



With the S-parameter test set connected the analyzer's [MEAS] menu will read in S-(scattering) parameters. Each choice selects one of the four possible combinations of analyzer input modes (A/R or B/R) and test direction (FWD or REV). For those unfamiliar with S-parameters, they correspond exactly to the more common description terms given in the diagram below, requiring only that the measurements be taken with all DUT ports properly terminated. For more information on S-parameters see HP Application Notes 95-1 and 154.

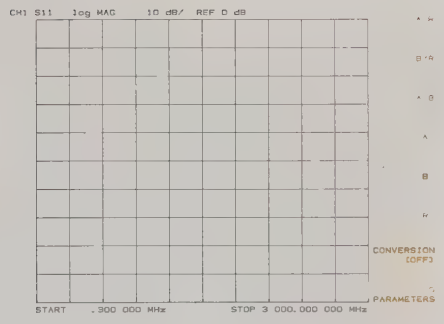
S-Parameter	*Definition*	*Description*	*Test Set Direction*	*Analyzer Input*
S_{11}	$\frac{b_1}{a_1} \mid a_2=0$	*Input reflection coefficient*	*FWD*	*A/R*
S_{21}	$\frac{b_2}{a_1} \mid a_2=0$	*Forward gain*	*FWD*	*B/R*
S_{12}	$\frac{b_1}{a_2} \mid a_1=0$	*Reverse gain*	*REV*	*A/R*
S_{22}	$\frac{b_2}{a_2} \mid a_1=0$	*Output reflection coefficient*	*REV*	*B/R*

Step Three: Controls

- 1 MEASUREMENT
- 2 FORMAT
- 3 STIMULUS

■ 1 MEASUREMENT (MEAS)

Based on the DUT connections, select the appropriate inputs. This menu appears for test sets other than the S-parameter test set (e.g. the HP 85044A/B transmission/reflection test set).



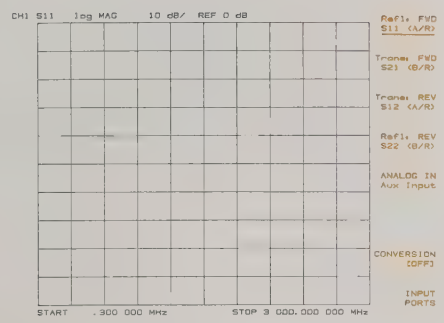
These choices calculate and display ratios of two input signals.

Use these choices for single input measurements.

Use to convert the data to impedance or admittance parameters.

Use to select S-parameters.

This menu appears when an HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set is connected. Note that the current measurement selection is underlined in the softkey label area.


CH1 S11 log MAG 10 dB/ REF 0 dB
Refl: FWD S11 (A/R)
Trans: FWD S21 (B/R)
Trans: REV S12 (A/R)
Refl: REV S22 (B/R)
ANALOG IN Aux Input
CONVERSION [OFF]
INPUT PORTS
START .300 000 MHz
STOP 3 000.000 000 MHz

Choose for port 1 reflection measurements

Port 1 transmission measurements

Port 2 transmission measurements

Port 2 reflection measurements

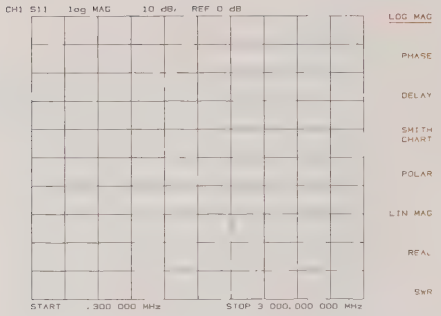
Measures the signal at the AUX INPUT and displays voltage on the vertical axis.

Use to convert the data to impedance or admittance parameters.

Use to select transmission/reflection parameters (A, B, B/R, etc).

■ 2 FORMAT (FORMAT)

Measurements can be displayed in a variety of formats.



Magnitude in dB or dBm.

Phase angle in degrees.

Swept group delay in seconds.

Magnitude and phase on a Smith chart.

Magnitude and phase on a polar display.

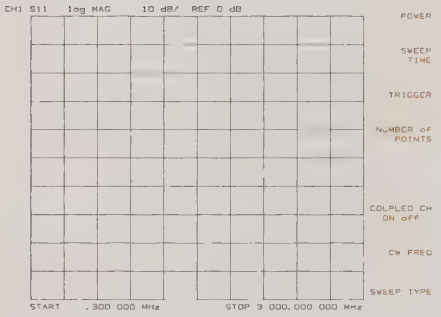
Magnitude in linear ratio units.

Real part of data in linear units.

Standing Wave Ratio (unitless)

■ 3 STIMULUS

Next, specify the measurement frequency or frequencies. For a narrowband measurement such as a bandpass filter, it is usually easiest to set a center frequency and total span; for measurements over a broader frequency range it may be easier to choose individual start and stop frequencies. The stimulus (MENU) hardkey allows additional stimulus choices.



Choose the source output level.

Specify minimum sweep time.

Select the sweep trigger menu.

Specify horizontal resolution (3, 51, 101, 201, 401, 801, 1601 points).

Select independent stimulus sweep ranges for channels 1 and 2.

Specify a continuous wave (CW) frequency.

Select sweep type (default is linear frequency).

Step Four: Calibrate

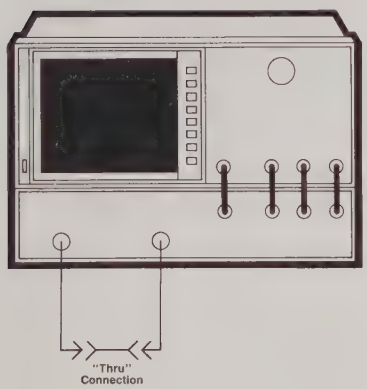
Accuracy in network analysis is greatly influenced by factors external to the network analyzer. Parts of the measurement setup such as interconnecting cables and test sets (as well as the instrument itself) all introduce variations in magnitude and phase that can mask the actual performance of the DUT.

The calibration step seeks to remove repeatable measurement variations in the test setup. There are three types of these "systematic errors:"

- Frequency Response
- Leakages
- Mismatches

The HP 8753A has several methods of measuring and compensating for these test system imperfections. Each method removes one or more of the systematic errors mentioned above using a specific error model (equation). Measurements of standard devices are used to solve for the error terms of the model. The accuracy of the calibrated measurements is dependent on the quality of the standards used for calibrating. Since calibration standards are very precise, great accuracy enhancement is achieved.

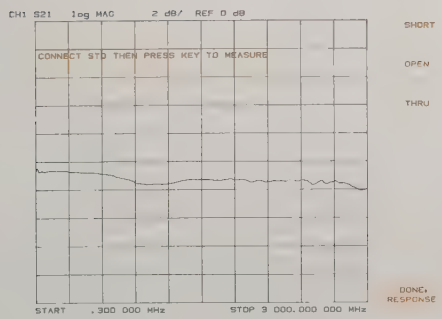
Three error models are discussed, starting with the simplest (frequency response) and ending with the most complete (full 2-port).



Frequency Response

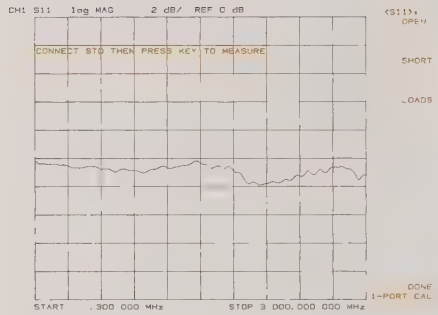
- Simple
- Requires only a "thru" for transmission measurements
- Requires only a short or open for reflection measurements

A frequency response calibration removes the frequency response and insertion loss errors of the test setup. This step is also called normalization. For transmission measurements substitute a "thru" connection for the DUT to establish a 0 dB loss (or gain) and a 0° phase reference. For reflection measurements substitute either an open or a short circuit for the DUT to establish a total reflection (0 dB return loss at either 0° or 180° degree phase shift) reference. After the standard is measured, the HP 8753A underlines the appropriate softkey (either short, open or thru). Press DONE: RESPONSE to continue.

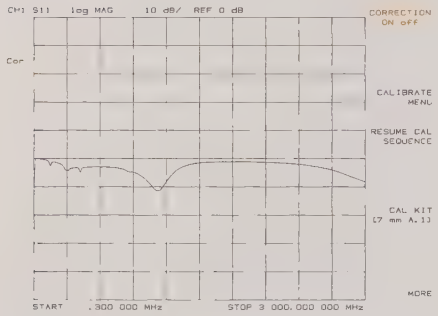


One Port Reflection Calibration

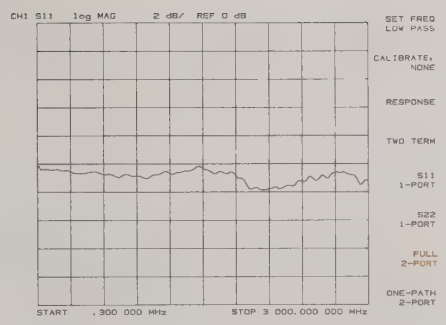
- More accurate than the frequency response calibration
- Requires three precision terminations (short, open, load)
- Good choice for reflection measurements of large reflection or high insertion loss DUTs

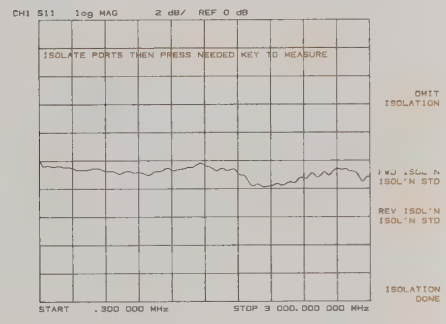


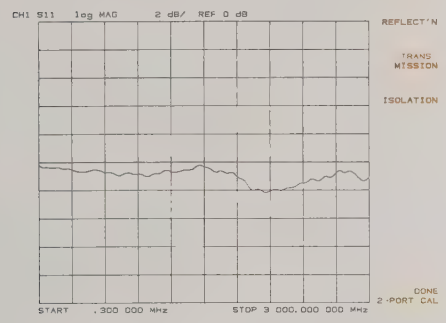
This calibration routine removes all three of the systematic error terms seen from a single input port for a reflection measurement . It does not remove the mismatch effects seen from the DUT output. These output mismatch effects are negligible if either the reflected signal is large or the DUT greatly attenuates the mismatch signals seen from the output port. For example, one port reflection calibration is a good choice when measuring amplifiers or SAW filters because they typically have large reflections or high insertion loss, respectively. S11 1-PORT and S22 1-PORT calibrate for reflection measurements in the forward and reverse directions, respectively.



This reflection calibration is simple to perform. Upon pressing either the S11 1-PORT or S22 1-PORT softkey, the user is asked to connect a standard open, short and load (50 or 75 ohms). Each is measured in turn, and the results are stored in memory. Upon completion, the HP 8753A determines the contribution of each of the three errors terms and removes their effect from the measured data. Note that correction is turned on when the calibration procedure is complete.




CH1 S11 log MAG 2 dB/ REF 0 dB
ISOLATE PORTS THEN PRESS NEEDED KEY TO MEASURE
OMIT ISOLATION
REV ISOL'N ISOL'N STD
ISOLATION DONE
START .300 000 MHz
STOP 3 000.000 000 MHz



Two Port Calibration

- Most accurate calibration procedure
- Requires 7 connections, 12 measurements for Full 2-Port
- Full 2-Port requires an S-parameter test set

This is the most complete calibration. It measures the three systematic errors (frequency response, leakage and mismatch) in both the forward and reverse directions and removes their effects from the measured data. It is the most accurate calibration for both transmission and reflection measurements.

With an S-parameter test set (HP 85046A/B) the measurement results can be corrected for the systematic errors as seen from both measurement ports. Simply press the FULL 2-PORT softkey and follow the prompts to correct for transmission, reflection and isolation errors. Choose OMIT ISOLATION except when measuring devices with high dynamic range (e.g. some filters and switches). The HP 8753A has >90 dB isolation between the measurement ports without accuracy enhancement. For high dynamic range measurements, connect loads to measurement ports 1 and 2, choose an averaging factor of 10 or greater, and select FWD ISOL'N and REV ISOL'N for isolation accuracy enhancement of >100 dB.

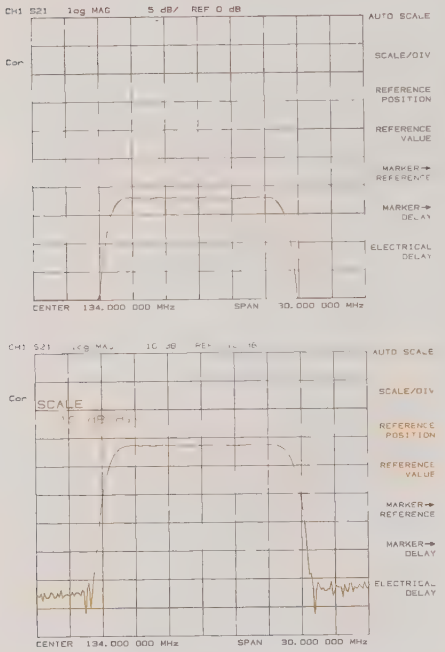
After calibration, the HP 8753A will turn correction on and switch the source output power between ports 1 and 2 of the S-parameter test set for fully calibrated measurements of all four S-parameters.

2-Port calibrations can be made without an S-parameter test set. For example, to make a full 2-port calibration with the HP 85044A/B transmission/reflection test set, select ONE PATH 2-PORT and follow the user prompts to measure the reflection, transmission and isolation calibration standards. 2-port calibration requires measuring both the forward and reverse response of the DUT. Since the transmission/reflection test set has only one port (called the test port) the HP 8753A prompts the user to reverse the DUT after each frequency sweep to measure both the input and output response of the DUT.

Step Five: Connect the Device Under Test

After the test setup is calibrated, connect the device under test and make your measurements.

Step Six: Auto Scale



Obtaining a correctly scaled display is simple. From the SCALE REF menu, select AUTOSCALE. The HP 8753A will automatically choose an appropriate scale factor and reference level for a full screen display of the measurement results. Or use the SCALE/DIV, REFERENCE POSITION, and REFERENCE VALUE softkeys to manually scale the display.

Measurement Enhancements

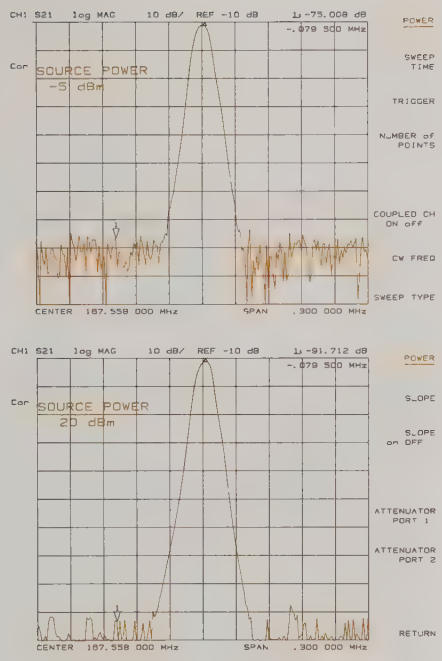
The HP 8753A RF network analyzer provides many features that make measurements both easier and more accurate. The internal calibration routines already discussed maximize measurement accuracy with a few additional steps per setup. This information will help you optimize the measurement dynamic range and show how to take advantage of the marker functions, hardcopy output choices, and optional time domain capability.

Optimizing Dynamic Range

Network analyzers are often called upon to simultaneously measure two signals that are widely separated in amplitude. Testing the attenuation of a filter, for example, requires measurement of both its input and output signals, which may differ by 80 dB or more. With 100 dB dynamic range, the HP 8753A can make these measurements easily. However it is important to properly select instrument parameters to achieve this measurement range.

Dynamic range is the difference between the analyzer's input overload level and its broadband noise floor. For a measurement to be valid, input signals must be within these boundaries. Optimizing dynamic range, therefore, involves

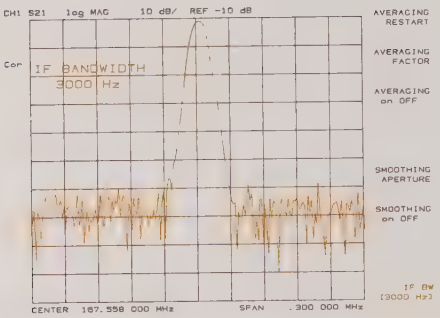
1. choosing the appropriate source output power, and
2. reducing the analyzer's noise floor.

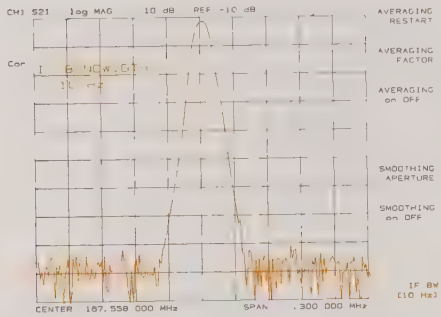


Signal Levels. The accompanying figures show how test levels determine the available measurement range. The DUT is a bandpass filter with 90 dB of rejection. In the first case, the input power to the filter is −25 dBm. The HP 8753A output power is set at −5 dBm and the test set has 20 dB of insertion loss. We cannot measure the filter output in the stop-band region because it is below the analyzer's noise floor. As a result, the device appears to have only about 75 dB of rejection.

In the second case, the input power to the filter is 0 dBm. Now the output of the filter is −90 dBm, more than enough for a satisfactory measurement.

You should ensure that the DUT output power is within the measurement range of the analyzer. The HP 8753A can measure signals in the range of 0 dBm to −100 dBm. Measuring signals below −90 dBm requires consideration of ways to lower the noise floor as described next.





Noise Floor. Several approaches to noise reduction are possible, each with its own tradeoffs.

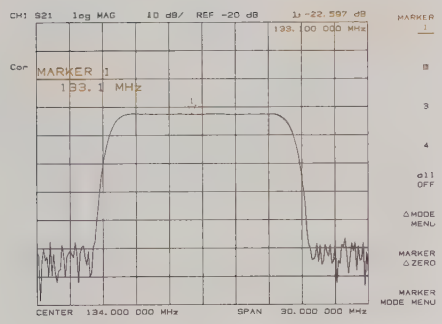
1. IF Bandwidth: as shown in the figure, each tenfold reduction in IF (receiver) bandwidth lowers the noise floor by about 10 dB. IF bandwidth is selectable from 3000 Hz to 10 Hz. With the 10 Hz bandwidth a noise floor of −100 dBm is specified. At the same time, narrower bandwidths also necessitate longer sweep times. Sweep time is automatically increased as the IF bandwidth is narrowed.

2. Averaging: the HP 8753A also can apply exponential averaging of successive traces to remove the effects of random noise. "Exponential" means that the trace value at each point is composed of a weighted vector sum of the current trace data and the data from the previous sweep. Current data is weighted at 1/N, where N is the averaging factor selected from the [AVG] menu. The HP 8753A displays the current averaging factor to the left of the graticule.

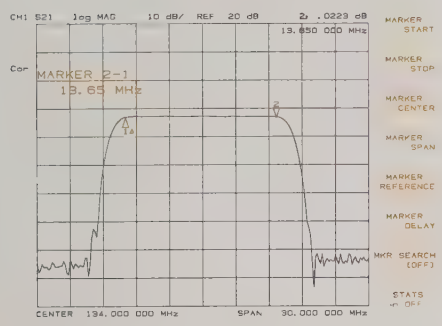
3. Smoothing: although this function does not lower the noise floor, it can make noisy signals easier to interpret by removing trace ripple. Smoothing is often likened to video filtering, and is different from averaging. Averaging computes each data point based on the average value during several sweeps. Smoothing computes each data point based on one sweep, but on the average of a window of several data points for the current sweep. The window or smoothing aperture is a percent of the span swept, less than or equal to 20%. Use smoothing with caution; too large a smoothing aperture may distort the data.

Markers and Marker Functions

Numerical readout of the displayed data is provided by movable display markers. The marker frequency (or other horizontal axis parameter) is displayed in the active function area in the upper left hand side of the CRT. The power (or other vertical axis parameter) that corresponds to the marker position is displayed in the upper right hand side of the CRT. Many of the HP 8753A's "smart" features involve the marker functions. By using them effectively, measurement times can be reduced, resulting in increased productivity. This section introduces the basic marker capabilities. The full power of the markers is best illustrated in the transmission and reflection measurement sections.



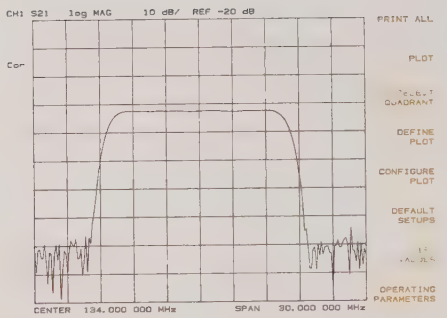
The [MKR] hardkey allows you to select up to four independent markers, and measure absolute values along the trace or delta values relative to another marker or a fixed offset.



The [MKR FCTN] hardkey brings up a menu of marker functions that allow you to change the stimulus parameters, search the trace for specific values, or statistically analyze all or part of the trace.

Hardcopy Output

Plot the results of the measurement directly to an HP-GL plotter or printer. Select the SYSTEM CONTROLLER softkey from the [LOCAL] hardkey menu if you do not have a computer connected. Then press the [COPY] hardkey and select the PLOT or PRINT ALL softkey. Or customize the plot with a descriptive title, plotter pen choices, or position up to four plots per page.



Copies the display to a printer

Copies the display to an HP-GL plotter

Select position for a quarter page plot or a full page plot

Choose to plot a subset of the display

Select pen numbers for a multi-colored plot and solid or dashed traces

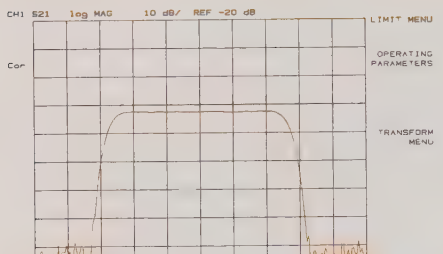
Resets the plot definition and configuration to the defaults

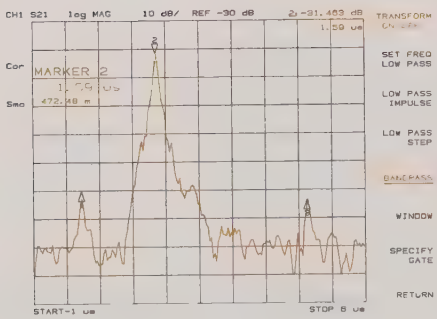
List the values of the active trace to a printer

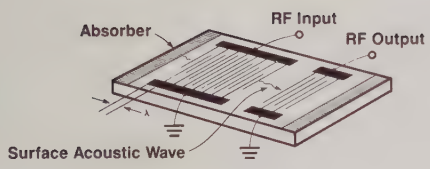
List the key operating parameters

Optional Time Domain Analysis

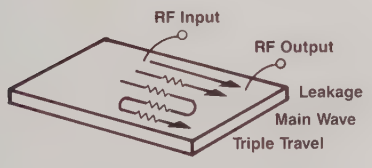
The HP 8753A with optional time domain analysis (Option 010) can display the time domain response of the DUT. Time domain analysis is useful for isolating a problem in the DUT in time or in distance. Time and distance are related by the velocity factor of the DUT. The HP 8753A measures the frequency response of the DUT and uses an inverse Fourier transform to convert the data to the time domain. As examples, use time domain analysis to locate points of reflection (e.g. at connectors and bends) along a transmission line or to separate the individual transmission paths (e.g. main path, leakage and triple travel) through a surface acoustic wave (SAW) filter. This section introduces the time domain concept with a SAW filter example. Chapter 3 (reflection measurements) gives the step-by-step procedure for measuring the time domain response of a cable.

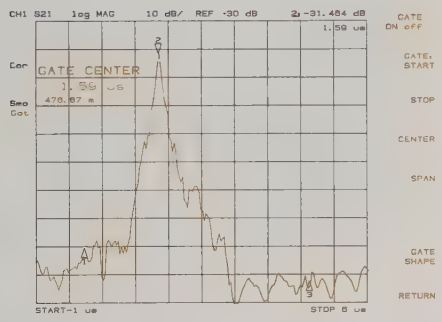


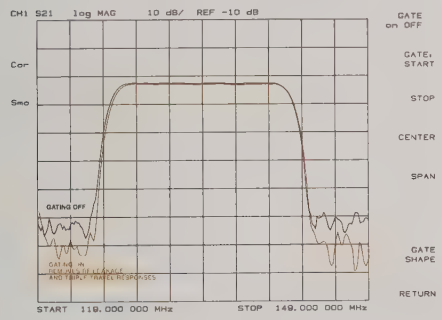




In the example on the previous page, the transmission response of a SAW filter is measured. The inverse Fourier transform of that transmission measurement is also shown . Note the three components of the transmission response: RF leakage at near zero time, the main travel path through the device (1.6 μs travel time) and the "triple travel" path (4.8 μs travel time). Each of these signal paths is illustrated in the diagram to the left.

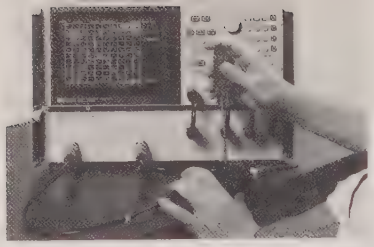






Time domain analysis also lets you mathematically remove individual parts of the time domain response to see the effect of potential design changes. We do this by "gating" out the undesirable responses. In the example shown to the left we see the effect of removing the RF leakage and the triple travel signal path using gating. By transforming back to the frequency domain we see that this design change would yield better out-of-band rejection for the SAW filter under test.

To transform the data from the frequency domain to the time domain, press the (SYSTEM) hardkey and the TRANSFORM MENU softkey. Select BANDPASS mode to transform the trace on the CRT from the frequency domain to the time domain. The other time domain modes, low pass step and low pass impulse, are described in the HP 8753A Operating and Programming Manual.



Transmission Measurements with the HP 8753A

The next two chapters of this User's Guide demonstrate the many kinds of network measurements that can be made with the HP 8753A. For each example a complete measurement setup is given, following the same "generalized measurement sequence" described in Chapter 1.

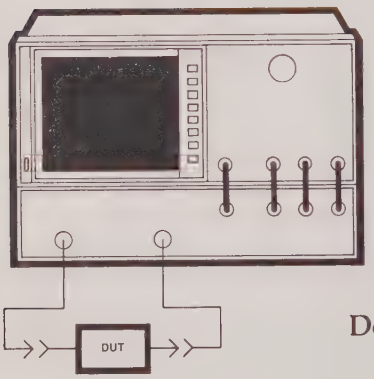
The examples used represent typical network measurements. The DUT used in the examples is a bandpass SAW filter with a 134 MHz center frequency. Modify the instrument setups shown to suit your particular needs. For further information on any of the measurements shown, refer to the HP 8753A Operating and Programming Manual for the most complete description of allowable operating modes, parameters, etc.

Basic Setup

Many of the examples described in this chapter use the HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set to connect to the device under test. This approach simplifies the measurement setup, and provides fully specified results over the HP 8753A's frequency range. Fully specified measurements can also be made using the HP 85044A/B transmission/reflection test set. Or you can create your own test setup with discrete power splitters, couplers, attenuators, etc. If you use your own setup, note that the HP 8753A requires a signal level at the R input in the range of 0 to −35 dBm to phase lock the internal source.

Measuring Insertion Loss and Gain

Insertion loss and gain are ratios of the output to input signals. When set up as shown below, the results can be read directly in decibels.



Preset

Connections Connect the HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set to the network analyzer as shown in the figure.

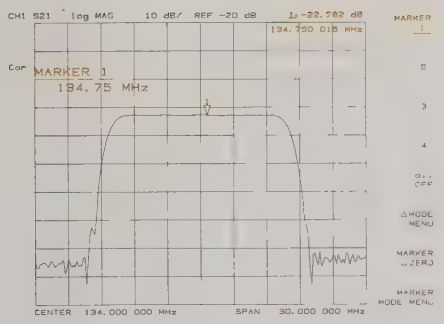
Controls

1. Measurement	S21 (or B/R) on CH 2
2. Format	LOG MAG
3. Stimulus	CENTER 134 MHz
	SPAN 30 MHz

Calibrate Do a frequency response calibration. Press the CAL hardkey, select CALIBRATE MENU then the RESPONSE softkey. Connect a "thru" between measurement ports and press THRU to measure. Press DONE: RESPONSE to complete the calibration.

Device Under Test Remove the "thru" and connect the DUT.

Autoscale Select SCALE REF and press AUTOSCALE .

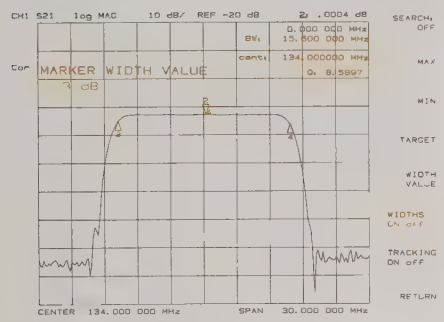


The figure shows the complete response of the bandpass filter under test. From this display you can derive several important filter parameters. The power of the marker functions greatly simplifies this task.

Insertion Loss

Insertion loss can be read to 0.001 dB resolution by moving the marker to any frequency of interest. The marker amplitude and frequency are read in the upper right hand corner of the display.

3 dB Bandwidth

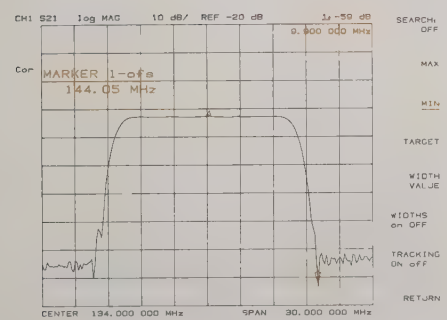


The HP 8753A calculates the bandwidth of the DUT between two equal power levels. In this example, we calculate the −3 dB bandwidth relative to the filter center frequency.

1. Press [MKR] and use the rotary knob to move the marker to the center of the filter passband. Press MARKER Δ ZERO to zero the delta magnitude and frequency. The softkey label changes to MARKER Δ REF = Δ to remind you that the delta reference point is the small Δ symbol.

2. Press [MKR FCTN] and select MKR SEARCH to enter the marker search mode. Select WIDTHS ON off . The HP 8753A calculates the −3 dB bandwidth, the center frequency and the Q (Quality Factor) of the DUT and lists the results in the upper right hand corner of the display. Markers 3 and 4 on the trace show the location of the −3 dB points. To have the HP 8753A calculate the bandwidth between other power levels, select WIDTH VALUE and enter the number (e.g. [-] [6] [x1] for −6 dB). Select WIDTHS on OFF and RETURN when you are finished with this measurement.

Out-of-Band Rejection



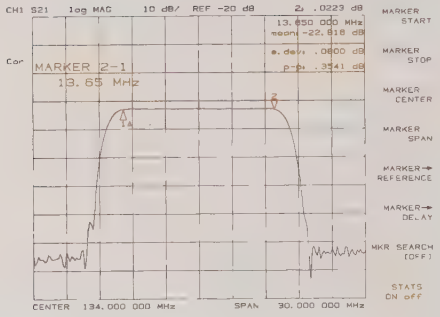
The wide dynamic range of the HP 8753A allows it to measure stopband rejection up to 110 dB below the passband response. As discussed in Chapter 1, maximum dynamic range requires proper selection of input power level, IF bandwidth and averaging.

Select MKR SEARCH to enter the marker search mode. Select SEARCH: MIN . The marker automatically seeks the minimum point on the trace. The frequency and amplitude of this point, relative to the delta symbol in the center of the filter passband, appear in the upper right hand corner of the display.

Note that the marker search mode can be used to search the trace for the maximum point or for any target value. The target value can be an absolute level (e.g. −3 dBm) or a level relative to the small delta symbol (e.g. −3 dB from the center of the passband).

Select SEARCH: OFF and RETURN when you are finished with this measurement.

Ripple or Flatness



The power of marker statistics is illustrated in this measurement of passband ripple. Passband ripple (or flatness) is the variation in insertion loss over a specified portion of the passband.

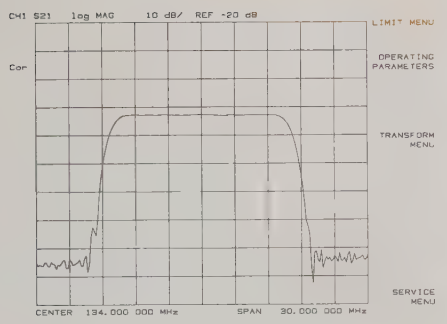
1. Press [MKR] and use the rotary knob to move marker 1 to the left edge of the passband. Select Δ MODE MENU and Δ REF = 1 to move the delta reference point to marker 1's position along the trace.

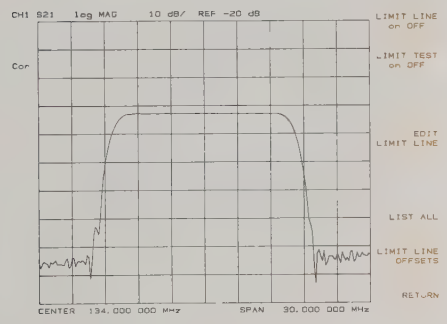
2. Select MARKER 2 and turn the rotary knob to move marker 2 to the right edge of the passband.

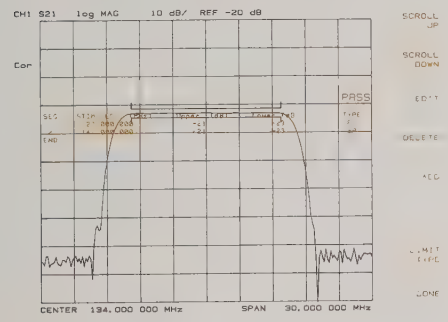
3. Press [MKR FCTN] and select STATS ON off . The HP 8753A calculates the mean, standard deviation and peak-to-peak variation between the markers and lists the results in the upper right hand corner of the display. The passband ripple is automatically given as the peak-to-peak variation between the markers.

Select STATS on OFF when you are finished with this measurement.

Using Limit Lines







Determine pass or fail status by comparing the device performance to limit lines on the display. In the example to the left a flat limit line lets you quickly make GO/NO GO testing decisions regarding the filter's passband ripple by comparing the measurement trace to the limit lines on the display.

To enter the limit line mode, press SYSTEM and select LIMIT MENU. To add a new limit segment select EDIT LIMIT LINE, followed by ADD.

In this example, we enter a STIMULUS VALUE of 127 MHz (at the start of the filter passband), an UPPER LIMIT of −21 dB and a LOWER LIMIT of −23 dB. The SAW filter under test has about 22 dB insertion loss in the passband. Terminate this segment by selecting DONE. Since this is a flat limit segment select LIMIT TYPE and FLAT LINE (the default type). Select PRIOR MENU to return to the limit line edit menu.

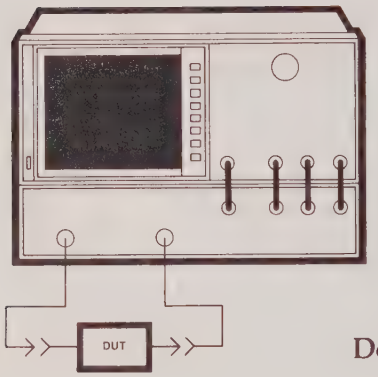
Segment 1 specified the start frequency of the flat limit line. Select ADD to enter a second limit segment that terminates this flat line. Enter a STIMULUS VALUE of 141 MHz (the end of the filter passband). The upper and lower limits are copied from Segment 1. Select DONE to terminate this segment. Since this terminates the limit line select LIMIT TYPE, then SINGLE POINT, and PRIOR MENU to return to the limit line edit menu.

You are now ready to do limit testing. Select DONE to return to the limit menu. The HP 8753A draws the limit lines on the display when you select LIMIT LINE ON. Select LIMIT TEST ON to activate the limit test. The HP 8753A tells you whether the DUT passes or fails the limit test with a message along the right hand edge of the graticule.

Select LIMIT TEST OFF and LIMIT LINE OFF when you are finished with this measurement.

Measuring Phase Response

A two input ratio measurement can also provide information about the phase shift or insertion phase of a network. The HP 8753A can translate this information into a related parameter, group delay.



Preset

Connections

Controls

Use the test setup shown for the previous measurements.

1. Measurement — S21 (or B/R) on CH 1
2. Format — PHASE
3. Stimulus — CENTER 134 MHz
   SPAN 30 MHz

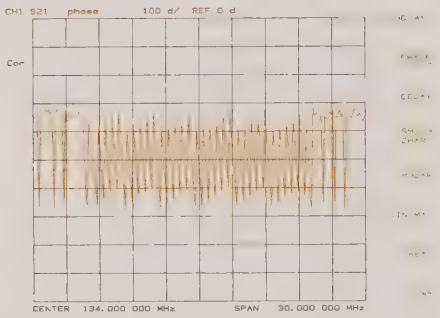
Calibrate

Place a "thru" connection between the measurement ports and calibrate as described in the previous setup. Remember that a single normalization is valid for both amplitude and phase measurements, provided that the frequency span is unchanged.

Device Under Test

Remove the "thru" and connect the DUT.

Autoscale

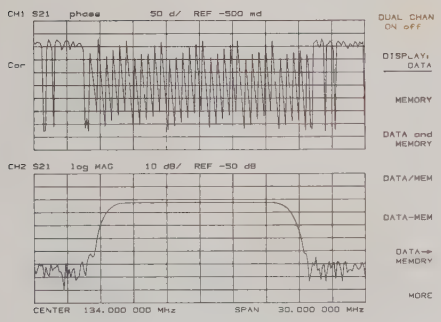


Just as in measuring insertion loss or gain, the various marker functions (marker search, min/max, offset, etc) can be used to examine the details of the phase response.

The figure shows the phase response of the bandpass filter. Notice the linear phase shift through the passband, and the rapid fluctuations outside this region. The random phase of the broadband noise floor causes the spurious out-of-band response.

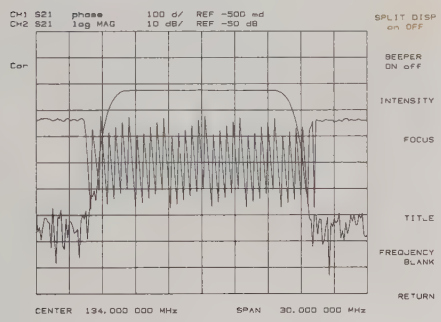
The HP 8753A measures and displays phase over the range −180 to +180 degrees. As phase increases beyond these values, a sharp 360 degree transition occurs in the display as the trace "wraps" between +180 and −180 degrees. This causes the characteristic "sawtooth" display usually seen on devices with linearly increasing (or decreasing) phase responses.

Using the Dual Trace Display



In some cases it is useful to be able to view more than one measured parameter at a time. Simultaneous gain and phase measurements are useful, for example, for evaluating stability in negative feedback amplifiers. Such measurements are easily made using the HP 8753A's dual trace display.

Upon power-on or preset, channel 1 is active and channel 2 is off. To see both channels simultaneously, press DISPLAY and select DUAL CHAN ON . Two displays appear on the CRT, with channel 1 on the upper and channel 2 on the lower display. The figure left shows a typical dual trace display.

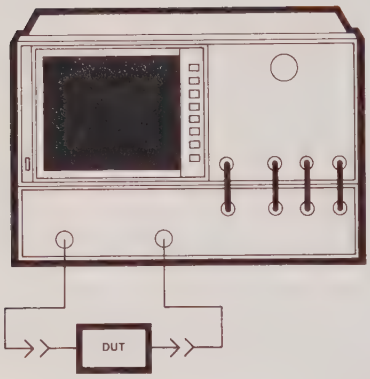


Sometimes it is more convenient to view both channels on a single graticule. From the DISPLAY menu, select MORE and SPLIT DISP OFF . The figure left shows the result.

Select SPLIT DISP OFF , RETURN and DUAL CHAN OFF when you are finished with this measurement.

Measuring Electrical Length

The HP 8753A electronically implements a function similar to the mechanical "line stretchers" of earlier analyzers. This feature simulates a variable length lossless transmission line, which can be added to or removed from a receiver's input to compensate for interconnecting cables, etc. In this example, the electronic line stretcher is used to measure the electrical length of a test device.



Preset

Connections

Use the test setup used for the previous measurement.

Controls

1. Measurement	S21 (or B/R) on CH 2
2. Format	PHASE
3. Stimulus	CENTER 134 MHz
	SPAN 30 MHz

Calibrate

Place a "thru" connection between the measurement ports and calibrate as described in the first setup in this chapter.

Device Under Test

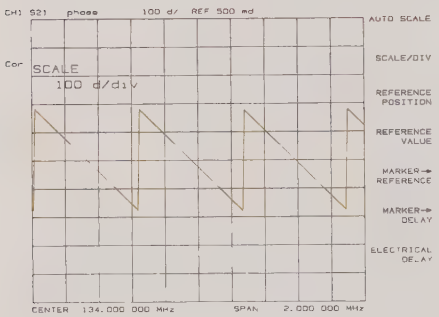
Remove the "thru" and connect the DUT.

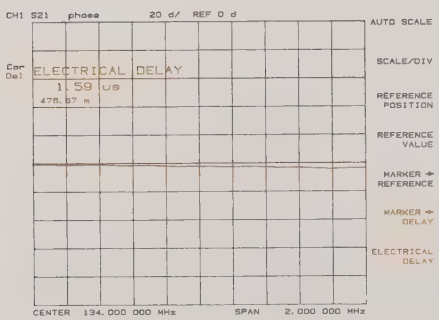
Autoscale

Electrical Length Adjustment

The above setup results in the phase response measurement shown. Note that the SAW filter under test has considerable phase shift within only a 2 MHz span. Other filters may require a larger frequency span to see the effects of phase shift.

The linearly increasing phase is due to the DUT's electrical length, which will be measured by electronically adding length to the R input to compensate for it.





1. Activate the line stretch function by pressing [SCALE REF] and selecting ELECTRICAL DELAY [ ] .

2A. Next, use the rotary knob to adjust the amount of length added to input R until the display is flat as shown.

OR

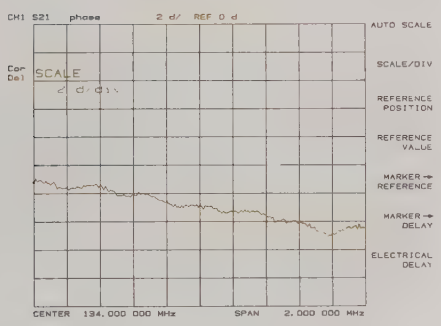
2B. Press [MKR] and use the rotary knob to position marker 1 near the center of the screen. Press [SCALE REF] and select MARKER → DELAY [ ] . The HP 8753A adds electrical length equal to the group delay (discussed next) at the marker frequency for a flat phase response just as in 2A above. To display the electrical length select ELECTRICAL LENGTH [ ] .

In this example we must add a large amount of electrical delay due to the long electrical length of the SAW filter under test. Note that the electrical delay is approximately the same as the main path travel time in the time domain example at the end of Chapter 1.

Measuring Phase Distortion

For many networks, the amount of insertion phase is not nearly as important as the linearity of the phase shift over a range of frequencies. The HP 8753A can measure this linearity and express it in two different ways: directly, as deviation from linear phase, or as group delay, a derived value.

Deviation from Linear Phase



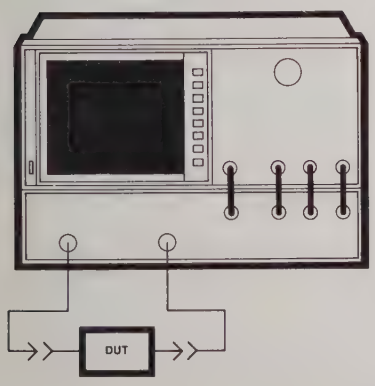
This can be measured using the previous setup for measuring electrical length. By adding electrical length to "flatten out" the phase response we have removed the linear phase shift through the DUT. What remains is the deviation from linear phase shift through the device. Simply increase the scale resolution to directly measure the deviation from linear phase.

Group Delay

The phase linearity of many devices is specified in terms of group or envelope delay. This is especially true of telecommunications components and systems.

Group delay is the transmission time through the DUT as a function of frequency. Mathematically, it is the derivative of the phase response which can be approximated by the ratio $\frac{\Delta\varnothing/360}{\Delta F}$

where $\Delta\varnothing$ is the difference in phase at two frequencies separated by ΔF. The quantity ΔF is commonly called the "aperture" of the measurement. The HP 8753A calculates group delay from its phase response measurements.



Preset

Connections

Use the setup shown for the previous measurement.

Controls

1. Measurement	S21 (or B/R) on CH 2
2. Format	DELAY
3. Stimulus	CENTER 134 MHz
	SPAN 2 MHz

Calibrate

Place a "thru" connection between the measurement ports and calibrate as described in the first setup in this chapter.

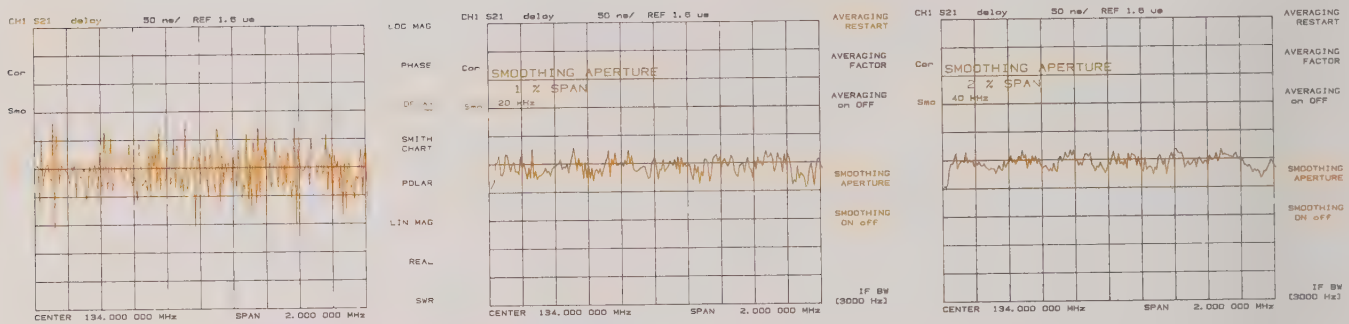
Device Under Test

Remove the "thru" and connect the DUT.

Autoscale

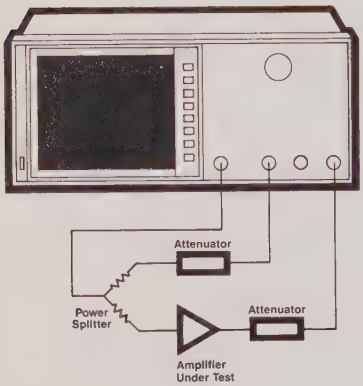
The default aperture is the frequency span divided by the number of points across the display (i.e. 201 points or 0.5% of the total span in this example). Other aperture values can be selected by turning on SMOOTHING and varying the SMOOTHING APERTURE in the [AVG] menu.

Notice the effect of aperture on a group delay measurement. As the aperture is increased from 0.5% to 2% and higher, the "smoothness" of the trace improves markedly, at the expense of measurement detail.



Measuring Gain Compression

Measurements to this point have all been made with a constant input amplitude and swept test frequency. At times, however, it may be desirable to characterize a device at a single frequency as a function of input amplitude. By using the power sweep mode, measurements such as gain compression or AGC (automatic gain control) slope can be made.



Preset Connections

Use the setup shown; the HP 85046A test set is not used because its relatively high insertion loss limits the input signal available to drive the test device into compression.

Controls

1. Measurement — S21 (or B/R) on CH 2
2. Format — LOG MAG
3. Stimulus — Press [MENU]
   CW FREQ 100 MHz
   (select POWER SWEEP)
   START POWER −5 dBm
   STOP POWER +5 dBm

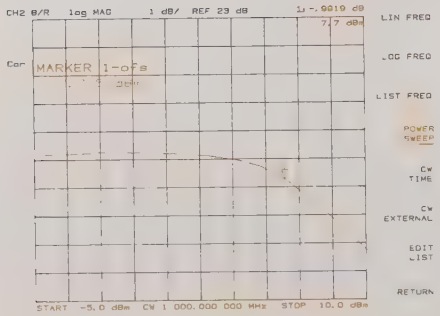
Calibrate

Substitute a "thru" in place of the amplifier-under-test and calibrate as described in the first setup in this chapter.

Device Under Test

Remove the "thru" and connect the DUT.

Autoscale

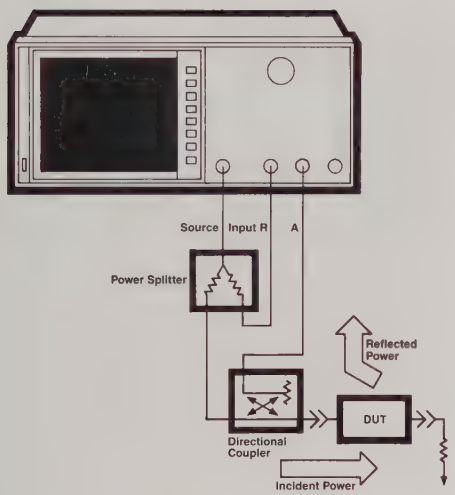


The figure shows the gain rolling off as the input power increases to a level where the amplifier under test exhibits gain compression. While the +20 dBm maximum output from the HP 8753A will be sufficient for many compression tests, it is also possible to add an external amplifier in series with the source to provide additional drive. Remember to limit the input power to the HP 8753A to 0 dBm maximum, adding external attenuators if necessary.

Reflection Measurements with the HP 8753A

The transmission measurements discussed in Chapter 2 are only part of the network measurements picture. Measuring the return loss or reflection coefficient completes the device characterization, and provides the basis for calculating parameters such as impedance and SWR. This chapter demonstrates how to set up, make and interpret reflection measurements with the HP 8753A.

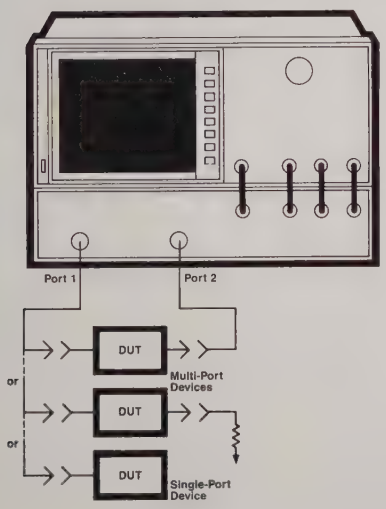
Basic Setup



Reflection measurements require a directional device, such as a directional coupler, in the measurement setup. This signal separator provides a sample of the power traveling in one direction only. For reflection measurements it is connected as shown in the figure, allowing the power reflected from the DUT to be separated and measured independently of the incident power. The ratio of these two signals is the reflection coefficient of the DUT or, when expressed in decibels, the return loss.

Many types of directional couplers and bridges are available to perform this function. They are differentiated by frequency range, directivity and connector type. The most convenient approach is to use the HP 85046A/B S-parameter or 85044A/B transmission/reflection test sets as mentioned in Chapter 1. These test sets provide the necessary hardware and interconnect functions for reflection measurements from 300 kHz to 3 GHz. The examples in this chapter use the S-parameter test set.

Multi-Port Test Devices



Reflection measurements involve only one port of a test device. When the device has more than one port, care must be taken to insure that the unused port(s) are properly terminated in their characteristic impedance (e.g. 50 or 75 ohms). If this is not done, reflections off the unused ports will cause measurement errors.

Connect high quality terminations (loads) to all unused ports. With the HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set, measurement port 2 supplies this termination during measurements of S_{11} and S_{21}, while port 1 supplies the load for measurements of S_{12} and S_{22}. All switching is automatic, controlled by the HP 8753A. When using the HP 85044A/B transmission/reflection test set, terminate the unused port at the B input of the HP 8753A or with a high quality load.

Measurement Accuracy

In reflection measurements, the accuracy of the final result is highly dependent on the signal separtion device, adapters, and the DUT terminations. Systematic errors such as the frequency response of the test setup, leakage signals, and mismatches degrade overall measurement accuracy. The HP 8753A's built-in calibration routines can remove these measurement errors. The most accurate calibration (full 2-port) is used in the first setup in this chapter. Subsequent setups use the simpler 1-port calibration.

Measuring Return Loss, Reflection Reflection Coefficient

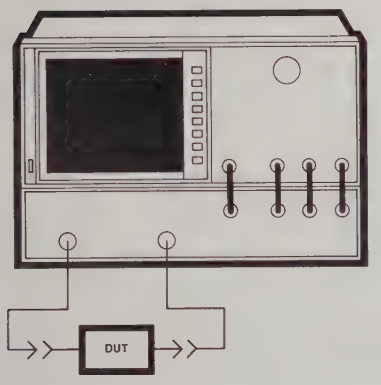
The signal reflected from the device under test is most often measured as a ratio with the incident signal and can be expressed as reflection coefficient and/or return loss. These measurements are mathematically defined as:

$$\text{reflection coefficient} = \frac{\text{reflected power}}{\text{incident power}} = \rho \text{ (magnitude only)}$$

$$= \Gamma = S_{11} \text{ or } S_{22} \text{ (magnitude and phase)}$$

$$\text{return loss (dB)} = -20 \log (\rho)$$

$$\text{SWR} = \frac{1 + \rho}{1 - \rho}$$



Preset

Connections Connect the HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set to the network analyzer as shown in the figure.

Controls

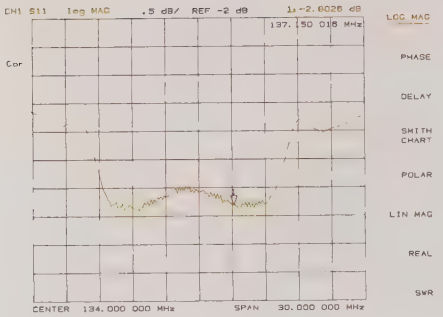
1. Measurement	S11 or A/R on CH 1
2. Format	LOG MAG
3. Stimulus	CENTER 134 MHz
	SPAN 30 MHz

Calibrate For maximum accuracy do a full 2-port calibration. Press [CAL] , select CALIBRATE MENU , FULL 2-PORT , REFLECT'N and follow the prompts to connect and measure an open, short and load for port 1 (S_{11}) and port 2 (S_{22}). Connect the standards at ports 1 and 2 using any adapters or cables that will be used in the actual measurement. Select REFLECT'N DONE after measuring these six standards. Next select TRANSMISSION , connect a "thru" and select the four transmission measurements one at a time. Select TRANS. DONE when done. Finally, select ISOLATION , OMIT ISOLATION and ISOLATION DONE . Isolation accuracy enhancement, as described in Chapter 1, is not required for this measurement.

Device Under Test Connect the DUT as shown in the figure.

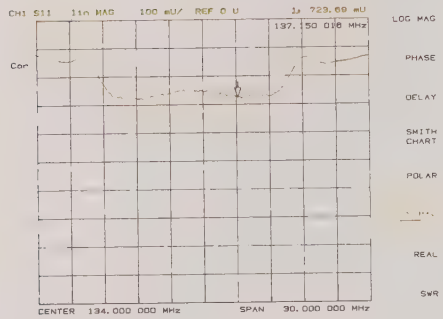
Autoscale

Return Loss



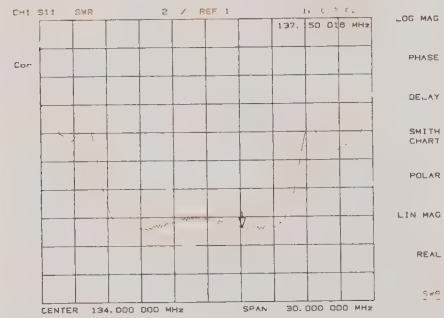
The results of a typical reflection measurement are shown. This device does not have very good match inside the filter passband, although it does illustrate that within the filter passband, the device matches the system impedance more closely than outside the passband. Therefore, the reflected signal in the filter passband is smaller than outside the passband. In terms of return loss, the value inside the passband is larger than outside the passband. A large value for return loss corresponds to a small reflected signal just as a large value for insertion loss corresponds to a small transmitted signal.

Reflection Coefficient



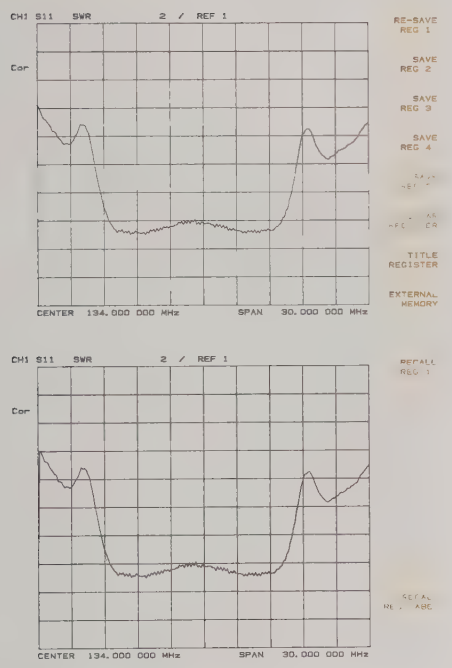
To display the same data in terms of reflection coefficient, press [FORMAT] and select LIN MAG [redacted]. This simply redisplays the existing measurement in a linear magnitude format that varies from $\Gamma = 1.00$ at the top of the display (100% reflection) to 0.00 at the bottom of the display (perfect match).

Standing Wave Ratio



To display the reflection measurement data in terms of standing wave ratio (SWR), press [FORMAT] and select SWR [redacted]. The HP 8753A reformats the display in the unitless measure of SWR with SWR = 1 (perfect match) at the bottom of the display.

Save/Recall Registers



After completing the full 2-port calibration you may want to save the results for future measurements. The HP 8753A has five memory registers that you can use to store up to five instrument states. Because instrument states can be of varying complexities, it is possible to fill the available memory with less than five states. For further save/recall memory, connect a compatible disc drive (e.g. HP 9122D/S), and save the instrument state on disc.

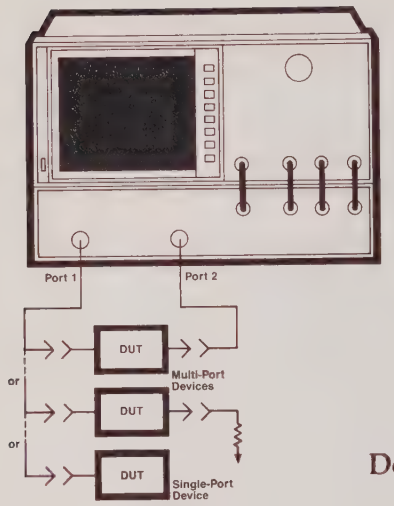
To save the instrument state in the HP 8753A internal memory simply press [SAVE] and select one of the five registers (e.g. select SAVE REG 1 [ ] to save the instrument state in register 1). After you save the instrument state, the softkey label changes from SAVE REG n [ ] to RE-SAVE REG n [ ] . The HP 8753A saves all the selections you made to set up your desired measurement, such as start and stop frequency, measurement, format, calibration, scaling and limit lines. To recall the instrument state at some later time, press [RECALL] and select the desired register.

The complete instrument state, except calibration data and limit lines, remain saved if power is turned off, for at least three days. The HP 8753A saves the complete instrument state, including the calibration data and limit lines, indefinitely with power on.

Measuring S-Parameters S_{11} and S_{22} in a Polar Format

These parameters are really no different from the measurements made in the previous section. S_{11} is the complex reflection coefficient of the DUT input, while S_{22} is the complex reflection coefficient of the DUT output. In both cases, all unused ports must be properly terminated.

The HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set automatically switches the measurement configuration to agree with the S-parameter selected from the HP 8753A [MEAS] menu. With the HP 85044A/B transmission/reflection test set, or with a test setup constructed from discrete couplers, pads and power splitters, it is necessary to reverse the connections to the DUT between measurements of S_{11} and S_{22}.



Preset

Connections Connect the HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set to the network analyzer as shown in the figure.

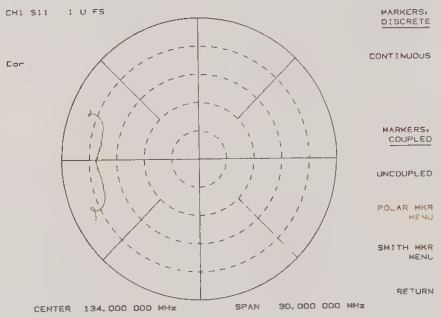
Controls

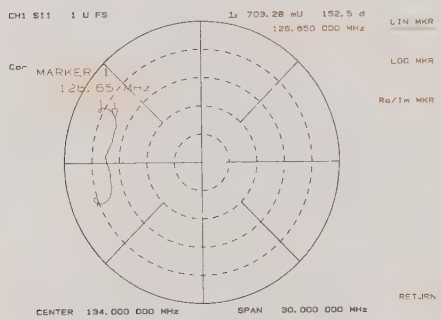
1. Measurement — S11 or A/R on CH 1
2. Format — POLAR
3. Stimulus — CENTER 134 MHz
   SPAN 30 MHz

Calibrate A one port calibration is appropriate for this measurement. This cal does not remove mismatch effects from the DUT output, but since this device has more than 20 dB insertion loss, output mismatch is attenuated enough to have very little effect on measurement accuracy. Press [CAL] and select CALIBRATE MENU [ ] followed by S11 1-PORT [ ]. Connect and measure an open, a short and a load to port 1 as prompted by the HP 8753A.

Device Under Test Connect the DUT as shown in the figure.

Autoscale





The results of a typical S_{11} measurement are shown, with each point on the polar trace corresponding to a particular value of both magnitude and phase. The center of the circle represents a coefficient Γ of 0, that is, a perfect match or no reflected signal. The outermost circumference of the scale represents $\Gamma = 1.00$, or 100 per cent reflection. The phase angle is read directly from this display. The 3 o'clock position corresponds to zero phase angle, that is, the reflected signal is at the same phase as the incident signal. Phase differences of 90, 180 and 270 degrees correspond to the 12 o'clock, 9 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions on the polar display, respectively.

The magnitude and phase of S_{11} or S_{22} are most easily and accurately read using the markers. Use the knob to position the marker at any desired point on the trace, then read the frequency, magnitude and phase in the upper right hand corner of the display. Or enter the frequency of interest from the data entry keypad to read the magnitude and phase at that point. To read the marker data in either logarithmic or real/imaginary formats, press [MKR] and select MARKER MODE MENU [ ], POLAR MKR MENU [ ].

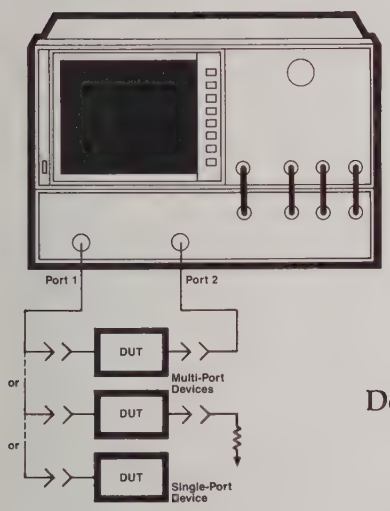
Measuring Impedance

The amount of power reflected from a device is directly related to the impedances of both the device and the measuring system. In fact, each value of the reflection coefficient (Γ) uniquely defines a device impedance; $\Gamma = 0$ only occurs when the device and test set impedance are exactly the same. A short circuit has a reflection coefficient of $\Gamma = 1\angle 180°$. Every other value for Γ also corresponds uniquely to a complex device impedance, according to the equation

$$Zn = \frac{1 + \Gamma}{1 - \Gamma}$$

where Zn is the DUT impedance normalized to (i.e. divided by) the measuring system's characteristic impedance (50 or 75 ohms). The HP 8753A has a default impedance of 50 ohms. To set the impedance to 75 ohms, press CAL and select MORE, SET Z0. The HP 8753A uses the formula above to convert the reflection coefficient measurement data to impedance data.

A Smith chart overlay on the polar display axes lets you read the impedance data in the R ± jX format, where R is the resistive component and X is the reactive component of the complex impedance of the DUT. This overlay is generated electronically within the HP 8753A, and is selected from the FORMAT menu.



Preset

Connections Connect the HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set to the network analyzer as shown in the figure.

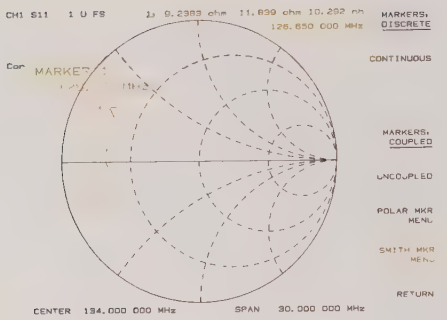
Controls

1. Measurement	S11 or A/R on CH 1
2. Format	SMITH CHART
3. Stimulus	CENTER 134 MHz
	SPAN 30 MHz

Calibrate Perform an S_{11} 1-port calibration as described in the previous setup.

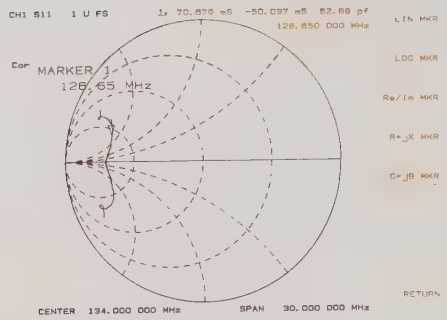
Device Under Test Connect the DUT as shown in the figure.

Autoscale Use of the Smith chart graticule is most easily understood with a full scale value of 1.00. From the SCALE REF menu, select SCALE/DIV, 1, x1.



The display shows the complex impedance of the DUT over the frequency range selected. Press [MKR] and use the knob to read the resistive and reactive components of the complex impedance at any point along the trace. Note that the marker annotation tells that the complex impedance is capacitive in the bottom half of the Smith chart display and is inductive in the top half of the display.

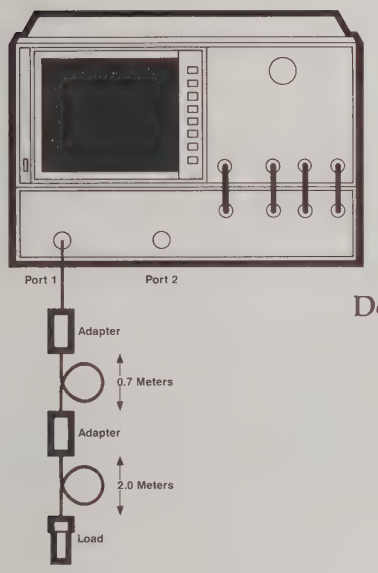
Admittance Measurements



Use the marker to read admittance parameters. From the [MKR] menu, select MARKER MODE MENU [ ] and SMITH MKR MENU [ ]. Note that the default selection (currently underlined) is R+jX MKR [ ] for impedance marker readout. Select G+jB MKR [ ] for an inverse Smith chart overlay. The marker reads the admittance data in the form G ± jB, where G is conductance and B is susceptance, both measured in units of Siemens (equivalent to mhos).

Time Domain Analysis (Option 010)

The HP 8753A with optional time domain analysis (option 010) can display the time domain response of the reflection measurement data. The time domain response of a reflection measurement is often compared with the familiar time domain reflectometry (TDR) measurements. Like the TDR measurement, it measures the size of the reflections versus time (or distance). Unlike the TDR, the HP 8753A time domain capability allows you to choose the frequency range over which you would like to make the measurement. With its "gating" capability, the HP 8753A time domain lets you perform "what if" analysis by mathematically removing selected reflections and seeing the effect back in the frequency domain.



Preset

Connections Connect the HP 85046A/B to the network analyzer as shown in the figure.

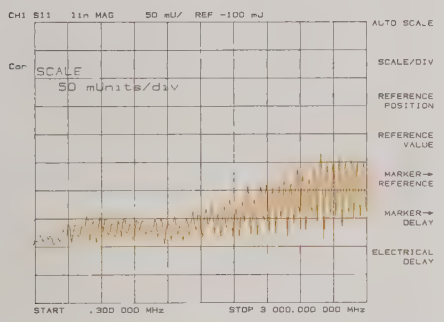
Controls

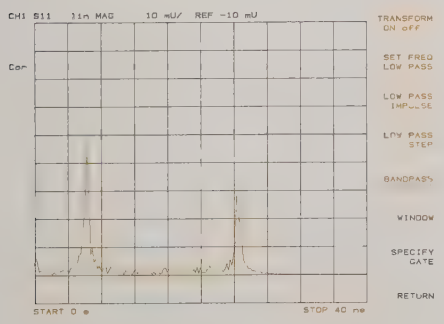
1. Measurement — S11 or A/R on CH 1
2. Format — LIN MAG
3. Stimulus — START 300 kHz
   STOP 3 MHz

Calibrate Perform an S_{11} 1-port calibration as described in the previous setup.

Device Under Test Connect a test cable, with one or two adapters to make things interesting, as shown in the figure. Terminate the end of the cable.

Autoscale

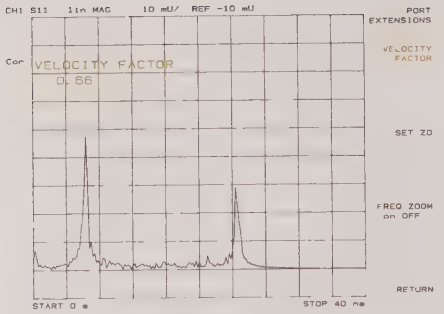




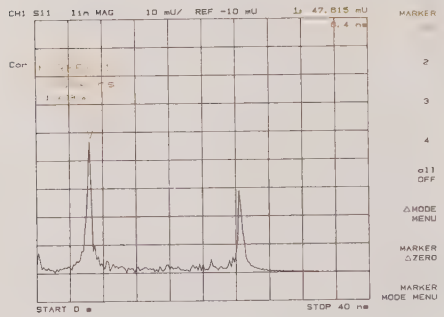
The figure shows the frequency domain reflection response of the cables under test. The complex ripple pattern is caused by reflections from the adapters interacting with each other. By transforming this data to the time domain, you can determine the magnitude of the reflections versus distance along the cable.

To transform to the time domain press [SYSTEM] and TRANSFORM MENU [ ]. Select BANDPASS [ ] transform mode. The low pass impulse mode is most similar to the TDR but we use the bandpass mode in this example because it is simpler. Refer to the HP 8753A Operating and Programming Manual for a complete description of all the time domain operating modes.

Turn the time domain transform on by selecting TRANSFORM ON off [ ]. To view the time domain over the length of the cable under test enter a start time of 0 seconds (press [START] [0] [x1]) and a stop time that corresponds to the length of the cable under test. A good rule of thumb is that the energy travels about 1 foot per nanosecond, or 0.3 meter/ns, in free space. Since most cables have a relative velocity about ⅔ of the speed in free space, and since you measure the roundtrip distance to the end of the cable, figure about 3 ns/foot, or 10 ns/meter, for the stop time. In this example, enter a stop time of 40 ns (press [STOP] [4] [0] [G/n]) for a cable under test that is about four meters long.



Enter the relative velocity of the cable under test. The HP 8753A markers then read the actual round trip distance to the reflection of interest rather than the "electrical length" that assumes a relative velocity of 1. Press [CAL] and select MORE then VELOCITY FACTOR . Enter a velocity factor for your cable under test. Most cables have a relative velocity of 0.66 (for polyethylene dielectrics) or 0.7 (for teflon dielectrics). If you would like the markers to read actual one-way distance rather than round trip distance, enter one-half the actual velocity factor.



Press [MKR] and use the knob to position the marker on the reflection of interest. Note that the marker reads the time and distance to the reflection in the upper left hand side of the graticule. Loosen one of the connectors to see the corresponding reflection increase.

For more information
Call your local HP sales office
listed in the telephone
directory white pages.
Ask for the Electronic Instruments
Department. Or write to
Hewlett-Packard:

United States:
Hewlett-Packard
P.O. Box 10301
Palo Alto, CA 94303-0890

Europe:
Hewlett-Packard
P.O. Box 999
1180 AZ Amstelveen, the Netherlands

Canada:
Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
6877 Goreway Drive
Mississauga, Ontario L4V 1M8

Japan:
Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
3-29-21, Takaido-Higashi
Suginami-ku, Tokyo 168

Elsewhere in the World
Write to
Hewlett-Packard Intercontinental
3495 Deer Creek Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304

HEWLETT
PACKARD

February 1, 1986
Printed in U.S.A.
HP Part No. 08753-90007

HP-IB INTRODUCTORY OPERATING GUIDE

Introductory Programming
Programming Examples
Advanced Examples
Sample Measurements Program

HP-IB INTRODUCTORY OPERATING GUIDE

Introductory Programming
Programming Examples
Advanced Examples
Sample Measurements Program

HP-IB Programming Note

HEWLETT PACKARD

Introductory Operating Guide

For the HP 8753A Network Analyzer with the HP 9000 series 200/300 desktop computer (BASIC)

INTRODUCTION

This programming note is an introduction to remote control of the HP 8753A network analyzer with an HP 9000 series 200 or 300 computer. It is a tutorial introduction, using BASIC programming examples to demonstrate the remote operation of the HP 8753A. The Advanced Examples are on the Example Programs disc (P/N 08753-10001), included with the HP 8753A operating manual. This document is closely associated with the HP 8753A HP-IB Quick Reference Guide (P/N 08753-90011.) The Quick Reference Guide provides complete programming information in a very concise format. Included in the Quick Reference Guide are both functional and alphabetical lists of HP-IB commands. The HP 8753A Quick Operating Guide also lists HP-IB commands, along with its soft key menu explanations.

Section	Page
BASIC INSTRUMENT CONTROL	3
MEASUREMENT PROGRAMMING	7
GETTING DATA ARRAYS OUT OF THE HP 8753A	8
STATUS REPORTING	12
ADVANCED EXAMPLES:	
1. Peripheral control	16
2. User Interface	18
3. Doing a measurement calibration	20
4. Reading calibration data	22
5. List frequency sweep	24
6. Using limit/search fail bit	26
7. Instrument states	27
A SAMPLE MEASUREMENTS PROGRAM	28

The computers specifically addressed are the HP 9000 series 200 and 300 computers, operating with BASIC 2.0, 3.0, or 4.0. This includes the 216 (9816), 217 (9817), 220 (9920), 226 (9826), 236 (9836), 310 and 320 computers.

The reader should become familiar with the operation of the HP 8753A before controlling it over HP-IB. Also, this document is not intended to teach BASIC programming or to discuss HP-IB theory except at an introductory level: see below for documents better suited to these tasks.

For more information

For more information concerning the operation of the HP 8753A, see:

User's Guide	P/N 08753-90007
Quick Operating Guide	P/N 08753-90019
Operating and Programming Reference	P/N 08753-90015

For more information concerning BASIC, see the manual set for the BASIC being used. For example:

BASIC 4.0 Programming Techniques	P/N 98613-90011
BASIC 4.0 Language Reference	P/N 98613-90051

For more information concerning HP-IB, see:

BASIC 4.0 Interfacing Techniques	P/N 98613-90012
Tutorial Description of the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus	P/N 5952-0156
Condensed Description of the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus	P/N 59401-90030

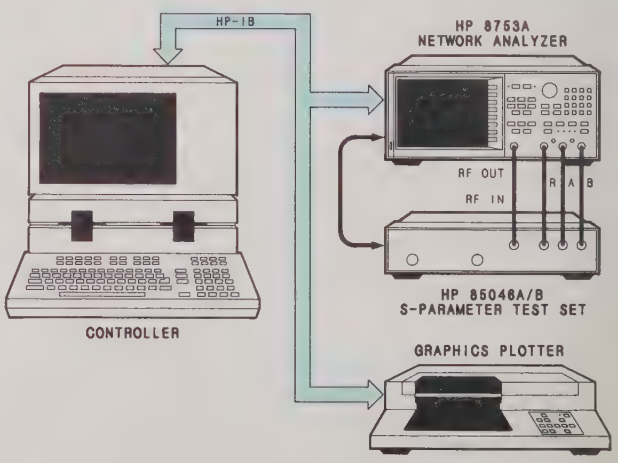
Required equipment

In order to run the examples of this Introductory Operating Guide, the following equipment is needed:

1. An HP 8753A.
2. A test set: HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set, HP 85044A/B Transmission/Reflection test set, or a power splitter.
3. A cable set: HP 11851B for a transmission/reflection test set or power splitter, HP 11857D for an S-parameter test set, or equivalent.
4. A HP 9000 series 200 or 300 computer with enough memory to hold BASIC, needed binaries, and at least 64 K of program space. For BASIC 4.0, with the binaries suggested in step 3 below, 512 kBytes are needed.
5. HP BASIC 2.0, 3.0, or 4.0 operating system.
6. HP 10833A/B/C/D HP-IB cables to interconnect the computer, the HP 8753A, and any peripherals.
7. (optional) A test device such as a filter to use in the example measurement programs.
8. (optional) A peripheral for the HP 8753A to control, such as an HP 7470 or HP 7440 plotter, an HP 2225A Thinkjet printer, or an HP 9122 or HP 9133 CS80 disc drive. See the General Information section of the manual for a more complete list of compatible peripherals.

Powering the system up:

1. Set up the HP 8753A as described in the System Installation section of the operating manual.
2. Connect the HP 8753A to the computer with an HP-IB cable. The HP 8753A has only one HP-IB interface, but it occupies two addresses: one for the instrument, one for the display. The display address is the instrument address with the least significant bit complemented. The default addresses are 16 for the instrument, 17 for the display. Devices on HP-IB cannot occupy the same address as the HP 8753A.
3. Turn on the computer and load BASIC. For BASIC 2.0, load AP2__1 if available. Load the following BASIC 3.0/4.0 binaries: HPIB, GRAPH, IO, KBD, and ERR. Depending on the computer, a disc drive binary such as CS80 may be required.
4. Turn the HP 8753A on. To verify the HP 8753A's address, press [**LOCAL**], [**SET ADDRESSES**], and [**ADDRESS: 8753**]. If the address has been changed from 16, the default value, change it back to 16 while working the examples in this document by pressing **16** [**x1**] and then presetting the instrument.
5. Make sure the instrument is in either [**USE PASS CONTROL**] or [**TALKER/LISTENER**] mode, as indicated under the [**LOCAL**] key. These are the only modes in which the HP 8753A will accept commands over HP-IB.
6. On the computer type **OUTPUT 716;"PRES;"** [**EXECUTE**] (or [**RETURN**]). This will preset the HP 8753A. If there is a problem, first check all HP-IB addresses and connections: most HP-IB problems are caused by wrong addresses and bad or loose cables.



HP-IB connections in a typical setup.

BASIC INSTRUMENT CONTROL

A computer can control the HP 8753A by sending it commands over HP-IB. The commands sent are specific to the HP 8753A. Each command is executed automatically upon receipt, taking precedence over manual control of the HP 8753A. A command applies only to the active channel except where functions are coupled between channels, just as with front panel operation. Most commands are equivalent to front panel functions. For example, type:

OUTPUT 716;"STAR 10 MHZ;"

and press [**EXECUTE**].

> NOTE: only the 9826 and 9836 computers have an actual [**EXECUTE**] key. A 216 has an [**EXEC**] key with the same function, and all the other computers use the [**RETURN**] key as both execute and enter. Throughout this document, the notation [**EXECUTE**] is used.

The HP 8753A now has a start frequency of 10 MHz. The construction of the command is:

The BASIC data output statement. The data is directed to interface 7 (HP-IB), and on out to the device at address 16 (the HP 8753A).

The HP 8753A mnemonic for setting the start frequency. The mnemonic less the quotation marks, is sent literally by the **OUTPUT** statement, followed by a carriage return, line feed.

The **STAR 10 MHZ;** command performs the same function as pressing [**START**] and keying in **10** [**M/μ**]. **STAR** is the root mnemonic for the start key, **10** is the data, and **MHZ** are the units. The HP 8753A's root mnemonics derived from the equivalent key label where possible, otherwise from the common name for the function. The Quick Reference Guide lists all the root mnemonics, and all the different units accepted.

The semicolon following **MHZ** terminates the command inside the HP 8753A. It removes start frequency from the active entry area, and prepares the HP 8753A for the next command. If there is a syntax error in a command, the HP 8753A will ignore the command and look for the next terminator. When it finds the next terminator, it starts processing incoming commands normally. Characters between the syntax error and the next terminator are lost. A line feed also acts as terminator. The BASIC **OUTPUT** statement transmits a carriage return, line feed following the data. This can be suppressed by putting a semicolon at the end of the statement.

The **OUTPUT 716;** statement will transmit all items listed, as long as they are separated by commas or semicolons. It will transmit literal information enclosed in quotes, numeric variables, string variables, and arrays. A carriage return, line feed is transmitted after each item. This can be suppressed by separating items with semicolons rather than commas.

Note that the front panel remote (R) and listen (L) HP-IB status indicators are on: the HP 8753A automatically goes into remote mode when sent a command with the **OUTPUT** statement. In remote mode, the HP 8753A ignores all front panel keys except the local key. Pressing the [**LOCAL**] key returns the HP 8753A to manual operation, unless the universal HP-IB command **LOCAL LOCKOUT 7** has been issued. The only way to get out of local lockout is to either issue the **LOCAL 7** command, or to cycle power on the HP 8753A.

Setting a parameter is just one form of command the HP 8753A will accept. It will also accept simple commands that require no operand at all. For example, execute:

OUTPUT 716;"AUTO;"

In response, the HP 8753A autoscales the active channel. Autoscale only applies to the active channel, unlike start frequency, which applies to both channels as long as the channels are stimulus coupled.

The HP 8753A will also accept commands that turn various functions on and off. Execute:

OUTPUT 716;"DUACON;"

This causes the HP 8753A to display both channels. To go back to single channel display mode, execute:

OUTPUT 716;"DUACOFF;"

The construction of the command starts with the root mnemonic **DUAC** (dual channel display,) and **ON** or **OFF** is appended to the root to form the entire command.

The HP 8753A does not distinguish between upper and lower case letters. For example, execute:

OUTPUT 716;"auto;"

The HP 8753A also has a debug mode to aid in trouble-shooting systems. When debug mode is on, the HP 8753A scrolls incoming HP-IB commands across the display. To turn the mode on manually, press [**LOCAL**], [**HP-IB DIAG ON**]. To turn it on over HP-IB, execute:

OUTPUT 716;"DEBUON;"

Command interrogate

Suppose the operator has changed the power level from the front panel. The computer can find out the new power level using the HP 8753A's command interrogate function. If a question mark is appended to the root of a command, the HP 8753A will output the value of that function. For instance, **POWE 7 DB;** sets the output power to 7 dB, and **POWE?;** outputs the current RF output power. For

example, type **SCRATCH** [**EXECUTE**], to clear old programs, and **EDIT** [**EXECUTE**] to get into the edit mode. Then type in:

```
10   OUTPUT 716;"POWE?;"
20   ENTER 716;Reply
30   DISP Reply
40   END
```

Run the program. The computer will display the output power in dBm. The preset power level is 0 dBm. Change the power level by pressing [**LOCAL**], [**MENU**], [**POWER**] and then entering **3.5** [**x1**]. Now run the program again.

When the HP 8753A receives **POWE?;**, it prepares to transmit the current RF power level. The BASIC statement **ENTER 716;** allows the HP 8753A to transmit information to the computer by addressing it to talk. This turns the HP 8753A front panel talk light (T) on. The computer places the data transmitted by the HP 8753A into the variables listed in the enter statement. In this case, the HP 8753A transmits the output power, which gets placed in the variable **Reply**.

The **ENTER** statement takes the stream of binary data output by the HP 8753A and reformats it back into numbers and ASCII strings. With the formatting in its default state, the enter statement will format the data into real variables, integers, or ASCII strings, depending on the variable being filled. The variable list must match the data the HP 8753A has to transmit: if there are too few variables, data is lost, and if there are too many variables for the data available, a BASIC error is generated.

The formatting done by the enter statement can be changed. As discussed in Getting Data Arrays out of the HP 8753A, the formatting can be turned off to allow binary transfers of data. Also, the **ENTER USING** statement can be used to selectively control the formatting.

On/off commands can be also be interrogated. The reply is a one if the function is on, a zero if it is off. Similarly, if a command controls a function that is underlined on the HP 8753A display when active, interrogating that command yields a one if the command is underlined, a zero if it is not. For example, there are eight options on the format menu: only one is underlined at a time. The underlined option will return a one when interrogated.

For instance, rewrite line 10 as:

```
10   OUTPUT 716;"DUAC?;"
```

Run the program once, note the result, the press [**LOCAL**], [**DISP**], [**DUAL CHAN**] to toggle the display mode, and run the program again.

Another example is to rewrite line 10 as:

```
10   OUTPUT 716;"PHAS?;"
```

In this case, the program will display a one if phase is currently being displayed. Since the command only applies to the active channel, the response to the **PHAS?;** inquiry depends on which channel is active.

Markers

Trace information can be read out of the HP 8753A in several ways. Data can be read off the trace selectively using the markers, or the entire trace can be read out. If only specific information such as a single point off the trace or the result of a marker search is needed, the marker output command can be used to read the information. If all the trace data is needed, see Getting Data Arrays out of the HP 8753A.

To get data off the trace using the marker, the marker first has to be put at the frequency desired. This is done with the marker commands. For example, execute:

```
OUTPUT 716;"MARK1 1.56 GHZ;"
```

This places marker one at 1.56 GHZ. If the markers are in continuous mode, the marker value will be linearly interpolated from the two nearest points if 1,560.000000 MHz was not sampled. This interpolation can be prevented by putting the markers into discrete mode. The key sequence for this is [**LOCAL**], [**MKR**], [**MARKER MODE MENU**], [**MARKERS:DISCRETE**]. To do it over HP-IB, execute:

```
OUTPUT 716;"MARKDISC;"
```

After executing this, note that the marker is no longer precisely on 1.56 GHz.

Another way of using the markers is to let the HP 8753A pick the stimulus value on the basis of one of the marker searches: max, min, target value, or bandwidths search. For example, execute:

```
OUTPUT 716;"SEAMAX;"
```

This executes a one-time trace search for the trace maximum, and puts the marker at that maximum. In order to continually update the search, turn tracking on. The key sequence is [**MKR FCTN**], [**MKR SEARCH**], [**TRACKING**], [**SEARCH: MAX**]. To do it over HP-IB, execute:

```
OUTPUT 716;"TRACKON;SEAMAX;"
```

The trace maximum search will stay on this time, until search is turned off, tracking is turned off, or all markers are turned off. For example, execute:

```
OUTPUT 716;"MARKOFF;"
```

Marker data is read out with the command **OUTPMARK;**. This command causes the HP 8753A to transmit three numbers: marker value 1, marker value 2, and marker

DISPLAY FORMAT	MARKER MODE	OUTPMARK value 1, value 2	OUTPFORM value 1, value 2	MARKER READOUT** value, aux value
LOG MAG		dB, *	dB, *	dB, *
PHASE		degrees, *	degrees, *	degrees, *
DELAY		seconds, *	seconds, *	seconds, *
SMITH CHART	LIN MKR	lin mag, degrees	real,imag	lin mag, degrees
	LOG MKR	dB, degrees	"	dB, degrees
	Re/Im	real, imag	"	real, imag
	R + jX	real, imag ohms	"	real, imag ohms
	G + jB	real, imag Siemans	"	real, imag Siemans
POLAR	LIN MKR	lin mag, degrees	real, imag	lin mag, degrees
	LOG MKR	dB, degrees	"	dB, degrees
	Re/Im	real, imag	"	real, imag
LIN MAG		lin mag, *	lin mag, *	lin mag, *
REAL		real, *	real, *	real, *
SWR		SWR, *	SWR, *	SWR, *

* = Value not significant in this format, but is included in data transfers.

** = The marker readout values are the marker values displayed in the upper left hand corner of the display. They also correspond to the value and aux value associated with the fixed marker.

Table 1: Units as a Function of Display Format.

stimulus value. In this case we get the log magnitude at marker 1, zero, and the marker frequency. See Table 1 for all the different possibilities for values one and two. The third value is frequency in this case, but it could have been time as in time domain (option 10) or CW time, or power as during a power sweep.

Type **SCRATCH** [**EXECUTE**], **EDIT** [**EXECUTE**], and then type in the following program:

```
10  OUTPUT 716;"SEAMIN;OUTPMARK;"
      Have the HP 8753A search out the trace
      minimum, and then output the marker values at
      that point.
20  ENTER 716;Val1,Val2,Stim
      Read marker value 1, marker value 2, and the
      stimulus value.
30  DISP Val1,Val2,Stim
      Display the values.
40  END
```

Run the program. The values displayed by the computer should agree with the marker values displayed on the HP 8753A, except that the second value displayed by the computer will be meaningless in phase and log mag formats. To see the possibilities for different values, run the program three times: once in log magnitude format, once in phase format, and once in Smith chart format. To change display format, press [**LOCAL**], [**FORMAT**], and then select the desired format.

Held commands

When the HP 8753A is executing a command that cannot be interrupted, it will hold off processing new HP-IB commands. It will fill the 16 character input buffer, and then halt HP-IB until the held command has completed execution. This action will be transparent to a program unless HP-IB timeouts have been set with the **ON TIMEOUT** statement.

While a held command is executing, the HP 8753A will still service the HP-IB interface commands, such as **SPOLL(716)**, **CLEAR 716**, and **ABORT 7**. Executing **CLEAR 716** or **CLEAR 7** will abort a command hold off, leaving the held command to complete execution as if it had been begun from the front panel. These commands also clear the input buffer, destroying any commands received after the held command. If the HP 8753A has halted the bus because its input buffer was full, **ABORT 7** will release the bus.

Operation complete

Occasionally, there is a need to find out when certain operations have completed inside the HP 8753A. For instance, a program should not have the operator connect the next calibration standard while the HP 8753A is still measuring the current one.

To provide such information, the HP 8753A has an Operation Complete reporting mechanism that will indicate when certain key commands have completed operation. The mechanism is activated by sending either **OPC;** or **OPC?;** immediately before an OPC'able command. When the command completes execution, bit 0 of the event status register will be set. If OPC was interrogated with **OPC?;**, the HP 8753A will also output a 1 when the command completes execution.

As an example, type **SCRATCH** [**EXECUTE**], **EDIT** [**EXECUTE**], and type in the following program:

```
10  OUTPUT 716;"SWET 3 S;OPC?;SING;"
      Set the sweep time to 3 seconds, and OPC a single
      sweep.
20  DISP "SWEEPING"
30  ENTER 716;Reply
      The program will halt at this point until the HP
      8753A completes the sweep and issues a one.
40  DISP "DONE"
50  END
```

Running this program causes the computer to display the sweeping message for about 3 seconds, as the instrument executes the sweep. The computer will display **DONE** just as the instrument goes into hold. When the **DONE** message appears, the program could then continue on, being assured that there is a valid data trace in the instrument. Without single sweep, we would have had to wait at least two sweep times to ensure good data.

Preparing for HP-IB control

At the beginning of a program, the HP 8753A has to be taken from an unknown state and brought under computer control. One way to do this is with an abort/clear sequence. **ABORT 7** is used to halt bus activity and return control to the computer. **CLEAR 716** will then prepare the HP 8753A to receive commands by clearing syntax errors, the input command buffer, and any messages waiting to be output.

The abort/clear sequence makes the HP 8753A ready to receive HP-IB commands. The next step is to put the HP 8753A into a known state. The most convenient way to do this is to send **PRES;**, which returns the instrument to the preset state. If preset cannot be used and the status reporting mechanism is going to be used, **CLES;** can be sent to clear all of the status reporting registers and their enables.

Type **SCRATCH** [**EXECUTE**], **EDIT** [**EXECUTE**], and type in the following program:

```
10  ABORT 7
      This halts all bus action and gives active control
      to the computer.
20  CLEAR 716
      This clears all HP-IB errors, resets the HP-IB
      interface, clears syntax errors. It does not affect
      the status reporting system.
30  OUTPUT 716;"PRES;"
      Preset the instrument. This clears the status
      reporting system, as well as resetting all of the
      front panel settings, except the HP-IB mode and
      the HP-IB addresses.
40  END
```

Running this program brings the HP 8753A to a known state, ready to respond to HP-IB control.

The HP 8753A will not respond to HP-IB commands unless the remote line is asserted. When the remote line is asserted and the HP 8753A is addressed to listen, it automatically goes into remote mode. Remote mode means that all the front panel keys are disabled except [**LOCAL**] and the line power switch. **ABORT 7** asserts the remote line, which remains asserted until a **LOCAL 7** statement is executed. Another way to assert the remote line is to execute:

```
REMOTE 716
```

This statement asserts remote and addresses the HP 8753A to listen so that it goes into remote mode. Press any front panel key except local. None will respond until after you press [**LOCAL**].

The local key can also be disabled with the sequence:

```
REMOTE 716
LOCAL LOCKOUT 7
```

Now no front panel keys will respond at all. The HP 8753A can be returned to local mode temporarily with:

```
LOCAL 716
```

But as soon as the HP 8753A is next addressed to listen, it goes back into local lockout. The only way to clear local lockout, aside from cycling power, is to execute:

```
LOCAL 7
```

Which un-asserts the remote line on the interface. This puts the instrument in local mode and clears local lockout. Be sure to put the instrument back into remote mode.

MEASUREMENT PROGRAMMING

The previous section of this document outlined how to get commands into the HP 8753A. The next step is to organize the commands into a measurement sequence. A typical measurement sequence consists of the following steps:

1. Set up the instrument.
2. Calibrate.
3. Connect the device.
4. Take data.
5. Post process data.
6. Transfer data.

Set up the instrument:

Define the measurement by setting all of the basic measurement parameters. These include all the stimulus parameters: sweep type, span, sweep time, number of points, and RF power level. They also include the parameter to be measured, and both IF averaging and IF bandwidth. These parameters define the way data is gathered and processed within the instrument, and to change one requires that a new sweep be taken.

There are other parameters that can be set within the instrument that do not affect data gathering directly, such as smoothing, trace scaling or trace math. These functions are classed as post processing functions: they can be changed with the instrument in hold mode, and the data will correctly reflect the current state.

The save/recall registers and the learn string are two rapid ways of setting up an entire instrument state. The learn string is a summary of the instrument state compacted into a string that can be read into the computer and retransmitted to the HP 8753A. See Example 7, Saving Instrument States, for a discussion of how to do this.

Calibrate:

Measurement calibration can only be performed once the instrument state has been defined. Measurement calibration is not required to make a measurement, but it does improve the accuracy of the data.

There are several ways to calibrate the instrument. The simplest is to stop the program and have the operator perform the calibration from the front panel. Alternatively, the computer can be used to guide the operator through the calibration, as discussed in Example 3, Doing a Measurement Calibration. The last option is to transfer calibration data from a previous calibration back into the instrument, as discussed in Example 4, Reading Calibration Data.

Connect device:

Have the operator connect and adjust the device. The computer can be used to speed the adjustment process by setting up such functions as limit testing, bandwidth searches, and trace statistics. All adjustments take place at this stage so that there is no danger of taking data from the device while it is being adjusted.

Take data:

With the device connected and adjusted, measure its frequency response, and hold the data within the instrument so that there is a valid trace to analyze.

The single sweep command (**SING;**) is designed to ensure a valid sweep. All stimulus changes are completed before the sweep is started, and the HP-IB hold state is not released until the formatted trace is displayed. When the sweep is complete, the instrument is put into hold, freezing the data inside the instrument. Because single sweep is OPC'able, it is easy to determine when the sweep has been completed.

The number of groups command (**NUMGnn;**) is designed to work the same as single sweep, except that it triggers enough sweeps to satisfy a measurement with an averaging factor **nn**. Both single sweep and number of groups restart averaging.

Post process:

With valid data to operate on, the post-processing functions can be used. Referring ahead to Figure 1, any function that affects the data after the error correction stage can be used. The most useful functions are trace statistics, marker searches, electrical delay offset, time domain, and gating. If a 2-port calibration is active, then any of the four S-parameters can be viewed without taking a new sweep.

Transfer data:

Lastly, read the results out of the instrument. All the data output commands are designed to ensure that the data transmitted reflects the current state of the instrument:

- **OUTPDATA;**, **OUTPRAWn;**, and **OUTPFORM;** will not transmit data until all formatting functions have completed.
- **OUTPLIML;**, **OUTPLIMM;**, and **OUTPLIMF;** will not transmit data until limit test has occurred, if on.
- **OUTPMARK;** will activate a marker if one is not already selected, and it will make sure that any current marker searches have completed before transmitting data.
- **OUTPMSTA;** makes sure that statistics have been calculated for the current trace before transmitting data. If statistics is not on, it will turn statistics on to update the current values, and then turn it off.
- **OUTPMWID;** makes sure that a bandwidth search has been executed for the current trace before transmitting data. If bandwidth search is not on, it will turn the search on to update the current values, and then turn it off.

GETTING DATA ARRAYS OUT OF THE HP 8753A

Getting trace data out of the HP 8753A with a 200/300 series computer is as simple as:

1. Setting up the receive array.
2. Telling the HP 8753A to transmit the data.
3. Accepting the transferred data.

To begin, we will go through a simple transfer. Data inside the HP 8753A is always stored in pairs, to accommodate real/imaginary pairs. There are as many pairs of data as points in the sweep. Hence, the receiving array has to be two elements wide, and the number of points long. For this example, we will be reading formatted data out of the instrument. Type **SCRATCH** [**EXECUTE**], **EDIT** [**EXECUTE**], and type in the following program:

10 DIM Dat(1:11,1:2)
This line sets up an array to receive the data. The **ENTER 716;Dat(*)** statement in line 30 fills the array **Dat** automatically, changing the second subscript fastest. Since the HP 8753A transmits the data as ordered pairs, we make the second dimension two so that the pairs will be properly grouped. The number of points will be set to 11, so we know to make the first dimension 11.

20 OUTPUT 716;"POIN 11; SING; FORM4; OUTPFORM;"
Set the number of points, tell the HP 8753A to use ASCII transfer format, and request the formatted trace data. Frequency information is not included in the transfer.

30 ENTER 716;Dat(*)
The computer takes the data from the instrument and puts it in the receiving array. By specifying **Dat(*)**, we have told the enter statement to fill every location in the array.

40 DISP DAT(1,1),DAT(1,2)
This line checks the first data point received. The data is in the current HP 8753A display format: see Table 1 for the contents of the array as a function of display format.

50 END

Preset the instrument and then run the program. If the instrument is not in remote because of previous examples, execute **REMOTE 716** and run the program again. The first number of the result is a trace value in dB, and the second is zero. Put a marker at 300 kHz, which was the first point transmitted, to see that the values displayed by the computer agree with the HP 8753A. Keep in mind that no matter how many digits are displayed, the HP 8753A is specified to measure magnitude to a resolution of .001 dB, phase to a resolution of .01 degrees, and group delay to a resolution of 1 psec.

Changing the display format will change the data sent with the **OUTPFORM;** transfer. See Table 1 for a list of what data is provided with what formats. The data from **OUTPFORM;** reflects all the post processing such as time domain, gating, electrical delay, trace math, and smoothing. Note that if time domain (option 10) is on, and 1601 points are taken in the frequency domain, only 401 points will be calculated in the time domain.

Relating the data from a linear frequency sweep to frequency can be done by interrogating the start frequency, the frequency span, and the number of points. Given that information, the frequency of point N in a linear frequency sweep is just:

$$F=Start\_frequency + (N-1)*Span/(Points-1)$$

Alternatively, it is possible to read the frequencies directly out of the instrument with the **OUTPLIML;** command. **OUTPLIML;** reports the limit test results by transmitting the stimulus point tested, a number indicating the limit test results, and then the upper and lower limits at that stimulus point, if available. The number indicating the limit results is a −1 for no test, 0 for fail, and 1 for pass. If there are no limits available, the HP 8753A transmits zeros.

For this example, we throw away the limit test information and keep the stimulus information. Edit line 10 to read:

10 DIM Dat(1:11,1:2),Stim(1:11)

And type in:

40 OUTPUT 716;"OUTPLIML;"
Request the limit test results.

50 FOR I=1 TO 11
Loop 11 times to read in all 11 data points.

60 ENTER 716;Stim(I),Reslt,Upr,Lwr
Read the stimulus values in, throw the rest away. Because we are not loading the data into a single array, it is necessary to loop and read every point.

70 PRINT Stim(I),Dat(I,1),Dat(I,2)
Print the data value and stimulus value.

80 NEXT I

90 DISP Reslt,Upr,Lwr
Show what the last limit test result was, just to see what came out.

100 END

Running this program will print out all the trace data and the stimulus values. Put the instrument into a log frequency sweep by pressing [**LOCAL**], [**MENU**], [**SWEEP TYPE MENU**], [**LOG FREQ**], and run the program again. If you define a list frequency table with 11 points, this program will still show the sampled frequencies. If you define a limit test table, **Reslt** will hold the limit test results.

Data levels

Different levels of data can be read out of the instrument. Referring to the data processing chain in Figure 1, there is available:

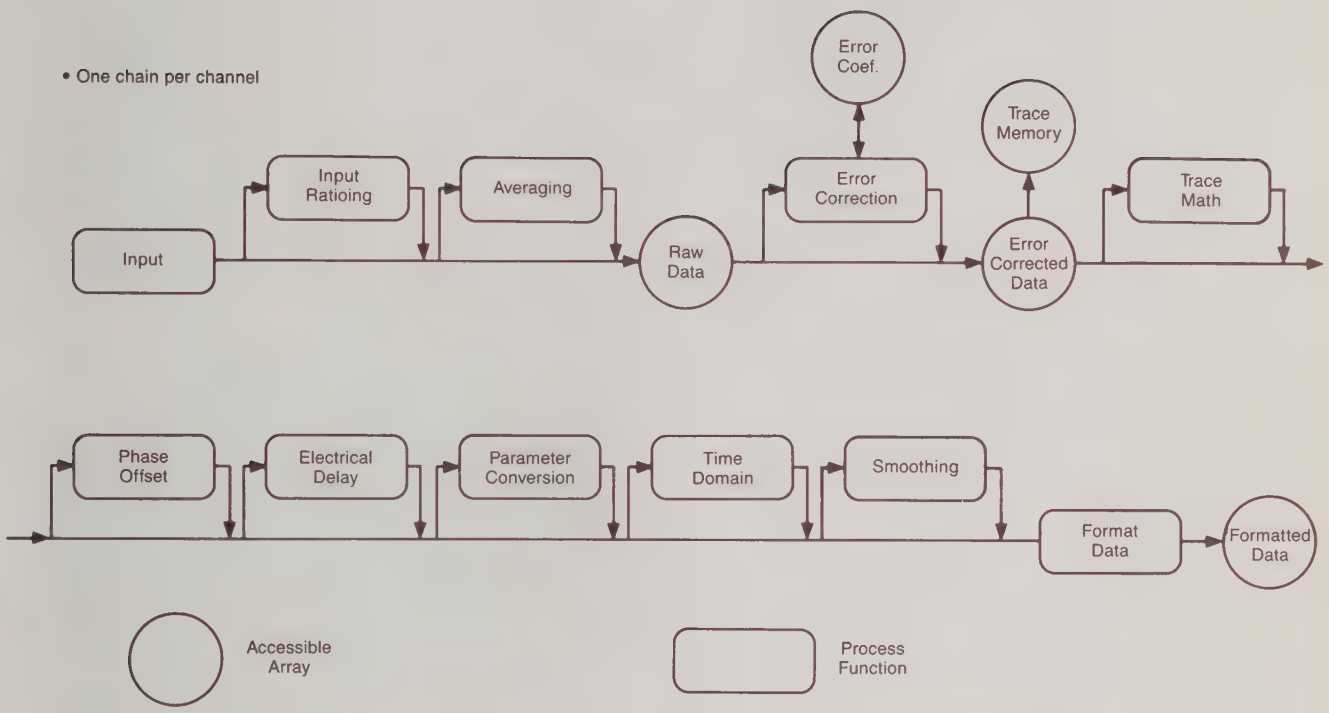


Figure 1: Data processing chain.

- Raw data. The basic measurement data, reflecting the stimulus parameters, IF averaging, and IF bandwidth. If either full 2-port or one path 2-port calibration is on, there are actually four raw arrays kept: one for each raw S-parameter. The data is read out with the commands **OUTPRAW1;**, **OUTPRAW2;**, **OUTPRAW3;**, **OUTPRAW4;**. Normally, only raw 1 is available, and it holds the current parameter. If a 2-port calibration is on, the four arrays refer to S11, S21, S12, and S22 respectively. This data is in real/imaginary pairs.

- Error Corrected data. This is the raw data with error correction applied. The array is for the currently measured parameter, and is in real/imaginary pairs. The error corrected data is read out with **OUTPDATA;**. **OUTPMEMO;** reads the trace memory if available, which is also error corrected data. Note that neither raw nor error corrected data reflect such post-processing functions as electrical delay offset, trace math, or time domain gating.

- Formatted data. This is the array of data actually being displayed. It reflects all post-processing functions such as electrical delay or time domain, and the units of the array read out depends on the current display format. See Table 1 for the various units as a function of display format.

- Calibration coefficients. The results of a calibration are arrays of calibration coefficients which are used in the error correction routines. Each array corresponds to a specific error term in the error model. The Quick Reference Guide details which error coefficients are used for specific calibration types, and which arrays those coefficients are to be found in. Not all calibration types use all 12 arrays. The data is stored as real/imaginary pairs.

Formatted data is the most generally useful data, being the same information an operator sees on the display. However if the post processing is unneeded or unwanted, as may be the case with smoothing, error corrected data is more desirable. Error corrected data also gives you the opportunity to put the data into the instrument and apply post-processing at a later time.

As an example of error corrected data, change line 20 to:

```
20    OUTPUT 716;"POIN 11; SING; FORM4;
OUTPDATA;"
```

Running the program now displays real and imaginary trace data, regardless of what display format is currently being used. Select the real display format to verify that the data is indeed the real portion.

Data formats

The HP 8753A can transmit data over HP-IB in four different formats. Until now, we have been using form 4, an ASCII transfer. As detailed in the Quick Reference Guide, each number is sent as a 24 character string, each character being a digit, sign, or decimal point. Since there are two numbers per point, a 201 point transfer in form 4 takes 9,648 bytes. Another option is to use form 3, which is the IEEE 64 bit floating point format. In this mode, each number takes only 8 bytes instead of 24. This means that a 201 point transfer takes only 3,216 bytes. This mode is particularly attractive since data is stored in the 200/300 series computer in the IEEE 64 bit floating point format, removing the need for any re-formatting by the computer.

To use form 3, have the computer stop formatting the incoming data with the **ENTER** statement. This is done by defining an I/O path with formatting off. Form 3 also has a four byte header to deal with. The first two bytes are the ASCII characters "#A" that indicate that a fixed length block transfer follows, and the next two bytes form an integer containing number of bytes in the block to follow. The header must read in so that data order is maintained. Type **SCRATCH** [**EXECUTE**], **EDIT** [**EXECUTE**], and type in the following program:

```
10    DIM Dat(1:201,1:2)
        As before, prepare the receiving array.
20    INTEGER Hdr,Lgth
        Since an integer takes two bytes, Hdr and Lgth
        will take care of the four byte header. Lgth will
        hold the number of bytes in the data block.
30    ASSIGN @Dt to 716;FORMAT OFF
        This statement defines a data I/O path with
        ASCII formatting off. The I/O path points to the
        HP 8753A, and can be used to read or write data
        to the instrument, as long as that data is in binary
        rather than ASCII format.
40    OUTPUT 716;"SING;FORM3;OUTPFORM;"
        The analyzer is told to output formatted data
        using form 3.
50    ENTER @Dt;Hdr,Lgth,Dat(*)
        The data is read in much as before, but the I/O
        path has format off to accept the binary data
        from form 3. The HP 8753A and the computer
        must be in agreement as to the format of the data
        being transmitted.
60    DISP Lgth,Dat(1,1),Dat(1,2)
70    END
```

Preset the instrument and run the program. The computer displays 3,216 and the trace values at 300 kHz. The number 3,216 comes from 201 points, 2 values per point, 8 bytes per value. Note that this transfer is much faster than a form 4 transfer: more than twice as fast.

To illustrate a point, go to the instrument and press [**LOCAL**], [**MENU**], [**NUMBER of POINTS**], and key in **101** [**x1**]. Now run the program again: a BASIC error will be generated because the HP 8753A ran out of data to transmit before the variable list was full.

Go to the instrument again, and this time change the number of points to 401. Running the program again does not generate an error, but not all of the data was read in. The HP 8753A is still waiting to transmit data, but the computer has no easy way to detect the situation.

As illustrated above, it is imperative that the receiving array be correctly dimensioned. There are two things that assure correct dimensions. First, the number of points is readily available through **POIN?;** or through the header that precedes forms 1, 2 and 3. Second, BASIC allows dimensioning, redimensioning, allocating, and deallocating statements anywhere in a program. We can take advantage of this in simple programs to wait until we know how many points to expect before we dimension.

BASIC offers two options to those who want to dimension an array with a variable expression, such as the number of points in the sweep. One is the **REDIM** statement, available with AP2_1 or the MAT binary, which redimensions a given array to any size less than or equal to its originally dimensioned size. The other option is to **ALLOCATE** the array just before using it, and **DEALLOCATE** when it's no longer needed. **ALLOCATE** works exactly like **DIM**, except that when you deallocate, the memory space is returned to general use and you can re-use the variable name. All of the following examples use **ALLOCATE**.

For example, delete line 10 and type in the following lines over the last program:

```
50    ENTER @Dt;Hdr,Lgth
60    ALLOCATE Dat(1:Lgth/16,1:2)
        This guarantees that the receiving array is the
        correct size. In form 3, each number is 8 bytes,
        and there are two numbers per point, so we
        divide Lgth by 16 to get number of points.
70    ENTER @Dt;Dat(*)
80    DISP Dat(Lgth/16,1)
        Display the last number read in.
90    END
```

Set the number of points to 51 and run the program: this time no errors are generated. Set the number of points to 401, and run the program again. Move a marker to the last point on the trace, and check to see that the last point read in was the last point on the trace, as expected.

There are two other formats available. Form 2 is not used with 200/300 computers, and form 1 is a special high speed transfer. Form 1 is a condensed transfer format that is useful if data is being transferred out of the HP 8753A for direct storage and later re-transmission to the

HP 8753A. In form 1, each data point is sent out as it is stored inside the HP 8753A, in a six byte binary string. Hence, it is a very fast transfer, using only 1206 bytes to transfer 201 points, but it is difficult to decode. For example, real/imaginary data uses the first two bytes for the imaginary fraction mantissa, the middle two bytes for the real fraction mantissa, the fifth byte is unused, and the last byte as the common power of two. The data could be recombined and displayed in the computer, but this requires significant reformatting time.

In this example, we use form 1 to get data to store on disc. Before running this program, be sure that the mass storage device is a disc drive with a formatted disc in it. We also introduce the concept of loading data back into the HP 8753A. For most **OUTPxxxx;** commands, there is a corresponding **INPUxxxx;** command, and here we take advantage of that to load error corrected data back into the instrument.

Type **SCRATCH** [**EXECUTE**], **EDIT** [**EXECUTE**], and type in:

10 INTEGER Hdr,Lgth
Set up to integers to take the header, the same as with form 3.
20 ASSIGN @Dt TO 716;FORMAT OFF
30 OUTPUT 716;"SING;FORM1;OUTPDATA;"
Now we have the HP 8753A take a sweep, and prepare to transmit the trace data to the computer.
40 ENTER @Dt;Hdr,Lgth
50 CREATE BDAT "TESTDATA",1,Lgth+4
This statement creates a disc file to store the form 1 data in. It creates a binary data file name TESTDATA. The file is 1 record long, using a record length of **Lgth+4** bytes. The extra 4 bytes are for the header. This example will not run unless **MASS STORAGE IS** points to a disc drive with a formatted disc in it, and that disc cannot have a file named TESTDATA on it.
60 ASSIGN @Disc TO "TESTDATA"
This statement creates a data I/O path pointing to the file TESTDATA.
70 ALLOCATE INTEGER Dat(1:Lgth/6,1:3)
We create an integer receiving array. There are six bytes per point in form 1, so allocating 3 integers per point will hold the data correctly, since an integer is two bytes.
80 ENTER @Dt;Dat(*)
The data is received much as before.
90 OUTPUT @Disc;Hdr,Lgth,Dat(*)
Write the data to the disc drive.
100 INPUT "CHANGE TRACE AND HIT RETURN",Dum$
At this point, disconnect the test device, and take a sweep. We will then go on to read the data off the disc, and put it back in the instrument.
110 ASSIGN @Disc TO "TESTDATA"
Re-establish the data path. This is necessary in order to begin reading data from the start of the file, rather than the end of the file where the file pointer was left by line 90.
120 ENTER @Disc;Hdr,Lgth,Dat(*)
Get the information.
130 OUTPUT 716;"INPUDATA"
140 OUTPUT @Dt;Hdr,Lgth,Dat(*)
And copy it out to the HP 8753A.
150 ASSIGN @Disc TO *
Close the file.
160 DEALLOCATE Dat(*)
Release the memory for the data array.
170 PURGE "TESTDATA"
And purge the data file.
180 END

Preset the HP 8753A, and run the program. When the program pauses, change the trace and press return. When the data is re-loaded into the HP 8753A, it will be formatted and displayed as the current trace.

STATUS REPORTING

The HP 8753A has a status reporting mechanism that gives information about specific functions and events inside the HP 8753A. The status byte is an 8 bit register with each bit summarizing the state of one aspect of the instrument. For example, the error queue summary bit will always be set if there are any errors in the queue. The value of the status byte can be read with the **SPOLL(716)** statement. This command does not automatically put the instrument in remote mode, thus giving the operator access to the HP 8753A front panel functions. The status byte can also be read by sending the command **OUTPSTAT;**. Reading the status byte does not affect its value.

The status byte summarizes the error queue, as mentioned before. It also summarizes two event status registers that monitor specific conditions inside the instrument. The status byte also has a bit that is set when the instrument is issuing a service request over HP-IB, and a bit that is set when the HP 8753A has data to send out over HP-IB. See Figure 2 for a definition of the status registers.

The error queue holds up to 20 instrument errors and warnings in the order that they occurred. Each time the HP 8753A detects an error condition and displays a message on the CRT, it also puts the error in the error queue. If there are any errors in the queue, bit 3 of the status byte will be set. The errors can be read from the queue with the **OUTPERRO;** command, which causes the HP 8753A to transmit the error number and the error message of the oldest error in the queue. To see the error queue at work, type **SCRATCH** [**EXECUTE**], **EDIT** [**EXECUTE**], and type in the following program:

10 DIM Err$[50]
Prepare a string to hold the error message.

20 Stat=SPOLL(716)
Use the serial poll statement to read the status byte into the variable **Stat**. Serial poll is an HP-IB function dedicated specifically to getting the status byte of an instrument quickly, and does not cause the HP 8753A to go into remote.

30 IF NOT BIT(Stat,3) THEN GOTO 20
If the error queue summary bit is not set, we loop until it gets set.

40 OUTPUT 716;"OUTPERRO;"
If the error queue has something in it, we instruct the HP 8753A to output the error number and the error message. This communication with the HP 8753A will put it in remote mode.

50 ENTER 716;Err,Err$
Err holds the error number, **Err$** the error message.

60 PRINT Err,Err$

70 LOCAL 716
Return the HP 8753A to local mode so that the front panel is available to the operator.

80 BEEP 600,.01
Tell everyone there is a problem.

90 GOTO 20

100 END

Preset the HP 8753A and run the program. Nothing should happen at first. To get something to happen, press a blank softkey. The message "CAUTION: INVALID KEY" will appear on the HP 8753A, the computer will beep and print two lines. The first line will be the invalid key error, and the second message will be the "NO ERRORS" message. Hence, to clean the error queue, you can either loop until the no errors message is received, or until the bit in the status register is cleared. In this case we wait until the status bit is clear. Note that all through this, the front panel of the HP 8753A is in local mode.

Because the error queue will keep up to 20 errors until either all the errors are read out or the instrument is preset, it is important to clear out the error queue whenever errors are detected so that old errors are not associated with the current instrument state.

Not all messages displayed by the HP 8753A are put in the error queue: operator prompts are not included.

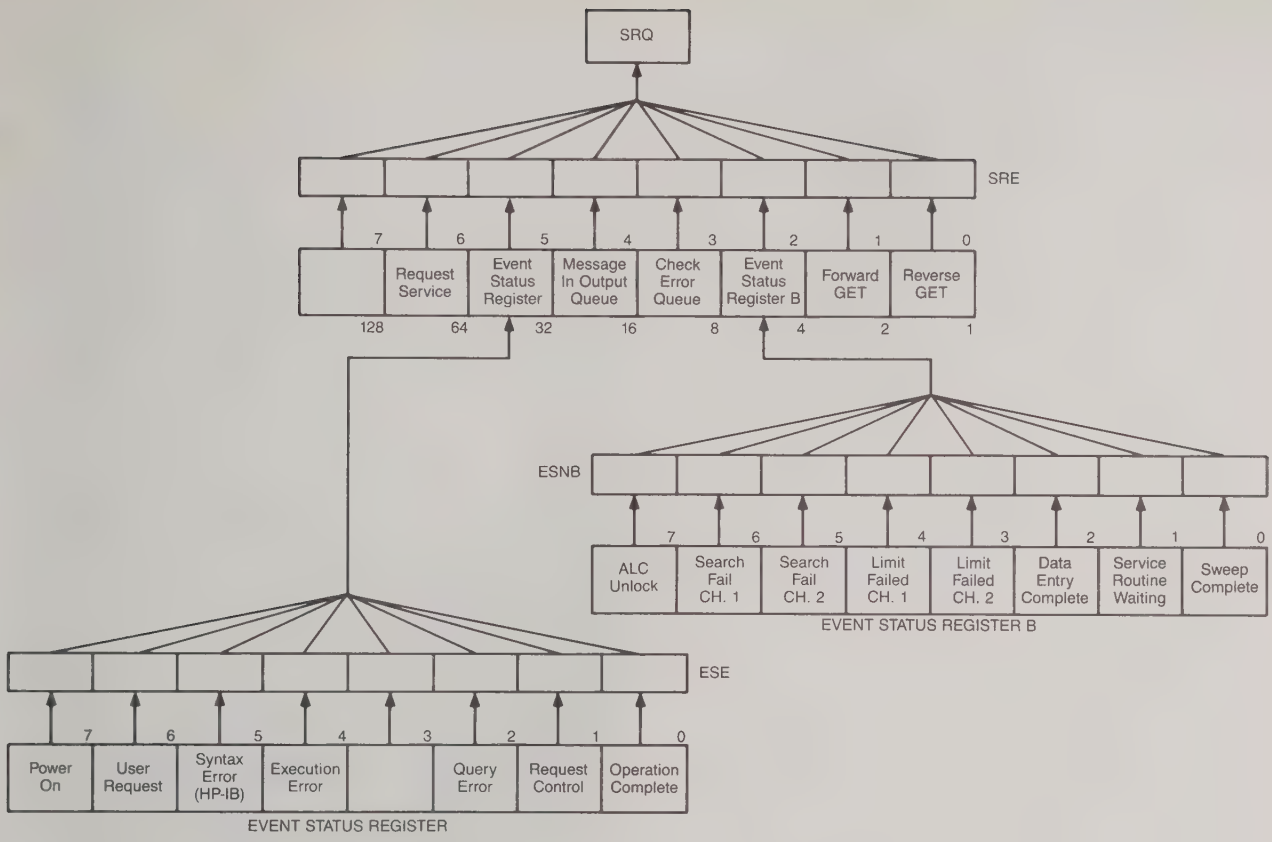


Figure 2: Status reporting system

The other two key components of the status reporting system are the event status register, and event status register B. These 8 bit registers consist of latched event bits. A latched bit is set at the onset of the monitored condition, and is cleared only by a read of the register or by clearing the status registers with **CLES;**. To demonstrate the operation of these bits, type **SCRATCH** [**EXECUTE**], **EDIT** [**EXECUTE**], and type in the following lines:

```
10  CLEAR 716
```
Clear out any old conditions.
```
20  OUTPUT 716;"ESR?;"
```
Read out the event status register.
```
30  ENTER 716;Estat
40  IF NOT BIT(Estat,6) THEN GOTO 20
```
If the user request bit of the event status register is not set, loop back.
```
50  OUTPUT 716;"KOR?;"
```
If the user request bit has been set, there has been some front panel activity, and we read out the key code. The HP 8753A's reply to **KOR?;** includes the knob count if the knob was turned. The information comes as a negative number, and has to be decoded.
```
60  ENTER 716;Keyc
70  IF Keyc>=0 then PRINT "KEY ";
```
If the code was positive, we know it was a key press rather than a knob turn, and print the leader **KEY**. By placing a semicolon after the statement, we suppress the carriage return, line feed, allowing the code to be printed on the same line.
```
80  IF Keyc<-64 THEN Keyc=Keyc+32768
```
If the keycode is negative, it represents a knob count. If it isn't less than −64, then the count is a clockwise rotation and needs no modification. However, if the count is less than −64, we have to add 32,768 (2^15) to get the counter-clockwise count.
```
90  PRINT "CODE =",Keyc
```
Print the decoded key code.
```
100 GOTO 20
```
Wait for the next key press.
```
110 END
```

Run the program. Pressing a key on the HP 8753A causes the computer to display the keycode associated with that key. Note that since the HP 8753A is in remote mode, the normal function of the key is not executed. In effect, we have taken over the front panel and can now re-define the keys.

It is also possible to generate interrupts using the status reporting mechanism. The status byte bits can be enabled to generate a service request (SRQ) when set. The 200/300 series computers can in turn be set up to generate an interrupt on the SRQ.

To be able to generate an SRQ, a bit in the status byte has to be enabled using **SREnn;**. A one in a bit position enables that bit in the status byte. Hence, **SRE 8;** enables an SRQ on bit 3, check error queue, since 8 equals 00001000 in binary representation. That means that whenever an error is put into the error queue and bit 3 gets set, the SRQ line is asserted, and the (S) indicator on the front panel of the HP 8753A comes on. The only way to clear the SRQ is to either disable bit 3, or read out all the errors from the queue.

A bit in the event status register can be enabled so that it is summarized by bit 5 of the status byte. If any enabled bit in the event status register is set, bit 5 of the status byte will also be set. For example **ESE 66;** enables bits 1 and 6 of the event status register, since in binary, 66 equals 01000010. Hence, whenever active control is requested or a front panel key is pressed, bit five of the status byte will be set. Similarly, **ESNBn;** enables bits in event status register B so that they will be summarized by bit 2 in the status byte.

To generate an SRQ from an event status register, enable the desired event status register bit. Then enable the status byte to generate an SRQ. For instance, **ESE 32;SRE 32;** enables the syntax error bit, so that when the syntax error bit is set, the summary bit in the status byte will be set, and it enables an SRQ on bit 5 of the status byte, the summary bit for the event status register.

For example, type **SCRATCH** [**EXECUTE**], **EDIT** [**EXECUTE**], and type in the following program:

```
10  OUTPUT 716;"CLES; ESE 32; SRE 32;"
```
Clear the status reporting system, and then enable bit 5 of the event status register, and bit 5 of the status byte so that an SRQ will be generated on a syntax error.
```
20  ON INTR 7 GOTO Err
```
Tell the computer where to branch it gets the interrupt.
```
30  ENABLE INTR 7;2
```
Tell the 200/300 series to enable an interrupt from interface 7 (HP-IB) when bit 1 (value 2, the SRQ bit) of the interrupt register is set. If there is more than one instrument on the bus capable of generating an SRQ, it is necessary to use serial poll to determine which device has issued the SRQ. In this case, we assume the HP 8753A did it.
```
40  GOTO 40
```
Do nothing loop.
```
50 Err:  OUTPUT 716;"ESR?"
```
The interrupt has come in! Read the register to clear the bit.
```
60  ENTER 716;Estat
70  PRINT "SYNTAX ERROR DETECTED"
80  ENABLE INTR 7
```
The branch to **Err** disabled the interrupt, so we must re-enable it.
```
90  GOTO 40
100 END
```

Preset the instrument, and run the program. The computer will do nothing. With the program still running, execute:

OUTPUT 716;"STIP 2 GHZ;"

The computer will display **SYNTAX ERROR DETECTED**, and the HP 8753A will display **CAUTION: SYNTAX ERROR**, and display the incorrect command, pointing at the first character it did not understand.

The SRQ can be cleared by reading the event status register and hence clearing the latched bit, or by clearing the enable registers with **CLES;**. The syntax error message on the HP 8753A display can only be cleared by **CLEAR 7** or **CLEAR 716**. **CLEAR 7** is not commonly used because it clears every device on the bus.

Note that an impossible data condition does not generate a syntax error. For example, execute:

CLEAR 716
OUTPUT 716;"STOP 10 GHZ;"

The HP 8753A simply sets the stop frequency to 3 GHz, without generating a syntax error.

EXAMPLE 1: PERIPHERAL CONTROL

The purpose of this example is to demonstrate how to coordinate printers, plotters, and disc drives with the HP 8753A.

The HP 8753A has three operating modes with respect to HP-IB, as set under the [**LOCAL**] menu. System controller mode is used when no computer is present. The other two modes allow the computer to coordinate certain actions: in talker/listener mode the computer can coordinate plotting and printing, and in pass control mode the computer can pass active control to the HP 8753A so that the HP 8753A can plot, print, or load/store to disc. Aside from the issues of peripheral control, the two modes are identical.

NOTE: The HP 8753A assumes that the address of the computer is correctly stored in its HP-IB addresses menu under the [**ADDRESS: CONTROLLER**] entry. If this address is incorrect, control will not return to the computer. Similarly, if control is passed to the HP 8753A while it is in talker/listener mode, control will not return to the computer.

EXAMPLE 1A: Talker/listener

The commands **OUTPPLOT;** and **OUTPPRIN;** allow talker/listener mode plotting and printing via a one way data path from the HP 8753A to the plotter or printer. The computer sets up the path by addressing the HP 8753A to talk and the plotter to listen and then placing the bus into data mode. The HP 8753A will then make the plot or print. When it is finished, it asserts the End or Identify (EOI) control line on HP-IB.

This program makes a plot using the talker/listener mode. It is stored on the Example Programs disc under the name **IOG1A**.

10 OUTPUT 716;"OUTPPLOT;"
Command the HP 8753A to plot using the talker/listener mode plot command. For a printer, use **OUTPPRIN;**.

20 SEND 7;UNL LISTEN 5 TALK 16 DATA
Use the HP-IB control commands to establish a data path from the HP 8753A to the plotter. **SEND 7** sends bus control commands. **UNL** clears out the last data path. **LISTEN 5** tells the device at address 5, the default address for a plotter, to accept the data. For printing, substitute the address 1, the default for a printer. **TALK 16** tells the HP 8753A to talk; that is, transmit the contents of its output queue. When **DATA** is executed, the bus changes from command to data mode, and the HP 8753A makes the plot.

30 DISP "PLOTTING"
This statement serves the dual purpose of informing the user of the state of the program and preventing interrogation of status register 7 immediately after the **SEND** statement, when the register state is unstable.

40 STATUS 7,7;Stat
Now wait for the HP 8753A to assert the EOI line, indicating the end of transmission. The **STATUS** command accesses the status registers for the interfaces installed on the computer. In this case, we access interface 7 (HP-IB), register 7, HP-IB status. The value of the register is placed in the variable **Stat**. We are specifically interested in bit 11, which is assigned to the EOI line.

50 IF NOT BIT(Stat,11) THEN GOTO 40
If bit 11 is not set, then the EOI line is not being asserted by the HP 8753A, so loop and check again.

60 DISP "DONE"
The HP 8753A has asserted EOI to indicate that it has finished with the plot.

70 END

Running the program

The HP 8753A will go into remote, and make the plot. During the plot, the computer will display the message PLOTTING. One of the attributes of the **OUTPPLOT;** command is that the plot can include the current softkey menu. The plotting of the softkeys is enabled with the command **PSOFTON;** and disabled with **PSOFTOFF;**.

When the plot is completed, the HP 8753A asserts the EOI line on HP-IB. The computer detects this and displays the DONE message. The HP 8753A will go on asserting EOI until some other activity on the bus causes it to clear the line.

If a problem arises with the plotter, such as no pen or paper, the HP 8753A cannot detect the situation because it only has a one-way path of communication. Hence, the HP 8753A will attempt to continue plotting until the operator intervenes and aborts the plot by pressing a front panel key. Pressing a front panel key aborts the plot, causes the warning message "CAUTION: PLOT ABORTED", asserts EOI, and hence frees the computer. Because of possible malfunctions, it is generally advisable to use pass control mode, which allows two way communication between the plotter and the HP 8753A.

EXAMPLE 1B: Pass control

If the HP 8753A is in pass control mode and it receives a command telling it to plot, print, or store/load to disc, it sets bit 1 in the event status register to indicate that it needs control of the bus. If the computer then uses the HP-IB control command to pass control to the HP 8753A, the HP 8753A will take control of the bus, and access the peripheral. When the HP 8753A no longer requires control, it will pass control back to the computer.

Control should not be passed to the HP 8753A before it has set event status register bit 1, Request Active Control. If the HP 8753A receives control before the bit is set, control is passed immediately back.

While the HP 8753A has control, it is free to address devices to talk and listen as needed. The only functions denied it are the ability to assert the interface clear line (IFC), and the remote line (REN.) These are reserved for the system controller. As active controller, the HP 8753A can send messages to and read replies back from printers, plotters, and disc drives.

This example prints the display. It is stored on the Example Programs disc under **IOG1B**. The program could request a plot with **PLOT;**, or a disc access with a command such as **REFT;** (read file titles.)

10 OUTPUT 716;"CLES;ESE2;"
Clear the status reporting system, and enable the Request Active Control bit in the event status register.

20 OUTPUT 716;"USEPASC;PRINALL;"
Put the HP 8753A in pass control mode, and request a print.

30 Stat=SPOLL(716)
Get the status byte of the HP 8753A.

40 IF NOT BIT(Stat,5) THEN GOTO 30
If the HP 8753A is not requesting control, loop and wait.

50 SEND 7;TALK 16 CMD 9
This is the bus command to pass active control to device 16. With BASIC 3.0, 4.0, or 2.0 with extensions 2.1, the command **PASS CONTROL 716** can be used instead.

60 DISP "PRINTING"

70 STATUS 7,6;Hpib
To determine when the print is finished, watch for return of active control. The **STATUS** command loads the interface 7 (HP-IB) register 6, the computer's status with respect to HP-IB, into the variable **Hpib**. Bit 6 tells if the computer is active controller: it will be set when the HP 8753A returns control.

80 IF NOT BIT(Hpib,6) THEN GOTO 70
If control has not returned, loop and wait.

90 DISP "DONE"
Control has returned.

100 END

Running the program

The HP 8753A will very briefly flash the message WAITING FOR CONTROL, before actually receiving control and making the print. The computer will display the PRINTING message.

When the print is complete, the HP 8753A passes control back to the address stored as the controller address under the [**LOCAL**], [**SET ADDRESSES**] menu. The computer will detect the return of active control and release out of the wait loop.

Because the program waits for the HP 8753A's request for control, it can be used to respond to front panel requests as well. Delete **PRINALL;** from line 20, and run the program. Nothing will happen until you go to the front panel of the HP 8753A and request a print, plot, or disc access. For example, press [**LOCAL**], [**COPY**], and [**PRINT**].

EXAMPLE 2: USER INTERFACE

This example shows how to create a custom user interface involving only the front panel keys and display of the HP 8753A.

User graphics

The HP 8753A's display can be treated as an HP-GL plotter. The BASIC graphics commands can be used to create a custom display. Some of the more useful commands are as follows. **VIEWPORT** defines what area of the display is to be plotted on. **WINDOW** allows you to specify the plotting units (i.e. how many units per axis) in the **VIEWPORT** defined area. **DRAW** draws lines from point to point. **MOVE** moves the logical pen without drawing anything. **GCLEAR** clears the graphics display area. **PEN** selects the line intensity, and **LINE TYPE** selects various line types.

All of the BASIC graphics statements are accepted. The LABEL statement is not recommended because it fills the display memory up very rapidly as opposed to when the HP-GL **LB** command is used. See the Waitforkey subroutine of Example 3 for an example of the **LB** command.

HP-GL (Hewlett-Packard Graphics Language) commands, such as the **LB** command mentioned above, can be directly sent to the HP 8753A display with the **OUTPUT** statement. See Appendix D, Display Graphics, of the Quick Reference Guide for a list of the HP-GL commands accepted, and their functions.

Front panel control

It is possible to take over the front panel keys. The user request bit in the event status register is set whenever a front panel key is pressed or the knob is turned, whether the instrument is in remote or local mode. Each key has a number associated with it, as shown in Figure E.4, Front Panel Keycodes, of the Quick Reference Guide. The number of the key last pressed can be read with the **KOR?;** and the **OUTPKEY?;** commands. With **KOR?;**, a knob turn is reported as a negative number encoded with the number of counts turned. With **OUTPKEY?;**, a knob turn is always reported as a negative one.

The keycode encoding with **KOR?** is as follows. Clockwise rotations are reported as numbers from −1 to −64, −1 being a very small rotation. Counterclockwise rotations are reported as the numbers −32,767 to −32,703, −32,767 being a very small rotation. Hence, clockwise rotations don't need any decoding at all, and counter-clockwise rotations can be decoded by adding 32,768.

There are approximately 120 counts per knob rotation, and sign of the count depends on the direction the knob was turned.

This example uses the knob and the up and down keys on the HP 8753A to position a grid on the display. Pressing [**ENTRY OFF**] on the HP 8753A causes the computer to put a trace on the grid.

It is stored on the Example Programs disc as **IOG2**.

10 INTEGER Hdr,Lgth,Keyc
Declare variables to hold the header and the key code.

20 ASSIGN @Dt TO 716;FORMAT OFF
Define an IO path with formatting off, to receive the form 3 trace data for plotting.

30 OUTPUT 716;"HOLD;AUTO;CLES;ESE 64;POIN?;"
Prepare the instrument. **HOLD;AUTO;** freezes and scales the trace for plotting. **CLES;ESE 64;** clears the status reporting system and enables the User Request bit in the event status register. Lastly, **POIN?;** requests the number of points.

40 ENTER 716;Poin
Read in the number of points.

50 GINIT
Initialize the graphics functions in the computer.

60 PLOTTER IS 717,"HPGL"
Specify the HP 8753A display as the plotting device.

70 OUTPUT 717;"CS;"
Turn off the measurement display.

80 Cx=55
Initialize the x position of the center of the rectangle.

90 Cy=60
Initialize the y position of the center of the rectangle.

100 S=20
Set the size of the rectangle.

110 REPEAT
The **REPEAT**, **UNTIL** structure sets up a loop that keeps repeating until the condition specified in the **UNTIL** statement is found to be true. The condition is checked at the end of the loop. In this case, loop and redraw the rectangle until [**ENTRY OFF**] has been pressed.

120 LINE TYPE 4
Select a dashed line for the rectangle.

130 GCLEAR
Clear the graphics area on the HP 8753A.

140 VIEWPORT Cx-S,Cx+S,Cy-S,Cy+S
Define the area of the rectangle, which will become the plotting area for the grid and trace.

150 WINDOW 0,Poin-1,0,1
Define the units along the edges of the rectangle. In this case, the horizontal edge has as many units as points in the sweep, and the vertical edge is simply unity.

160 FRAME
Draw the rectangle around the plotting.

170 Stat=SPOLL(716)
Read the status byte.

180 IF NOT BIT(Stat,5) THEN GOTO 170
If bit 5 is not set, a key has not been pressed, so loop and wait.

190 OUTPUT 716;"ESR?;"
A key press has occurred, so read the event status register in order to clear the latched bit.

200 ENTER 716;Estat
Read in the register value, but do nothing with it.

210 OUTPUT 716;"KOR?;"
Now read in the key or knob count.

220 ENTER 716;Keyc

230 IF Keyc=26 THEN Cy=Cy+5
Key 26 is the up key, so shift the rectangle up.

240 IF Keyc=18 THEN Cy=Cy-5
Key 18 is the down key, so shift the rectangle down.

250 IF Keyc<0 THEN
If the keycode was negative, then it is a knob count.

260 Knb=Keyc
Decode the knob count into the variable **Knb**.

270 IF Knb<-64 THEN Knb=Knb+32768
If the count is less then −64, add 2 raised to the 15 to recover the knob count. If the count is more than −64, no decoding is needed.

280 Cx=Cx-Knb*3
Shift the rectangle according the knob count, multiplying the knob count to make the rectangle move farther.

290 END IF

300 UNTIL Keyc=34
This is the end of the **REPEAT**, **UNTIL** structure. Leave the loop only when key 34, [**ENTRY OFF**] has been pressed.

310 GRID (Poin-1)/10,.1
[**ENTRY OFF**] has been pressed, so draw the grid and the trace. This statement draws a grid with 10 divisions on each axis.

320 LINE TYPE 1
Use a solid line for the trace.

330 OUTPUT 716;"FORM3;OUTPFORM;"
Now get the trace data.

340 ENTER @Dt;Hdr,Lgth
Get the header information.

350 ALLOCATE Dat(1:Poin,1:2)
Define the receiving array.

360 ENTER @Dt;Dat(*)
And read in the data.

370 OUTPUT 716;"SCAL?;"
Instead of scaling the data in this program, interrogate the scale factor the HP 8753A was using.

380 ENTER 716;Scal

390 OUTPUT 716;"REFV?;"
Similarly, use the value at the reference position to decide where to draw the trace.

400 ENTER 716;Ref

410 Bot=Ref-5*Scal
Use the HP 8753A's scaling to define the trace value at the bottom of the grid.

420 Full=10*Scal
And define the full scale span across the grid.

430 MOVE 0,(Dat(1,1)-Bot)/Full
Go to the first point on the trace without drawing anything.

440 FOR I=1 TO Poin-1
And draw all the rest of the points in the trace.

450 DRAW I,(Dat(I,1)-Bot)/Full

460 NEXT I
The trace is drawn, so end the program.

470 END

Running the program

This program is stored as **IOG2** on the Example Programs disc. Before running it, set the instrument up to make a measurement. Because of memory limitations, the HP 8753A will not accept a graphics dump of a trace of greater than 201 points.

Run the program, and go to the front panel of the HP 8753A. The measurement display has been turned off, and there is a box on the screen. The knob moves the box left and right, and the up/down keys move the box up and down. When you are satisfied with the position of the box, press entry off. The computer will fill the box with a grid, and plot the current measurement data on the grid.

EXAMPLE 3: DOING A MEASUREMENT CALIBRATION

The purpose of this example is to demonstrate how to coordinate a measurement calibration over HP-IB. The HP-IB command sequence follows the key sequence required to calibrate from the front panel: there is a command for every step.

The general key sequence is to select the calibration, measure the calibration standards, and then declare the calibration done. The actual sequence depends on the calibration kit and changes slightly for 2-port calibrations, which are divided into three calibration sub-sequences.

Calibration kits

The calibration kit tells the HP 8753A what standards to expect at each step of the calibration. The set of standards associated with a given calibration is termed a class. For example, measuring the short during an S11 1-port calibration is one calibration step. All of the shorts that can be used for this calibration step make up the class, which is called class S11B. For the 7 mm and the 3.5 mm cal kits, class S11B has only one standard in it. For type-N cal kits, class S11B has two standards in it: male and female shorts.

When doing an S11 1-port calibration in 7 or 3.5 mm, selecting [**SHORT**] automatically measures the short because there is only one standard in the class. When doing the same calibration in type-N, selecting [**SHORTS**] brings up a second menu, allowing the user to select which standard in the class is to be measured. The sex listed refers to the test port: if the test port is female, then the user selects the female short option.

Doing an S11 1-port calibration over HP-IB is very similar. In 7 or 3.5 mm, sending **CLASS11B;** will automatically measure the short. In type-N, sending **CLASS11B;** brings up the menu with the male and female short options. To select a standard, use **STANA;** or **STANB;**. The **STAN** command is appended with the letters A through G, corresponding to the standards listed under softkeys 1 through 7.

The **STAN** command is OPC'able. A command that calls a class is only OPC'able if that class has only one standard in it. If there is more than one standard in a class, the command that calls the class only brings up another menu, and there is no need to OPC it.

Hence, both the manual and HP-IB calibration sequences depend heavily on which calibration kit is active.

Two port calibrations

Each two port calibration is divided into three sub-sequences: transmission, reflection, and isolation. Each subsequence is treated like a calibration in its own right: each must be opened, have all the standards measured, and then be declared done.

The opening and closing statements for the transmission sub-sequence are **TRAN;** and **TRAD;**. The opening and closing statements for the reflection sub-sequence are **REFL;** and **REFD;**. The opening and closing statements for isolation are **ISOL;** and **ISOD;**.

The example program

To demonstrate coordinating a calibration over HP-IB, the following program does an S11 1-port calibration, using the 50 ohm type-N calibration kit. This program simplifies the calibration for the operator by giving explicit directions on the HP 8753A display, and allowing the user to continue the program from the HP 8753A front panel.

This example program is stored on the Example Programs disc under the name **IOG3**.

10 ABORT 7

20 CLEAR 716
Prepare for HP-IB control.

30 OUTPUT 716;"CALKN50;MENUOFF;CLES;ESE 64;"
This is the minimum instrument set up: the 50 ohm type-N cal kit is selected, the softkey menu is turned off, and the status reporting system is set up so that bit 6, User Request, of the event status register, is summarized by bit 5 of the status byte. This allows us to detect a key press with a serial poll.

40 OUTPUT 716;"CALIS111;"
Open the calibration by calling the S11 1-port calibration.

50 CALL Waitforkey("CONNECT LOAD")
Have the operator connect a load, and wait for his reply. The Waitforkey subroutine will not return until the operator presses a key on the front panel of the HP 8753A.

60 OUTPUT 716;"OPC?;CLASS11C;"
There is only one standard in the loads class, so it will be measured when we call the class. This means that the class call itself is OPC'able.

70 ENTER 716;Reply
The program will pause here until the standard is measured. This is very important: the program should not ask for the next standard until the HP 8753A is done with the last one.

80 CALL Waitforkey("CONNECT OPEN")
Now ask for the open, and wait for the operator.

90 OUTPUT 716;"CLASS11A;OPC?;STANB;"
There are two choices in this class: male and female test port. In this case, assume a female port and select standard B, [**OPEN (F)**], with **STANB;**. Note that since there were two standards in the class, the class call was not OPC'able.

100 ENTER 716;Reply
Again, wait until the HP 8753A is done with the standard.

110 CALL Waitforkey("CONNECT SHORT")
Lastly, ask for a short, and wait for the operator.

120 OUTPUT 716;"CLASS11B;OPC?;STANB;"
Measure the short.

130 ENTER 716;Reply
Wait for the standard to be measured.

140 OUTPUT 717;"PG;"
The PG command sent to the display clears the user graphics, removing the last prompt.

150 DISP "COMPUTING CALIBRATION COEFFICIENTS"

160 OUTPUT 716;"OPC?;SAV1;"

170 ENTER 716;Reply
Wait until the HP 8753A is done calculating the calibration coefficients before allowing the program to go on.

180 DISP "DONE"

190 OUTPUT 716;"MENUON;"
The calibration is completed, so turn the soft key menu back on.

200 END

210 SUB Waitforkey(Lab$)
This subroutine displays the passed message on the HP 8753A, and waits for the operator to press a key. It assumes that bit 6, User Request, of the event status register has been enabled.

220 DISP Lab$
First, display a message on the computer in case the operator has returned to the computer keyboard.

230 OUTPUT 717;"PG;PU;PA390,3600;PD;LB";Lab$;", PRESS ANY KEY*;"
This statement writes on the HP 8753A's display. **PG** (page) clears old user graphics. **PU** (pen up) prevents anything from being drawn. **PA390,3600;** moves the logical pen to just above the message area on the display. **PD** (pen down) enables drawing. **LB** (label) writes the message on the display. The label command is terminated with an ETX symbol, which is [**CTRL**] [**C**] (pressed simultaneously) on the keyboard.

240 CLEAR 716
Clear the message line on the HP 8753A.

250 OUTPUT 716;"ESR?;"
Clear the latched User Request bit so that old key presses will not trigger a measurement.

260 ENTER 716;Estat

270 Stat=SPOLL(716)
Now wait for a key press to be reported.

280 IF NOT BIT(Stat,5) THEN GOTO 270

290 SUBEND

Running the program

The program assumes that the test port being calibrated is type-N female. The prompts appear just above the message line on the HP 8753A display. Pressing any key on the front panel of the HP 8753A continues the program and measures the standard. The program will display DONE when the measurement calibration is complete.

Before running the program, set up the desired instrument state. This program does not modify the instrument state in any way. Run the program, and connect the standards as prompted. When the standard is connected, press any key on the HP 8753A's front panel to measure it.

EXAMPLE 4: READING CALIBRATION DATA

This example demonstrates how to read measurement calibration data out of the HP 8753A, how to put it back into the instrument, and how to determine which calibration is active.

The data used to do measurement error correction is stored inside the HP 8753A in up to twelve calibration coefficient arrays. Each array is a specific error coefficient, and is stored and transmitted as an error corrected data array: each point is a real/imaginary pair, and the number of points in the array is the same as the number of points in the sweep. The four data formats also apply to the transfer of calibration coefficient arrays. Appendix C, Calibration, of the Quick Reference Guide specifies where the calibration coefficients are stored for different calibration types.

A computer can read out the error coefficients using the commands **OUTPCALC01;**, **OUTPCALC02;**, . . . **OUTPCALC12;**. Each calibration type uses only as many arrays as needed, starting with array 1. Hence, it is necessary to know the type of calibration about to be read out: attempting to read an array not being used in the current calibration causes the "REQUESTED DATA NOT CURRENTLY AVAILABLE" warning.

A computer can also store calibration coefficients back in the HP 8753A. To do this, declare the type of calibration data about to be stored in the HP 8753A just as if you were about to do that calibration. Then, instead of calling up different classes, transfer the calibration coefficients using the **INPUCALCnn** commands. When all the coefficients are in the HP 8753A, activate the calibration by issuing the mnemonic **SAVC;**, and have the HP 8753A take a sweep.

This example reads the calibration coefficients into a very large array, from which they can be examined, modified, stored, or put back into the instrument. If the data is to be directly stored onto disc, it is usually more efficient to use form 1, and to store each coefficient array as it is read in.

This program is stored on the Example Programs disc under **IOG4**.

```
10  ABORT 7
20  CLEAR 716
```
Prepare the HP 8753A for remote control.
```
30  DATA "CALIRESP",1,"CALIRAI",2,"CALIS111",3
40  DATA "CALIS221",3,"CALIFUL2",12,
"CALIONE2",12
50  DATA "NOOP",0
```
Set up the data base of possible calibrations, and the number of arrays associated with each calibration.
```
60  INTEGER Hdr,Lgth,I,J
```
Define integers to hold the header, and to act as counters.
```
70  ASSIGN @Dt TO 716;FORMAT OFF
80  READ Calt$,Numb
```
Get a calibration type and the number of associated arrays.
```
90  IF Numb=0 THEN GOTO 360
```
If correction was not on, stop the program.
```
100 OUTPUT 716;Calt$;"?;"
```
Interrogate the HP 8753A to see if this calibration is active.
```
110 ENTER 716;Active
120 IF NOT Active THEN GOTO 80
```
If the calibration was not active, loop.
```
130 DISP Calt$,Numb
```
Show the operator that we have found the calibration and number of arrays.
```
140 OUTPUT 716;"FORM3;POIN?;"
```
Find out how many points to expect.
```
150 ENTER 716;Poin
160 ALLOCATE Cal(1:Numb,1:Poin,1:2)
```
Create a very large array to hold all the coefficients.
```
170 FOR I=1 TO Numb
```
Loop once for each calibration coefficient.
```
180   OUTPUT 716 USING "K,ZZ";"OUTPCALC",I
```
Request the calibration coefficient. The **K** transmits **OUTPCALC** literally, and **ZZ** transmits **I** as two digits, using a leading zero if needed.
```
190   ENTER @Dt;Hdr,Lgth
```
Read the header.
```
200   FOR J=1 TO Poin
210     ENTER @Dt;Cal(I,J,1),Cal(I,J,2)
```
Since we are not filling the entire array, we have to read each point individually.
```
220   NEXT J
230 NEXT I
240 INPUT "HIT RETURN TO RE-TRANSMIT
CALIBRATION",Dum$
```
The calibration data is now all in the computer.
```
250 OUTPUT 716;Calt$,";"
```
Begin the calibration re-transmission be declaring what calibration type is about to be loaded.
```
260 FOR I=1 TO Numb
```
Now load each calibration coefficient.

```
270   DISP "TRANSMITTING ARRAY: ",I
280   OUTPUT 716 USING
      "K,ZZ";"FORM3;INPUCALC",I
290   OUTPUT @Dt;Hdr,Lgth
300   FOR J=1 TO Poin
310     OUTPUT @Dt;Cal(I,J,1),Cal(I,J,2)
320   NEXT J
330 NEXT I
```

All of the calibration data has been loaded.

```
340 OUTPUT 716;"SAVC;"
```

End the sequence by activating the calibration.

```
350 OUTPUT 716;"CONT;"
```

Trigger a sweep so the calibration becomes active.

```
360 DISP "DONE"
370 END
```

Running the program

Before executing the program, do a calibration.

The program is able to detect what calibration is active, and with that information it predicts how many arrays to read out. When all the arrays are inside the computer, the program prompts the user. At this point, turn calibration off, or do a completely different calibration on the HP 8753A. Then press continue on the computer, and the computer will re-load the old calibration.

Note that the re-transmitted calibration is associated with the current instrument state: the instrument has no way of knowing the original state associated with the calibration data. For this reason, it is recommended that the learn string be used to store the instrument state whenever calibration data is stored. See Example 7, Storing Instrument States for more information.

EXAMPLE 5: LIST FREQUENCY SWEEP

The purpose of this example is to show how to create a list frequency table and transmit it to the HP 8753A.

The command sequence for entering a list frequency table imitates the key sequence followed when entering a table from the front panel: there is a command for every key press. Editing a segment is also the same as the key sequence, but because the HP 8753A automatically re-orders the table in order of increasing start frequency, it is often difficult to reliably edit a table over HP-IB.

The list frequency table is also carried as part of the learn string. While it cannot be modified as part of the learn string, it can be stored and recalled with very little effort.

This example takes advantage of the computer's capabilities to simplify creating and editing the table. The table is entered and completely edited before being transmitted to the HP 8753A. To simplify the programming task, options such as entering center/span or step size are not included. For information on reading list frequency data out of the HP 8753A, see Getting Data Arrays out of the HP 8753A.

This program is stored as **IOG5** on the Example Programs disc.

```
10  ABORT 7
20  CLEAR 716
```
Prepare the HP 8753A for HP-IB control

```
30  INPUT "Number of segments?",Numb
```
Find out how many segments to expect

```
40  ALLOCATE Table(1:Numb,1:3)
```
Create a table to hold the segments. We only keep start frequency, stop frequency, and number of points.

```
50  PRINTER IS 1
```
Make sure we print on the screen.

```
60  PRINT CHR$(12)
```
Clear the screen.

```
70  PRINT USING "10A,10A,10A,20A";"SEGMENT",
    "START","STOP","NUMBER OF POINTS"
```
Print the table header.

```
80  FOR I=1 TO Numb
```
Read in each segment.

```
90  GOSUB Loadpoin
```
Loadpoin (line 260) reads in the start frequency, stop frequency, and number of points for segment **I**. Since Loadpoin is a subroutine, **I** is used as a global variable.

```
100 NEXT I
110 LOOP
```
Use the **LOOP**, **EXIT IF**, **END LOOP** structure to loop and edit the table until the operator indicates that editing is no longer desired. This structure sets up a loop with the exit point in the middle of the loop rather than at the beginning (as with **WHILE**, **END WHILE**,) or at the end (as with **REPEAT**, **UNTIL**.)

```
120     INPUT "DO YOU WANT TO EDIT? Y OR N",An$
```
Let the operator edit the table. Editing is actually re-entering the entire segment. The old segment values are left in place if the operator presses return without typing anything.

```
130 EXIT IF An$="N"
```
Exit the edit loop if editing is finished. Execution is continued at line 170.

```
140     INPUT "ENTRY NUMBER?",I
```
For editing, get the entry number.

```
150     GOSUB Loadpoin
```
And have Loadpoin re-enter the values.

```
160 END LOOP
170 OUTPUT 716;"EDITLIST"
```
Begin the table entry by opening the list frequency table for editing. The list frequency table must be empty, or these segments will just be added on top of the old ones.

```
180 FOR I=1 TO Numb
```
Loop for each segment.

```
190     OUTPUT 716;"SADD;STAR";Table(I,1);"MHZ;"
200     OUTPUT 716;"STOP";Table(I,2);"MHZ;"
210     OUTPUT 716;"POIN";Table(I,3),";"
```
Enter the segment values.

```
220     OUTPUT 716;"SDON;"
```
Declare the segment done.

```
230 NEXT I
240 OUTPUT 716;"EDITDONE;LISFREQ;"
```
Close the table, and turn on the list frequency mode.

```
250 STOP
260 Loadpoin: !
```
Enter in a segment.
```
270 INPUT "START FREQUENCY? (MHZ)",Table(I,1)
280 INPUT "STOP FREQUENCY? (MHZ)",Table(I,2)
290 INPUT "NUMBER OF POINTS? ",Table(I,3)
```
Enter the segment values.
```
300 IF Table(I,3)=1 THEN Table(I,2)=Table(I,1)
```
If only one point in the segment, make the stop frequency equal to the start frequency to avoid ambiguity.
```
310 PRINT TABXY(0,I+1);I;TAB(10);Table(I,1);TAB(20);
Table(I,2);TAB(30),Table
```
Print the segment out. Because of the **TABXY**, this will print over old segments if a segment is being edited.
```
320 RETURN
330 END
```

Running the program

The program displays the frequency list table as it is entered. During editing, the displayed table is updated as each line is edited. The table is not re-ordered. At the completion of editing, the table is entered into the HP 8753A, and list frequency mode turned on. During editing, simply pressing return leaves an entry at the old value.

The list frequency table in the HP 8753A must be empty before the program is run. Otherwise, the segments are simply entered on top of the old list frequency segments.

EXAMPLE 6: USING LIMIT/SEARCH FAIL BITS

The purpose of this example is to demonstrate the use of the limit/search fail bits in event status register B.

The limit/search fail bits are set and latched when limit testing or a marker search fails. There are four bits, one for each channel for both limit testing and marker search.

Their purpose is to allow the computer to determine whether the test/search just executed was successful. The sequence of their use is to clear event status register B, trigger the limit test or marker search, and then check the appropriate fail bit.

In the case of limit testing, the best way to trigger the limit test is to trigger a single sweep. By the time the **SING;** command finishes, limit testing will have occurred. A second consideration when dealing with limit testing is that if the device is tuned during the sweep, it may be tuned into and then out of limit, causing a limit test pass when the device is not in fact within limits.

In the case of the marker searches (max, min, target, and widths), outputting marker or bandwidth values automatically triggers any related searches. Hence, all that is needed is to check the fail bit after reading the data.

In this example, the requirement that several sweeps in a row must pass is used in order to give confidence that the limit test pass was not a fluke due to the device settling or the operator tuning during the sweep. Upon running the program, the number of passed sweeps for qualification is entered. For very slow sweeps, a small number such as 2 is appropriate. For very fast sweeps, where the device needs time to settle from tuning and the operator needs time to get away from the device, as many sweeps as 6 or more sweeps might be appropriate.

A limit test table can be entered over HP-IB: the sequence is very similar to that used in entering a list frequency table. The manual sequence is closely followed.

This program is stored under **IOG6** on the Example Programs disc.

```
10  ABORT 7
20  CLEAR 716
```
Prepare the HP 8753A for remote control.
```
30  INPUT "Number of tests for qualification?",Qual
```
Find out how many sweeps must pass before the device is considered to have passed the limit test.
```
40  DISP "TESTING"
50  Reap=0
```
Reap is a counter holding how many sweeps have passed the limit test.
```
60  OUTPUT 716;"OPC?;SING;"
```
Take a sweep. When it is done, limit test will have occurred.
```
70  ENTER 716;Reply
```
Wait for the end of the sweep.
```
80  OUTPUT 716;"ESB?;"
```
Check to see if the fail bit is set.
```
90  ENTER 716;Estat
100 IF BIT(Estat,4) THEN
```
If the fail bit for channel one is set, reset the number of sweepspassed counter.
```
110 IF Reap<>0 THEN BEEP 1200,.05
```
If sweeps had been passing, warn the operator that something has gone sour.
```
120 Reap=0
130 GOTO 40
140 END IF
```
If the fail bit was not set, tell the operator.
```
150 BEEP 600,.01
160 Reap=Reap+1
```
Increment the sweeps passed counter.
```
170 DISP "LEAVE DEVICE ALONE"
```
Encourage the operator to stop tuning the device.
```
180 IF Reap<Qual THEN GOTO 60
```
If not enough sweeps have passed, loop.
```
190 DISP "DEVICE PASSED!"
```
The device has passed.
```
200 FOR I=1 TO 3
```
Warble, telling the operator the good news.
```
210   BEEP 400,.05
220   BEEP 600,.01
230 NEXT I
240 INPUT "HIT RETURN FOR NEXT DEVICE",Dum$
```
Wait for the next device.
```
250 GOTO 40
260 END
```

Running the program

Set up a limit table on channel 1 for a specific device, preferably a tunable device. Run the program, and enter the number of passed sweeps desired for qualification. After entering the qualification number, connect the device. When a sweep passes, the computer beeps. When enough sweeps in a row pass to qualify the device, the computer beeps at the operator, and then ask for a new device.

If a tunable device is not available, one possible alternative is to set up limit lines about a fixed device and tighten and loosen cables to get pass and fail.

EXAMPLE 7: INSTRUMENT STATES

The purpose of this example is to demonstrate ways of storing and recalling entire instrument states over HP-IB. The two methods discussed are to use the learn string, and to use the computer to coordinate direct store/load of instrument states to disc.

Using the learn string is a very rapid way of saving the instrument state, but using direct disc access has the advantage of automatically storing calibrations, cal kits, and data along with the instrument state.

EXAMPLE 7A: Learn string

The learn string is a very fast and easy way to read an instrument state. The learn string includes all front panel settings, the limit table for each channel, and the list frequency table. The learn string is read out with **OUTPLEAS;**, and put back into the instrument with **INPULEAS;**. The string itself is in form 1, and is no longer than 3000 bytes long.

```
10 DIM State$[3000]
```
Set up the receive string.

```
20 OUTPUT 716;"OUTPLEAS;"
```
Request the learn string.

```
30 ENTER 716 USING "#K";State$
```
Read in the learn string. Normally, the enter statement will terminate if a line feed is received, so **USING "#K"** is used, which allows termination only on End Or Identify.

```
40 INPUT "CHANGE STATE AND HIT RETURN",Dum$
```
Give the operator a chance to modify the state.

```
50 OUTPUT 716;"INPULEAS";STATE$
```
Transmit the state back to the HP 8753A.

```
60 DISP "DONE"
70 END
```

This program is stored as **IOG7A** on the Example Programs disc.

Run the program. When the program stops, change the instrument state and press return. The HP 8753A will return its original state.

EXAMPLE 7B: Coordinating disc storage

To have the HP 8753A store an instrument state on disc, specify the state name by titling a file using **TITFn;**, then specify a **STORn;** of that file, where **n** is the file number, 1 to 5. On receipt of the store command, the HP 8753A will request active control. When control is received, the HP 8753A will store the instrument state on disc as defined under the [DEFINE STORE] menu.

Similarly, to have the HP 8753A load a file from disc, specify the state name as before, and then request a **LOADn;** of that file. The best way of figuring out the register titles on the disc is to **CAT** the disc and let the operator decide.

```
10 ABORT 7
20 CLEAR 716
```
Prepare the HP 8753A for remote control.

```
30 INPUT "STATE TITLE?",Nam$
```
Get the name of the file to create.

```
40 OUTPUT 716;"USEPASC;"
```
Tell the HP 8753A to use pass control mode.

```
50 OUTPUT 716;"TITF1""";Nam$;""";STOR1;"
```
Title register 1, and store it. The title must be preceded and followed by double quotes, and the only way to do that with an output statement is to use two sets of quotes: "".

```
60 DISP "SAVING ON DISC"
70 SEND 7;TALK 16 CMD 9
```
Pass control to the HP 8753A, assuming it has interpreted the **STOR1;** command and set the request control bit.

```
80 STATUS 7,6;Stat
90 IF NOT BIT(Stat,6) THEN GOTO 80
```
Wait for active control to return.

```
100 INPUT "STATE STORED. HIT RETURN TO RECALL",Dum$
110 INPUT "STATE TITLE?",Nam$
```
Get the name of the file to read.

```
120 OUTPUT 716;"TITF1""";Nam$;""";LOAD1;"
```
Title register one, and request a load.

```
130 DISP "READING DISC"
140 SEND 7;TALK 16 CMD 9
```
Pass control.

```
150 STATUS 7,6;Stat
160 IF NOT BIT(Stat,6) THEN GOTO 150
```
Wait for control to return.

```
170 DISP "DONE"
```
The program is done, and the state has been loaded back into the instrument.

```
180 END
```

Running the program

This program is stored under **IOG7B** on the Example Programs disc.

Put a formatted disc in the disc drive, and point the HP 8753A's disc address, unit number, and volume number towards that drive. Run the example, and when the program pauses, change the instrument state so that a change will be noticeable. Pressing return will recall the state just stored, or a completely different state can be recalled.

THE HP 8753A SAMPLE MEASUREMENTS PROGRAM

Introduction

This program is provided as a programming reference tool. It is short, easily modifiable, and easy to follow. It guides the operator through a very general measurement procedure, handling the tasks of coordinating the measurement and archiving the results. The task of making the measurement and processing the data is left to the HP 8753A, as well as the task of making data hardcopy.

The program first helps the user set up the instrument state. It will either use an instrument state on disc, guide the operator in setting up a simple state, or simply use the current state. While setting up the instrument state, the HP 8753A will offer to load calibrations and trace data from the disc. Once the instrument state is set, the program prompts the user through a measurement.

The program is stored as **SMP** on the Example Programs disc.

Running the program

(C)urrent, (N)ew, or (D)isc state?

- The current option defaults directly to the calibration and disc data stage.
- The new state option prompts the user for basic measurement parameters and sets up the instrument state.
- The disc state option reads an instrument off disc. The state must have been stored by an earlier run of the SMP.
- **Modify the current state if desired, and hit return when done.**
- Make any desired changes to the instrument state.

Calibration? (Y)es or (N)o

- If calibration is desired, the program asks:

(N)ew calibration or from (D)isc?

- The new option halts the program until a calibration is done from the front panel.
- The disc option reads the calibration data from the disc. The calibration data must have been stored by an earlier run of the program.

Save state on disc? (Y)es or (N)o

- If yes, the program prompts for a file name for the state. If calibration is on, the program prompts for a file name for the calibration data.

Read data off disc? (Y)es or (N)o

- If yes, the program prompts for a file name, and reads the data off of the disc. The data is stored in the channel memory, and both data and memory are displayed. The display title associated with the trace is always stored back in the instrument. The program also offers to plot the data.

Device label?

- This is the first step of the measurement sequence. Enter the CRT title.

S11, S21, S12, or S22? (default = current)

- Select the desired S parameter. If there is a transmission/reflection test set, only S11 and S21 are meaningful. Simply pressing return retains the current parameter.

(P)hase, log (M)ag, or (S)mith chart? (default = current)

- Select the desired display format. Simply hitting return retains the current format.

Connect device and hit return

- The device is actually measured at this stage.

Plot data? (Y)es or (N)o

- If yes, the HP 8753A asks whether to plot or print, and then dumps the display in pass control mode.

Store data on the disc? (Y)es or (N)o

- If yes, the program stores the data from the active channel onto the disc, along with the current display title.

New parameter? (Y)es or (N)o

- If yes, the program goes back to the S parameter query.

New device? (Y)es or (N)o

- If yes, the program goes back to the device title stage.
- If no, the program goes back to the very start. This program never ends.

About the program

- The highlighted option is the default option. Just pressing return selects the default option. The highlighting is done with the **ANYCHAR** function. **ANYCHAR 129** turns the highlighting on, and **ANYCHAR 128** turns it off.

- If a file access goes wrong, it is possible to recover. If an incorrect file name was given, set the variable **Nam$** equal to the correct name and continue the program. Alternatively, files may be purged or the disc changed, and the program continued.

- The following listing is set up so that the command lines all reside on integer multiples of ten. Hence, if the program is being re-typed, it is easiest to leave off the comments.

The Sample Measurements Program:

```
1     ! **** SAMPLE MEASUREMENTS PROGRAM FOR THE HP 8753A NETWORK ANALYZER ****
2           !
3           ! This program coordinates a measurement using the HP 8753A. It is
4           ! more fully explained in the Introductory Operating Guide.
5           !
6         ! *** BEGIN MAIN PROGRAM
7         ! ** Initialize
10          DIM State$[3000],Dlbl$[40]
11            ! Define a string to hold the learn string, and one to hold the
12            ! device label.
20          Nwa=716
21            ! Set the network analyzer address.
30          ASSIGN @Dt TO Nwa;FORMAT OFF
31            ! Create a data path with format off for form 1 and form 3 transfers.
40          ABORT 7
50          CLEAR Nwa
51            ! Prepare the HP 8753A for control by halting all bus operations and
52            ! clearing its HP-IB interface.
60          STATUS 2,0;A
70          IF NOT A THEN OUTPUT 2;CHR$(255)&"U";
71            ! If upper case is not on, turn it on.
72            !
73            !
74        !** Begin main program loop
80          LOOP
81            ! The program will loop forever, using the LOOP, END LOOP structure.
82            !
83            !** First, set up the instrument state.
90              An$=FNAsk$("(C)urrent, (N)ew or (*D*)isc state?","D")
91                ! Begin the measurement sequence by setting up the instrument state.
92                ! FNAsk$ returns the user's response to the prompt, which in this
93                ! case is giving him three ways to set up the instrument state.
94                ! The special characters around the D in (D)isc highlight the letter.
95                ! Preceding the D is ANYCHAR 129, which turns reverse field on.
96                ! Following the D is ANYCHAR 128, which returns to normal.
100             IF An$="D" THEN
101               ! The default choice for setting up the instrument state is to
102               ! get it off of the disc.
110               INPUT "Instrument state file name?",Nam$
111                 ! Get the file name. This program does not check to see that
112                 ! the file exists.
120               ASSIGN @State TO Nam$
121                 ! Open the file.
130               ENTER @State;State$
131                 ! Read in the learn string.
140               ASSIGN @State TO *
141                 ! Close the file.
150               OUTPUT Nwa;"HOLD;INPULEAS";State$
151                 ! And write the learn string to the HP 8753A.
160             ELSE
161                   ! The second choice is to let the computer guide the user
162                   ! through setting up an instrument state.
170               IF An$="N" THEN CALL Newstate(Nwa)
```

```
171                 ! If the operator selcts a new instrument state, the subroutine
172                 ! Newstate (line 610) is called to prompt the user through setting
173                 ! the basic parameters.
180               END IF
181                 ! The last choice for setting up an instrument state is to
182                 ! use the current state, in which case we do nothing.
183                 !
190               LOCAL Nwa
191                 ! Put the front panel into local mode, so that the user can
192                 ! modify the instrument state.
200               INPUT "Modify the current state if desired, and hit return when done.",Dum$
201                 ! Invite the user to modify the instrument state.
202                 !
203             !** The second step is to calibrate.
210               IF FNAsk$("Calibration? (Y)es or (*N*)o","N")="Y" THEN
211                 ! The calibration step is optional. This is because there may
212                 ! already be an active calibration, and because a calibration is
213                 ! not required to make a measurement.
220                   IF FNAsk$ ("(*N*)ew calibration or from (D)isc?", "N") ="D" THEN
230                       CALL Readcal(Nwa, @Dt)
231                         ! If the operator wants a calibration off the disc, Readcal is
233                         ! called. Readcal (line 730) asks for the file name, gets the
234                         ! cal data and writes it to the HP 8753A.
240                   ELSE
250                       LOCAL Nwa
251                         ! If the user wants to do a new calibration, return the front
252                         ! panel to local mode, and wait.
260                       INPUT "Calibrate from the front panel, and hit return when done.",DUM$
270                   END IF
280               END IF
281               !
282               ! **With the instrument state set, offer to save it.
290     Savest:IF FNAsk$("Save state on disk? (Y)es or (*N*)o", "N") ="Y" THEN
291                 ! If the user chooses to save the state, read in the learn string
292                 ! and write it to disc, then check to see if calibration is on.
293                 ! If it is, write it to disc also.
300                   OUTPUT Nwa;"OUTPLEAS;"
301                     ! Get the current learn string.
310                   ENTER Nwa USING "-K";State$
311                     ! Read the learn string, using "-K" to ensure that all
312                     ! characters are read in.
320                   INPUT "State file name?",Nam$
321                     ! get the file name, and assume it is valid.
330                   CREATE BDAT Nam$,1,3000
331                     ! Create the file. It will be a single record, 3000 bytes long.
340                   ASSIGN @State TO Nam$
341                     ! Open the file.
350                   OUTPUT @State;State$
351                     ! And write the learn string to it.
360                   @State TO*
361                     ! Close the file.
362                     !
363                     !* Check to see if calibration has to be stored.
370                   OUTPUT Nwa;"CORR?;"
371                     ! Interrogate to see if error correction is on.
380                   ENTER Nwa;A
390                   IF A THEN CALL Storcal (Nwa,@Dt)
391                     ! If error correction is on, call Storcal (line 890) to write the
392                     ! cal arrays to disc. Storcal requests a separate calibration file
```

```
393                     ! name.
400                   END IF
401                 !
402                 See if there is a reference trace stored on disc that is desired.
410                   IF FNAsk$("Read data off disc? (Y)es or (*N*)o","N")="Y" THEN CALL
Readat(Nwa,@Dt,Dlbl$)
411                     ! If a trace on disc is desired, Readat (line 1130) is called to
412                     ! read the data from disc and write it to the HP 8753A.
413                     !
414                 !** Now begin the measurement loop by getting the device label.
420       Tkdat:INPUT "Device label?",Dlbl$
430                   OUTPUT Nwa USING "#,K,K,K";"TITL""""",Dlbl$,""""";"
431                     ! Write the device label to the HP 8753A.
432                     !
433                 !** Select the parameter to be measured.
440       Param:An$=FNAsk$("S11, S21, S12, or S22? (default=current)","SAME")
450                   IF An$<>"SAME" THEN OUTPUT Nwa;An$
451                     ! The reply to AN$ happens to be the mnemonic for setting the
452                     ! S parameter, so it is sent directly out.
453                     !
454                 !** Now select the display format.
460                   An$=FNAsk$("(P)hase, log (M)ag, or (S)mith chart? (default=current)","AUTO")
470                   IF An$="P" THEN An$="PHAS"
480                   IF An$="M" THEN An$="LOGM"
490                   IF An$="S" THEN An$="SMIC"
491                     ! Decode the reply.
500                   OUTPUT Nwa;An$;";"
501                     ! And write the selected format to the HP 8753A. If no format change
502                     ! was requested, then the trace is just autoscaled.
503                     !
504                 !** Now have the operator connect the device.
510                   OUTPUT Nwa;"CONT;"
511                     ! Put the instrument into continuous sweep so the operator can see
512                     ! the response of the device as it is connected.
520                   INPUT "Connect device and hit return",Dum$
521                     ! Wait for the operator to finish.
522                     !
523                 !** TRIGGER THE MEASUREMENT **
530                   OUTPUT Nwa;"AUTO;OPC?;SING;"
531                     ! Use single sweep to take and freeze the data.
540                   ENTER Nwa;Temp
541                     ! OPC? was used to hold up the program until the sweep is done.
542                     !
543                 !** Offer to plot the data.
550                   IF FNAsk$("Plot data? (Y)es or (*N*)o","N")="Y" THEN CALL Plotit(Nwa)
551                     ! If a plot is desired, Plotit (line 1440) is called to coordinate
552                     ! the plotting.
553                     !
554                 !** Offer to save the data on disc for later reference.
560                   IF FNAsk$("Store data on the disc? (Y)es or (*N*)o","N")="Y" THEN CALL
Stordat(Nwa,@Dt,Dlbl$)
561                     ! If the data is to be saved, Stordat (line 1290) is called to store
562                     ! error corrected (not formatted) data to disc.
563                     !
564                 !** The measurement is done. Offer to measure the same device, but
565                 ! a different parameter.
570                   IF FNAsk$("New parameter? (Y)es or (*N*)o ","N")="Y" THEN GOTO Param
571                     ! If a different parameter is desired, loop back to the parameter
572                     ! setting sequence (line 440).
573                     !
574                 !** Offer to measure a new device with the same instrument state.
580                   IF FNAsk$("New device? (*Y*)es or (N)o","Y")="Y" THEN GOTO Tkdat
581                     ! If a new device is desired, loop to the beginning of the
582                     ! actual measurement sequence at line 420.
583                     !
```

```
584       !** Close the infinite loop. If the program gets here, the entire
585       ! sequence re-executes.
590         END LOOP
600         END
601       ! *** End main program.
602       !

603       ! *** SUBROUTINE Newstate.
604       ! Function: Guides user through basic instrument set up.
605       ! Parameters: Nwa, the network analyzer address.
610         SUB Newstate(Nwa)
611           ! This subroutine prompts the user to set start frequency, stop
612           ! frequency, power level, and number of points.
620             Star=.3
630             Stopf=3000
640             Powe=0
650             Poin=201
651           ! Define the default values.
660             INPUT "Start frequency (MHz)?",Star
670             INPUT "Stop frequency (MHz)?",Stopf
680             INPUT "RF output power?",Powe
690             INPUT "Number of points?",Poin
691           ! Sequentially enter the values.
700             OUTPUT Nwa;"STAR";Star;"MHZ;STOP";Stopf;"MHZ;"
701           ! Set the start frequency and stop frequency.
710             OUTPUT Nwa;"POIN";Poin;";POWE";Powe;";"
711           ! Set the number of points and the power level.
720         SUBEND
721       ! *** END SUBROUTINE Newstate
722       !
723       ! *** SUBROUTINE Readcal
724       ! Function: Read a calibration from disc and store it
725       ! in the HP 8753A on the active channel.
727       ! Parameters: Nwa, network analyzer address
728       ! @Dt, data path pointing to network analyzer with
729       ! format off.
730         SUB Readcal(Nwa,@Dt)
740           INTEGER Hdr,Lgth,I
741             ! Declare integers to hold the form 1 header, and a counter.
750           INPUT "Calibration file name?",Nam$
751             ! Get the name of the file to read from.
760           ASSIGN @Cal TO Nam$
761             ! Open the file.
770           ENTER @Cal;Numb,Calt$,Poin
771             ! Read in the number of cal arrays, the cal type, and number
772             ! of points in each array.
780           ALLOCATE INTEGER Bdat(1:Poin,1:3)
781             ! Declare an integer array to hold the data.
790           OUTPUT Nwa;"HOLD;FORM1;",Calt$,";"
791             ! Prepare the HP 8753A to accept the cal data by declaring the
792             ! calibration type. The instrument is placed into hold mode
793             ! and set to receive form 1 as well.
800           FOR I=1 TO Numb
801             ! Loop once for each cal array.
810               ENTER @Cal;Hdr,Lgth,Bdat(*)
811                 ! Get the cal array.
820               OUTPUT Nwa USING "#,K,ZZ";"INPUCALC",I
821                 ! Prepare the HP 8753A to receive it.
830               OUTPUT @Dt;Hdr,Lgth,Bdat(*)
831                 ! And send it to the HP 8753A.
840           NEXT I
841             ! The data is all in the HP 8753A.
850           OUTPUT Nwa;"SAVC;CONT;"
```

```
851             ! Save the calibration and trigger a sweep.
860           DEALLOCATE Bdat(*)
861             ! Free the variable Bdat.
870           ASSIGN @Cal TO *
871             ! Close the file.
880         SUBEND
881       ! *** END SUBROUTINE Readcal
882       !

883       ! *** SUBROUTINE Storecal
884       ! Function: Store the active calibration on disc. A calibration
885       ! must be active for proper operation.
887       ! Parameters: Nwa, the network analyzer address.
888       ! @Dt, a data path with format off, pointing
889       ! at the HP 8753A, for form 1 data.
890         SUB Storcal(Nwa,@Dt)
900           INTEGER Hdr,Lgth,I
901             ! Declare integers for the form 1 header, and a counter.
910           INPUT "Calibration file name?",Nam$
911             ! Get the name of the file to create and write to.
920           OUTPUT Nwa;"POIN?;"
921             ! Find out how many points will be in each cal array.
930           ENTER Nwa;Poin
940           DATA "CALIRESP",1,"CALIRAI",2,"CALIS111",3,"CALIS221",3
950           DATA "CALIFUL2",12,"CALIONE2",12,"NOOP",0
951             ! Set up the data base of calibration types and number of
952             ! arrays associated with each calibration.
960           REPEAT
961             ! Loop until the active calibration is found.
970               READ Calt$,Numb
971                 ! Get the cal type and number of arrays from the data base.
980               OUTPUT 716 USING "K,K";Calt$,"?;"
981                 ! Interrogate the cal type.
990               ENTER Nwa;A
1000          UNTIL A OR Numb=0
1001            ! To get here, a calibration was found.
1010          CREATE BDAT Nam$,1,(Poin+1)*Numb*16
1011            ! Create the disc file.
1020          ASSIGN @Cal TO Nam$
1021            ! Open it.
1030          OUTPUT @Cal;Numb,Calt$,Poin
1031            ! And write the number of arrays, cal type, and points per array.
1040          ALLOCATE INTEGER Bdat(1:Poin,1:3)
1041            ! Declare an array to hold the cal data temporarily.
1050          FOR I=1 TO Numb
1051            ! Loop once for each array.
1060              OUTPUT Nwa USING "K,ZZ,K";"FORM1;OUTPCALC",I,";"
1061                ! Request the array.
1070              ENTER @Dt;Hdr,Lgth,Bdat(*)
1071                ! Read it into the computer.
1080              OUTPUT @Cal;Hdr,Lgth,Bdat(*)
1081                ! Write it to the disc drive.
1090          NEXT I
1091            ! The calibration is stored.
1100          DEALLOCATE Bdat(*)
1101            ! Free the variable Bdat
1110          ASSIGN @Cal TO *
1111            ! Close the file.
1120        ! SUBEND
1121      ! *** END SUBROUTINE Storcal
1122      !

1123      ! *** SUBROUTINE Readat
```

```
1124        ! Function: Read a data trace off the disc. Must have been
1125        ! stored by Stordat.
1126        ! Parameters: Nwa, address of the network analyzer.
1127        ! @Dt, data path with format off pointing at
1128        ! the network analyzer.
1129        ! Dlbl$, A string for the device label.
1130          SUB Readat(Nwa,@Dt,Dlbl$)
1140              INTEGER Hdr,Lgth
1141                ! Declare integers to hold the form 3 header.
1150              INPUT "Data file name?",Nam$
1151                ! Get the name of the file to read from.
1160              ASSIGN @Disc TO Nam$
1161                ! Open the file.
1170              ENTER @Disc USING "40A";Dlbl$
1171                ! Get the device label.
1180              ENTER @Disc;Hdr,Lgth
1181                ! Get the form 3 header.
1190              ALLOCATE Dat(1:Lgth/16,1:2)
1191                ! Declare an array to hold the data.
1200              OUTPUT Nwa USING "#,K,K,K";"TITL""""",Dlbl$,""""";"
1201                ! Write the device label to the HP 8753A.
1210              ENTER @Disc;Dat(*)
1211                ! Read the trace data.
1220              OUTPUT Nwa;"HOLD;FORM3;INPUDATA";
1221                ! Prepare the HP 8753A to accept the error corrected data.
1230              OUTPUT @Dt;Hdr,Lgth,Dat(*)
1231                ! Write the data to the HP 8753A.
1240              OUTPUT Nwa;"DATI;DISPDATM;AUTO;"
1241                ! Store the data in memory and scale it.
1250              DEALLOCATE Dat(*)
1251                ! Free the variable Dat.
1260              ASSIGN @Disc TO *
1261                ! Close the file.
1270              IF FNAsk$("Plot data? (Y)es or (*N*)o","N")="Y" THEN CALL Plotit(Nwa)
1271                ! Offer to have the HP 8753A plot the data.
1280          ! SUBEND
1281        ! *** END SUBROUTINE Readat
1282        !

1283        ! *** SUBROUTINE Stordat
1284        ! Function: Store error corrected data from active channel on disc.
1285        ! Parameters: Nwa, address of the network analyzer.
1286        ! @Dt, data path with format off pointing at the
1287        ! network analyzer for form 3 data.
1288        ! Dlbl$, a string holding the device label.
1290          ! SUB Stordat(Nwa,@Dt,Dlbl$)
1300              INTEGER Hdr,Lgth
1301                ! Declare integers to hold the form 3 header.
1310              INPUT "Data file name?",Nam$
1311                ! Get the name of the file to create and write to.
1320              OUTPUT Nwa;"POIN?;"
1321                ! Find out how many points to expect.
1330              ENTER Nwa;Poin
1340              ALLOCATE Dat(1:Poin,1:2)
1341                ! Set aside an array to hold the data.
1350              CREATE BDAT Nam$,1,Poin*16+48
1351                ! Create the disc file. It is 1 record long, and big enough
1352                ! to hold form 3 data plus header and device label.
1360              ASSIGN @Disc TO Nam$
1361                ! Open the file.
1370              OUTPUT @Disc USING "40A";Dlbl$
1371                ! Write out the device label.
```

```
1380            OUTPUT Nwa;"FORM3;OUTPDATA;"
1381              ! Request error corrected data from the HP 8753A.
1390            ENTER @Dt;Hdr,Lgth,Dat(*)
1391              ! Read the data from the HP 8753A.
1400            OUTPUT @Disc;Hdr,Lgth,Dat(*)
1401              ! Write the data to the disc.
1410            DEALLOCATE Dat(*)
1411              ! Free the variable Dat.
1420            ASSIGN @Disc TO *
1421              ! Close the file.
1430          ! SUBEND
1431            ! *** END SUBROUTINE Storedat
1432            !

1433            ! *** SUBROUTINE Plotit
1434            ! Function: Coordinate a pass control dump of the HP 8753A
1435            ! display. Will do either plot or print. The HP
1436            ! 8753A must have the correct addresses.
1437            ! Parameters: Nwa, address of the network analyzer.
1440          SUB Plotit(Nwa)
1450              An$=FNAsk$("Dump to (*P*)lotter or (G)raphics printer?";"P")
1451                ! Find out if a plot or print desired.
1460              PI$="PLOT"
1461                ! Default to a plot.
1470              IF An$="G" THEN PI$="PRINALL"
1471                ! If a print is desired, change to print mnemonic.
1480              DISP "Executing: ";PI$
1481                ! Warn the user what is going on.
1490              OUTPUT Nwa;"USEPASC;",PI$;";"
1491                ! Tell the HP 8753A to dump its display.
1500              SEND 7;UNL TALK Nwa-700 CMD 9
1501                ! Pass control to the HP 8753A, assuming that it has
1502                ! interpreted the plot command.
1510              STATUS 7,6;A
1520              IF NOT BIT(A,6) THEN GOTO 1510
1521                ! Loop and wait until the HP 8753A returns control.
1530            SUBEND
1531          ! *** END SUBROUTINE Plotit
1532          !

1533          ! *** FUNCTION FNAsk$
1534          ! Function: Get input from the user.
1535          ! Parameters: Msg$, the prompt for the user.
1536          ! Deflt$, the default selection.
1537          ! Return value: The user's response. Deflt$ is returned
1538          ! if the user just presses return.
1540            DEF FNAsk$(Msg$,Deflt$)
1550                An$=Deflt$
1551                  ! Set the default reply.
1560                DISP Msg$;
1561                  ! Display the prompt.
1570                INPUT "",An$
1571                  ! Wait for the reply.
1580                RETURN An$
1581                  ! Send the reply back.
1590            FNEND
1600          END FUNCTION FNAsk$
1610          !
1620          **** END OF THE SAMPLE MEASUREMENTS PROGRAM ****
```

For more information,
call your local HP sales office listed
in the telephone directory white pages.
Or write to Hewlett-Packard:

United States:
Hewlett-Packard
P.O. Box 10301
Palo Alto, CA 94303-0890

Europe:
Hewlett-Packard S.A.
P.O. Box 529
1180 AM Amstelveen, the Netherlands

Canada:
Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
6877 Goreway Drive
Mississauga, Ontario L4V 1M8

Japan:
Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
3-29-21, Takaido-Higashi
Suginami-ku, Tokyo 168

Elsewhere in the world:
Hewlett-Packard Intercontinental
3495 Deer Creek Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304

July 1, 1986

Printed in U.S.A.
5954-1593
P/N 08753-90009

HEWLETT PACKARD

HP-IB QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE

Programming Syntax
Instrument Control
Instrument Interrogation
Data Transfers
Status Reporting
HP-IB Functions
Programming Codes

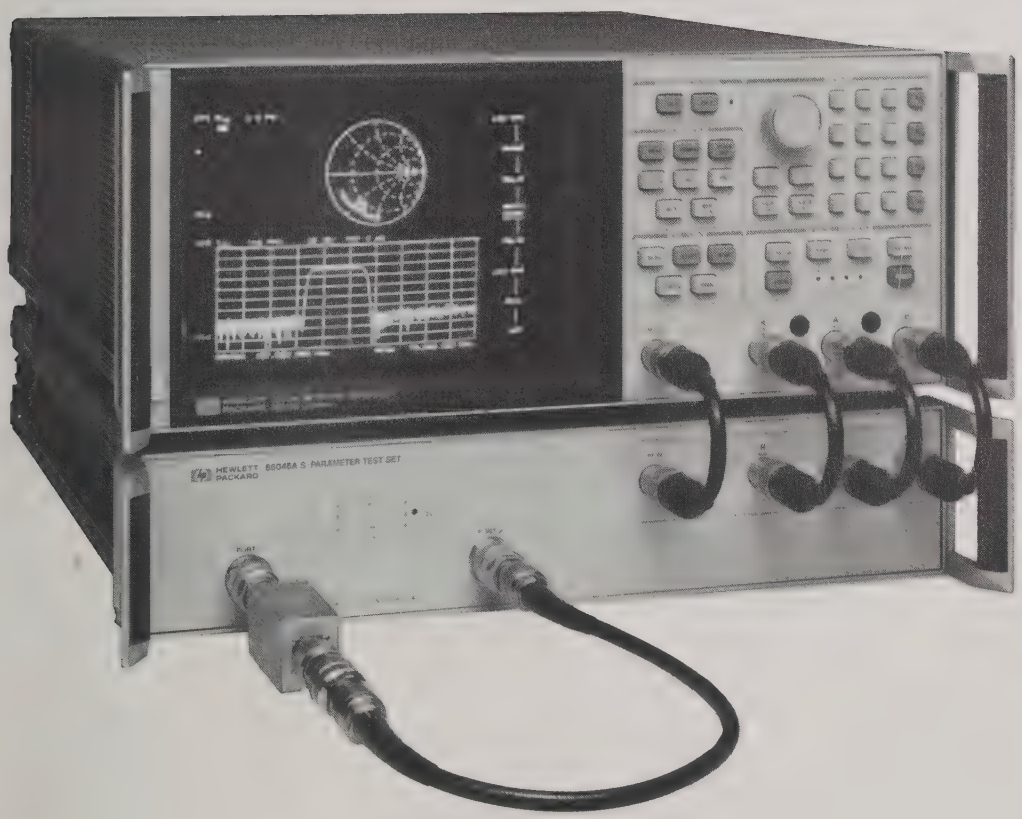
HP-IB QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE

Programming Syntax
Instrument Control
Instrument Interrogation
Data Transfers
Status Reporting
HP-IB Functions
Programming Codes

HP-IB Programming Note

Quick Reference Guide

For the HP 8753A Network Analyzer



INTRODUCTION

This document is a guide to HP-IB control of the HP 8753A Network Analyzer. Its purpose is to provide concise information about the operation of the instrument under HP-IB control: the reader should already be familiar with making measurements with the HP 8753A and with the general operation of HP-IB. For more complete information on the HP 8753A, see the Introductory Operating Guide and the Operating and Programming Reference section in the HP 8753A operating manual. For more information on using HP-IB, see the Tutorial Description of the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus (HP literature number 5952-0156.)

Table of contents:

HP-IB Capabilities 2

General information 2
HP-IB addresses, Held commands, Operation complete, Identification, Command interrogate, Output queue, Units.

Input Data 3
Input syntax, Valid characters, Programming data, Array transfer, CRT graphics, Instrument preset.

Output 5
Output syntax, Data formats, Data arrays, Learn string and cal kit string.

Error reporting 6
Status reporting, Error output.

HP-IB Information 6
Modes, Response to HP-IB commands.

Appendices:

A Key Select Codes 8

B HP-IB Only Codes 17

C Calibration 20

D Display graphics 22

E Useful Figures 24

F Status Reporting 27

G Alphabetical Code Listing 29

HP-IB CAPABILITIES

The HP-IB capabilities of the HP 8753A are as follows:

SH1	Full source handshake capability.
AH1	Full acceptor handshake capability.
T6	Can be a basic talker, answers serial poll, unaddresses if MLA issued.
TE0	No extended talker capabilities.
L4	Acts as a basic listener and unaddresses if MTA issued.
LE0	No extended listener capabilities.
SR1	Can issue service requests.
RL1	Will do remote, local, and local lockout.
PP0	No parallel poll capability.
DC1	Device clear capability.
DT1	Will respond to device trigger in hold mode.
CO	No controller capabilities in talker/listener mode.
C1	System controller mode.
C10	Pass control capability in pass control mode.
E2	Tri-state drivers.

These codes are completely explained in the IEEE Std 488-1978 document, published by the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Inc., 345 East 47th Street, New York, New York 11017.

GENERAL INFORMATION

The HP 8753A interprets and executes commands as they are received. If a command is received without a needed operand, the HP 8753A will put the function in the active entry area and wait for the operand. An operand is entered as the value when the units or a terminator is received. The active entry area is turned off when a terminator is received. In the event of a syntax error, the HP 8753A displays the error, then recovers at the next terminator and continues command execution. Characters and commands between the syntax error and the next terminator are lost. The error can only be reset with a device clear (DCL or SDC) or by presetting the instrument.

HP-IB Addresses

The HP 8753A occupies two HP-IB addresses: the instrument itself and the display. The display address is derived from the instrument address by complementing the least significant bit. Hence, if the instrument is at an even address, the display occupies the next higher address. If the instrument is at an odd address, the display occupies the next lower address.

Held Commands

The HP 8753A cannot process HP-IB commands while executing certain key commands, called held commands. Once a held command is received, the HP 8753A will read new commands into the input buffer, but it will not begin the execution of any commands until the completion of the held command. When the 15 character input buffer is full, the HP 8753A will hold off the bus until it is able to process the commands in the buffer.

Operation Complete

There is an operation complete function that allows synchronization of programs with the execution of certain held commands. The function is enabled by issuing **OPC;** or **OPC?;** prior to an OPC'able command. The operation complete bit will then be set at the completion of the OPC'able command's execution. For example, issuing **OPC;SING;** causes the OPC bit to be set when the single sweep is finished. Issuing **OPC?;** causes the HP 8753A to output a one when the command execution is complete. Addressing the HP 8753A to talk after issuing **OPC?;** will not cause an "addressed to talk without selecting output" error, but the HP 8753A will halt the computer by not transmitting the one until the command has completed. For example, issuing **OPC?;PRES;**, and then immediately interrogating the HP 8753A causes the bus to halt until the instrument preset is complete and the HP 8753A outputs a one.

Table 1: OPC'able Commands

CHAN1	REFD
CHAN2	RESPDONE
CLEARALL	RST
DATI	SAV1
DONE	SAV2
EDITDONE	SAVC
ISOD	SAVE<1 to 5>
NOOP	SING
NUMG	STAN<A to G>
PRES	TRAD
RAID	WAIT
RECA<1 to 5>	

NOTE: Commands that call a calibration class are held if there is just one standard in the class, since such commands trigger a measurement.

Command Interrogate

To interrogate one of the front panel equivalent commands listed in Appendix A, Key Select Codes, append a question mark to the command root. This causes the HP 8753A to output the state of that function as a single number in ASCII format. If the function is a settable function, such as power or sweep time, the HP 8753A will output the current value of that function. If the function is either on/off (e.g. averaging) or one selection of several (e.g. log mag display format), the HP 8753A outputs a one for on or selected, and a zero for off. If a command that does not have a defined response is interrogated, the HP 8753A outputs a zero. Interrogating a function does not put it in the active entry area.

Identification

The HP 8753A's response to **IDN?;** is "HEWLETT PACKARD,8753A,0,X.XX" where X.XX is the firmware revision of the instrument.

Output Queue

Whenever a command to output data is received, the HP 8753A puts the data into the output queue to be copied out by the next read operation. The queue, however, is only one event long: the next command to output data will overwrite the data already in the queue. Hence, it is important to read the output queue immediately after every interrogation or request to output data.

Units

The HP 8753A outputs data in basic units such as Hz, dB, seconds, ohms, etc.

Input data is assumed to be in basic units unless one of the following units expressions qualifies the data input (upper and lower case are equivalent):

S	Seconds	**HZ**	Hertz	**DB**	dB or DBm
MS	Milliseconds	**KHZ**	Kilohertz		
US	Microseconds	**MHZ**	Megahertz	**V**	Volts
NS	Nanoseconds	**GHZ**	Gigahertz		
PS	Picoseconds				
FS	Femtoseconds				

INPUT DATA

Input Syntax

The HP-IB commands accepted by the HP 8753A can be grouped into four input syntax types. The HP 8753A does not distinguish between upper and lower case letters.

General Structure:
[code][appendage][data][unit][terminator]

[code]
The root mnemonic, as found in the appendices.

[appendage]
A qualifier attached to the root mnemonic. Possible appendages are **ON** or **OFF**, which toggle a function on or off, or integers, which specify one option out of several. There can be no spaces or symbols between the code and the appendage.

[data]
A single operand used by the root mnemonic, usually to set the value of a function. The data can be a number or a character string. Numbers are accepted as integers or decimals, with power of ten specified by **E**, as in **STAR 0.2E+10;** which sets the start frequency to 2 GHz. Character strings must be preceded and followed by double quotation marks (e.g. **"DEVICE LABEL"** must be sent to the HP 8753A, not **DEVICE LABEL**.)

[unit]
The units of the operand, if applicable. If no units are specified, the HP 8753A assumes the basic units as

described under General Information. The data is entered into the function when either units or a terminator is received.

[terminator]
Indicates the end of the command, enters the data, and turns off the active entry area. The terminator should be a semicolon. Terminators are not necessary for the HP 8753A to interpret commands correctly, but in the case of a syntax error, the HP 8753A will attempt to recover at the next terminator. The HP 8753A also interprets line feeds and HP-IB END OR IDENTIFY (EOI) messages as terminators.

The specific syntaxes are as follows:

SYNTAX TYPE 1: [code][terminator]

These are simple action commands that require no complementary information, such as **AUTO;** (autoscales the active channel.)

SYNTAX TYPE 2: [code][appendage][terminator]

These are simple action commands requiring limited customization, such as **CORRON;**, **CORROFF;** (turn error correction on or off,) or **RECA1;**, **RECA2;**, **RECA3;**. . .(recall register 1,2,3. . .) There can be no characters or symbols between the code and the appendage.

SYNTAX TYPE 3: [code][data][unit][terminator]

These are data input commands such **STAR 5.0 GHZ;** (set the start frequency to 5 GHz,) or **TITL "FILTER";** (enter **FILTER** as the CRT title.)

SYNTAX TYPE 4: [code][appendage][data][terminator]

These are titling and marker commands that have an appendage, such as **TITR1 "STATE1"; TITR2 "EMPTY";** (title register 1 **STATE1**, title register 2 **EMPTY**.)

INTERROGATE SYNTAX: [code][?]

To interrogate a front panel equivalent function, simply append a question mark to the root mnemonic. For example **POWE?;**, **AVERO?;**, or **REAL?;** will return, respectively, the power level in dB, a one if averaging is on, and a one if the current display format is real. Interrogating a function does not put it in the active entry area. To interrogate commands with integer appendages, place the question mark after the appendage.

Valid Characters

The HP 8753A will accept letters, changing lower case to upper case, numbers, decimal points, ±, semicolons, carriage returns and linefeeds. Leading zeros, spaces, carriage returns, and unnecessary terminators are ignored, except when inserted into or between a mnemonic and/or an appendage. If the HP 8753A does not recognize a character as appropriate, it generates a syntax error message and recovers at the next terminator (see General Information.)

Programming Data

The command mnemonics are presented in the appendices. Appendix A, Key Select Codes, represents front panel equivalent commands. These commands perform the same function as a front panel key, and are arranged functionally by front panel key. Appendix B, HP-IB Only Codes, represents functions that have no logical equivalent in manual operation. They concern data transmission, status reporting, and special HP-IB functions. Appendix G, Alphabetical Command List, contains all the mnemonics from the Appendices A and B, plus some redundant mnemonics included for compatibility with standards and other instruments.

In general, the commands were named following these rules:

1. Simple commands are the first four letters of the function they control, as in **POWE**. If the function label is two words, the first three mnemonic letters are the first three letters of the first word, and the fourth mnemonic letter is the first letter of the second word. For example, **ELED** is derived from electrical delay.

2. If there are many commands grouped together in a class, as in markers or plotting pen numbers, the command is increased to 8 letters. The first 4 letters are the class label derived using rule 1. The last 4 letters are the function specifier, again derived using rule 1. An example of this is the class pen numbers **PENN**, which is used with several functions such as **PENNDATA, PENNMEMO**.

These rules were not always followed, in order to maintain compatibility with other products, to make commands more meaningful and easier to remember, and when technical considerations prevented their use.

Array Transfer

There are several arrays of information that can be read out of the HP 8753A, such as trace data, calibration data, and learn string. These arrays can be transmitted back to the HP 8753A, where the incoming data becomes the array for the current instrument state. The instrument must be properly configured to receive the array. For instance, the instrument will not accept a 401 point data array if the current instrument state is 201 points.

Arrays need not be transmitted back to the instrument in the same format in which they were read out: the only requirement is that the HP 8753A be set to receive the format the computer is transmitting. Refer to Data Formats.

Note: the correct header must precede forms 1, 2, and 3. The header is described in Data Formats.

CRT Graphics

The CRT is accessed as if it were a graphics plotter, responding to a limited set of HP-GL commands outlined

in Appendix D, Display Graphics. The CRT has its own HP-IB address, and is independent of the rest of the HP 8753A. To calculate the CRT address, take the HP 8753A's address, and complement the least significant bit. If the HP 8753A has an odd address, the CRT is the next lower address. If the HP 8753A has an even address, the CRT is the next higher address. For example, with an HP 8753A address of 16, the CRT is 17. With an address of 15, the CRT is 14.

Instrument Preset

The **PRES;** command causes the HP 8753A to execute an instrument preset, which returns the HP 8753A to instrument preset state. During an instrument preset, a device clear is executed, the status registers are cleared, the error queue is cleared, and the HP-IB hardware is reset.

OUTPUT

Output Syntax

Data transmitted by the HP 8753A in response to an interrogation, certain output commands, and form 4 array transfers is in ASCII format. This means that each character and each digit is transmitted as a separate byte, leaving the receiving computer to reconstruct the numbers and strings. Numbers are transmitted as 24 character strings, consisting of:

-DDD.DDDDDDDDDDDDDDE-DD

CONTENTS	MEANING
Sign	'-' for negative, blank for positive.
3 digits	Digits to the left of the decimal point.
Decimal point	
15 digits	Digits to the right of the decimal point.
E	Exponent notation.
Sign	'-' for negative, '+' for positive.
Exponent	Two digits for the exponent.

Data Formats

The HP 8753A transmits and receives arrays in any of four different numeric formats. The current format is set with the **FORM1;**, **FORM2;**, **FORM3;**, and **FORM4;** commands. These commands do not affect learn string, cal kit string, or non-array transfers such as command interrogate or output marker values. A transmitted array will go out in the current format, and the HP 8753A will attempt to read incoming arrays according to the current format. Each data point in an array is a pair of numbers, normally a real/imaginary pair. The number of data points in each array is the same as the number of points in the current sweep. The formats are as follows:

FORM 1 HP 8753A internal binary format, 6 bytes per data point. The array is preceded by a four byte header. The first two bytes represent the string "#A", the standard block header. The second two bytes are an integer holding the number of bytes in the block to follow. Form 1 is meant for rapid data transfers, not to be modified by the computer.

FORM 2 IEEE 32 bit floating point format, 8 bytes per data point. The data is preceded by the same header as in form 1. Each number consists of a 1 bit sign, an 8 bit biased exponent, and a 23 bit mantissa.

FORM 3 IEEE 64 bit floating point format, 16 bytes per data point. The data is preceded by the same header as in form 1. Each number consists of a 1 bit sign, an 11 bit biased exponent, and a 52 bit mantissa.

FORM 4 ASCII floating point format. The data is transmitted as ASCII numbers, as described in Output Syntax. There is no header.

The HP 8753A terminates each transmission by asserting the EOI interface line with the last byte transmitted.

Data Arrays

Figure E.1, Data Processing Chain, shows the different kinds of data available within the instrument: raw measured data, error corrected data, formatted data, trace memory, and calibration coefficients. Trace memory can be directly read out with **OUTPMEMO;**, but it cannot be directly transmitted back. If time domain (option 10) is on with 1601 points, the formatted data array will only have 401 points.

Learn String and Cal Kit String

The learn string is summary of the instrument state. It includes all the front panel settings, the limit test tables, and the list frequency table for the current instrument state. It does not include calibration data, nor does it include the information stored in the save/recall registers.

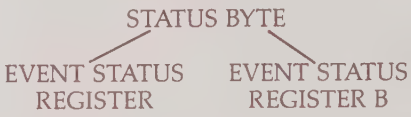
The learn string is read out with **OUTPLEAS;**, which causes the HP 8753A to start transmitting the binary string. The string has a fixed length for a given firmware revision, and is no more than 3000 bytes long. The array has the same header as in form 1.

The calibration kit is a set of key characteristics of the calibration standards used to increase the accuracy improvement associated with calibration. There are default kits for several different connector types, and there is space for a user-defined cal kit. The command **OUTPCALK;** outputs the currently active cal kit as a binary string in form 1. As with the learn string, the cal kit string has a fixed length for a given firmware revision, and is no more than 1000 bytes long.

ERROR REPORTING

Status Reporting

The HP 8753A status reporting structure depicted in Appendix F consists of three registers:



The top level register is the status byte, which consists of summary bits. Each bit reflects the condition of another register or a queue. If a summary bit is set (equals 1), the corresponding register or queue should be read to obtain the status information and to clear the condition. Reading the status byte, which can be done with a serial poll or by issuing **OUTPSTAT;**, does not affect the state of the summary bits: they always reflect the condition of the summarized queue or register.

Any bit in the status byte can be selectively enabled to generate a service request (SRQ) when set. Setting a bit in the service request enable register with **SREnn;** enables the corresponding bit in the status byte. For example, **SRE24;** enables status byte bits 3 and 4 (since 2^3 + 2^4 = 24), and disables all the other bits. **SRE** will not affect the state of the status register bits.

The event status register and event status register B are the other two registers in the status reporting structure. They are selectively summarized by bits in the status byte via enable registers. The event status registers consist of latched bits. A latched bit is set at the onset of a specific trigger condition in the instrument, and is cleared only by a read of the register. The bit will not be set again until the condition occurs again. If a bit in one of these two registers is enabled, it is summarized by the summary bit in the status byte. The registers are enabled by **ESEnn;** and **ESNBnn;**, which work the same as **SREnn;**.

If a bit in one of the event status registers is enabled and the summary bit in the staus byte is enabled, an SRQ will be generated when the event status register bit is set. The SRQ will not be cleared until one of four things happens:

1. The event status register is read, clearing the latched bit.

2. The summary bit in the status byte is disabled.

3. The event status register bit is disabled.

or

4. The status registers are cleared with **CLES;** or a preset.

SRQ's generated when there are error messages or when the instrument is waiting for Group Execute Trigger (GET) are cleared by reading the errors or issuing GET, disabling the bits, or by clearing the status registers.

The status byte also summarizes two queues, the output queue and the error queue. When the HP 8753A outputs information, it puts it in the output queue, where it resides until the controller reads it. The output queue is only one event long, so that the next output request will clear the current data. The summary bit is set whenever there is something in the output queue. The error queue is described in the next section.

See Appendix F for the definition of each of the registers.

Error Output

When an error condition is detected in the HP 8753A, a message is displayed on the screen, and that message is placed in the error queue. The error queue holds up to 20 errors in the order they occur until the errors are read out using the **OUTPERRO;** command. The **OUTPERRO;** command outputs one error message, which consists of an error number followed by an ASCII string which is no more than 50 characters long. The string is the same message that appears on the display.

The error queue is not cleared by any event except a preset or cycling the line switch. In order to keep the queue up-to-date, it is important to read all of the messages out of the queue each time errors are detected.

HP-IB INFORMATION

Modes

Under HP-IB control, the HP 8753A can operate in one of two modes: talker/ listener and pass control.

In talker/listener mode, the HP 8753A behaves as a simple element on the bus. It is possible to have the HP 8753A make a plot or print in talker/listener mode, using the **OUTPPLOT;** or **OUTPPRIN;** commands. Unlike **PLOT;** and **PRINALL;**, which require that control be passed, the HP 8753A will wait to be addressed to talk, assume the plotter or printer has been addressed to listen, and dump the display. It is not possible to have the HP 8753A access a disc drive when it is in talker/listener mode.

In pass control mode, the HP 8753A will take control of the bus if control is passed to it. This allows the HP 8753A to take control of printers, plotters, and disc drives on an as-needed basis. The HP 8753A sets event status register bit 1 when it needs control, and the HP 8753A will transfer control back at the completion of the operation. It passes control back to its controller address, specified by **ADDRCONT;**.

The HP 8753A can also operate in the system controller mode. This mode is meant for use only when there is no computer on the bus. In this mode, the HP 8753A simply takes control of the bus, and uses it whenever it needs to access a peripheral. While the HP 8753A is in this mode, no other devices on the bus can attempt to take control. Specifically, the REN, ATN, and IFC lines must remain unasserted, and the data lines must be freed by all but the addressed talker.

Response to HP-IB Commands

Abort
The HP 8753A responds to the abort message (IFC) by halting all listener, talker, and controller functions.

Device Clear
The HP 8753A responds to the device clear commands (DCL, SDC) by clearing the input and output queues and clearing any HP-IB errors. The status registers and the error queue are unaffected.

Local
The HP 8753A will go into local mode if the local command (GTL) is received, the remote line is unasserted, or the front panel local key is pressed. Only unasserting the remote line will clear a local lockout condition, although GTL will place the instrument temporarily in local mode. Changes from remote to local do not affect any of the front panel functions or values.

Local Lockout
If the HP 8753A is in remote mode, and it receives the local lockout command (LLO), it will disable the entire front panel except the line power switch.

Parallel Poll
The HP 8753A does not respond to parallel poll configure (PPC) or parallel poll unconfigure (PPU) messages.

Pass Control
If the HP 8753A is in pass control mode, is addressed to talk, and receives the take control command (TCT), it will take active control of the bus. If the HP 8753A was not requesting control, it immediately passes control to its controller address. Otherwise, the HP 8753A will execute the function it needed control of the bus for, and then pass control back.

Remote
The HP 8753A will go into remote mode, disabling all keys but **[LOCAL]**, when the remote line is asserted and it is addressed to listen. Changes from remote to local do not affect any front panel settings or functions.

Serial Poll
The HP 8753A will respond to a serial poll with its status byte, as defined in Appendix F, Status Reporting. To initiate the serial poll sequence, address the HP 8753A to talk and issue a serial poll enable (SPE), at which time the HP 8753A puts out its status byte. End the sequence by issuing a serial poll disable (SPD.) A serial poll does not affect the value of the status byte, and it does not put the instrument into remote.

Trigger
If in hold mode, the HP 8753A responds to device trigger by taking a single sweep. If a one path, 2-port calibration is active, the HP 8753A will set the waiting for GET bits in the status byte. If waiting for forward GET is set, the HP 8753A will assume the device is connected for forward measurement and take a sweep when GET is received. Similarly, if waiting for reverse GET is set, the HP 8753A will assume the device is connected for reverse measurement. The HP 8753A responds only to selected device trigger (SDT,) which means that it will not respond to group execute trigger (GET) unless it is addressed to listen. The HP 8753A will not respond to GET if it is not in hold mode.

APPENDIX A:
KEY SELECT CODES FOR THE HP 8753A

This appendix is a functionally arranged table of HP-IB mnemonics that have a direct front panel key equivalent. The functions are arranged alphabetically by front panel hard key.

Keys:

AVG 8
CAL-error correction 8
CAL-calibration kits 9
CHANNEL 11
COPY 11
DISPLAY 11
ENTRY 12
FORMAT 12
LOCAL 12
MEAS 12
MENU 13
MKR 14
MKR FCTN 14
SAVE/RECALL 14
SCALE REF 15
STIMULUS 15
SYSTEM-Transform 15
SYSTEM-Limit testing 16

Column headings:

FUNCTION	The front panel function affected by the mnemonic.
ACTION	The effects of the mnemonic on that function.
MNEMONIC	The mnemonic.
S	Syntax type. See Input Syntax.
?	Interrogate response. If a response is defined, it is listed.
O	OPC'able command.
RANGE	The range of acceptable inputs and corresponding units.

Symbol conventions are:

[]	An optional operand.
D	A numerical operand.
$	A character string operand, which must be enclosed by quotes.
<>	A necessary appendage.
|	An either/or choice in appendages

FUNCTION	ACTION	MNEMONIC	S	?	O	RANGE
		AVG				
Averaging	Restart	**AVERREST**	1			
	Factor	**AVERFACT[D]**	3	D		0 to 999
	On/off	**AVERO<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Smoothing	Set aperature	**SMOOAPER[D]**	3	D		0.05 to 20 (%)
	Activate	**SMOOO<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
IF bandwidth	Set bandwidth	**IFBW[D]**	3	D		D=10, 30, 100, 300, 1000, 3000 Hz
		CAL-error correction, calibration				
Correction	On/off	**CORR<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Cal sequence	Resume	**RESC**	1			
Port extensions	Port 1	**PORT1[D]**	3	D		± 1 s
	Port 2	**PORT2[D]**	3	D		± 1 s
	Input A	**PORTA[D]**	3	D		± 1 s
	Input B	**PORTB[D]**	3	D		± 1 s
	Off	**PORE<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Velocity factor	Set value	**VELOFACT[D]**	3	D		0 to 1
Z0	Set value	**SETZ[D]**	3	D		.1 to 500 ohm

FUNCTION	ACTION	MNEMONIC	S	?	0	RANGE
Begin cal sequence	Response	**CALIRESP**	1	0,1		
	Response and Isol	**CALIRAI**	1	0,1		
	S11 1-port	**CALIS111**	1	0,1		
	S22 1-port	**CALIS221**	1	0,1		
	Full 2-port	**CALIFUL2**	1	0,1		
	One path 2-port	**CALIONE2**	1	0,1		
Intermediate cal steps, 2-port cal	Transmission	**TRAN**	1			
	Reflection	**REFL**	1			
	Isolation	**ISOL**	1			
Select response & isol class	Response	**RAIRESP**	1			
	Isolation	**RAIISOL**	1			
Select reflection class	S11A (open)	**CLASS11A**	1			See Note 1
	S11B (short)	**CLASS11B**	1			"
	S11C (load)	**CLASS11C**	1			"
	S22A (open)	**CLASS22A**	1			"
	S22B (short)	**CLASS22B**	1			"
	S22C (load)	**CLASS22C**	1			"
Select transmission class	Fwd transmission	**FWDT**	1			"
	Rev transmission	**REVT**	1			"
	Fwd match	**FWDM**	1			"
	Rev match	**REVM**	1			"
Select isolation class	Forward isol.	**FWDI**	1			"
	Reverse isolation	**REVI**	1			"
	Omit isolation	**OMII**	1			"
Select standard in class	Standard A	**STANA**	1			OPC
	B	**STANB**	1			OPC
	C	**STANC**	1			OPC
	D	**STAND**	1			OPC
	E	**STANE**	1			OPC
	F	**STANF**	1			OPC
	G	**STANG**	1			OPC
Sliding load	Set	**SLIS**	1			
	Done	**SLID**	1			
Done with:	Class	**DONE**	1			OPC
	Isolation	**ISOD**	1			OPC
	Reflection	**REFD**	1			OPC
	Transmission	**TRAD**	1			OPC
Save cal	Response	**RESPDONE**	1			OPC
	Resp and isol	**RAID**	1			OPC
	1-port cal	**SAV1**	1			OPC
	2-port cal	**SAV2**	1			OPC
		CAL-calibration kits				
Select default kits	7 mm	**CALK7MM**	1	1,0		
	3.5 mm	**CALK35MM**	1	1,0		
	Type N, 50 ohm	**CALKN50**	1	1,0		
	Type N, 75 ohm	**CALKN75**	1	1,0		
	User defined	**CALKUSED**	1	1,0		
Modify kit	Modify current	**MODI1**	1			

FUNCTION	ACTION	MNEMONIC	S	?	0	RANGE
Define std. number (begin standard definition)		**DEFS[D]**	3			
Define standard type	Open	**STDTOPEN**	1	1,0		
	Short	**STDTSHOR**	1	1,0		
	Load	**STDTLOAD**	1	1,0		
	Delay/thru	**STDTDELA**	1	1,0		
	Arbitrary imped.	**STDTARBI**	1	1,0		
Define standard parameters	Open cap. C0	**C0[D]**	3			± 10e-12 F
	Open cap. C1	**C1[D]**	3			± 10e-12 F/Hz
	Open cap. C2	**C2[D]**	3			± 10e-12 F/Hz^2
	Open cap. C3	**C3[D]**	3			± 10e-12 F/Hz^3
	Fixed load	**FIXE**	1			
	Sliding load	**SLIL**	1			
	Terminal imped.	**TERI[D]**	3			0 to 1 kohm
Define standard offsets	Delay	**OFSD[D]**	3			± 1 s
	Loss	**OFSL[D]**	3			0 to 1000 Tohm/s
	Z0	**OFSZ[D]**	3			.1 to 500 ohm
	Min. frequency	**MINF[D]**	3			0 to 1000 GHz
	Max frequency	**MAXF[D]**	3			0 to 1000 GHz
	Coaxial	**COAX**	1	0,1		
	Waveguide	**WAVE**	1	0,1		
Std done	standard defined	**STDD**	1			
Label std		**LABS[$]**	3			10 char.
Specify class	Response	**SPECRESP[I,I...]**	3			I=std numbers
	Resp & Isol	**SPECRESI**				(all same form)
	S11A (open)	**SPECS11A**				
	S11B (short)	**SPECS11B**				
	S11C (load)	**SPECS11C**				
	S22A (open)	**SPECS22A**				
	S22B (short)	**SPECS22B**				
	S22C (load)	**SPECS22C**				
	Forward tran.	**SPECFWDT**				
	Forward match	**SPECFWDM**				
	Reverse tran.	**SPECREVT**				
	Reverse match	**SPECREVM**				
Class done		**CLAD**	1			
Label class	Response	**LABERESP[$]**	3			10 char.
	S11A	**LABES11A[$]**	3			
	S11B	**LABES11B[$]**	3			
	S11C	**LABES11C[$]**	3			
	S22A	**LABES22A[$]**	3			
	S22B	**LABES22B[$]**	3			
	S22C	**LABES22C[$]**	3			
	Forward tran.	**LABEFWDT[$]**	3			
	Forward match	**LABEFWDM[$]**	3			
	Reverse tran.	**LABEREVT[$]**	3			
	Reverse match	**LABEREVM[$]**	3			
Label kit		**LABK[$]**	3			10 char.
Kit done		**KITD**	1			
Save kit	Into user kit	**SAVEUSEK**	1			

FUNCTION	ACTION	MNEMONIC	S	?	0	RANGE
		CHANNEL				
Channel	CH 1 active	**CHAN1**	1		OPC	
	CH 2 active	**CHAN2**	1		OPC	
		COPY				
Copy display	To printer	**PRINALL**	1			
	To plotter	**PLOT**	1			
Copy display talker/ listener	To plotter	**OUTPPLOT**	1			
	To printer	**OUTPPRIN**	1			
List values		**LISV**	1			
Operating parameters		**OPEP**	1			
Next page		**NEXP**	1			
Restore display		**RESD**	1			
Quadrant	Left lower	**LEFL**	1	0,1		
	Left upper	**LEFU**	1	0,1		
	Right lower	**RIGL**	1	0,1		
	Right upper	**RIGU**	1	0,1		
	Full page	**FULP**	1	0,1		
Pen number	Data	**PENNDATA[D]**	3			0,1,2...10
	Memory	**PENNMEMO[D]**	3			0,1,2...10
	Graticule	**PENNGRAT[D]**	3			0,1,2...10
	Text	**PENNTEXT[D]**	3			0,1,2...10
	Marker	**PENNMARK[D]**	3			0,1,2...10
Line type	Data	**LINTDATA[D]**	3			0,1,2...10
	Memory	**LINTMEMO[D]**	3			0,1,2...10
Features to be plotted	Data	**PDATA<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	Memory	**PMEM<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	Graticule	**PGRAT<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	Text	**PTEXT<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	Marker	**PMKR<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Plot scale	Full page	**SCAPFULL**	1			
	Graticule to p1,p2	**SCAPGRAT**	1			
Plot speed	Slow	**PLOSSLOW**	1			
	Fast	**PLOSFAST**	1			
		DISPLAY				
Channels	Dual on/off	**DUAC<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	Split on/off	**SPLD<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Display	Data	**DISPDATA**	1	0,1		
	Memory only	**DISPMEMO**	1	0,1		
	Data and mem	**DISPDATM**	1	0,1		
	Data/mem	**DISPDDM**	1	0,1		
	Data — mem	**DISPDMM**	1	0,1		
	Data to mem	**DATI**	1	0,1	OPC	

FUNCTION	ACTION	MNEMONIC	S	?	0	RANGE
Beeper	On done	**BEEPDONE<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	On warning message	**BEEPWARN<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
CRT	Intensity	**INTE[D]**	3	D		0 to 100 percent
	Focus	**FOCU[D]**	3	D		0 to 100 percent
	Title	**TITL[$]**	4	$		48 char.
Frequency notation	blank	**FREQ**	1			
		ENTRY				
Step keys	Up	**UP**	1			
	Down	**DOWN**	1			
Entry off		**ENTO**	1			
		FORMAT				
Format	Log mag	**LOGM**	1	0,1		
	Phase	**PHAS**	1	0,1		
	Delay	**DELA**	1	0,1		
	Smith chart	**SMIC**	1	0,1		
	Polar	**POLA**	1	0,1		
	Lin mag	**LINM**	1	0,1		
	Real	**REAL**	1	0,1		
	SWR	**SWR**	1	0,1		
		LOCAL				
HP-IB modes	Talker/listener	**TALKLIST**	1	0,1		
	Use pass control	**USEPASC**	1	0,1		
Debug	Display commands	**DEBU<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Disc drive	Unit	**DISCUNIT[D]**	3	D		0 to 30
	Volume	**DISCVOL[D]**	3	D		0 to 30
HP-IB addresses	Plotter	**ADDRPLOT[D]**	1	D		0 to 30
	Printer	**ADDRPRIN[D]**	1	D		0 to 30
	Disc drive	**ADDRDISC[D]**	1	D		0 to 30
	Controller	**ADDRCONT[D]**	1	D		0 to 30
Power meter	Address	**ADDRPOWM[D]**	1	D		0 to 30
	Type	**POWM<ON|OFF>**	2	0,1		On=436A, off=438A.
		MEAS				
Input ports	A/R	**AR**	1	0,1		
	B/R	**BR**	1	0,1		
	A/B	**AB**	1	0,1		
	A	**MEASA**	1	0,1		
	B	**MEASB**	1	0,1		
	R	**MEASR**	1	0,1		
S-parameters	S11	**S11**	1	0,1		
	S12	**S12**	1	0,1		
	S21	**S21**	1	0,1		
	S22	**S22**	1	0,1		

FUNCTION	ACTION	MNEMONIC	S	?	O	RANGE
Conversion to alternate parameters	Off	**CONVOFF**	1	0,1		
	Z:reflection	**CONVZREF**	1	0,1		
	Z:transmission	**CONVZTRA**	1	0,1		
	Y:reflection	**CONVYREF**	1	0,1		
	Y:transmission	**CONVYTRA**	1	0,1		
	1/S	**CONV1DS**	1	0,1		
Analog input		**ANAI**	1	0,1		
		MENU (stimulus)				
Power	Level	**POWE[D]**	3	D		-10 to +25 dBm
	Trip	**POWT<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Time	Specify	**SWET[D]**	3	D		.01 to 86,400 s
Measurement	Restart	**REST**	1			
Trigger	Hold	**HOLD**	1	0,1		
	Single	**SING**	1		OPC	
	Number of groups	**NUMG[D]**	3		OPC	1 to 999
	Continuous	**CONT**	1	0,1		
	External trigger	**EXTT<ON|OFF>**	2	0,1		
Points	Specify	**POIN[D]**	3	D		3, 11, 26, 51, 101, 201, 401, 801, 1601
Coupled channels	On/off	**COUC<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
CW freq	Set value	**CWFREQ[D]**	3	D		300 kHz to 3 GHz
Power slope	Value	**SLOPE[D]**	3	D		0 to 2 dB/GHz
	On/off	**SLOPO<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Test set attenuation	Port 1	**ATTP1[D]**	3	D		0,10,20...70 dB
	Port 2	**ATTP2[D]**	3	D		0,10,20...70 dB
Sweep type	Linear	**LINFREQ**	1	0,1		
	Log	**LOGFREQ**	1	0,1		
	List	**LISFREQ**	1	0,1		
	Power	**POWS**	1	0,1		
	CW time	**CWTIME**	1	0,1		
Edit list	Begin	**EDITLIST**	1			
	Add segment	**SADD**	1			
	Edit segment N	**SEDI[D]**	3	D		1 to 30
	Done with segment	**SDON**	1			
	Delete segment	**SDEL**	1			
	Done	**EDITDONE**	1		OPC	
Edit segment	Start	**STAR[D]**	3	D		Stim range, Note 2
	Stop	**STOP[D]**	3	D		"
	Center	**CENT[D]**	3	D		"
	Span	**SPAN[D]**	3	D		"
	Points	**POIN[D]**	3	D		1 to 1632
	Stepsize	**STPSIZE[D]**	3	D		Stim range, Note 2
	CW	**CWFREQ[D]**	3	D		"

FUNCTION	ACTION	MNEMONIC	S	?	0	RANGE
		MKR				
Select active	1 to 4	**MARK<I>[D]**	4	D		Stim range, Note 2
	All off	**MARKOFF**	1	0,1		
Marker zero	Zero offsets	**MARKZERO**	1			
Delta reference	1 to 4	**DELR<I>**	2	0,1		I=1 TO 4
	Fixed marker	**DELRFIXM**	1	0,1		
	Mode off	**DELO**	1	0,1		
Fixed mkr position	Stimulus	**MARKFSTI[D]**	3	D		Stim range, Note 2
	Value	**MARKFVAL[D]**	3	D		Amp. range, Note 3
	Aux value	**MARKFAUV[D]**	3	D		"
Marker placement	Continuous	**MARKCONT**	1	0,1		
	Discrete	**MARKDISC**	1	0,1		
Coupled	Couple channels	**MARKCOUP**	1	0,1		
	Uncouple	**MARKUNCO**	1	0,1		
Polar markers	Log	**POLMLOG**	1	0,1		
	Linear	**POLMLIN**	1	0,1		
	Re/Im	**POLMRI**	1	0,1		
Smith markers	Linear	**SMIMLIN**	1	0,1		
	Log	**SMIMLOG**	1	0,1		
	Re/Im	**SMIMRI**	1	0,1		
	R+jX	**SMIMRX**	1	0,1		
	G+jB	**SMIMGB**	1	0,1		
		MKR FCTN				
Set function to marker value	Start	**MARKSTAR**	1			
	Stop	**MARKSTOP**	1			
	Center	**MARKCENT**	1			
	Span	**MARKSPAN**	1			
	Reference	**MARKREF**	1			
	Delay	**MARKDELA**	1			
Search	Off	**SEAOFF**	1	0,1		
	Maximum	**SEAMAX**	1	0,1		
	Minimum	**SEAMIN**	1	0,1		
	Target	**SEATARG[D]**	3	D		Amp. range, Note 3
	Search left	**SEAL**	1			
	Search right	**SEAR**	1			
Width search	Value	**WIDV[D]**	3	D		Amp. range, Note 3
	Search on/off	**WIDT<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Tracking search	On/off	**TRACK<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Statistics	On/off	**MEASTAT<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
		SAVE/RECALL				
Save	Selected reg	**SAVE<I>**	2		OPC	I=1 to 5

FUNCTION	ACTION	MNEMONIC	S	?	0	RANGE
Clear	Selected reg	**CLEA<I>**	2			I=1 to 5
	All regs	**CLEARALL**	1		OPC	
Purge	Selected file	**PURG<I>**	2			I=1 to 5
Store	To disc	**STOR<I>**	2			I=1 to 5
Title	Internal reg	**TITR<I>[$]**	2			I=1 to 5, 10 char.
	Disc reg	**TITF<I>[$]**	2			"
Include with disc registers	Data	**EXTMDATA<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	Raw data	**EXTMRAW<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	Formatted data	**EXTMFORM<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	User graphics	**EXTMGRAP<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Recall	Selected reg	**RECA<I>**	2		OPC	I=1 to 5
Load	From disc	**LOAD<I>**	2			I=1 to 5
	Register titles	**REFT**	2			
Initialize	Disc	**INID**	1			
		SCALE REF				
Scale	Auto	**AUTO**	1			
	Value	**SCAL[D]**	3	D		See Note 3.
Reference	Position	**REFP[D]**	3	D		0<D< 10
	Value	**REFV[D]**	3	D		Amp. range, Note 3
	Set to mkr	**MARKREF**	1			
Delay	Set delay	**ELED[D]**	3	D		±1.0 s
	Set to mkr	**MARKDELA**	1			
Phase	Offset	**PHAO[D]**	3	D		± 360 deg
		STIMULUS				
Stimulus	Center	**CENT[D]**	3	D		Stim range, Note 2.
	Span	**SPAN[D]**	3	D		"
	Start	**STAR[D]**	3	D		"
	Stop	**STOP[D]**	3	D		"
		SYSTEM, Transform				
Transform	On/off	**TIMDTRAN<ON|OFF>**	2			
Set freq	Low pass	**SETF**	1			
Mode	Low pass impulse	**LOWPIMPU**	1	0,1		
	Low pass step	**LOWPSTEP**	1	0,1		
	Bandpass	**BANDPASS**	1	0,1		
Window	Maximum	**WINDMAXI**	1			
	Normal	**WINDNORM**	1			
	Minimum	**WINDMINI**	1			
	Any value	**WINDOW[D]**	3	D		State dependent
Window shape	Use trace memory	**WINDUSEM<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		

FUNCTION	ACTION	MNEMONIC	S	?	0	RANGE
Demodulation	Off	**DEMOOFF**	1	0,1		
	Amplitude	**DEMOAMPL**	1	0,1		
	Phase	**DEMOPHAS**	1	0,1		
Gate	On/off	**GATEO<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	Start	**GATESTAR[D]**	3	D		Transform range, Note 2
	Stop	**GATESTOP[D]**	3	D		"
	Center	**GATECENT[D]**	3	D		"
	Span	**GATESPAN[D]**	3	D		"
Gate shape	Maximum	**GATSMAXI**	1	0,1		
	Wide	**GATSWIDE**	1	0,1		
	Normal	**GATSNORM**	1	0,1		
	Minimum	**GATSMINI**	1	0,1		
		SYSTEM, limit testing				
Limit line	On/off	**LIMILINE<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Limit test	On/off	**LIMITEST<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	Beeper	**BEEPFAIL<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Limit offset	Stimulus	**LIMISTIO[D]**	3	D		Stim range, Note 2
	Amplitude	**LIMIAMPO[D]**	3	D		Amp. range, Note 3
	Marker to offset	**LIMIMAOF**	1			
Edit table	Begin edit	**EDITLIML**	1			
	Add segment	**SADD**	1			
	Edit segment D	**SEDI[D]**	3	D		1 to 15
	Segment done	**SDON**	1			
	Delete segment	**SDEL**	1			
	Done with edit	**EDITDONE**	1			
Edit segment	Stimulus value	**LIMS[D]**	3	D		Stim range, Note 2
	Marker to stimulus	**MARKSTIM**	1			
	Upper limit	**LIMU[D]**	3	D		Amp. range, Note 3
	Lower limit	**LIML[D]**	3	D		"
	Delta limits	**LIMD[D]**	3	D		"
	Middle value	**LIMM[D]**	3	D		"
	Marker to middle	**MARKMIDD**	1			
	Flat line type	**LIMTFL**	1	0,1		
	Sloping line type	**LIMTSL**	1	0,1		
	Single point type	**LIMTSP**	1	0,1		

NOTE 1:
The class commands are OPC'able if there is only one standard in the class. If there is just one standard, that standard is measured automatically. If there is more than one standard in the class, the class command only calls another menu.

NOTE 2, Stimulus range:
For frequency sweeps: 300 kHz to 3 GHz.
For power sweeps: −10 to 25 dBm.
For CW time: 0 to 24 hours.
For frequency sweep, transform on: ± 1/frequency step.
For CW time sweep, transform on: ± 1/time step.

NOTE 3, Amplitude range:
For log mag: ± 500 dB.
For phase: ± 500 degrees.
For Smith chart and Polar: ± 500 units.
For linear magnitude: ± 500 units.
For SWR: ± 500 units.
The scale is always positive, and has minimum values of .001 dB, 10e-12 degrees, 10e-15 seconds, and 10 picounits.

APPENDIX B: HP-IB ONLY COMMANDS

ACTION	MNEMONIC	SYNTAX	DESCRIPTION
		MISCELLANEOUS	
Identity	**IDN?**	1	Outputs the identification string: "HEWLETT PACKARD, 8753A,0,X.XX", where X.XX is the firmware revision of the instrument.
Key	**KEY[D]**	1	Imitates pressing a key. The data transmitted is the key code, as defined in Figure E.4.
Key code	**KOR?**	1	Outputs last key code or knob count. If the reply is positive, it is a key code. If it is negative, then set bit 15 equal to bit 14, and the resulting two byte integer is the RPG knob count. It can be either positive or negative. There are about 120 counts per turn.
Move marker	**MARKBUCK[D]**	2	Moves the marker to the selected point on the trace. On a 201 point sweep, D can range from 0 to 200.
On completion	**OPC**	1	Reports completion of the last OPC'able command received since **OPC;** or **OPC?;** was received.
Plot keys	**PSOFT<ON|OFF>**	2	Includes the menu keys in **OUTPPLOT;** and **OUTPPRIN;** strings.
Revision	**SOFR**	1	Displays the software revision on the HP 8753A.
Sampler	**SAMC<ON|OFF>**	2	Turns sampler correction off. To be used only when data is being taken to create custom calibration coefficients.
Test Set	**TESS?**	1	Returns a one if an HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set is present.
		INPUT	
Data	**INPUDATA[D]**	3	Accepts error corrected data.
Formatted	**INPUFORM[D]**	3	Accepts formatted data.
Uncorrected	**INPURAW1[D]**	3	Accepts raw data.
	INPURAW2[D]	3	
	INPURAW3[D]	3	
	INPURAW4[D]	3	
Error coef.	**INPUCALC<01, 02, . . .12>**		Accepts the individual error coefficient arrays. Issue the command that begins the calibration the coefficients are from (e.g. **CALIS11;**), then input the data. Lastly, issue **SAVC;** and trigger a sweep.
Cal kit	**INPUCALK[D]**	3	Accepts a cal kit.
Learn string	**INPULEAS[D]**	3	Accepts the learn string.
		MENUS	
Averaging	**MENUAVG**	1	
Calibration	**MENUCAL**	1	
Copy	**MENUCOPY**	1	
Display	**MENUDISP**	1	
Format	**MENUFORM**	1	
Marker	**MENUMARK**	1	
Meas	**MENUMEAS**	1	
Marker fctn	**MENUMRKF**	1	

ACTION	MNEMONIC	SYNTAX	DESCRIPTION
Off	**MENUO<ON|OFF>**	2	
Recall	**MENURECA**	1	
Save	**MENUSAVE**	1	
Scale	**MENUSCAL**	1	
Stimulus	**MENUSTIM**	1	
System	**MENUSYST**	1	

OUTPUT

NOTE: Except as noted, these commands output data according to the current output format. The data is transmitted in pairs of numbers, the number of pairs being the same as the number of points in the sweep.

Active funct.	**OUTPACTI**	1	Outputs value of function in active entry area in ASCII format.
Error coef.	**OUTPCALC<01,02...12>**		Outputs the selected error coefficient array from the active channel. Each array is the same as a data array. See Appendix C, Calibration, for the contents of the arrays.
Cal kit	**OUTPCALK**	1	Outputs the active cal kit, a less than 1000 byte string in form 1.
Data	**OUTPDATA**	1	Outputs the error corrected data from the active channel in real/imaginary pairs. See Figure E.1, Processing Chain.
Error	**OUTPERRO**	1	Outputs the oldest error in the error queue. The error number is transmitted, then the error message, in ASCII format.
Formatted	**OUTPFORM**	1	Outputs the formatted trace data from the active channel in current display units. See Figure E.2 for data transmitted.
Identity	**OUTPIDEN**	1	Outputs identification string, same as **IDN?**.
Keycode	**OUTPKEY**	1	Outputs the code of the last key pressed, in ASCII format. See Figure E.4 for key codes. A −1 is transmitted for a knob turn.
Learn strng	**OUTPLEAS**	1	Outputs the learn string, a less than 3,000 byte string in form 1.
Limit failures	**OUTPLIMF**	1	Outputs the limit results as described under **OUTPLIML** for only those stimulus points that failed.
Limit list	**OUTPLIML**	1	Outputs the limit test results for each stimulus point. The results consist of four numbers. The first is the stimulus value tested, the second is the test result: −1 for no test, 0 for fail, 1 for pass. The third number is the upper limit value, and the fourth is the lower limit value. This is a form 4 transfer.
Limit marker	**OUTPLIMM**	1	Outputs the limit test results as described for **OUTPLIML** at the marker.
Marker	**OUTPMARK**	1	Outputs the active marker values in 3 numbers. The first two numbers are the marker values, and the last is the stimulus value. See Figure E.2 for the marker values.
Memory	**OUTPMEMO**	1	Outputs the memory trace from the active channel. It is error corrected data in real/imaginary pairs, and can be treated the same as data from **OUTPDATA**.
Marker stats.	**OUTPMSTA**	1	Outputs marker statistics: mean, standard deviation, and peak to peak deviation. ASCII format.

ACTION	MNEMONIC	SYNTAX	DESCRIPTION
Bandwidth	**OUTPMWID**	1	Outputs results of bandwidth search: bandwidth, center, and Q. ASCII format.
Plot	**OUTPPLOT**	1	Outputs the plot string in ASCII format. Can be directed to an HP-GL plotter.
Print	**OUTPPRIN**	1	Outputs a raster display dump in ASCII format. Can be directed to a graphics printer.
Raw data	**OUTPRAW1**	1	Outputs uncorrected data arrays for the active channel. Raw 1 holds the data unless a 2-port calibration is on, in which case the arrays hold S11, S21, S12, and S22, respectively. The data is in real/imaginary pairs.
	OUTPRAW2	1	
	OUTPRAW3	1	
	OUTPRAW4	1	
Status byte	**OUTPSTAT**	1	Outputs the status byte. ASCII format.
Display title	**OUTPTITL**	1	Outputs the display title. ASCII format.
	OUTPUT FORMATS		
	FORM1	1	HP 8753A internal format, with header.
	FORM2	1	32 bit floating point, with header.
	FORM3	1	64 bit floating point, with header.
	FORM4	1	ASCII format. No header.
	SOFTKEYS		
Press	**SOFT[I]**	2	Activates softkey I, I=1 to 8.
label	**WRSK<1 TO 8>[$]**	3	Writes label (10 char) to indicated softkey.
	STATUS REPORTING		
Clear	**CLES**	1	Clears the status byte.
Interrogate	**ESB?**	1	Returns event status register B.
	ESR?	1	Returns the event status register.
	OUTPSTAT	1	Returns the status byte.
Enable	**ESE[D]**	3	Enables event status register. (0<D<255)
	ESNB[D]	3	Enables event status register B. (0<D<255)
	SRE[D]	3	Enables SRQ. (0<D<255)

APPENDIX C: CALIBRATION

Measurement calibration over HP-IB follows the same command sequence as a calibration from the front panel:

1. Start by selecting a cal kit, such as 50 ohm type N (**CALKN50;** over HP-IB.)

2. Select a calibration type, such as S11 1-port (**CALIS111;** over HP-IB.)

3. Call each class used by the calibration type, such as [**OPENS**] (**CLASS11A;** over HP-IB.) During a 2-port calibration, the reflection, transmission, and isolation subsequences must be opened before the classes in the subsequence are called, and then closed at the end of each subsequence.

4. If a class has more than one standard in it, select a standard from the menu presented (**STANA** to **STANG** over HP-IB.)

5. If, during a calibration, two standards are measured to satisfy one class, the class must be closed with **DONE;**.

6. Declare the calibration done, such as with [**DONE 1-PORT**] (**SAV1;** over HP-IB.)

The **STANA** to **STANG** commands are all held commands because they trigger a sweep. If a class has only one standard in it, which means that it will trigger a sweep when called, the class command will be held also.

Note that since different cal kits can have a different number of standards in a given class, any automated calibration sequence is valid only for a specific cal kit.

Table C.1 Relationship between calibrations and classes

Class	Response	Resp & Isol'n	S11 1-port	S22 1-port	One path 2-port	Full 2-port
Reflection:[1]					•	•
S11A, opens			•		•	•
S11B, shorts			•		•	•
S11C, loads			•		•	•
S22A, opens				•		•
S22B, shorts				•		•
S22C, loads				•		•
Transmission:[1]					•	•
Forward match					•	•
Forward thru					•	•
Reverse match						•
Reverse thru						•
Isolation:[1]					•	•
Forward					•	•
Reverse						•
Response	•					
Response and isolation:						
Response		•				
Isolation		•				

[1] *These subheadings must be called when doing 2-port calibrations.*

Table C.2 Calibration arrays

Array	Response	Resp & Isol'n	1-port	2-port[1]
1	E_R or E_T	E_X (E_D)[2]	E_D	E_{DF}
2		E_T (E_R)	E_S	E_{SF}
3			E_R	E_{RF}
4				E_{XF}
5				E_{LF}
6				E_{TF}
7				E_{DR}
8				E_{SR}
9				E_{RR}
10				E_{XR}
11				E_{LR}
12				E_{TR}

[1] One path, 2-port cal duplicates arrays 1 to 6 in arrays 7 to 12.

[2] Response and isolation corrects for crosstalk and transmission tracking in transmission measurements, and for directivity and reflection tracking in reflection measurements.

Meaning of first subscript: D=directivity, S=source match, R=reflection tracking, X=crosstalk, L=load match, T=transmission tracking.

Meaning of second subscript: F=forward, R=reverse.

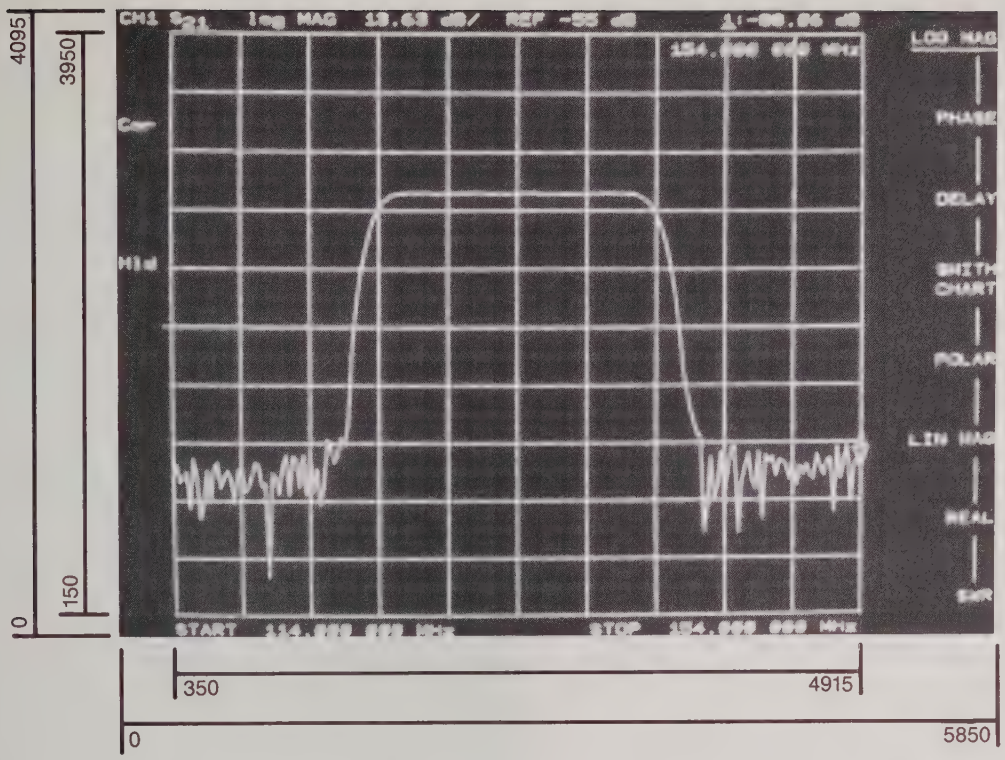
APPENDIX D: DISPLAY GRAPHICS

HP-GL subset:

Command	Description
AF;	Erases the user graphics display.
CS;	Turns off the measurement display.
DF;	Sets the default values.
LB[text][etx];	Labels the display, placing the symbols starting at the current pen position. All incoming characters are printed until the etx symbol is received. The default etx symbol is the ASCII value 3 (not the character 3).
LTa;	Specifies line type: a line 0 solid 1 solid 2 short dashes 3 long dashes
OP;	Outputs P1 and P2, the scaling limits: 0,0,5850,4095.
PAx,y;	Draws from the current pen position to x,y. There can be many pairs of x,y coordinates within one command. They are separated by commas, and the entire sequence is terminated with a semicolon.
PD;	Pen down. A line is drawn only if the pen is down.
PG;	Erases the user graphics display.
PRx,y;	Plot relative: draws a line from the current pen position to a position y up and x over.
PU;	Pen up. Stops anything from being drawn.
RS;	Turns on the measurement display.
SIh,w;	Sets the character size, for height h and width w in centimeters: h w size .16 .20 smallest .25 .30 .33 .39 .41 .49 largest
SPn;	Selects pen n: n brightness 0 blank 1 brightest 2 3 4 dimmest

Accepted but ignored HP-GL commands:

IM	Input service request mask
IP	Input P1,P2 scaling points
IW	Input window
OC	Output current pen position
OE	Output error
OI	Output identity
OS	Output status
SL	Character slant
SR	Relative character size


4095
3950
150
0
350
4915
0
5850
LOG MAG
PHASE
DELAY
SMITH CHART
POLAR
LIN MAG
REAL
IMAG

APPENDIX E: USEFUL TABLES

Figure E.1: Processing Chain

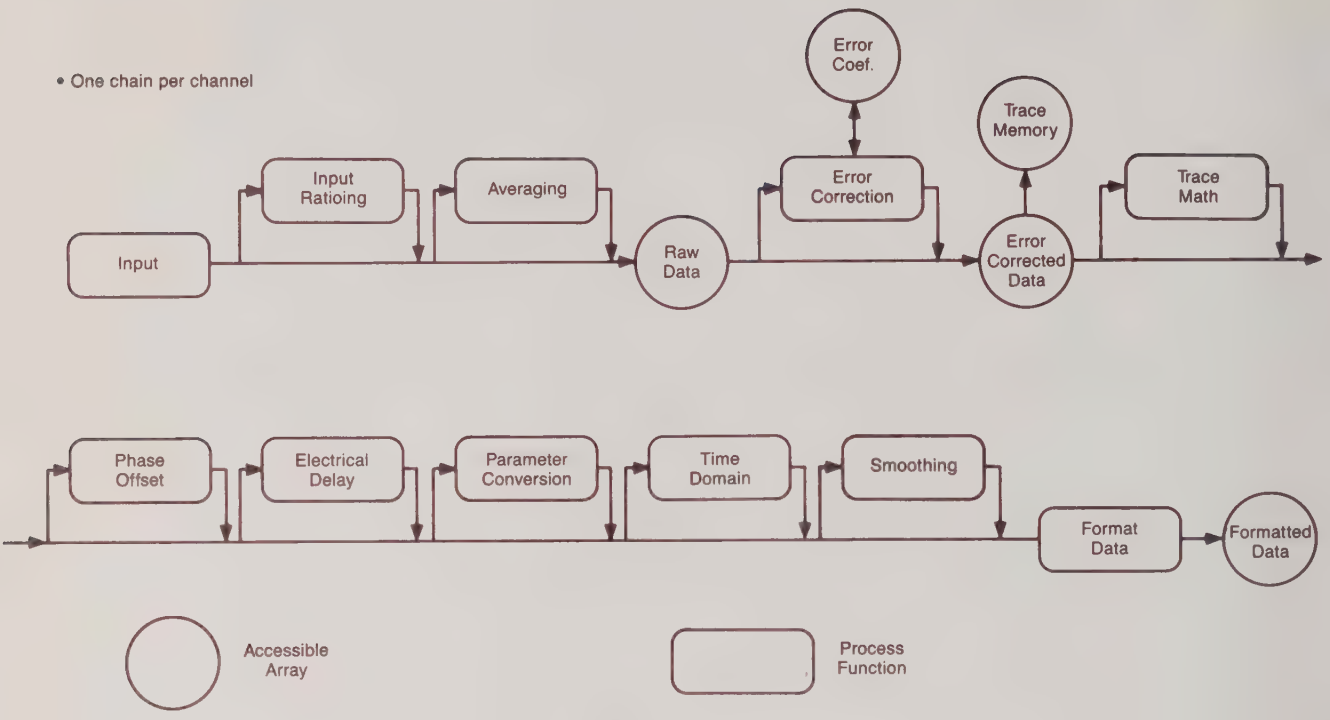


Figure E.2: Marker and data array units as a function of display format

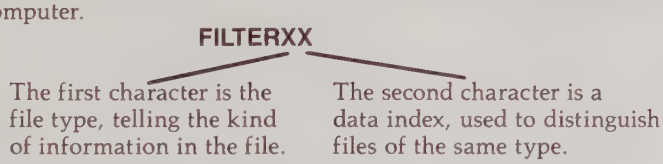
DISPLAY FORMAT	MARKER MODE	OUTPMARK value 1, value 2	OUTPFORM value 1, value 2	MARKER READOUT** value, aux value
LOG MAG		dB, *	dB, *	dB, *
PHASE		degrees, *	degrees, *	degrees, *
DELAY		seconds, *	seconds, *	seconds, *
SMITH CHART	LIN MKR	lin mag, degrees	real,imag	lin mag, degrees
	LOG MKR	dB, degrees	"	dB, degrees
	Re/Im	real, imag	"	real, imag
	R + jX	real, imag ohms	"	real, imag ohms
	G + jB	real, imag Siemans	"	real, imag Siemans
POLAR	LIN MKR	lin mag, degrees	real, imag	lin mag, degrees
	LOG MKR	dB, degrees	"	dB, degrees
	Re/Im	real, imag	"	real, imag
LIN MAG		lin mag, *	lin mag, *	lin mag, *
REAL		real, *	real, *	real, *
SWR		SWR, *	SWR, *	SWR, *

* = Value not significant in this format, but is included in data transfers.

** = The marker readout values are the marker values displayed in the upper left hand corner of the display. They also correspond to the value and aux value associated with the fixed marker.

Figure E.3: Disc file names

Disc files created by the HP 8753A consist of a state name of up to 8 characters, such as FILTER, appended with up to two characters, which indicate what is in the file. Data and calibration files are form 3 data (without a header) which can be read off the disc. The other files are not meant to be decoded, and it is recommended that disc registers not be created or modified with a computer.


FILTERXX
The first character is the file type, telling the kind of information in the file.
The second character is a data index, used to distinguish files of the same type.

CHAR 1	MEANING	CHAR 2	MEANING
I	Instrument state		
G	Graphics	**1**	Display graphics
		0	Graphics index
D	Error corrected data	**1**	Channel 1
		2	Channel 2
R	Raw data	**1 to 4**	Channel 1, raw arrays 1 to 4
		5 to 8	Channel 2, raw arrays 1 to 4
F	Formatted data	**1**	Channel 1
		2	Channel 2
1	Cal data, channel 1	**K**	Cal kit
		0	Stimulus state
		1 to 9	Coefficients 1 to 9
		A	Coefficient 10
		B	Coefficient 11
		C	Coefficient 12
2	Cal data, channel 2	**0** to **C,K**	Same as channel 1

Figure E.4: Key codes

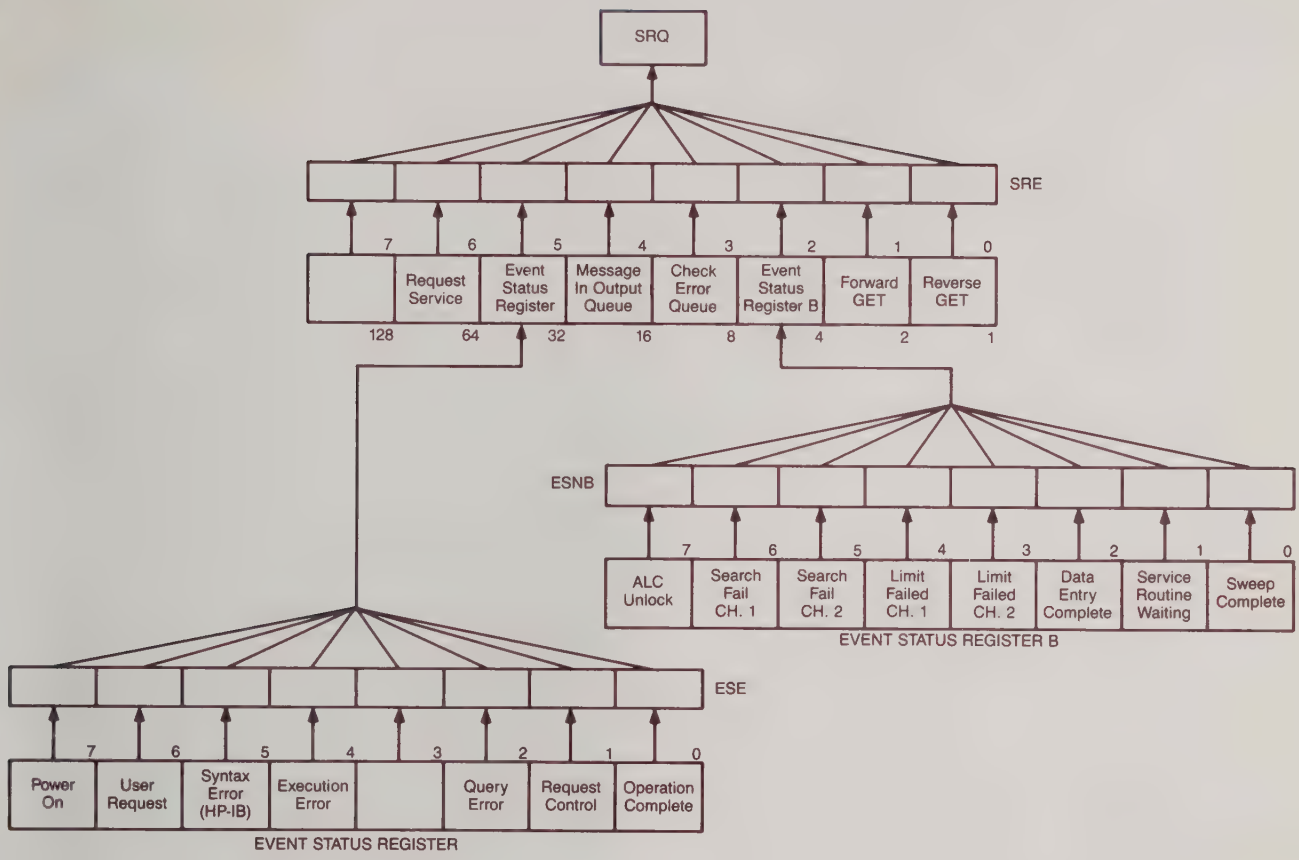
Note 1: Key code 63 is invalid key.

Note 2: **OUTPKEY;** reports a knob turn as a −1.

Note 3: If the two byte integer sent back from **KOR?** is negative, it is a knob count. If the knob count was negative, no modification is needed. If the knob count was positive, however, bit 14 will not be set. In this case, the number must be decoded by clearing the most significant byte, as by AND'ing the integer with 255.

APPENDIX F: STATUS REPORTING

Figure F.1: Status Reporting Structure



STATUS BYTE

Bit	Name	Description
0	Waiting for reverse GET	A one path, 2-port calibration is active, and the instrument has stopped, waiting for the operator to connect the device for reverse measurement.
1	Waiting for forward GET	A one path, 2-port calibration is active, and the instrument has stopped, waiting for the operator to connect the device for forward measurement.
2	Check event status register B	One of the enabled bits in event status register B has been set.
3	Check error queue	An error has occurred and the message has been placed in the error queue, but has not been read yet.
4	Message in output queue	A command has prepared information to be output, but it has not been read yet.
5	Check event status register	One of the enabled bits in the event status register has been set.
6	Request service	One of the enabled status byte bits is causing an SRQ.

EVENT STATUS REGISTER

Bit	Name	Description
0	Operation complete	A command for which OPC has been enabled completed operation.
1	Request control	The HP 8753A has been commanded to perform an operation that requires control of a peripheral, and needs control of HP-IB. Requires pass control mode.
2	Query error	The HP 8753A has been addressed to talk, but there is nothing in the output queue to transmit.
4	Execution error	A command was received that could not be executed. Commonly due to invalid operands.
5	Syntax error	The incoming HP-IB commands contained a syntax error. The syntax error is cleared only by a device clear or an instrument preset.
6	User request	The operator has pressed a front panel key or turned the knob. Works if front panel in local or remote mode.
7	Power on	A power on sequence has occurred since the last read of the register.

EVENT STATUS REGISTER B

Bit	Name	Description
0	Sweep or group complete	A single sweep or group has been completed since the last read of the register. Operates in conjunction with SING or NUMG.
1	Service routine waiting or done	An internal service routine has completed operation, or is waiting for an operator response.
2	Data entry complete	A terminator key has been pressed, or a value entered over HP-IB since last read of the register.
3	Limit failed, Ch 2	Limit test failed on channel 2.
4	Limit failed, Ch 1	Limit test failed on channel 1.
5	Search failed, Ch 2	A marker target search or bandwidth search was executed, but the desired value was not found.
6	Search failed, Ch 1	Same as on channel 2.
7	ALC unlock	The output power went unleveled at the beginning or end of a sweep. Data may be invalid.

APPENDIX G: ALPHABETICAL CODE LISTING

MNEMONIC	DESCRIPTION

-A-

AB ..... Measure and display A/B on the active channel.
AR ..... Measure and display A/R on the active channel.
ADDRCONT[D] ..... Controller HP-IB address: the address where control is returned after a pass control.
ADDRDISC[D] ..... Disc HP-IB address.
ADDRPLOT[D] ..... Plotter HP-IB address.
ADDRPOWM[D] ..... Power meter HP-IB address.
ADDRPRIN[D] ..... Printer HP-IB address.
ALTAB ..... Places the HP 8753A in the alternate inputs measurement mode, where inputs A and B are measured on alternate sweeps. As opposed to **CHOPAB;**.
ANAI ..... Measure and display the data at the auxiliary input (ANALOG IN).
ATTP1[D] ..... Set the S-parameter test set port 1 attenuator.
ATTP2[D] ..... Set the S-parameter test set port 2 attenuator.
AUTO ..... Autoscale the active channel.
AVERFACT[D] ..... Set the averaging factor on the active channel.
AVERO<ON|OFF> ..... Turn averaging on and off on the active channel.
AVERREST ..... Restart the averaging on the active channel.

-B-

BANDPASS ..... Select the time domain bandpass mode.

These commands control the warning beeper, causing it to sound if the indicated condition occurs:
BEEPDONE<ON|OFF> ..... The completion of functions such as save, done with calibration standard, and data trace saved.
BEEPFAIL<ON|OFF> ..... A limit test failure.
BEEPWARN<ON|OFF> ..... The generation of a warning message.
BR ..... Measure and display B/R on the active channel.

-C-

These commands set the open capacitance values of an open circuit while it is being defined as a calibration standard.
C0[D]
C1[D]
C2[D]
C3[D]

CAL1 ..... Accepted for compatibility with the HP 8510A, where its function is to begin a calibration sequence.

These commands begin a calibration sequence:
CALIFUL2 ..... Full 2-port.
CALIONE2 ..... One-path 2-port.
CALIRAI ..... Response and isolation.
CALIRESP ..... Response.
CALIS111 ..... S11 1-port.
CALIS221 ..... S22 1-port.

These commands select a default calibration kit:
CALK35MM ..... 3.5 mm.
CALK7MM ..... 7 mm.
CALKN50 ..... Type-N 50 ohm.
CALKN75 ..... Type-N 75 ohm.
CALKUSED ..... The user defined calibration kit.

CENT[D] ..... Sets the center stimulus value. If a list frequency segment is being edited, sets the center of the list segment.
CHAN1 ..... Make channel 1 the active channel. OPC'able.
CHAN2 ..... Make channel 2 the active channel. OPC'able.
CHOPAB ..... Places the HP 8753A in the chop measurement mode. As opposed to **ALTAB;**.
CLAD ..... Class done, modify cal kit, specify class.

MNEMONIC DESCRIPTION

These commands call reflection standard classes during a calibration sequence. If only one standard is in the class, it is measured. If there is more than one, the standard being used must be selected with **STAN<A|B|C|D|E|F|G>**. If there is only one standard in the class, these commands are OPC'able.

CLASS11A ..... S11A: S11 1-port, opens.
CLASS11B ..... S11B: S11 1-port, shorts.
CLASS11C ..... S11C: S11 1-port, loads.
CLASS22A ..... S22A: S22 1-port, opens.
CLASS22B ..... S22B: S22 1-port, shorts.
CLASS22C ..... S22C: S22 1-port, loads.

These commands clear the indicated save/recall registers:

CLEA1 ..... 1.
CLEA2 ..... 2.
CLEA3 ..... 3.
CLEA4 ..... 4.
CLEA5 ..... 5.
CLEARALL ..... All the registers. OPC'able.

CLES ..... Clears the status register, the event status registers, and the enable registers.
CLS ..... Same as CLES.
COAX ..... Selects coaxial offsets instead of waveguide while defining a standard during a cal kit modification.
CONT ..... Continuous sweep trigger mode.

These commands convert the S-parameter data to:

CONV1DS ..... Inverted S-parameters.
CONVOFF ..... Conversion off.
CONVYREF ..... Y:reflection.
CONVYTRA ..... Y:transmission.
CONVZREF ..... Z:reflection.
CONVZTRA ..... Z:transmission.

COPYFRFT ..... Copies the file titles into the register titles.
COPYFRRT ..... Copy save/recall register titles to the disc register titles.
CORR<ON|OFF> ..... Turns error correction on and off.
COUC<ON|OFF> ..... Couples and uncouples the stimulus between the channels.
CWFREQ[D] ..... Sets the CW frequency for power sweep and CW frequency modes. While the list frequency table segment is being edited, it sets the center frequency of the current segment.
CWTIME ..... Selects the CW time sweep type.

-D-

DATI ..... Stores trace in channel memory. OPC'able.
DEBU<ON|OFF> ..... Turns the HP-IB debug mode on and off. When on, the HP 8753A scrolls incoming HP-IB commands across the display.
DEFS[D] ..... Begins standard definition during cal kit modification. D is the standard number.
DELA ..... Displays the data formatted as group delay.
DELO ..... Turns the delta marker mode off.

These commands make the indicated marker the delta reference:

DELR1 ..... Marker 1.
DELR2 ..... Marker 2.
DELR3 ..... Marker 3.
DELR4 ..... Marker 4.
DELRFIXM ..... Fixed marker.

DEMOAMPL ..... Sets the transform demodulation to amplitude demodulation. Only has an effect with a CW time transform.
DEMOOFF ..... Turns the transform demodulation function off.
DEMOPHAS ..... Sets the transform demodulation to phase demodulation.

MNEMONIC	DESCRIPTION
DISCUNIT[D]	Specifies which disc in a multiple-disc disc drive is to be used for disc registers.
DISCVOLU[D]	Specifies which volume of a multiple-volume disc drive (e.g. a Winchester) is to be used for disc registers.

These commands display the indicated combinations of data and trace memory on the active channel:

DISPDATA	Data only.
DISPDATM	Data and memory.
DISPMEMO	Memory only.
DISPDDM	Data divided by memory (linear division, log subtraction).
DISPDMM	Data minus memory (linear subtraction).

DIVI	Same as **DISPDDM**.
DONE	Done with a class of standards, during a calibration. Only needed when multiple standards are measured to complete the class. OPC'able.
DOWN	Decrements the value in the active entry area (down key).
DUAC<ON|OFF>	Dual channel display on or off.

-E-

EDITDONE	Done editing list frequency or limit table. OPC'able.
EDITLIML	Begin editing limit table.
EDITLIST	Begin editing list frequency table.
ELED[D]	Sets the electrical delay offset.
ENTO	Turns the active entry area off.
ESB?	Outputs event status register B.
ESE[D]	Enables the selected event status register bits to be summarized by bit 5 in the status byte. An event status register bit is enabled when the corresponding bit in the operand D is set.
ESNB[D]	Enables the selected event status register B bits to be summarized by bit 2 of the status byte. Much like **ESE;**.
ESR?	Outputs the value of the event status register.

These commands include the indicated information when a register is stored on disc. See Figure E.1 for data types:

EXTMDATA<ON|OFF>	Error corrected data.
EXTMFORM<ON|OFF>	Formatted trace data.
EXTMGRAP<ON|OFF>	User graphics.
EXTMRAW<ON|OFF>	Raw data arrays.

EXTT<ON|OFF>	Activates the external trigger mode.

-F-

FIXE	Specifies a fixed load, as opposed to a sliding load, when defining a standard during a cal kit modification.
FOCU[D]	CRT focus, 0 to 100 percent.

These commands set the data format for array transfers in and out of the instrument:

FORM1	HP 8753A internal format. Preceded by 4 byte header.
FORM2	32 bit floating point format. Preceded by 4 byte header.
FORM3	64 bit floating point format. Preceded by 4 byte header.
FORM4	ASCII format. No header.

FRER	HP-IB free run. Acts the same as **CONT;**.
FREQ	Frequency blank. Turns off frequency notation.
FULP	Selects full page plotting, as opposed to plotting in one of the four quadrants.

These commands select a forward calibration class, during a 2-port calibration sequence. They are OPC'able if there is only one standard in the class:

FWDI	Isolation.
FWDM	Match.
FWDT	Transmission.

MNEMONIC DESCRIPTION

-G-

These commands control the time domain gate (available only with option 010, time domain):

GATECENT[D] ..... Center time.
GATEO<ON|OFF> ..... Gate on/off.
GATESPAN[D] ..... Span time.
GATESTAR[D] ..... Start time.
GATESTOP[D] ..... Stop time.

These commands set the gate shape:

GATSMAXI ..... Maximum.
GATSMINI ..... Minimum.
GATSNORM ..... Normal.
GATSWIDE ..... Wide.

-H-

HOLD ..... Puts the sweep trigger into hold.

-I-

IDN? ..... Outputs the identification string: "HEWLETT PACKARD,8753A,0,X.XX", where X.XX is the firmware revision of the instrument.
IFBW[D] ..... Sets the IF bandwidth.
INID ..... Initialize disc. All information on disc will be destroyed. Requires pass control mode.

These commands input individual calibration coefficient arrays. Before sending the array, issue a **CALI**XXXX**;** command, where XXX specifies the calibration type of the data. Then input the cal arrays. Lastly store the data with **SAVC;**. The instrument goes into hold, displaying uncorrected data: **SING;** completes the process by displaying error corrected data. See Appendix C, Calibration, for the contents of the different arrays.

INPUCALC01[D] ..... Array 1.
INPUCALC02[D] ..... 2.
INPUCALC03[D] ..... 3.
INPUCALC04[D] ..... 4.
INPUCALC05[D] ..... 5.
INPUCALC06[D] ..... 6.
INPUCALC07[D] ..... 7.
INPUCALC08[D] ..... 8.
INPUCALC09[D] ..... 9.
INPUCALC10[D] ..... 10.
INPUCALC11[D] ..... 11.
INPUCALC12[D] ..... 12.

INPUCALK[D] ..... Inputs a cal kit read out with **OUTCALK;**. After the transfer, the data should be saved into the user cal kit area with **SAVEUSEK;**.
INPUDATA[D] ..... Inputs an error corrected data array, using current format. The instrument stops sweeping, and then formats and displays the data.
INPUFORM[D] ..... Inputs a formatted data array, using current format. The instrument stops sweeping and displays the data.
INPULEAS[D] ..... Inputs a learn string read out by **OUTPLEAS;**.

These commands input a raw data array using the current format. See **OUTPRAW** for the meaning of the arrays. The instrument stops sweeping, error corrects the data, then formats and displays the data.

INPURAW1[D]
INPURAW2[D]
INPURAW3[D]
INPURAW4[D]

INTE[D] ..... Sets the display intensity, 0 to 100 percent.
ISOD ..... Done with isolation subsequence in a 2-port calibration. OPC'able.
ISOL ..... Begins the isolation subsequence step in a 2-port calibration.

MNEMONIC	DESCRIPTION

-K-

KEY[D] ..... Sends a keycode, equivalent to actually pressing the key. It does not matter if the front panel is in remote mode. See Figure E.4 for the key codes.

KITD ..... Calibration kit done: the last step in modifying a cal kit.

KOR? ..... Outputs a two byte key code/knob count. If the number is positive, it is a key code. Otherwise, it has to be converted to a knob count by clearing the upper 8 bits if bit 14 is not set. The resulting integer is the knob count, either positive or negative, depending on the direction of turn. There are approximately 120 counts per knob turn.

-L-

These commands enter labels for the standard classes during a cal kit modification:

LABEFWDM[$] ..... Forward match.
LABEFWDT[$] ..... Forward transmission.
LABERESP[$] ..... Response.
LABERESI[$] ..... Response, response and isolation.
LABEREVM[$] ..... Reverse match.
LABEREVT[$] ..... Reverse transmission.
LABES11A[$] ..... S11A (opens).
LABES11B[$] ..... S11B (shorts).
LABES11C[$] ..... S11C (loads).
LABES22A[$] ..... S22A (opens).
LABES22B[$] ..... S22B (shorts).
LABES22C[$] ..... S22C (loads).

LABK[$] ..... Enters a cal kit label during a cal kit modification.
LABS[$] ..... Enters a standard's label during standard definition.
LEFL ..... Selects a plot in the left lower quadrant.
LEFU ..... Selects a plot in the left upper quadrant.
LIMD[D] ..... Sets the limit delta value while editing a limit line segment.
LIMIAMPO[D] ..... Enters the limit line amplitude offset.
LIMILINE<ON|OFF> ..... Turns the display of the limit lines on and off.
LIMIMAOF[D] ..... Marker to limit offset. Centers the limit lines about the current marker position using the limit amplitude offset function.
LIMISTIO[D] ..... Enters the stimulus offset of the limit lines.
LIMITEST<ON|OFF> ..... Turns limit testing on and off.

These commands edit a limit test segment. The limit table editing is begun with **EDITLIML;**, and a segment is brought up for editing with either **SADD;** or **SEDI N;**. The segment is closed with **SDON;**, the table is closed with **EDITDONE;**.

LIMM[D] ..... Set the middle limit value.
LIML[D] ..... Set the lower limit value.
LIMS[D] ..... Set the limit stimulus break point.
LIMTFL ..... Make the segment a flat line.
LIMTSL ..... Make the segment a sloping line.
LIMTSP ..... Make the segment a single point.
LIMU[D] ..... Set the upper limit value.

LINM ..... Selects the linear magnitude display format.
LINFREQ ..... Selects a linear frequency sweep.
LINTDATA[D] ..... Enters the line type for plotting data.
LINTMEMO[D] ..... Enters the line type for plotting memory.
LISFREQ ..... Selects the list frequency sweep mode.
LISV ..... Activates the list values function. The next page of values can be called with **NEXP;**. The current page can be plotted or printed with **PLOT;**, or **PRINTALL;**.

MNEMONIC DESCRIPTION

These commands load the indicated file from disc. Requires pass control. The actual file recalled depends on the file title in the file position specified:

LOAD1 ..... 1.
LOAD2 ..... 2.
LOAD3 ..... 3.
LOAD4 ..... 4.
LOAD5 ..... 5.

LOGFREQ ..... Selects a log frequency sweep.
LOGM ..... Selects the log magnitude display format.
LOWPIMPU ..... Turns on the low pass impulse transform (option 010).
LOWPSTEP ..... Turns on the low pass step transform (option 010).
LRN? ..... Same as **OUTPLEAS**.
LRN[D] ..... Same as **INPULEAS**.

-M-

These commands make the indicated marker active and sets its stimulus:

MARK1[D] ..... Marker 1.
MARK2[D] ..... Marker 2.
MARK3[D] ..... Marker 3.
MARK4[D] ..... Marker 4.

MARKBUCK[D] ..... Places the marker on a specific sweep point (bucket). D is the bucket number, ranging from 0 to number of points less 1.
MARKCENT ..... Enters the marker stimulus as the center stimulus.
MARKCONT ..... Places the markers continuously on the trace, not on discrete sample points.
MARKCOUP ..... Couples the markers between the channels, as opposed to **MARKUNCO.**
MARKDELA ..... Sets electrical length so group delay is zero at the marker stimulus.
MARKDISC ..... Places the markers in discrete placement mode.
MARKFAUV[D] ..... Sets the auxiliary value of the fixed marker position. Works in coordination with **MARKFVAL** and **MARKFSTI**.
MARKFSTI[D] ..... Sets the stimulus position of the fixed marker.
MARKFVAL[D] ..... Sets the value of the fixed marker position. See Figure E.2 for the meaning of value and auxilary value as a function of display format.
MARKMAXI ..... Same as **SEAMAX**.
MARKMIDD ..... During a limit segment edit, makes the marker amplitude the limit segment middle value.
MARKMINI ..... Same as **SEAMIN**.
MARKOFF ..... Turns all markers and marker functions off.
MARKREF ..... Enters the marker amplitude as the reference value.
MARKSPAN ..... Enters the span between the active marker and the delta reference as the sweep span.
MARKSTIM ..... During a limit segment edit, enters the marker stimulus as the limit stimulus break point.
MARKSTAR ..... Enters the marker stimulus as the start stimulus.
MARKSTOP ..... Enters the marker stimulus as the stop stimulus.
MARKUNCO ..... Uncouples the markers between channels, as opposed to **MARKCOUP**.
MARKZERO ..... Places the fixed marker at the active marker position and makes it the delta reference.
MAXF[D] ..... Sets the maximum valid frequency of a standard being defined during a cal kit modification.
MEASA ..... Measures and displays input A on the active channel.
MEASB ..... Measures and displays input B on the active channel.
MEASR ..... Measures and displays input R on the active channel.
MEASTAT<ON|OFF> ..... Turns trace statistics on and off.

These commands bring up the menu associated with the indicated front panel key:

MENUAVG ..... AVG
MENUCAL ..... CAL
MENUCOPY ..... COPY

MNEMONIC	DESCRIPTION
MENUDISP	DISPLAY
MENUFORM	FORMAT
MENUMARK	MKR
MENUMEAS	MEAS
MENUMRKF	MKR FCTN
MENU<ON|OFF>	Blanks the softkey menu.
MENURECA	RECALL
MENUSAVE	SAVE
MENUSCAL	SCALE
MENUSTIM	STIMULUS MENU
MENUSYST	SYSTEM

MINF[D] ..... Sets the minimum valid frequency of a standard being defined during a cal kit modification.

MINU ..... Displays data minus memory, the same as **DISPDMM**.

MODI1 ..... Begins the modify cal kit sequence.

-N-

NEXP ..... Displays the next page of the operating parameters list.

NOOP ..... No operation. OPC'able.

NUMG[D] ..... Activates D number of groups of sweeps. A group is whatever is needed to update the current parameter once. This function restarts averaging if on. OPC'able.

-O-

These commands specify the offset value for the indicated parameter for a standard being defined during a cal kit modification:

OFSD[D] ..... Delay offset.

OFSL[D] ..... Loss offset.

OFSZ[D] ..... Impedance offset.

OMII ..... Omits the isolation step of a calibration sequence.

OPC ..... Operation complete. Reports the completion of the next command received by setting bit 0 in the event status register, or by replying to an interrogation if **OPC?;** is issued. See General Information.

OPEP ..... Presents a list of key operating parameters. **NEXP;** scrolls to the next page of parameters. Requesting a plot or print copies the current page.

OUTPACTI ..... Outputs the value of the active function, or the last active function if the active entry area is off.

OUTPAPER ..... Outputs the smoothing aperture in stimulus units, rather than as a percentage.

These commands output the error correction arrays for the active calibration on the active channel. See Appendix C, Calibration, for the contents of the arrays. Each array comes out in the current output format. They contain real/imaginary pairs, the same number of pairs as points in the sweep.

OUTPCALC01 ..... 1.

OUTPCALC02 ..... 2.

OUTPCALC03 ..... 3.

OUTPCALC04 ..... 4.

OUTPCALC05 ..... 5.

OUTPCALC06 ..... 6.

OUTPCALC07 ..... 7.

OUTPCALC08 ..... 8.

OUTPCALC09 ..... 9.

OUTPCALC10 ..... 10.

OUTPCALC11 ..... 11.

OUTPCALC12 ..... 12.

OUTPCALK ..... Outputs the currently active calibration kit, as a less than 1000 byte string. The data is in form 1.

OUTPDATA ..... Outputs the error corrected data from the active channel in the current format. See Figure E.1, Processing Chain.

MNEMONIC	DESCRIPTION
OUTPERRO	Outputs the oldest error message in the error queue. Sends first the error number, and then the error message itself as a string no longer than 50 characters.
OUTPFORM	Outputs the formatted display data array from the active channel in the current format. See Figure E.2 for the contents of the array positions as a function of display format.
OUTPIDEN	Outputs the identification string for the HP 8753A: "HEWLETT PACKARD,8753A,0,X.XX" where X.XX is the firmware revision.
OUTPKEY	Outputs the key code of the last key pressed. An invalid key is reported with a 63, a knob turn with a −1. See Figure E.4 for the front panel key codes.
OUTPLEAS	Outputs the learn string, which contains the entire front panel state, the limit table, and the list frequency table. It is always in form 1.

These commands output the limit test results. The results consist of four fields. First is the stimulus value for the point. Second is an integer indicating test status. Third is the upper limit at that point. Fourth is the lower limit at that point. If there are no limits at that point, the third and fourth fields are zero. The test status is −1 for no test, 0 for fail, and 1 for pass.

OUTPLIMF	Outputs the limit test results for each failed point.
OUTPLIML	Outputs the limit test results for each point in the sweep. This is a form 4 transfer.
OUTPLIMM	Outputs the limit test results at the marker.
OUTPMARK	Outputs the marker values. The first two numbers are the marker response values, and the last is the stimulus value. See Figure E.2 for the meaning of the response values as a function of display format.
OUTPMEMO	Outputs the memory trace from the active channel. The data is in real/imaginary pairs, and can be treated the same as data read with the **OUTPDATA** command.
OUTPMSTA	Outputs the marker statistics: mean, standard deviation, and peak-to-peak variation in that order. If statistics is not on, it is turned on to generate current values and turned off again.
OUTPMWID	Outputs the marker bandwidths search results: bandwidth, center, and Q in that order. If widths is not on, it is turned on to generate current values and turned off again.
OUTPPLOT	Outputs the plot string. Can be directed to a plotter, or read into the computer. **PSOFT<ON|OFF>** controls whether the soft keys are included in the plot.
OUTPPRIN	Outputs a raster dump of the display, intended for a graphics printer. **PSOFT<ON|OFF>** controls whether the soft keys are included in the plot.

These commands output the raw measurement data. See Figure E.1, Processing Chain, for the meaning of the data. Normally, array 1 holds the current parameter. If a 2-port calibration is active, the arrays hold S11, S21, S12, and S22, respectively:

OUTPRAW1	1.
OUTPRAW2	2.
OUTPRAW3	3.
OUTPRAW4	4.
OUTPSTAT	Outputs the status byte.
OUTPTITL	Outputs the display title.

-P-

PCB	Same as **ADDRCONT**. Indicates where control will be passed in pass control mode.
PDATA<ON|OFF>	Selects whether trace data is plotted.

These commands select the pen for plotting the indicated display feature:

PENNDATA[D]	Data trace.
PENNGRAT[D]	Graticule.
PENNMARK[D]	Markers and marker text.
PENNMEMO[D]	Memory trace.
PENNTEXT[D]	Text and user graphics.
PGRAT<ON|OFF>	Selects whether the graticule is plotted.

MNEMONIC	DESCRIPTION
PHAS	Selects the phase display format.
PHAO[D]	Sets the phase offset.
PLOS<SLOW|FAST>	Selects the pen speed for plotting.
PLOT	Requests a plot. Requires pass control mode.
PMEM<ON|OFF>	Selects whether memory is plotted.
PMKR<ON|OFF>	Selects whether markers are plotted.
POIN[D]	Sets the number of points in the sweep.
POLA	Selects the polar display format.

These commands select the marker readout format for polar display:

POLMLIN	Linear markers.
POLMLOG	Log markers.
POLMRI	Real/imaginary markers.

PORE<ON|OFF>	Turn port extensions on and off.

These commands set the port extension length for the indicated port or input. Ports 1 and 2 refer to the test set port(s):

PORT1[D]	Port 1.
PORT2[D]	Port 2.
PORTA[D]	Input A.
PORTB[D]	Input B.

POWE[D]	Sets the output power level.
POWM<ON|OFF>	Selects whether the HP 436A (on) or the HP 438A (off) is to be used as the power meter in service procedures.
POWS	Selects power sweep, from the sweep type menu.
POWT<ON|OFF>	Turning power trip off clears a power trip after an overload condition is detected at one of the input ports.
PRES	Presets the instrument. OPC'able.
PRINALL	Copies the display on a printer. Requires pass control mode.
PSOFT<ON|OFF>	Controls whether softkeys are included in the **OUTPPLOT;** and **OUTPPRIN;** strings.
PTEXT<ON|OFF>	Selects whether text is plotted.

These commands purge the indicated file from disk. Requires pass control.

PURG1	1.
PURG2	2.
PURG3	3.
PURG4	4.
PURG5	5.

-R-

RAID	Completes the response and isolation cal sequence. OPC'able.
RAIISOL	Calls the isolation class for the response and isolation calibration. OPC'able if only one standard in class.
RAIRESP	Calls the response class for the response and isolation calibration. OPC'able if only one standard in class.
REAL	Selects the real display format.

These commands recall the indicated internal register. They are all OPC'able:

RECA1	1.
RECA2	2.
RECA3	3.
RECA4	4.
RECA5	5.

REFD	Completes the reflection calibration subsequence of a 2-port calibration. OPC'able.
REFL	Begins the reflection calibration subsequence of a 2-port calibration.
REFP[D]	Enters the reference position. 0 is the bottom, 10 is the top of the graticule.
REFT	Recall file titles from disc. Requires pass control mode.

MNEMONIC	DESCRIPTION
REFV[D]	Enters the reference line value.
RESC	Resume cal sequence.
RESD	Restores the measurement display after viewing the operating parameters or list values.
RESPDONE	Completes the response calibration sequence. OPC'able.
REST	Measurement restart.

These commands call the reverse calibration classes, during a full 2-port calibration. They are OPC'able if there is only one standard in the class:

REVI	Isolation.
REVM	Match.
REVT	Transmission.

RIGL	Selects a plot in the lower right quadrant.
RIGU	Selects a plot in the upper right quadrant.
RST	Presets the instrument. OPC'able.

-S-

These commands select the parameter displayed on the active channel:

S11
S12
S21
S22

SADD	During either a list frequency or limit table edit, adds a new segment to the table.
SAMC<ON|OFF>	Turns sampler correction on and off. Sampler correction is only turned off to take data for custom calibration coefficients.
SAV1	Completes the 1-port calibration sequence. OPC'able.
SAV2	Completes the 2-port calibration sequence. OPC'able.
SAVC	Completes the transfer of error correction coefficients back into the instrument. OPC'able.

These commands store the current instrument state in the indicated internal register. These commands are all OPC'able:

SAVE1	1.
SAVE2	2.
SAVE3	3.
SAVE4	4.
SAVE5	5.

SAVEUSEK	Stores the active calibration kit as the user kit.
SCAL[D]	Sets the trace scale factor.
SCAP<FULL|GRAT>	Selects a full plot, or a plot where the graticule is expanded to P1 and P2.
SDEL	During either a list frequency or a limit table edit, deletes the current segment.
SDON	During either a list frequency or a limit table edit, closes a segment after editing.

These commands control the marker searches. The marker searches place the active marker according to the indicated search criteria. The search is continuously updated if tracking is on:

SEAL	Search left for next occurrence of the target value.
SEAMAX	Trace maximum.
SEAMIN	Trace minimum.
SEAOFF	Turns the marker search off.
SEAR	Search right for next occurrence of the target value.
SEATARG[D]	Arbitrary target amplitude.

MNEMONIC	DESCRIPTION
SEDI[N]	During either a frequency or a limit table edit, selects segment N for editing.
SETF	Set frequency for low pass transform, option 010.
SETZ	Set the characteristic impedance of the measurement system.
SING	Single sweep. OPC'able.
SLID	Sliding load done.
SLIL	Specifies the standard as a sliding load during a standard definition as part of a cal kit modification.
SLIS	Sliding load set.
SLOPE[D]	Enters the power slope value.
SLOPO<ON|OFF>	Turns the power slope on and off.
SMIC	Select Smith chart display format.

The following select the marker readout format on a Smith chart:

SMIMGB	G+jB.
SMIMLIN	Linear.
SMIMLOG	Log.
SMIMRI	Real/imaginary pairs.
SMIMRX	R+jX.

SMOOAPER[D]	Sets the smoothing aperture as a percent of the trace.
SMOOO<ON|OFF>	Turns smoothing on and off.

The following commands press the indicated soft key:

SOFT1	1.
SOFT2	2.
SOFT3	3.
SOFT4	4.
SOFT5	5.
SOFT6	6.
SOFT7	7.
SOFT8	8.

SOFR	Displays the firmware revision on the screen.
SPAN[D]	Sets the stimulus span. If a list frequency segment is being edited, sets the span of the segment.

The following commands initiate the [**SPECIFY CLASS**] part of modifying a cal kit. After issuing each command, send the HP 8753A a series of standard numbers to be included in the class. When the class is full, send **CLAD;** to terminate the sequence.

SPECFWDM	Forward match.
SPECFWDT	Forward transmission.
SPECRESP	Response.
SPECRESI	Resp & Isol, response.
SPECREVM	Reverse match.
SPECREVT	Reverse transmission.
SPECS11A	S11A (opens).
SPECS11B	S11B (shorts).
SPECS11C	S11C (loads).
SPECS22A	S22A (opens).
SPECS22B	S22B (shorts).
SPECS22C	S22C (loads).

SPLD<ON|OFF>	Turns the split display mode on and off.
SRE[D]	Service request enable. A bit set in D enables the corresponding bit in the status byte to generate an SRQ.
STB?	Outputs the status byte.

MNEMONIC DESCRIPTION

The following commands select a standard from a class during a calibration sequence. If a class is requested, as in **CLASS11A** (open, S11 1-port cal,) the HP 8753A will do one of two things. If there is only one standard in the class, it will measure that standard automatically. If there are several standards in the class, then one of the following commands must be used to select one, causing it to be measured. All of these commands are OPC'able:

STANA ..... Standard listed under softkey 1.
STANB ..... Softkey 2.
STANC ..... Softkey 3.
STAND ..... Softkey 4.
STANE ..... Softkey 5.
STANF ..... Softkey 6.
STANG ..... Softkey 7.

STAR[D] ..... Enters the start stimulus value. If a list frequency segment is being edited, sets the start of the segment.
STDD ..... Standard done, define standard sequence, while modifying a cal kit.

The following commands select the standard type after the standard number has been entered during a modify cal kit sequence:

STDTARBI ..... Arbitrary impedance.
STDTDELA ..... Delay/thru.
STDTLOAD ..... Load.
STDTOPEN ..... Open.
STDTSHOR ..... Short.

STPSIZE ..... While editing a list frequency segment, sets step size.
STOP[D] ..... Sets the stimulus stop value. If a list frequency segment is being edited, sets the stop of the segment.

These commands store the indicated file on disc:

STOR1 ..... 1.
STOR2 ..... 2.
STOR3 ..... 3.
STOR4 ..... 4.
STOR5 ..... 5.

SWET[D] ..... Sets the sweep time.
SWR ..... Selects the SWR display format.

-T-

TALKLIST ..... Puts the HP 8753A in talker listener mode.
TERI[D] ..... Specifies the terminal impedance of an arbitrary impedance standard during a cal kit modification.
TESS? ..... Returns a one if an HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set is present.
TIMDTRAN<ON|OFF> ..... Turns the option 010 (time domain) transform on and off.

These commands title the indicated file positions:

TITF1[$] ..... 1.
TITF2[$] ..... 2.
TITF3[$] ..... 3.
TITF4[$] ..... 4.
TITF5[$] ..... 5.

TITL[$] ..... Enters a new CRT title.

These commands title the indicated internal register:

TITR1[$] ..... 1.
TITR2[$] ..... 2.
TITR3[$] ..... 3.

MNEMONIC	DESCRIPTION
TITR4[$]	4.
TITR5[$]	5.
TRACK<ON|OFF>	Turns marker search tracking on and off.
TRAD	Completes the transmission calibration subsequence of a 2-port calibration. OPC'able.
TRAN	Begins the transmission calibration subsequence of a 2-port calibration.
TRIG	HP-IB trigger. Puts instrument into hold mode.
TST?	Causes a self test and returns a zero if the test is passed.

-U-

UP	Increments the value in the active entry area (up key).
USEPASC	Puts the HP 8753A in pass control mode.

-V-

VELOFACT[D]	Enters the velocity factor of the transmission medium.

-W-

WAIT	Waits for a clean sweep. OPC'able.
WAVE	Specifies a waveguide standard while defining a standard as part of a cal kit modification.
WIDT<ON|OFF>	Turns the bandwidths search on and off.
WIDV[D]	Enters the widths search parameter.

These commands set the window for the transform (option 010, time domain):

WINDMAXI	Maximum.
WINDMINI	Minimum.
WINDNORM	Normal.
WINDOW[D]	Enters arbitrary window.
WINDUSEM<ON|OFF>	Turns the trace memory on as the window shape.

These commands enter new softkey labels into the indicated softkey positions.

WRSK1[$]	1.
WRSK2[$]	2.
WRSK3[$]	3.
WRSK4[$]	4.
WRSK5[$]	5.
WRSK6[$]	6.
WRSK7[$]	7.
WRSK8[$]	8.

For more information,
call your local HP sales office listed
in the telephone directory white pages.
Or write to Hewlett-Packard:

United States:
Hewlett-Packard
P.O. Box 10301
Palo Alto, CA 94303-0890

Europe:
Hewlett-Packard S.A.
P.O. Box 529
1180 AM Amstelveen, the Netherlands

Canada:
Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
6877 Goreway Drive
Mississauga, Ontario L4V 1M8

Japan:
Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
3-29-21, Takaido-Higashi
Suginami-ku, Tokyo 168

Elsewhere in the world:
Hewlett-Packard Intercontinental
3495 Deer Creek Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304

HEWLETT PACKARD

July 1, 1986

Printed in U.S.A.
P/N 08753-90011

OPERATING AND PROGRAMMING REFERENCE

Introduction
System Block Diagram
Front Panel Features
CRT Display
Instrument Preset State
Rear Panel Features

Front Panel and Softkey Operation
Active Function Keys and Softkey Menus
Correcting for Measurement Errors
Defining Calibration Kits
Using Markers
Limit Testing
Time Domain Measurements with Option 010
Making a Hard Copy Output
Saving Instrument States
Complete Menu Map

HP-IB Information
CRT Graphics

Error Messages

Index

OPERATING AND PROGRAMMING REFERENCE

Introduction
System Block Diagram
Front Panel Features
CRT Display
Instrument Preset State
Rear Panel Features

Front Panel and Softkey Operation
Active Function Keys and Softkey Menus
Correcting for Measurement Errors
Defining Calibration Kits
Using Markers
Limit Testing
Time Domain Measurements with Option 010
Making a Hard Copy Output
Saving Instrument States
Complete Menu Map

HP-IB Information
CRT Graphics

Error Messages

Index

SYSTEM OPERATING AND PROGRAMMING MANUAL

HP 8753A NETWORK ANALYZER

Operating and Programming Reference

HEWLETT PACKARD

Chapter 1. General

INTRODUCTION

This section of the HP 8753A System Operating and Programming Manual is a complete reference for operation of the HP 8753A network analyzer using either front panel controls or an external controller. The information in this reference is intended to supplement the separately bound tutorial documents in this manual with additional details. It is divided into chapters providing the following information:

- Chapter 1 includes a block diagram and functional description of the HP 8753A system, together with detailed information on data processing flow.
- Chapters 2 through 10 provide detailed information on front panel keys and softkeys, their purpose and use, HP-IB equivalents in parentheses, and expected indications and results. Specific areas of operation described in these chapters include calibration procedures for accuracy enhancement, using markers, limit testing, time domain measurements (option 010), plotting and printing, and saving instrument states.
- Chapter 11 contains information for operating the system remotely with a controller through HP-IB. HP-IB is Hewlett-Packard's hardware, software, documentation, and support for IEEE-488 and IEC-625, worldwide standards for interfacing instruments. Chapter 12 lists HP 8753A error messages, with explanations.

An appendix at the end of the Operating and Programming Reference provides a complete listing of the instrument preset state, a map of the operating softkey menu structure, and an alphabetical index.

This manual also contains the following separately bound documents to provide operating or programming information for the HP 8753A network analyzer:

- The User's Guide provides a tutorial operating introduction to the HP 8753A, showing how the instrument is used for common network measurements. It demonstrates many of the features and capabilities of the system in actual measurement situations.
- The Quick Operating Guide provides a quick review of the softkey menus and manual operation in a separately packaged ring-bound booklet. This guide assumes familiarity with the operation of a network analyzer.
- The HP-IB Introductory Operating Guide provides tutorial instructions for using the HP 8753A with a series 200 or 300 computer as a controller. Familiarity with front panel operation of the HP 8753A is assumed.
- The HP-IB Quick Reference Guide is a programming synopsis for users familiar with HP-IB programming and the basic functions of the HP 8753A.

HP 8753A SYSTEM OVERVIEW

Network analyzers measure the reflection and transmission characteristics of devices and networks by applying a known swept signal and measuring the responses of the test device. The signal transmitted through the device or reflected from its input is compared with the incident signal generated by a swept RF source. The signals are applied to a receiver for measurement, signal processing, and display. A network analyzer system consists of a source, signal separation devices, a receiver, and a display.

The HP 8753A RF vector network analyzer integrates a high resolution synthesized RF source and a dual channel three-input receiver to measure and display magnitude, phase, and group delay of transmitted and reflected power. The HP 8753A option 010 has the additional capability of transforming measured data from the frequency domain to the time domain. Figure 1-1 is a simplified block diagram of the HP 8753A network analyzer system.

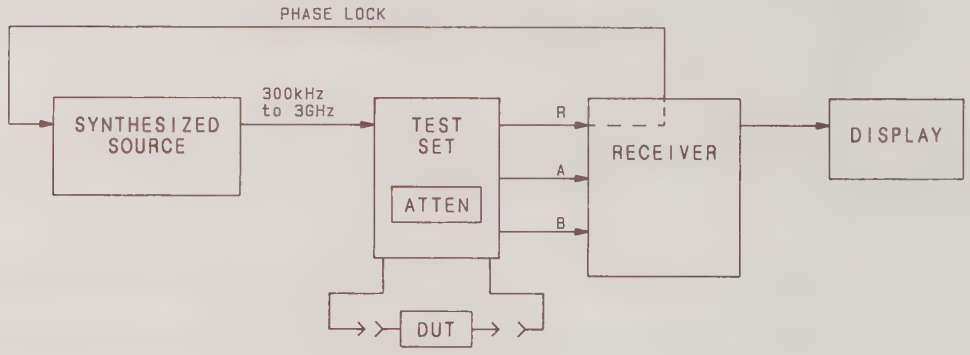


Figure 1-1. Simplified Block Diagram of the HP 8753A System

The built-in synthesized source of the HP 8753A produces a swept RF signal in the range of 300 kHz to 3.0 GHz. The RF output power is leveled by an internal ALC (automatic leveling control) circuit. To achieve frequency accuracy and phase measuring capability, the HP 8753A is phase locked to a highly stable crystal oscillator. For this purpose, a portion of the transmitted signal is routed via the test set or other external coupling to the R input of the receiver, where it is sampled by the phase detection loop and fed back to the source.

A test set provides connections to the device under test, as well as the signal separation devices that separate the incident signal from the transmitted and reflected signals. The incident signal is applied to the R (reference) input, and transmitted and reflected signals are applied to the A and/or B inputs.

The HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set contains the hardware required to make simultaneous transmission and reflection measurements in both the forward and reverse directions. An RF path switch in the test set is controlled by the network analyzer so that reverse measurements can be made without changing the connections to the device under test. The HP 85044A/B transmission/reflection test set contains the hardware required to make simultaneous transmission and reflection measurements in one direction only. The HP 11850C/D three-way power splitter or the HP 11667A two-way power splitter can be used for making transmission-only measurements.

The step attenuator contained in the test set is used to adjust the power level to the DUT without changing the level of the incident power in the reference path. The attenuator in the HP 85046A/B test set is controlled from the front panel of the HP 8753A, and the attenuator in the HP 85044A/B test set is controlled manually.

The receiver block contains three identical sampler/mixers for the R, A, and B inputs. The signals are sampled, and mixed to produce a 4 kHz IF (intermediate frequency). A multiplexer sequentially directs each of the three signals to the ADC (analog to digital converter) where it is converted from an analog to a digital signal to be measured and processed for display on the CRT. Both amplitude and phase information are measured simultaneously, regardless of what is displayed on the CRT.

A microprocessor takes the raw data and performs all the required error correction, trace math, formatting, scaling, and marker operations, according to the instructions from the front panel. The formatted data is then displayed on the CRT. The data processing sequence is described below.

In addition to the HP 8753A and the test set (or power splitter), a measurement may require calibration standards for vector accuracy enhancement, and cables for interconnections. Model numbers and details of compatible power splitters, calibration kits, and cables are provided in the General Information section of this manual.

A detailed block diagram of the HP 8753A is provided in the On-Site System Service Manual, together with complete theory of system operation.

HP 8753A DATA PROCESSING

Overview

The receiver of the HP 8753A converts the R, A, and B input signals into useful measurement information. This conversion occurs in two main steps. First, the swept high frequency input signals are translated to fixed low frequency IF signals, using analog sampling and/or mixing techniques. (Refer to Theory of Operation in the Service section of the On-Site System Service Manual for details.) Second, the IF signals are converted into digital data by an analog-to-digital-converter (ADC). From this point on, all further signal processing is performed mathematically by microprocessors in the HP 8753A. The following paragraphs describe the sequence of math operations and the resulting data arrays as the information flows from the ADC to the display. They provide a good foundation for understanding most of the response functions, and the order in which they are performed.

Figure 1-2 is a data processing flow diagram that represents the flow of numerical data from IF detection to display. The data passes through several math operations, denoted in the figure by single-line boxes. Most of these operations can be selected and controlled with the front panel RESPONSE block menus. The data is also stored in arrays along the way, denoted by double-line boxes. These arrays are places in the flow path where data is accessible, usually via HP-IB.

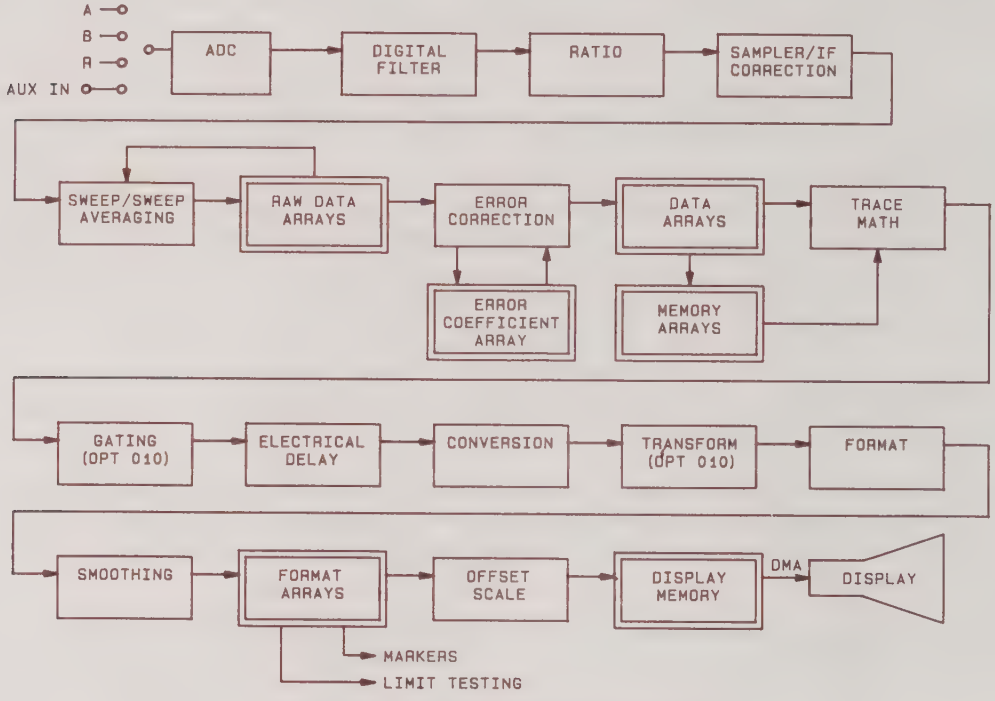


Figure 1-2. Data Processing Flow Diagram

While only a single flow path is shown, two identical paths are available, corresponding to channel 1 and channel 2. When the channels are uncoupled, each channel can be independently controlled, so that the data processing operations for one are different from the other.

Two definitions are necessary:

A "data point" or "point" is a single piece of data representing a measurement at a single stimulus value. Most data processing operations are performed point-by-point; some involve more than one point.

A "sweep" is a series of consecutive data point measurements, taken over a sequence of stimulus values. A few data processing operations require that a full sweep of data is available. The number of points per sweep can be defined by the user. Note that the meaning of the stimulus values (independent variables) can change, depending on the sweep mode, although this does not generally affect the data processing path.

Processing Details

The ADC converts the R, A, and B inputs (already down-converted to a fixed low frequency IF) into digital words. (The AUX INPUT connector on the rear panel is a fourth input.) The ADC switches rapidly between these inputs, so they are converted nearly simultaneously. (Refer to "**[MEAS]** Key" in Chapter 4 for more information on inputs.)

IF detection occurs in the digital filter, which performs the discrete Fourier transform (DFT) on the digital words. The samples are converted into complex number pairs (real plus imaginary, R+jI). The complex numbers represent both the magnitude and phase of the IF signal. If the AUX INPUT is selected, the imaginary part of the pair is set to zero. The DFT filter shape can be altered by changing the IF bandwidth, which is a highly effective technique for noise reduction. (Refer to "**[AVG]** Key" in Chapter 4 for information on different noise reduction techniques.)

Next, ratio calculations are performed if the selected measurement is a ratio of two inputs (e.g. A/R or B/R). This is simply a complex divide operation. If the selected measurement is absolute (e.g. A or B), no operation is performed. The R, A, and B values are also split into channel data at this point. (Refer to "**[MEAS]** Key" in Chapter 4 for more information.)

The sampler/IF correction operation is applied next. This process digitally corrects for frequency response errors (both magnitude and phase, primarily samper rolloff) in the analog down-conversion path. (This operation is not performed during measurement calibration nor with error correction on.)

Sweep-to-sweep averaging is another noise reduction technique. This calculation involves taking the complex exponential average of several consecutive sweeps. This technique cannot be used with single-input measurements. (Refer to "**[AVG]** Key" in Chapter 4.)

The raw data arrays store the results of all the preceding data processing operations. (Up to this point, all processing is performed real-time with the sweep by the IF processor. The remaining operations are not necessarily synchronized with the sweep, and are performed by the main processor.) When full 2-port error correction is on, the raw arrays contain all four S-parameter measurements required for accuracy enhancement. When the channels are uncoupled (coupled channels off), there may be as many as eight raw arrays. These arrays are directly accessible via HP-IB. Note that the numbers here are still complex pairs.

Vector error correction (accuracy enhancement) is performed next, if a measurement calibration has been performed and correction is turned on. Error correction removes repeatable systematic errors (stored in the error coefficient arrays) from the raw arrays. This can vary from simple vector normalization to full 12-term error correction. (Refer to Chapter 5 for details.)

The error coefficient arrays themselves are created during a measurement calibration using data from the raw arrays. These are subsequently used whenever correction is on, and are accessible via HP-IB.

The results of error correction are stored in the data arrays as complex number pairs. These arrays are accessible via HP-IB.

If the data-to-memory operation is performed, the data arrays are copied into the memory arrays. (Refer to "**[DISPLAY]** Key" in Chapter 4.)

The trace math operation selects either the data array, memory array, or both to continue flowing through the data processing path. In addition, the complex ratio of the two (data/memory) or the difference (data–memory) can also be selected. If memory is displayed, the data from the memory arrays goes through exactly the same data processing flow path as the data from the data arrays, except for gating and smoothing. (Refer to "**[DISPLAY]** Key" in Chapter 4 for information on memory math functions.)

Gating is a digital filtering operation associated with time domain transformation (option 010 only). Its purpose is to mathematically remove unwanted responses isolated in time. In the time domain, this can be viewed as a time-selective bandpass or band-stop filter. (If both data and memory are displayed, gating is applied to the memory trace only if gating was on when data was stored into memory.) (Refer to Chapter 8.)

The delay block involves adding or subtracting phase in proportion to frequency. This is equivalent to "line-stretching" or artificially moving the measurement reference plane. (Refer to **[ELECTRICAL DELAY]** under "**[SCALE/REF]** Key" in Chapter 4.)

Conversion transforms the measured S-parameter data to the equivalent complex impedance (Z) or admittance (Y) values, or to inverse S-parameters (1/S). (Refer to "Conversion Menu" under "**[MEAS]** Key" in Chapter 4.)

Windowing is a digital filtering operation that prepares (enhances) the frequency domain data for transformation to time domain. (Refer to Chapter 8, Time and Frequency Domain Transforms.)

The transform operation converts frequency domain information into the time domain when transform is on (option 010 only). The results resemble time domain reflectometry (TDR) or impulse-response measurements. The transform employs the chirp-Z inverse fast Fourier transform (FFT) algorithm to accomplish the conversion. The windowing operation, if enabled, is performed on the frequency domain data just before the transform. (A special tranform mode is available to "demodulate" CW sweep data, with time as the stimulus parameter, and display spectral information with frequency as the stimulus parameter.) (Refer to Chapter 8 for details.)

Formatting converts the complex number pairs into a scalar representation for display, according to the selected format. This includes group delay calculations. These formats are often easier to interpret than the complex number representation. (Polar and Smith chart formats are not affected by the scalar formatting.) Note that after formatting, it is impossible to recover the complex data. (Refer to "**[FORMAT]** Key" in Chapter 4 for information on the different formats available and on group delay principles.)

Smoothing is another noise reduction technique, that smoothes noise on the trace. When smoothing is on, each point in a sweep is replaced by the moving average value of several adjacent (formatted) points. The number of points included depends on the smoothing aperture, which can be selected by the user. The effect is similar to video filtering. If data and memory are displayed, smoothing is performed on the memory trace only if smoothing was on when data was stored into memory. (Refer to "**[AVG]** Key" in Chapter 4 for information about smoothing.)

The results so far are stored in the format arrays. It is important to note that marker values and marker functions are all derived from the format arrays. Limit testing is also performed on the formatted data. The format arrays are accessible via HP-IB.

The offset and scale operations prepare the formatted data for display on the CRT. This is where the reference line position, reference line value, and scale calculations are performed, as appropriate to the format. (Refer to "**[SCALE/REF]** Key" in Chapter 4.)

The display memory stores the display image for presentation on the CRT. The information here includes graticules, annotation, and softkey labels–everything visible on the CRT–in a form similar to plotter commands. If user display graphics are written, these are also stored in display memory. When hardcopy records are made, the information sent to the plotter or printer is taken from display memory.

Finally, the display memory data is sent to the CRT display. The display is updated (refreshed) frequently and asynchronously with the data processing operations, to provide a flicker-free image.

Chapter 2. Front Panel and Softkey Operation

INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes how to operate the HP 8753A using front panel controls, and explains the use of softkey menus. It provides illustrations and descriptions of the front panel features, the CRT display and its labels, and the rear panel features and connectors. In addition it provides details of the active channel keys and the entry block.

Functions of the HP 8753A are activated from the front panel by the operator using front panel keys or softkeys. (In this manual, all front panel keys and softkey labels are shown in brackets.) The function currently activated is called the active function, and is displayed in the active entry area at the upper left of the CRT. As long as a function is active it can be modified with the entry block controls. A function remains active until another function is selected.

FRONT PANEL KEYS AND SOFTKEY MENUS

Some of the front panel keys are used to change instrument functions directly, and others provide access to additional functions available in softkey menus. Softkey menus are lists of up to eight related functions that can be displayed in the softkey labels area at the right-hand side of the CRT. The eight keys to the right of the softkey labels area are the softkeys. Pressing one of the softkeys selects the adjacent menu function. This either executes the labeled function and makes it the active function, or causes instrument status information to be displayed, or presents another set of menu labels.

The HP 8753A provides more than 90 softkey menus for control of numerous operating capabilities. Some of the menus are accessed directly from front panel keys, and some from other menus. For example, the stimulus menu accessed by pressing the **[MENU]** key presents all the stimulus functions such as sweep type, number of points, power, sweep time, and trigger. Pressing **[SWEEP TYPE]** presents another menu for defining sweep type parameters, while pressing **[SWEEP TIME]** allows the required sweep time to be entered directly from the number pad. The **[RETURN]** softkeys are used to return to previous menus, while **[DONE]** is used both to indicate completion of a specific procedure and to return to an earlier menu. In this Operating and Programming Reference, the menus available from each front panel key are illustrated in "menu maps" to clearly show the sequence of keys that must be pressed to access each function. The first menu map, in chapter 3, shows the softkey menus accessed from the **[MENU]** key. Detailed descriptions of each softkey function are provided with illustrations of the individual menus.

Generally whenever a menu changes, the present active function is cleared, unless it is an active marker function.

The front panel keys that provide access to softkey menus are grouped in the STIMULUS, RESPONSE, and INSTRUMENT STATE function blocks. The stimulus block keys and softkey menus control all the functions of the source. The response block keys and softkey menus control the measurement and display functions specific to the active channel. The instrument state keys control channel-independent system functions such as copying, save/recall, and HP-IB controller mode, as well as the limit testing and time domain transform (option 010) functions.

In cases where several possible choices are available for a function, they are joined by vertical lines. For example, in the input menu the available inputs and input ratios are listed: A, B, R, A/R, B/R, A/B, and only one can be selected at a time. When a selection has been made from the listed alternatives, that selection is underlined until another selection is made.

Some softkey functions can be toggled on or off, for example averaging, and this is indicated in the softkey label. When one of these functions is turned on, this is indicated by the word ON in capitals in the softkey label. For example, when averaging is on the label reads **[AVERAGING ON off]**, and when it is off the label reads **[AVERAGING on OFF]**.

Some softkey labels show the current selected status of a function in brackets. These include simple toggle functions and status-only indicators. An example of a toggled function is the **[PLOT SPEED FAST]** or **[PLOT SPEED SLOW]** softkey. The **[IF BW]** softkey is an example of a status-only indicator, where the selected value of the IF bandwidth is shown in brackets in the softkey label.

The functions accessible from the front panel can also be accessed remotely by an external controller using HP-IB. Equivalent HP-IB commands are available for most of the front panel keys and softkey menu selections. The HP-IB programming command equivalent to each front panel and softkey function is provided in parentheses after the first reference. Complete information about HP-IB programming is provided in chapter 11.

The following chapters describe all the front panel keys and softkey menus in detail. The purpose and use of each function is detailed, together with expected indications and results, allowable values, and possible limitations. This information is presented in function block order. Each function block is illustrated and described in general terms. This is followed by information about each front panel key in the function block, together with a map and description of all the menus accessed from that key. Each menu is illustrated, and each softkey function in each menu is explained in detail. A complete map of the softkey menu structure is provided in Appendix A at the end of the Operating and Programming Reference, together with an alphabetical index.

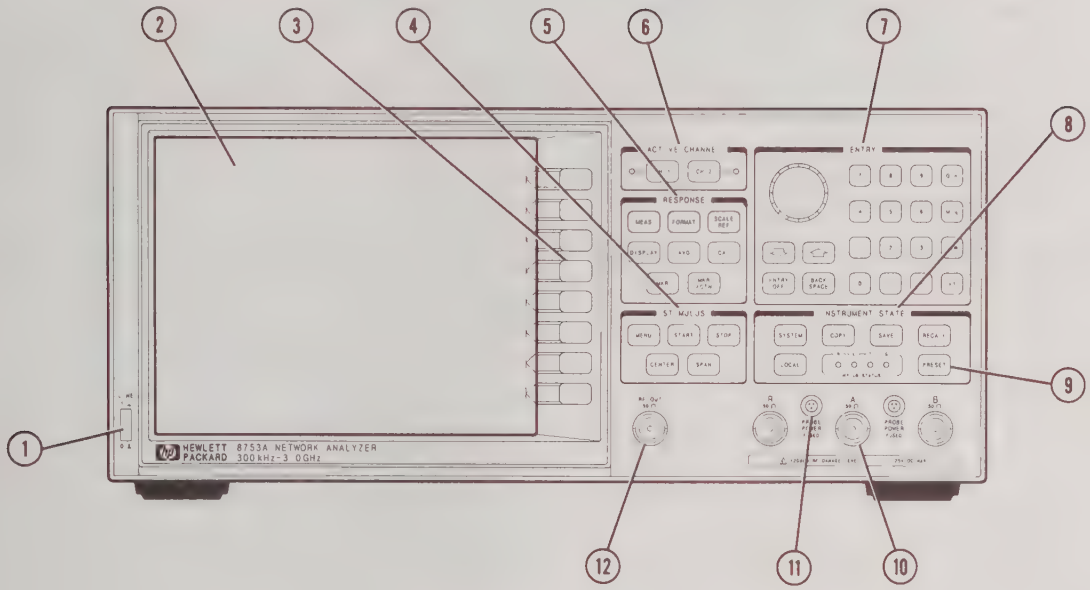


Figure 2-1. HP 8753A Front Panel

Figure 2-1 illustrates the following features and function blocks of the HP 8753A front panel. These features are described in more detail in this and subsequent chapters. Instructions for removal and cleaning of the CRT filter are provided in the Operator's Check section of this manual.

1. LINE switch. This controls AC power to the HP 8753A. 1 is on, 0 is off.
2. CRT display. This is used for display of data traces, measurement annotation, softkey labels, and other information. The display is divided into specific information areas, illustrated in Figure 2-2.
3. Softkeys. These keys expand the capabilities of the HP 8753A with additional functions beyond those of the front panel keys. They provide access to menu selections displayed on the CRT.
4. STIMULUS function block. The keys in this block are used to control the RF signal from the HP 8753A source, and other stimulus functions.
5. RESPONSE function block. The keys in this block are used to control the measurement and display functions of the active display channel.
6. ACTIVE CHANNEL keys. The HP 8753A has two independent display channels. These keys are used to select the active channel. Any functions that are then entered apply to this active channel.
7. The ENTRY block includes the knob, the step [▼][▲] keys, and the number pad. These are used for entering numerical data and controlling the markers.

8. INSTRUMENT STATE function block. These keys are used to control channel-independent system functions such as copying, save/recall, and HP-IB controller mode, as well as the limit testing and time domain transform (option 010) functions. Also included in this block are the HP-IB STATUS indicators.

9. **[PRESET]** key. This key returns the instrument to a known standard preset state from any step of any manual procedure. A complete listing of the instrument preset condition is provided in Appendix A at the end of this Operating and Programming Reference.

10. Network analyzer inputs R, A, and B. These are used to receive input signals from a test set or source or device under test. Input R is used as the reference input, and a portion of the RF output signal must be routed to input R for proper phase-locked operation.

11. PROBE POWER connector (fused inside the instrument) supplies power to an active probe for in-circuit measurements of AC circuits.

12. RF OUT connector. This connects the RF output signal from the HP 8753A internal source to a test set or power splitter.

CRT DISPLAY

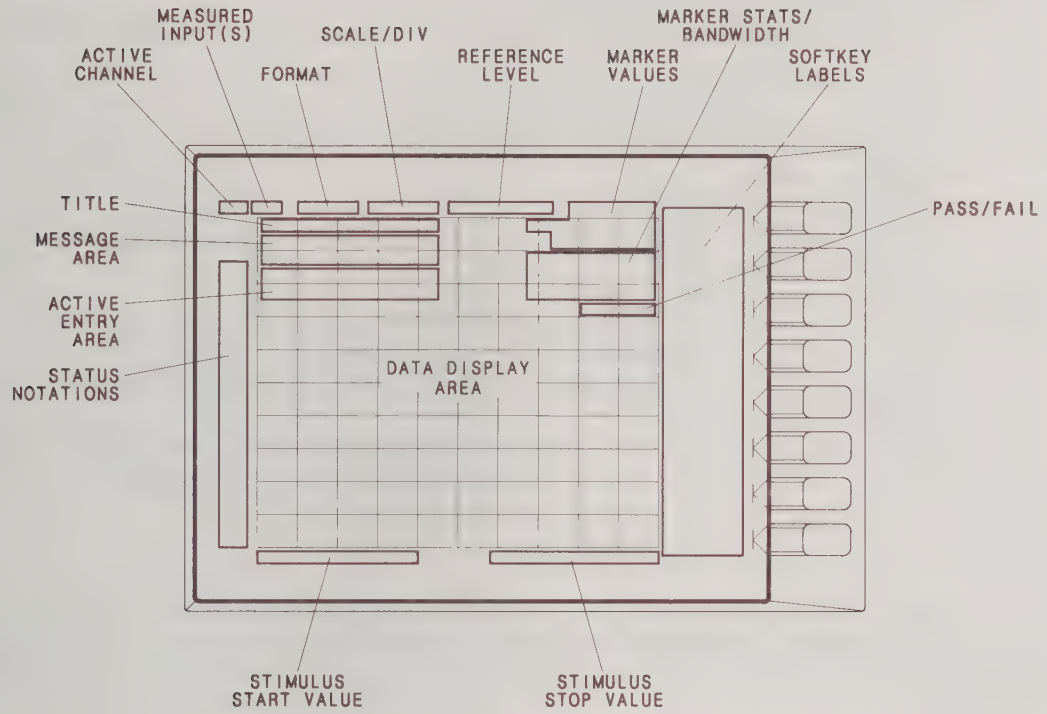


Figure 2-2. CRT Display (Single Channel, Cartesian Format)

The CRT displays the grid on which the measurement data is plotted, the currently selected measurement traces, and other information describing the measurement. Figure 2-2 illustrates the locations of the different CRT information labels, described below.

In addition to the full-screen display shown in Figure 2-2, a split display is available, as described under "**[DISPLAY]** Key, Display More Menu" in chapter 4 of this section. In this case, information labels are provided for each half of the display.

Several different display formats for different measurements are illustrated and described in chapter 4, under "**[FORMAT]** Key".

Stimulus Start Value is the start frequency of the source in frequency domain measurements, the start time in CW mode (0 seconds) or time domain measurements, or the lower power value in power sweep. When the stimulus is in center/span mode, the center stimulus value is shown in this space.

Stimulus Stop Value is the stop frequency of the source in frequency domain measurements, the stop time in time domain measurements or CW sweeps, or the upper limit of a power sweep. When the stimulus is in center/span mode, the span is shown in this space. The stimulus values can be blanked, as described in chapter 4 under "**[DISPLAY]** Key, Display More Menu."

(For CW time and power sweep measurements, the CW frequency is displayed centered between the start and stop times or power values.)

Status Notations. This area is used to show the current status of various functions for the active channel. The following notations are used:

- * = Source parameters changed: measured data in doubt until a complete fresh sweep has been taken.
- Cor = Error correction is on (see chapter 5).
- C? = Error correction is on, but may not be valid (stimulus parameters changed) (see chapter 5, "**[CAL]** Key").
- C2 = Two-port error correction is on (see chapter 5).
- C2? = Two-port error correction is on, but stimulus parameters have changed.
- Hld = Hold sweep (see chapter 3, "Trigger Menu").
- ↑ = Fast sweep indicator.
- Ext = Waiting for an external trigger.
- Avg = Sweep-to-sweep averaging is on. The averaging count is shown immediately below (see chapter 4, "**[AVG]** Key").
- Smo = Trace smoothing is on (see chapter 4, "**[AVG]** Key").
- Del = Electrical delay has been added or subtracted (see chapter 4, "**[SCALE REF]** Key").
- Gat = Gating is on (time domain option 010 only) (see chapter 8).
- P? = Source power is unleveled at start or stop of sweep. (Refer to Service Manual for troubleshooting.)
- P↓ = Source power has been automatically set to minimum due to overload (see chapter 3, "Power Menu").

Active Entry Area displays the active function and its current value.

Message Area displays prompts or error messages.

Title is a descriptive alpha-numeric string title defined by the user and entered as described under "**[DISPLAY]** Key, Title Menu." (In HP-IB, the title block is replaced by HP-IB commands entered from the external controller, if the special debug mode is on. Refer to chapter 11, HP-IB Remote Programming.)

Active Channel is the number of the current active channel, selected with the **[ACTIVE CHANNEL]** keys. If dual channel is on with an overlaid display, both channel 1 and channel 2 appear in this area.

Measured Input(s) shows the S-parameter or input or ratio of inputs currently measured, as selected using the **[MEAS]** key. Also indicated in this area is the current display memory status.

Format is the display format selected using the **[FORMAT]** key.

Scale/Div is the scale selected using the **[SCALE/REF]** key, in units appropriate to the current measurement.

Reference Level is the value of a reference line in Cartesian formats or the outer circle in polar formats, selected using the **[SCALE/REF]** key. The reference level is also indicated by a small triangle adjacent to the graticule, at the left for channel 1 and at the right for channel 2.

Marker Values are the values of the active marker, in units appropriate to the current measurement. Refer to "Using Markers," chapter 6 of this section.

Marker Stats, Bandwidth are statistical marker values determined using the menus accessed with the **[MKR FCTN]** key. Refer to "Using Markers."

Softkey Labels are menu labels displayed on the CRT that redefine the function of the softkeys immediately to the right of the CRT.

NOTE: The information provided here applies to Cartesian formats. In polar and Smith chart formats labeling may differ.

REAR PANEL FEATURES AND CONNECTORS

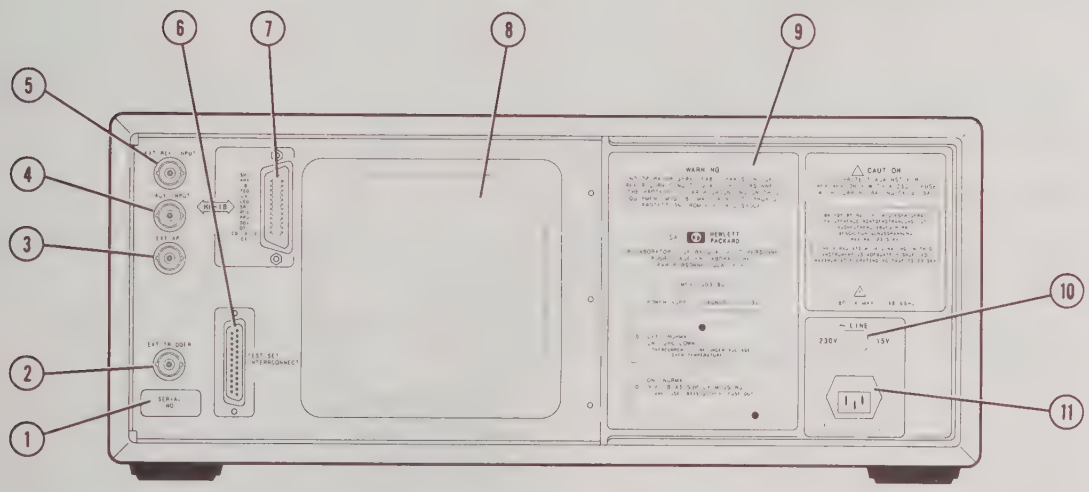


Figure 2-3.

Figure 2-3 illustrates the features and connectors of the rear panel, described below. Requirements for input signals to the rear panel connectors are provided in the Supplemental Characteristics table of the General Information and Specifications section.

1. Serial number plate. For information about serial numbers, refer to "Instruments Covered by Manual" in the General Information section.

2. EXT TRIGGER connector. This is used to connect an external negative-going TTL-compatible signal to trigger a measurement sweep. The trigger can be set to external through softkey functions (see chapter 3, "Trigger Menu").

3. EXT AM connector. This is used to connect an external analog signal to the ALC circuitry of the HP 8753A source to amplitude modulate the RF output signal.

4. AUX INPUT connector. This is used to connect a DC or AC voltage from an external signal source such as a detector or function generator, which can then be displayed and measured using the S-parameter menu. (It is also used as an analog output in service routines, as described in the service manual.)

5. EXT REF INPUT connector. This is used to input a frequency reference signal to phase lock the HP 8753A to an external frequency standard for increased frequency accuracy.

   The external frequency reference feature is automatically enabled when a signal is connected to this input. When the signal is removed, the HP 8753A automatically switches back to its internal frequency reference.

6. TEST SET INTERCONNECT connects the HP 8753A to an HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set using the interconnect cable supplied with the test set. The S-parameter test set is then fully controlled by the HP 8753A. The HP 85044A/B transmission/reflection test set does not use this interconnection.

7. HP-IB connector. This is used to connect the HP 8753A to an external controller and other instruments in an automated system. This connector is also used when the HP 8753A itself is the controller of compatible peripherals. Refer to "HP-IB Considerations" in the System Installation section of this manual for information and limitations. Information on different controller modes is provided in chapter 7 under "Instrument State Function Block, **[LOCAL]** Key" and in chapter 11, HP-IB Remote Programming.

8. Fan filter. This filter helps to protect the instrument from dust contamination, and should be cleaned regularly. Instructions for cleaning the filter, and other routine maintenance, are provided in the Operator's Check section of the manual. A minimum clearance of 15 cm (6 inches) should be maintained behind and on both sides of the instrument or rack to allow for air circulation.

9. Safety warnings.

10. Line voltage selector switch. For more information refer to "Line Voltage and Fuse Selection" in the System Installation section of this manual.

11. Power cord receptacle, with fuse. For information on replacing the fuse, refer to the System Installation section of this manual.

ACTIVE CHANNEL KEYS (CHAN1, CHAN2)

The HP 8753A has two digital channels for independent measurement and display of data. Two different sets of data can be measured simultaneously, for example the reflection and transmission characteristics of a device, or one measurement with two different frequency spans. The data can be displayed separately or simultaneously, as described below.

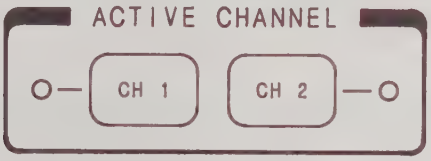


Figure 2-4

The **[CH 1]** and **[CH 2]** keys illustrated in Figure 2-4 are used to select one channel to be the "active channel". This is the channel currently controlled by the front panel keys, and its trace and data annotations are displayed on the CRT. All channel-specific functions selected apply to the active channel. The current active channel is indicated by an amber LED adjacent to the corresponding channel key.

The HP 8753A has dual trace capability, so that both the active and inactive channel traces can be displayed, either overlaid or on separate graticules one above the other (split display). When both channel traces are displayed, the annotations of the active channel are brighter. The dual channel and split display features are available in the display menus. Refer to chapter 4 for illustrations and descriptions of the different display capabilities.

Source values can be coupled or uncoupled between the two channels, independent of the dual channel and split display functions. Refer to "Stimulus Menu" in chapter 3 for a listing of the source values that are coupled in stimulus coupled mode.

A third coupling capability is coupled markers. Measurement markers can have the same stimulus values for the two channels, or they can be uncoupled for independent control in each channel. Refer to chapter 6 for more information about markers.

ENTRY BLOCK

The ENTRY block, illustrated in Figure 2-5, provides the numeric and units keypad, the knob, and the step keys. These are used in combination with other front panel keys and softkeys to modify the active entry, to enter or change numeric data, and to change the value of the active marker. In general the keypad, knob, and step keys can be used interchangeably.

Before a function can be modified, it must be made the active function by pressing a front panel key or softkey. It can then be modified directly with the knob, the step keys, or the digits keys and a terminator, as described below.

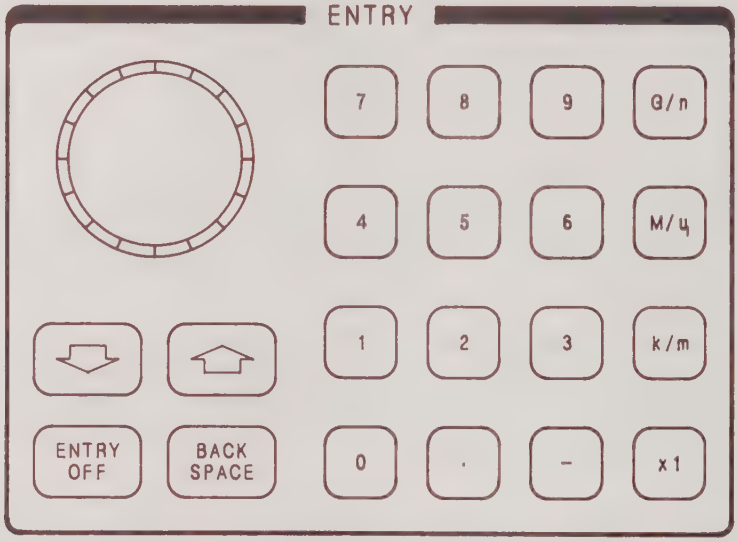


Figure 2-5

The numeric keypad is used to select digits, decimal point, and minus sign for numerical entries. A units terminator is required, as described below.

The units terminator keys are the four keys in the right-hand column of the keypad. These are used to specify units of numerical entries from the keypad and at the same time terminate the entries. A numerical entry is incomplete until a terminator is supplied, and this is indicated by the data entry arrow ← pointing at the last entered digit in the active entry area. When the units terminator key is pressed, the arrow is replaced by the units selected. The units are abbreviated on the terminator keys as follows:

G/n (HP-IB G, N) = Giga/nano (10^9 / 10^{-9})
M/μ (M, U) = Mega/micro (10^6 / 10^{-6})
k/m (K, M) = kilo/milli (10^3 / 10^{-3})
x1 (HZ, S, DB, V) = basic units: dB, dBm, degrees, seconds, Hz, or dB/GHz (also used to terminate unitless entries such as averaging factor)

The knob or RPG (rotary pulse generator) is used to make continuous adjustments to current values for various functions such as scale, reference level, and others. If there is a marker turned on, and no other function is active, the knob can be used to adjust the marker stimulus values. Values changed by the knob are effective immediately, and require no units terminator.

The step keys **[▲]** (UP) and **[▼]** (DOWN) are used to step the current value of the active function up or down. The steps are defined by the HP 8753A for different functions and cannot be altered. No units terminator is required.

[ENTRY OFF] (ENTO) clears and turns off the active entry area, as well as any displayed prompts, error messages, or warnings. Use this function to clear the display before plotting. Another purpose of this softkey is to prevent changing of active values by accidental nudging of the knob. The next selected function turns the active entry area back on.

[BACK SPACE] deletes the last entry, or the last digit entered from the number pad.

Chapter 3. Stimulus Function Block

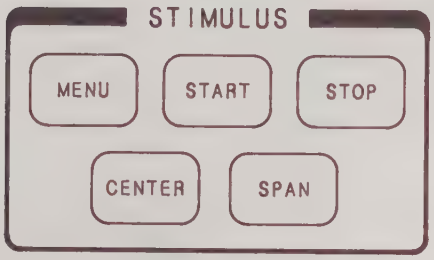


Figure 3-1

The stimulus function block keys and associated menus are used to define and control the source RF output signal to the device under test. The source signal can be swept over any portion of the instrument's frequency and power range. The stimulus keys also control the start and stop times in the optional time domain mode. The menus are used to set all other source characteristics such as sweep time and resolution, source RF power level, the number of data points taken during the sweep, and S-parameter test set attenuation.

[START] (STAR) **[STOP]** (STOP) **[CENTER]** (CENT) **[SPAN]** (SPAN)

These keys are used to define the frequency range or other horizontal axis range of the stimulus. The range can be expressed as either start/stop or center/span. When one of these keys is pressed, its function becomes the active function. The value is displayed in the active entry area and can be changed with the knob, step keys, or number pad. Current stimulus values for the active channel are also displayed along the bottom of the graticule. Frequency values can be set to zero for security purposes, using the display menus.

The preset stimulus mode is frequency, and the start and stop stimulus values are set to the frequency range of the network analyzer. In the time domain (option 010) or in CW time mode, the stimulus keys refer to time (with certain exceptions that are explained in chapter 8, Time Domain Measurements). In power sweep, the stimulus value is in dBm.

Because the display channels are independent, the stimulus signals for the two channels can be uncoupled and their values set independently. The values are then displayed separately on the CRT if the instrument is in dual channel display mode. In the uncoupled mode with dual channel display the instrument takes alternate sweeps to measure the two sets of data. Channel stimulus coupling is explained in this chapter, and dual channel display capabilities are explained in chapter 4, Response Function Block.

[MENU] Key

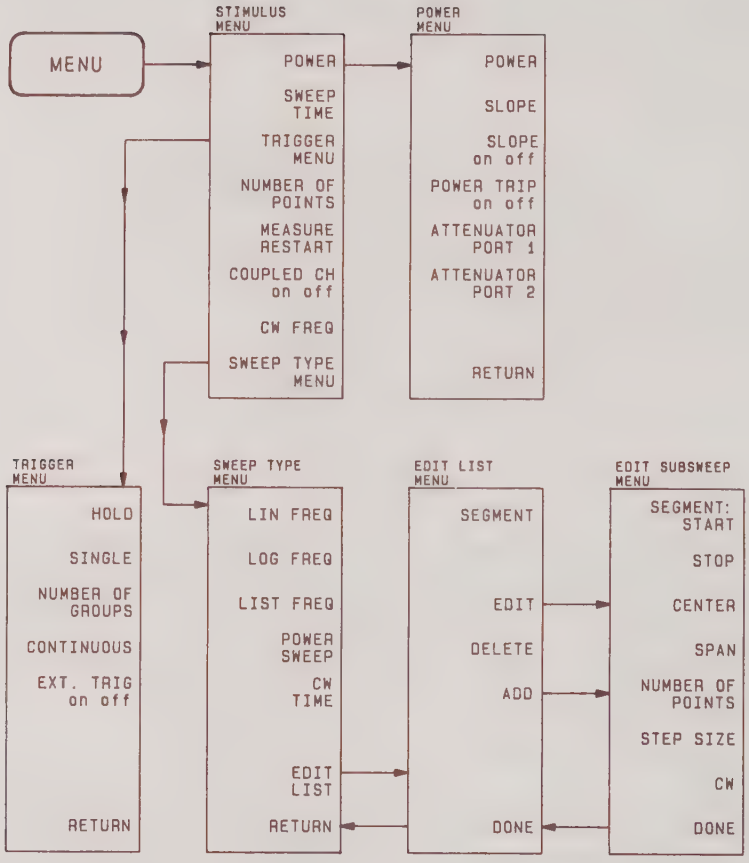


Figure 3-2. Softkey Menus Accessed from the [MENU] Key

The **[MENU]** (MENUSTIM) key provides access to the series of menus illustrated in Figure 3-2, which are used to define and control all stimulus functions other than start, stop, center, and span. When the **[MENU]** key is pressed, the stimulus menu is displayed. This in turn provides access to the other illustrated softkey menus. The functions available in these menus are described in the following pages.

Stimulus Menu

The stimulus menu is used to specify the sweep time, number of measurement points per sweep, and CW frequency. It includes the capability to couple or uncouple the stimulus functions of the two display channels, and the measurement restart function. In addition, it leads to other softkey menus that define power level, trigger type, and sweep type. The individual softkey functions of the stimulus menu are described below.

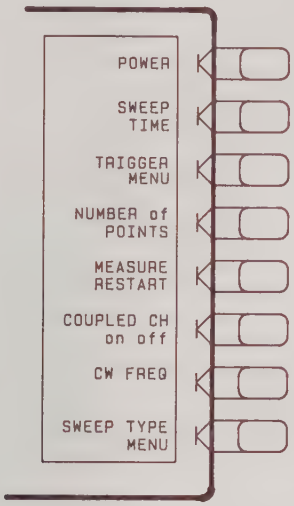


Figure 3-3

[POWER] (POWE) makes power level the active function and presents the power menu, which is used to set the output power level and slope compensation of the source, and control the attenuator in an HP 85046A/B programmable S-parameter test set.

[SWEEP TIME] (SWET) is used to set the sweep time. This refers only to the time that the instrument is sweeping and taking data, and does not include the time required for internal processing of the data. A sweep speed indicator ↑ is displayed on the trace for sweep times slower than 1.0 second. For sweep times faster than 1.0 second the ↑ indicator is displayed in the status notations area at the left of the CRT.

The sweep time will increase automatically if the number of points is increased or the IF bandwidth is decreased. Sweep-to-sweep averaging also increases sweep time in dual channel display mode. Other processes such as smoothing, limit lines, error correction, trace math, marker statistics, and time domain affect the sweep repetition rate.

Sweep time also varies according to the sweep type selected, as explained in "Sweep Type Menu."

The following table is a partial guide for determining the minimum sweep time for the listed IF bandwidths and number of measurement points. The values listed represent the minimum time required for a CW time measurement with averaging off. Values are given in seconds.

Number of Points	IF Bandwidth			
	3000 Hz	1000 Hz	300 Hz	10 Hz
11	0.0055	0.012	0.036	1.14
51	0.0255	0.06	0.166	5.3
101	0.0505	0.12	0.328	10.5
201	0.1005	0.239	0.653	20.9
401	0.2005	0.476	1.303	41.7
801	0.4005	0.951	2.603	83.3
1601	0.8005	1.901	5.203	166.5

[TRIGGER MENU] goes to the trigger menu, which is used to select the type and number of the sweep trigger.

[NUMBER OF POINTS] (POIN) is used to select the number of data points per sweep to be measured and displayed. Using fewer points allows a faster sweep time but the displayed trace shows less horizontal detail. Using more points gives greater data density and improved trace resolution, but slows the sweep and requires more memory for error correction or saving instrument states.

The possible values that can be entered for number of points are 3, 11, 26, 51, 101, 201, 401, 801, and 1601. The number of points can be different for the two channels if the stimulus values are uncoupled.

In list frequency sweep, the number of points displayed is the total number of frequency points for the defined list (see "Sweep Type Menu").

[MEASURE RESTART] (REST) aborts the sweep in progress, then restarts the measurement. This can be used to update a measurement following an adjustment of the device under test. When a full two-port calibration is in use, the **[MEASURE RESTART]** key will initiate another update of both forward and reverse S-parameter data.

If the HP 8753A is taking a number of groups (see "Trigger Menu"), the sweep counter is reset at 1. If averaging is on, **[MEASURE RESTART]** resets the sweep-to-sweep averaging and is effectively the same as **[AVERAGING RESTART]**. If the sweep trigger is in **[HOLD]** mode, **[MEASURE RESTART]** executes a single sweep.

[COUPLED CH on off] (COUCon, COUCoff) toggles the channel coupling of stimulus values. With **[COUPLED CH ON]** (the preset condition), both channels have the same stimulus values (the inactive channel takes on the stimulus values of the active channel).

In the stimulus coupled mode, the following parameters are coupled:

- Frequency
- Source power
- Power slope
- Sweep time
- Trigger type
- Sweep type
- Number of points
- Number of groups
- IF bandwidth
- Time domain transform
- Gating

Coupling of stimulus values for the two channels is independent of **[DUAL CHAN on off]** in the display menu and **[MARKERS: UNCOUPLED]** in the marker mode menu. **[COUPLED CH OFF]** becomes an alternate sweep function when dual channel display is on: in this mode the HP 8753A alternates between the two sets of stimulus values for measurement of data, and both are displayed.

[CW FREQ] (CWFREQ) is used to set the frequency for power sweep and CW time sweep modes. If the instrument is not in either of these two modes, it is automatically switched into CW time mode.

[SWEEP TYPE MENU] presents the sweep type menu, where one of the available types of stimulus sweep can be selected.

Power Menu

The power menu is used to set the output power level of the source, to set power slope to compensate for measured power loss with frequency, and to control the programmable attenuator in an HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set.

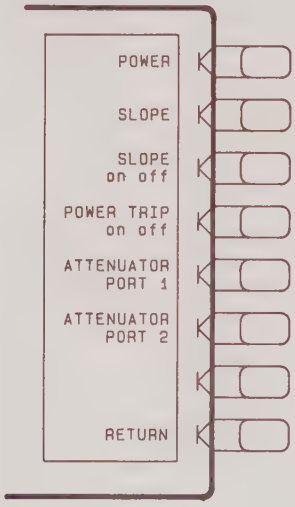


Figure 3-4

[POWER] (POWE) makes power level the active function and sets the RF output power level of the HP 8753A internal source. The HP 8753A will detect an input power overload at any of the three receiver inputs, and automatically reduce the output power of the source to −5 dBm. This is indicated with the message "OVERLOAD ON INPUT (R, A, B)." In addition, the **[POWER TRIP ON]** flag (see below) is set, and the annotation "P↓" appears at the left side of the CRT. When this occurs, toggle the power trip off and reset the power at a lower level.

If the source power is unleveled at the start or stop of a sweep, the notation "P?" is displayed at the left of the CRT. This indicates that the automatic leveling control circuit of the source is unable to keep the source power leveled to instrument specifications, and the power is therefore potentially uncalibrated. The "P?" notation is removed only after a sweep in which the source power is detected to be leveled at both the start and stop of the sweep. Refer to the On-Site System Service Manual for troubleshooting information.

[SLOPE] (SLOPE) compensates for power loss versus the frequency sweep, by sloping the output power upwards proportionally to frequency. Use this softkey to enter the power slope in dB per GHz of sweep.

[SLOPE on off] (SLOPon, SLOPoff) toggles the power slope function on or off. With slope on, the output power increases with frequency, starting at the selected power level.

[POWER TRIP on off] (POWTon, POWToff) toggles the power trip function on or off. Power trip is a reduced power state triggered by a power overload. It forces the source output power to −5 dBm regardless of the user-specified power level. The trip is set automatically whenever a power overload is detected on an input channel. When trip is on, the annotation "P↓" appears in the status notations area of the display.

To reset the power level following a power trip, toggle the power trip **OFF**, and reset the power level using the **[POWER]** softkey described above.

[ATTENUATOR PORT 1] (ATTP1) controls the attenuation at port 1 of an HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set connected to the HP 8753A. The attenuator range is 0 to 70 dB, controllable in 10 dB steps. Attenuation is used to reduce the signal level at the test port without reducing the reference signal, for example to perform measurements of amplifiers.

The S-parameter test set must be interfaced with the HP 8753A through the test set interconnect cable for the attenuator control signal to be enabled. Note that no warning is given if no test set is present, or if the test set has no programmable attenuator (as in the HP 85044A/B transmission/ reflection test set).

[ATTENUATOR PORT 2] (ATTP2) serves the same function for the attenuation at port 2 of the HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set.

[RETURN] goes back to the stimulus menu.

Trigger Menu

This menu is used to select the type and number of the sweep trigger.

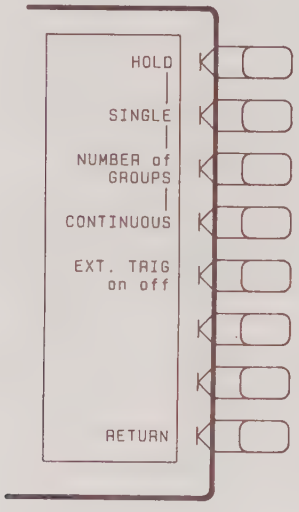


Figure 3-5

[HOLD] (HOLD) freezes the data trace on the display, and the HP 8753A stops sweeping and taking data. The notation "Hld" is displayed at the left of the graticule. If the * indicator is on at the left side of the CRT, trigger a new sweep with **[SINGLE]**.

[SINGLE] (SING) takes one sweep of data and returns to the hold mode.

[NUMBER OF GROUPS] (NUMG) triggers a user-specified number of sweeps, and returns to the hold mode. This function is useful for keeping the test set transfer switch switching in a full two-port calibration. Normally the test set transfer switch is switched only once during the calibration procedure, for protection of the mechanical switch assembly. If a particular application requires that the switch be switched repeatedly, this can be accomplished by setting an appropriate number of groups.

If averaging is on, the number of groups should be at least equal to the averaging factor selected, to allow measurement of a fully averaged trace. Entering a number of groups resets the averaging counter to 1.

[CONTINUOUS] (CONT) is the standard sweep mode of the HP 8753A, in which the sweep is triggered automatically and continuously and the trace is updated with each sweep.

[EXT. TRIG on off] (EXTT) is used when the sweep is triggered on an externally generated signal connected to the rear panel EXT TRIGGER input. The sweep is started with a high-to-low transition of a TTL signal. If this key is pressed when no external trigger signal is connected, the notation "Ext" is displayed at the left side of the CRT to indicate that the HP 8753A is waiting for a trigger. When a trigger signal is connected, the "Ext" notation is replaced by the sweep speed indicator ↑ either in the status notations area or on the trace.

[RETURN] goes back to the stimulus menu.

Sweep Type Menu

Five basic sweep types are available: linear and logarithmic frequency sweeps in Hz, power sweep in dBm, CW time sweep in seconds, and list frequency sweep in Hz. In the linear frequency sweep mode it is possible, with option 010, to transform the data for time domain measurements using the inverse Fourier transform technique. In the CW time sweep mode, the data can be transformed for frequency domain measurements. Refer to chapter 8 for detailed information about time domain transform with option 010.

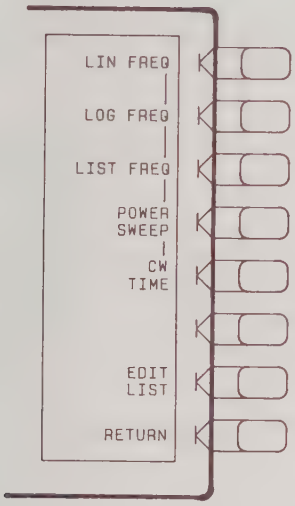


Figure 3-6

[LIN FREQ] (LINFREQ) activates a linear frequency sweep displayed on a standard graticule with ten equal horizontal divisions. This is the default preset sweep type.

For a linear sweep, sweep time is combined with the channel's frequency span to compute a source sweep rate:

sweep rate = (frequency span) / (sweep time)

Since the sweep time may be affected by various factors (see "Stimulus Menu"), the equation provided here is merely an indication of the ideal (maximum) sweep rate. If the user-specified sweep time is greater than 15 ms times the number of points, the sweep changes from a continuous ramp sweep to a stepped CW sweep. Also for narrow IF bandwidths the sweep is automatically converted to a stepped CW sweep.

[LOG FREQ] (LOGFREQ) activates a logarithmic frequency sweep mode. The source is stepped in logarithmic increments and the data is displayed on a logarithmic graticule. This is slower than a continuous sweep with the same number of points, and the entered sweep time may therefore be changed automatically. For frequency spans of less than two octaves, the sweep type automatically reverts to linear sweep.

[LIST FREQ] (LISFREQ) activates a measurement sweep of a list of frequencies specified by the user. This list is defined and modified using the edit list menu and the edit subsweep menu. Up to 30 frequency subsweeps of several different types can be specified, for a maximum total of 1632 points. Refer to "Edit Subsweep Menu" later in this chapter to see how to enter the list frequencies. If no list table has been entered, the message "LIST TABLE EMPTY" is displayed. One list is common to both channels.

When the **[LIST FREQ]** key is pressed the network analyzer sorts all the defined frequency segments into CW points in order of increasing frequency. It then measures each point and displays a single trace that is a composite of all data taken. If duplicate frequencies exist, the HP 8753A makes multiple measurements on identical points to maintain the specified number of points for each subsweep. Since the frequency points may not be distributed evenly across the CRT, the display resolution may be uneven, and more compressed in some parts of the trace than in others. However, the stimulus and response readings of the markers are always accurate. Because the list frequency sweep is a stepped CW sweep, the sweep time is slower than for a continuous sweep with the same number of points.

A tabular printout of the frequency list data can be obtained using the **[LIST VALUES]** function in the copy menu.

[POWER SWEEP] (POWS) turns on a power sweep mode that is used to characterize power-sensitive circuits. In this mode, power is swept at a single frequency, from a start power value to a stop power value, selected using the **[START]** and **[STOP]** keys and the entry block. This feature is convenient for such measurements as gain compression or AGC (automatic gain control) slope. To set the frequency of the power sweep, use **[CW FREQ]** in the stimulus menu. Refer to the User's Guide for an example of a gain compression measurement.

Note that the attenuator switch in the S-parameter test set is not switched in power sweep mode.

In power sweep, the entered sweep time may be automatically changed if it is less than the minimum required for the current configuration (number of points, IF bandwidth, averaging, etc.).

[CW TIME] (CWTIME) turns on a sweep mode similar to an oscilloscope. The HP 8753A is set to a single frequency, and the data is displayed versus time. The frequency of the CW time sweep is set with **[CW FREQ]** in the stimulus menu. In this sweep mode, the data is continuously sampled at precise, uniform time intervals determined by the sweep time and the number of points minus 1. The entered sweep time may be automatically changed if it is less than the minimum required for the current instrument configuration.

In time domain using option 010, the CW time mode data is translated to frequency domain, and the x-axis becomes frequency. This can be used like a spectrum analyzer to measure signal purity, or for low frequency (>1 kHz) analysis of amplitude or pulse modulation signals. For details, refer to chapter 8, Time Domain Measurements.

[EDIT LIST] presents the edit list menu. This is used in conjunction with the edit subsweep menu to define or modify the frequency sweep list. The list frequency sweep mode is selected with the **[LIST FREQ]** softkey described above.

[RETURN] goes back to the stimulus menu.

Edit List Menu

This menu is used to edit the list of frequency segments (subsweeps) defined with the edit subsweep menu, described next. Up to 30 frequency subsweeps can be specified, for a maximum of 1632 points. The segments do not have to be entered in any particular order: the HP 8753A automatically sorts them and lists them on the CRT in increasing order of start frequency. This menu determines which entry on the list is to be modified, while the edit subsweep menu is used to make changes in the frequency or number of points of the selected entry.

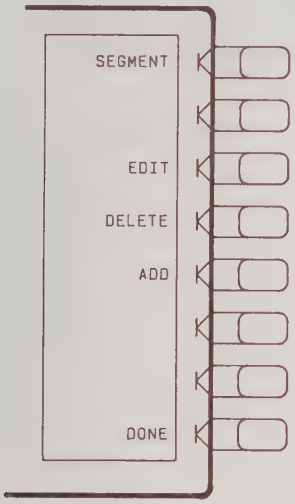


Figure 3-7

[SEGMENT] determines which segment on the list is to be modified. Enter the number of a segment in the list, or use the step keys to scroll the pointer > at the left to the required segment number. The indicated segment can then be edited or deleted.

[EDIT] goes to the edit subsweep menu, where the segment indicated by the pointer > at the left can be modified.

[DELETE] deletes the segment indicated by the pointer >.

[ADD] is used to add a new segment to be defined with the edit subsweep menu. If the list is empty, a default segment is added, and the edit subsweep menu is displayed so it can be modified. If the list is not empty, the segment indicated by the pointer > is copied and the edit subsweep menu is displayed.

[DONE] sorts the frequency points and returns to the sweep type menu.

Edit Subsweep Menu

This menu lets you select measurement frequencies arbitrarily. Using this menu it is possible to define the exact frequencies to be measured on a point-by-point basis. For example the sweep could include 100 points in a narrow passband, 100 points across a broad stop band, and 50 points across the third harmonic response. The total sweep is defined with a list of subsweeps. Up to 30 subsweeps can be defined, with a total of up to 1632 data points.

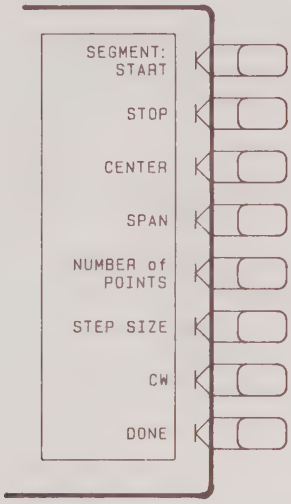


Figure 3-8

The frequency subsweeps, or segments, can be defined in any of the following terms:

start / stop / number of points
start / stop / step
center / span / step
CW frequency
CF / delta F / number of points
CF / delta F / step

The subsweeps can overlap, and do not have to be entered in any particular order. The HP 8753A sorts the segments automatically and lists them on the CRT in order of increasing start frequency, even if they are entered in center/span format. If duplicate frequencies exist, the HP 8753A makes multiple measurements on identical points to maintain the specified number of points for each subsweep. The data is displayed on the CRT as a single trace that is a composite of all data taken. The trace may appear uneven because of the distribution of the data points, but the frequency scale is linear across the total range.

The list frequency sweep mode is selected with the **[LIST FREQ]** softkey in the sweep type menu.

The frequency list parameters can be saved with an instrument state.

[SEGMENT START] sets the start frequency of a subsweep.

[STOP] sets the stop frequency of a subsweep.

[CENTER] sets the center frequency of a subsweep.

[SPAN] sets the frequency span of a subsweep about a specified center frequency.

[NUMBER OF POINTS] sets the number of points for the subsweep. The total number of points for all the subsweeps cannot exceed 1632.

[STEP SIZE] is used to specify the subsweep in frequency steps instead of number of points. Changing the start frequency, stop frequency, span, or number of points may change the step size. Changing the step size may change the number of points and stop frequency in start/stop/step mode; or the frequency span in center/span/step mode. In each case, the frequency span becomes a multiple of the step size.

[CW] is used to set a subsweep consisting of a single CW frequency point.

[DONE] returns to the edit list menu.

Chapter 4. Response Function Block

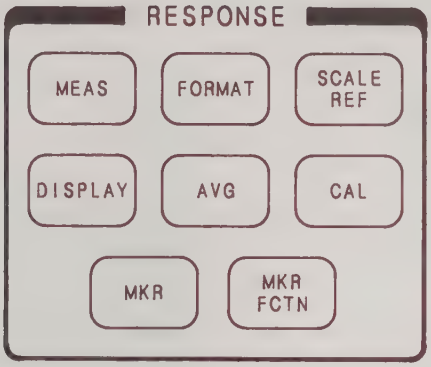


Figure 4-1

The keys in the RESPONSE block are used to control the measurement and display functions of the active channel. They provide access to many different softkey menus that offer selections for the parameters to be measured, the display mode and format of the data, the control of the display markers, and a variety of calibration functions.

The current values for the major response functions of the active channel are displayed in specific locations along the top of the CRT. In addition, certain functions accessed through the keys in this block are annotated in the status notations area at the left-hand side of the CRT. An illustration of the CRT showing the locations of these information labels is provided in chapter 2, together with an explanation.

The RESPONSE block keys and their associated menus are described briefly below, and in more detail in this and the following chapters. General and specific measurement sequences are described in the User's Guide.

The **[MEAS]** (MENUMEAS) key provides access to a series of softkey menus for selecting the parameters or inputs to be measured.

The **[FORMAT]** (MENUFORM) key leads to a menu used to select the display format for the data. Various rectangular and polar formats are available for display of magnitude, phase, impedance, group delay, real data, and SWR.

The **[SCALE REF]** (MENUSCAL) key displays a menu used to modify the vertical axis scale and the reference line value, as well as to add electrical delay.

The **[DISPLAY]** (MENUDISP) key leads to a series of menus for instrument and active channel display functions. The first menu defines the displayed active channel trace in terms of the mathematical relationship between data and trace memory. Other functions include dual channel display (overlaid or split), display focus and intensity, active channel display title, and frequency blanking.

The **[AVG]** (MENUAVG) key is used to access three different noise reduction techniques: sweep-to-sweep averaging, trace smoothing, and variable IF bandwidth.

The **[CAL]** (MENUCAL) key leads to a series of menus to perform measurement calibrations for vector error correction (accuracy enhancement), and for specifying the calibration standards used. Calibration procedures are used to improve measurement accuracy by effectively removing systematic errors prior to making measurements. Several different levels of calibration are available for use in a variety of different measurement applications. Each calibration procedure features CRT prompts to guide you through the calibration sequence.

An explanation of vector error correction techniques to enhance measurement accuracy is included with the description of the calibration menus and procedures. Refer to chapter 5, Measurement Calibration, and to the Appendix to chapter 5, Accuracy Enhancement Fundamentals — Characterizing Microwave Systematic Errors.

The **[MKR]** (MENUMARK) key displays an active marker (▽) on the screen and provides access to a series of menus to control from one to four display markers for each channel. Markers provide numerical readout of measured values at any point of the trace.

The menus accessed from the **[MKR]** key provide several basic marker operations. These include special marker modes for different display formats, and a marker delta mode that displays marker values relative to a specified value or another marker.

The **[MKR FCTN]** (MENUMRKF) key provides access to additional marker functions. These use the markers to search the trace for specified information, to analyze the trace statistically, or to quickly change the stimulus parameters.

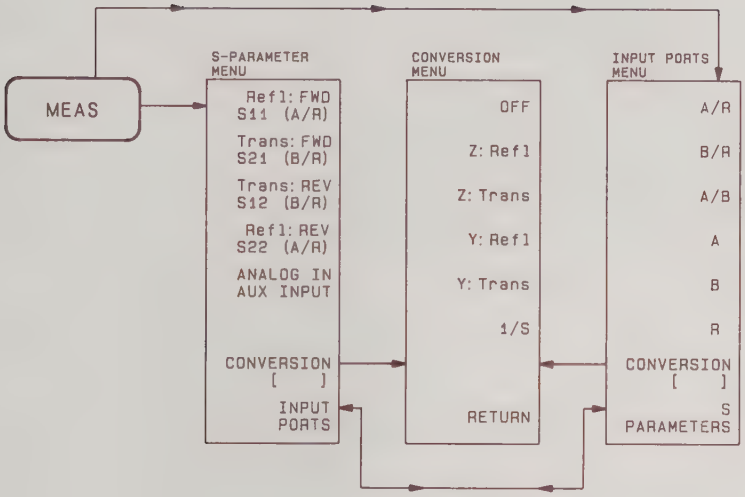


Figure 4-2. Softkey Menus Accessed from the [MEAS] Key

The **[MEAS]** (MENUMEAS) key leads to a series of softkey menus used to determine the parameters or inputs to be measured. If an HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set is connected, all four S-parameters can be measured with a single connection. Or S-parameters can be measured using a transmission/reflection test set by reversing the device under test between measurements. S-parameters are explained briefly below.

Alternatively, the power ratio of any two inputs or the absolute power at a single input can be measured and displayed, using either test set.

S-parameters can be converted to impedance (Z), admittance (Y), or inverse S-parameters through internal math capabilities of the HP 8753A.

S-Parameters

S-parameters (scattering parameters) are a convention used to characterize the way a device modifies signal flow. A brief explanation is provided here of the S-parameters of a two-port device. For additional details refer to Hewlett-Packard Application Notes A/N 95-1 and A/N 154.

S-parameters are always a ratio of two complex (magnitude and phase) quantities. S-parameter notation identifies these quantities using the numbering convention:

S out in

where the first number (out) refers to the port where the signal is emerging and the second number (in) is the port where the signal is incident. For example, the S-parameter S21 identifies the measurement as the complex ratio of the signal emerging at port 2 to the signal incident at port 1.

Figure 4-3 is a representation of the S-parameters of a two-port device, together with an equivalent flowgraph. In the illustration, "a" represents the signal entering the device and "b" represents the signal emerging. Note that a and b are not related to the A and B input ports on the HP 8753A.

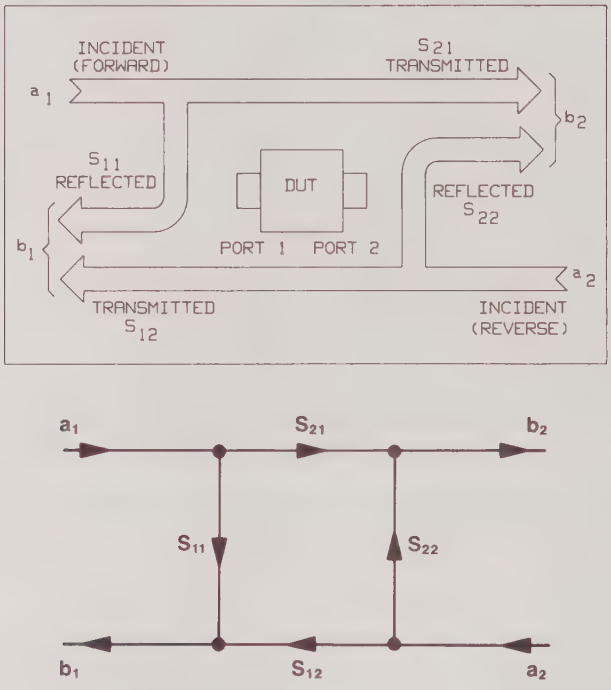


Figure 4-3. S-Parameters of a Two-Port Device

S-parameters are exactly equivalent to the more common description terms below, requiring only that the measurements be taken with all DUT ports properly terminated.

S-Parameter	Definition	Test Set Description	Direction
S_{11}	$\frac{b_1}{a_1} \mid a_2=0$	Input reflection coefficient	FWD
S_{21}	$\frac{b_2}{a_1} \mid a_2=0$	Forward gain	FWD
S_{12}	$\frac{b_1}{a_2} \mid a_1=0$	Reverse gain	REV
S_{22}	$\frac{b_2}{a_2} \mid a_1=0$	Output reflection coefficient	REV

S-Parameter Menu

The S-parameter menu is presented automatically when the **[MEAS]** key is pressed, if an HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set is connected to the HP 8753A or if two-port error correction is on. This menu is used to define the input ports and test set direction for S-parameter measurements. The HP 8753A controls the HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set, and automatically switches the direction of the measurement according to the selections made in this menu. All four S-parameters can be measured with a single connection. The S-parameter being measured is labeled at the top left corner of the CRT.

S-parameter measurements can also be made using an HP 85044A/B transmission/reflection test set, by reversing the device under test after making the forward reflection and transmission measurements. In this case, the softkey labels are changed to indicate the actual input ratios being measured (A/R for reflection or B/R for transmission measurements). Thus **[Refl: REV S22 (B/R)]** becomes **[Refl: REV S22 (A/R)]**, and **[Trans: REV S12 (A/R)]** becomes **[Trans: REV S12 (B/R)]**. However, the annotation in the top left corner indicates the S-parameter being measured.

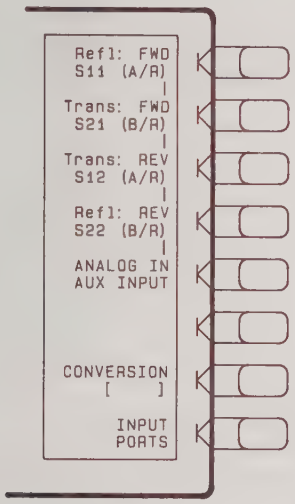


Figure 4-4. S-Parameter Menu

[Refl: FWD S11 (A/R)] (S11) configures the S-parameter test set for a measurement of S11, the complex reflection coefficient (magnitude and phase) of the test device input.

[Trans: FWD S21 (B/R)] (S21) configures the S-parameter test set for a measurement of S21, the complex forward transmission coefficient (magnitude and phase) of the device under test.

[Trans: REV S12 (A/R)] (S12) configures the S-parameter test set for a measurement of S12, the complex reverse transmission coefficient (magnitude and phase) of the device under test.

If another test set, such as an HP 85044A/B transmission/reflection test set, is being used to make S-parameter measurements, reverse the device under test before making this measurement.

[Refl: REV S22 (B/R)] (S22) defines the measurement as S22, the complex reflection coefficient (magnitude and phase) of the output of the device under test.

If another test set, such as an HP 85044A/B transmission/reflection test set, is being used to make S-parameter measurements, the device under test must be reversed before S12 and S22 are measured.

[ANALOG IN] (ANAI) displays a DC or low frequency AC auxiliary voltage on the vertical axis, using the real format. An external signal source such as a detector or function generator can be connected to the rear panel AUXILIARY INPUT connector. (For service purposes, one of numerous internal voltage nodes on the analog bus can be selected for measurement and display. Applications of this function are described in the On-Site System Service Manual.)

[CONVERSION] brings up the conversion menu which converts the measured data to impedance (Z) or admittance (Y). When a conversion parameter has been defined, it is shown in brackets under the softkey label. If no conversion has been defined, the softkey label reads **[CONVERSION OFF]**.

[INPUT PORTS] goes to the input ports menu, which is used to define a ratio or single-input measurement rather than an S-parameter measurement.

Input Ports Menu

The input ports menu is presented when the **[MEAS]** key is pressed if there is no S-parameter test set connected and two-port error correction is not on. This menu is used to define the input ports for power ratio measurements, or a single input for magnitude only measurements of absolute power. Single inputs cannot be used for phase or group delay measurements, or any measurements with averaging turned on.

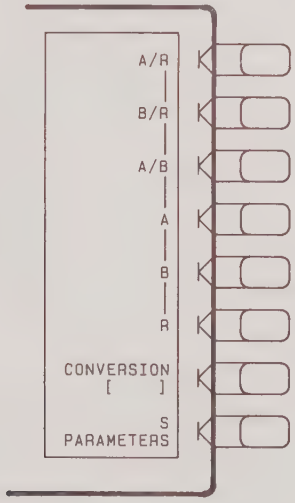


Figure 4-5

[A/R] (AR) calculates and displays the complex ratio of the signal at input A to the reference signal at input R.

[B/R] (BR) calculates and displays the complex ratio of input B to input R.

[A/B] (AB) calculates and displays the complex ratio of input A to input B.

[A] (MEASA) measures the absolute power amplitude at input A.

[B] (MEASB) measures the absolute power amplitude at input B.

[R] (MEASR) measures the absolute power amplitude at input R. The R input is part of the source phase locking scheme, and therefore has a limited dynamic range.

[CONVERSION] brings up the conversion menu, which converts the measured data to impedance (Z) or admittance (Y). When a conversion parameter has been defined, it is shown in brackets under the softkey label. If no conversion has been defined, the softkey label reads **[CONVERSION OFF]**.

[S PARAMETERS] goes to the S-parameter menu, which is used to define the input ports and test set direction for S-parameter measurements.

Conversion Menu

This menu converts the measured reflection or transmission data to the equivalent complex impedance (Z) or admittance (Y) values. This is not the same as a two-port Y or Z parameter conversion, as only the measured parameter is used in the equations. Two simple one-port conversions are available, depending on the measurement configuration.

An S11 or S22 trace measured as reflection can be converted to equivalent parallel impedance or admittance using the model and equations shown in Figure 4-6.

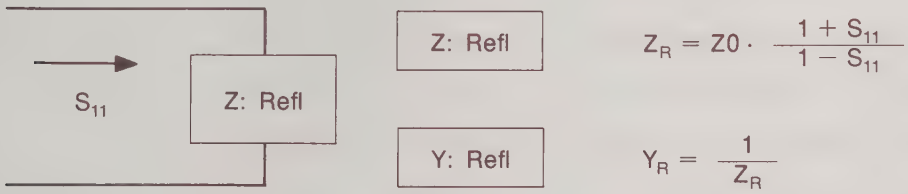


Figure 4-6. Reflection Impedance and Admittance Conversions

In a transmission measurement, the data can be converted to its equivalent series impedance or admittance using the model and equations shown in Figure 4-7.

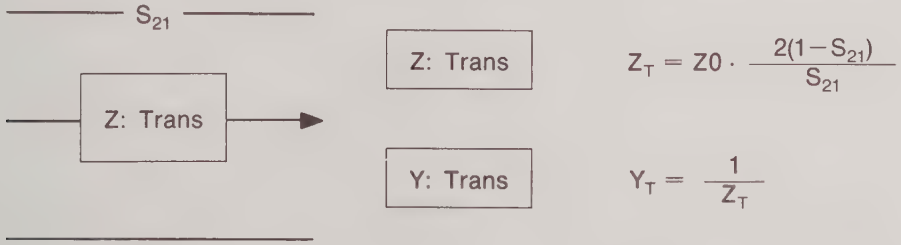


Figure 4-7. Transmission Impedance and Admittance Conversions

Avoid the use of Smith chart, SWR, and delay formats for display of Z and Y conversions, as these formats are not easily interpeted.

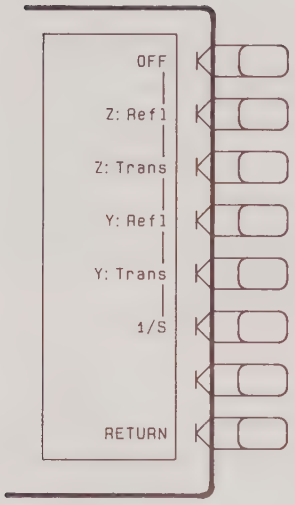


Figure 4-8. Conversion Menu

[OFF] (CONVOFF) turns off all parameter conversion operations.

[Z: Refl] (CONVZREF) converts reflection data to its equivalent impedance values.

[Z: Trans] (CONVZTRA) converts transmission data to its equivalent impedance values.

[Y: Refl] (CONVYREF) converts reflection data to its equivalent admittance values.

[Y: Trans] (CONVYTRA) converts transmission data to its equivalent admittance values.

[1/S] (CONV1DS) expresses the data in inverse S-parameter values, for use in amplifier and oscillator design. A convenient way to check for transistor stability is to compare S11 and 1/S22 on a Smith chart using a dual channel overlaid display (see "Display Menu").

[RETURN] returns to the last menu, either the S-parameter or the input ports menu.

[FORMAT] Key

Format Menu

The **[FORMAT]** (MENUFORM) key presents a menu used to select the appropriate display format for the measured data. Various rectangular and polar formats are available for display of magnitude, phase, real data, impedance, group delay, and SWR. The units of measurement are changed automatically to correspond with the displayed format. Special marker menus are available for the polar and Smith formats, each providing several different marker types for readout of values (see chapter 6).

The format defined for display of a particular S-parameter or input is remembered with that parameter. Thus if different parameters are measured, even if only one channel is used, each parameter is shown in its selected format each time it is displayed.

The following illustrations show a reflection measurement of a bandpass filter displayed in each of the available formats.

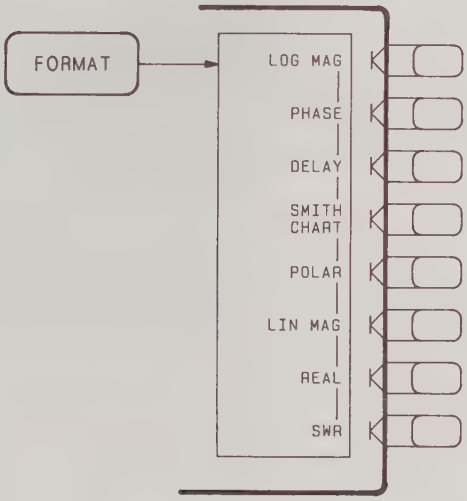


Figure 4-9. Format Menu

[LOG MAG] (LOGM) displays the log magnitude format. This is the standard Cartesian format used to display magnitude-only measurements of insertion loss, return loss, or absolute power in dB versus frequency. Figure 4-10 illustrates the bandpass filter reflection data in a log magnitude format.

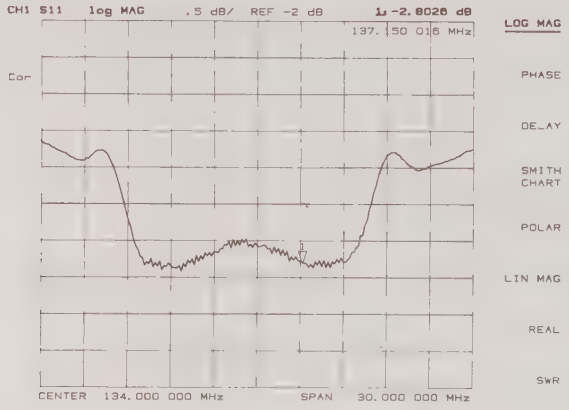


Figure 4-10. Log Magnitude Format

[PHASE] (PHAS) displays a Cartesian format of the phase portion of the data, measured in degrees. This format displays the phase shift versus frequency. Figure 4-11 illustrates the phase response of the same filter in a phase-only format. A measurement of phase response is described in the User's Guide.

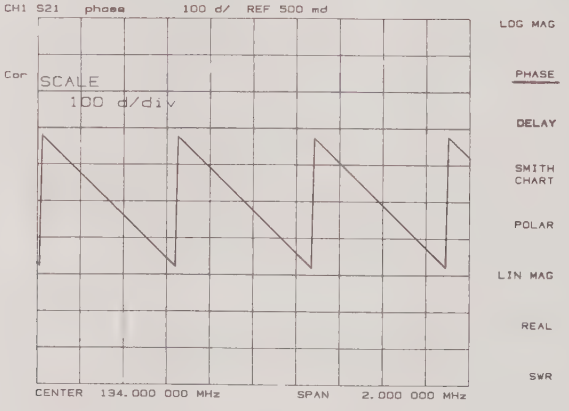


Figure 4-11. Phase Format

[DELAY] (DELA) selects the group delay format (Figure 4-12), with marker values given in seconds. Figure 4-12 shows the bandpass filter response formatted as group delay. Group delay principles are described in the next few pages.

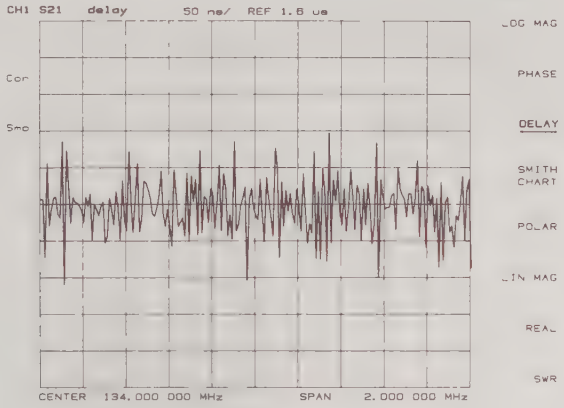


Figure 4-12. Group Delay Format

[SMITH CHART] (SMIC) displays a Smith chart format (Figure 4-13a). This is used in reflection measurements to provide a readout of the data in terms of impedance. The intersecting dotted lines on the Smith chart represent constant resistance and constant reactance values, normalized to the characteristic impedance, Z0, of the system. Reactance values in the upper half of the Smith chart circle are positive (inductive) reactance, and in the lower half of the circle are negative (capacitive) reactance. The default marker readout is in units of resistance and reactance (R + jX). Additional marker types are available in the Smith marker menu (refer to chapter 6, Using Markers).

The Smith chart is most easily understood with a full scale value of 1.0. If the scale per division is less than 0.2, the format switches automatically to polar.

If the characteristic impedance of the system is not 50 ohms, modify the impedance value recognized by the HP 8753A using the **[SET Z0]** softkey in the calibrate more menu. Refer to chapter 5, Measurement Calibration.

An inverted Smith chart format for admittance measurements (Figure 4-13b) is also available. Access this by selecting **[SMITH CHART]** in the format menu, and pressing **[MKR] [MARKER MODE MENU] [SMITH MKR MENU] [G+jB MKR]**. The Smith chart is reversed and marker values are read out in units of conductance and susceptance (G+jB).

Procedures for measuring impedance and admittance are provided in the User's Guide.

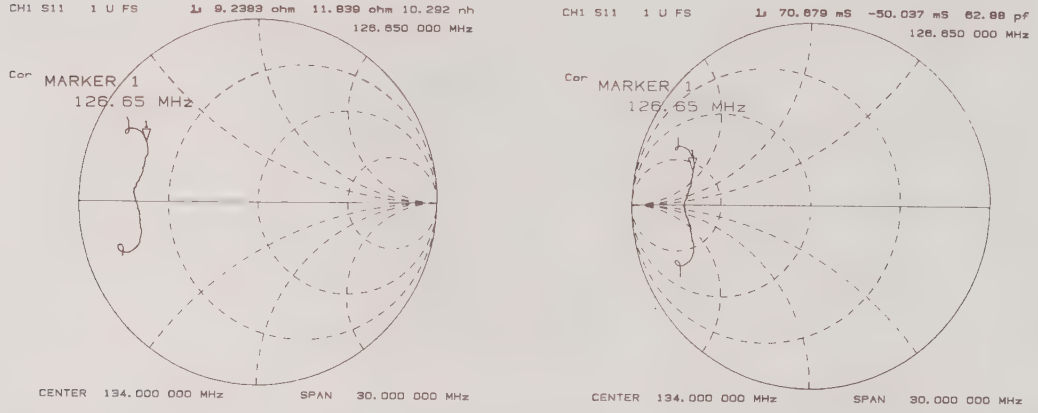


Figure 4-13. Standard and Inverse Smith Chart Formats

[POLAR] (POLA) displays a polar format (Figure 4-14). Each point on the polar format corresponds to a particular value of both magnitude and phase. Quantities are read vectorally: the magnitude at any point is determined by its displacement from the center (which has zero value), and the phase by the angle counterclockwise from the positive x-axis. Magnitude is scaled in a linear fashion, with the value of the outer circle usually set to a ratio value of 1. Since there is no frequency axis, frequency information is read from the markers.

The default marker readout for the polar format is in linear magnitude and phase. A log magnitude marker and a real/imaginary marker are available in the polar marker menu (refer to chapter 6, Using Markers).

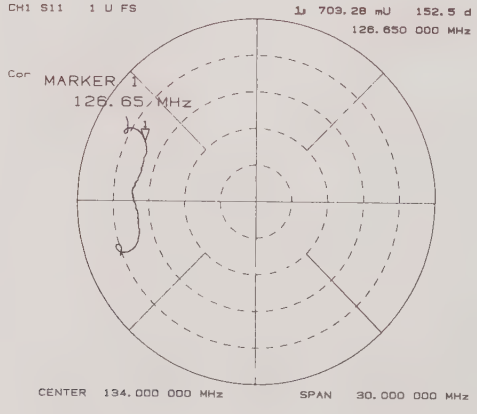


Figure 4-14. Polar Format

[LIN MAG] (LINM) displays the linear magnitude format (Figure 4-15). This is a Cartesian format used for unitless measurements such as reflection coefficient magnitude ρ or transmission coefficient magnitude τ, and for linear measurement units. It is used for display of conversion parameters and time domain transform data.

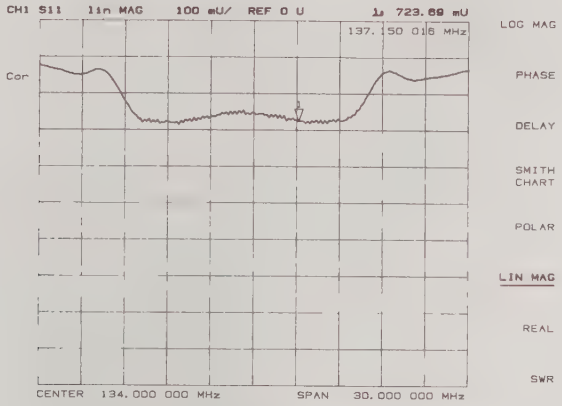


Figure 4-15. Linear Magnitude Format

[REAL] (REAL) displays only the real part of the measured data on a Cartesian format (Figure 4-16). This is similar to the linear magnitude format, but can show both positive and negative values. It is primarily used for analyzing responses in the time domain, and also for display of an auxiliary input voltage signal for service purposes.

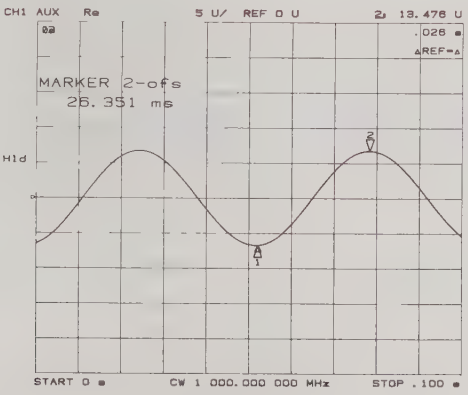


Figure 4-16. Real Format

[SWR] (SWR) reformats a reflection measurement into its equivalent SWR (standing wave ratio) value (Figure 4-17). SWR is equivalent to $(1+\rho)/(1-\rho)$, where ρ is the reflection coefficient. Note that the results are valid only for reflection measurements. If the SWR format is used for measurements of S21 or S12 the results are not valid.

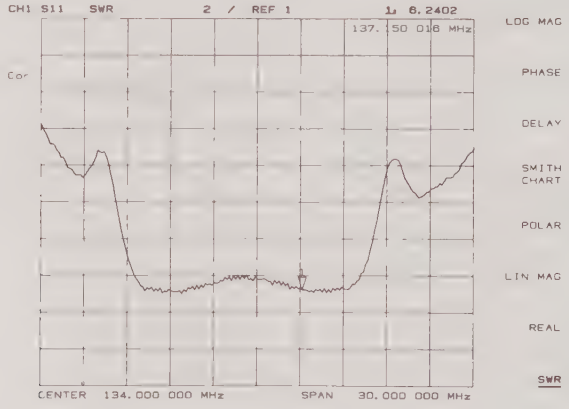


Figure 4-17. Typical SWR Display

GROUP DELAY PRINCIPLES

For many networks, the amount of insertion phase is not as important as the linearity of the phase shift over a range of frequencies. The HP 8753A can measure this linearity and express it in two different ways: directly, as deviation from linear phase, or as group delay, a derived value. Refer to "**[SCALE REF]** Key" in this chapter for information on deviation from linear phase.

Group delay is the measurement of signal transmission time through a test device. It is defined as the derivative of the phase characteristic with respect to frequency. Since the derivative is basically the instantaneous slope (or rate of change of phase with frequency), a perfectly linear phase shift results in a constant slope, and therefore a constant group delay (Figure 4-18).

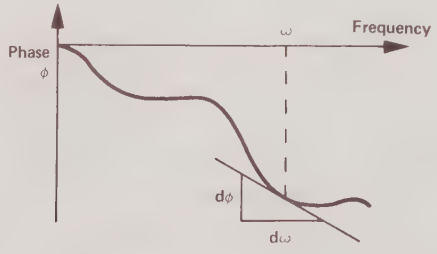
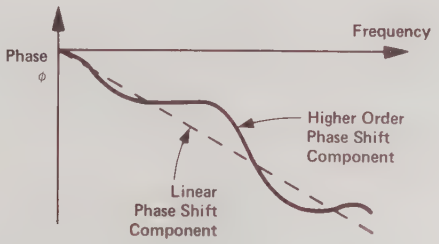


Figure 4-18

Note, however, that the phase characteristic typically consists of both linear and higher order (deviations from linear) components. The linear component can be attributed to the electrical length of the

test device, and represents the average signal transit time. The higher order components are interpreted as variations in transit time for different frequencies, and represent a source of signal distortion (Figure 4-19).



$$\text{Group Delay} = \tau_g = \frac{-d\phi}{d\omega} \qquad \begin{matrix}\phi \text{ in Radians} \\ \omega \text{ in Radians}\end{matrix}$$

$$= \frac{-1}{360^\circ} \cdot \frac{d\phi}{df} \qquad \begin{matrix}\phi \text{ in Degrees} \\ f \text{ in Hz } (\omega = 2\pi f)\end{matrix}$$

Figure 4-19

The HP 8753A network analyzer computes group delay from the phase slope. Phase data is used to find the phase change, $\Delta\varphi$, over a specified frequency aperture, Δf, to obtain an approximation for the rate of change of phase with frequency (Figure 4-20). This value, τ_g, represents the group delay in seconds assuming linear phase change over Δf. It is important that $\Delta\varphi$ be $\leq 180^\circ$, or errors will result in the group delay data. These errors can be significant for long delay devices. You can verify that $\Delta\varphi$ is $\leq 180^\circ$ by increasing the number of points or narrowing the frequency span (or both) until the group delay data no longer changes.

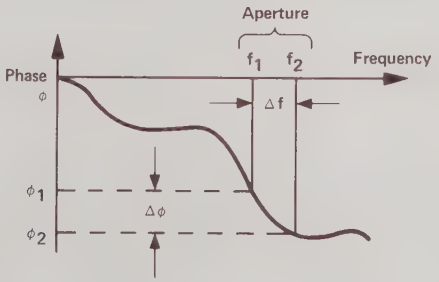


Figure 4-20

When deviations from linear phase are present, changing the frequency step can result in different values for group delay. Note that in this case the computed slope varies as the aperture Δf is increased (Figure 4-21). A wider aperture results in loss of the fine grain variations in group delay. This loss of detail is the reason that in any comparison of group delay data it is important to know the aperture used to make the measurement.

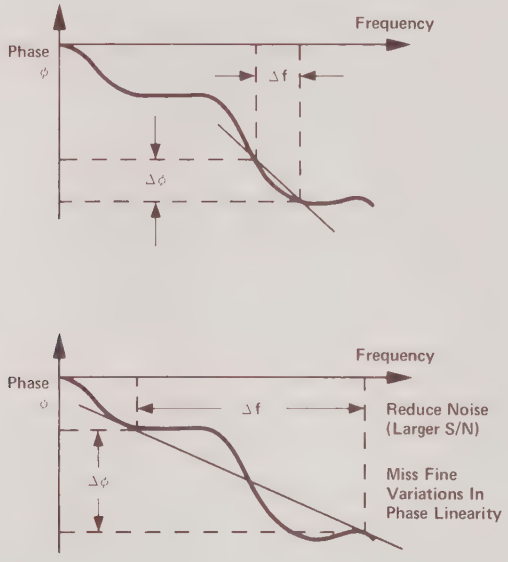


Figure 4-21

In determining the group delay aperture, there is a tradeoff between resolution of fine detail and the effects of noise. Noise can be reduced by increasing the aperture, but this will tend to smooth out the fine detail. More detail will become visible as the aperture is decreased, but the noise will also increase, possibly to the point of obscuring the detail. A good practice is to use a smaller aperture to assure that small variations are not missed, then increase the aperture to smooth the trace.

The default group delay aperture is the frequency span divided by the number of points across the display. To set the aperture to a different value, turn on smoothing in the average menu, and vary the smoothing aperture (see "**[AVG]** Key"). The aperture can be varied up to 20% of the span swept.

Group delay measurements can be made on linear frequency, log frequency, or list frequency sweep types (not in CW or power sweep). Group delay aperture varies depending on the frequency spacing and point density, therefore the aperture is not constant in log and list frequency sweep modes. In list frequency mode, extra frequency points can be defined to ensure the desired aperture.

To obtain a readout of aperture values at different points on the trace, turn on a marker. Then press **[AVG] [SMOOTHING APERTURE]**. Smoothing aperture becomes the active function, and as the aperture is varied its value in Hz is displayed below the active entry area.

A group delay measurement procedure is provided in the User's Guide.

[SCALE REF] Key

Scale Reference Menu

The **[SCALE REF]** (MENUSCAL) key makes scale per division the active function. A menu is displayed that is used to modify the vertical axis scale and the reference line value and position. In addition this menu provides electrical delay offset capabilities for adding or subtracting linear phase to maintain phase linearity.

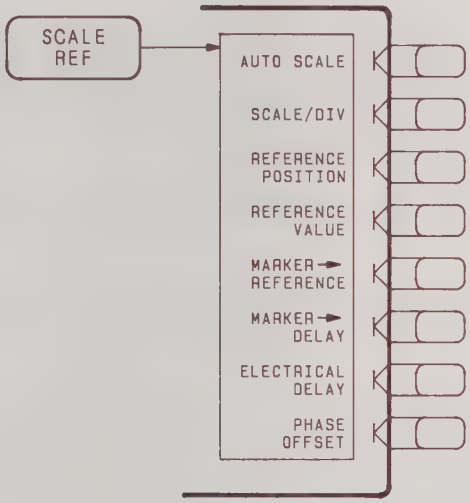


Figure 4-22

[AUTO SCALE] (AUTO) brings the trace data in view on the CRT with one keystroke. Stimulus values are not affected, only scale and reference values. The HP 8753A determines the smallest possible scale factor that will put all displayed data onto 80% of the vertical graticule. The reference value is chosen to put the trace in center screen, then rounded to an integer multiple of the scale factor.

[SCALE/DIV] (SCAL) changes the response value scale per division of the displayed trace. In polar and Smith chart formats, this refers to the full scale value at the outer circumference, and is identical to reference value.

[REFERENCE POSITION] (REFP) sets the position of the reference line on the graticule of a Cartesian display, with 0 the bottom line of the graticule and 10 the top line. It has no effect on a polar or Smith display. The reference position is indicated with a small triangle just outside the graticule, on the left side for channel 1 and the right side for channel 2.

[REFERENCE VALUE] (REFV) changes the value of the reference line, moving the measurement trace correspondingly. In polar and Smith chart formats, the reference value is the same as the scale, and is the value of the outer circle.

[MARKER → REFERENCE] (MARKREF) makes the reference value equal to the active marker's absolute value (regardless of the delta marker value). The marker is effectively moved to the reference line position. This softkey also appears in the marker function menu accessed from the **[MKR FCTN]** key. In polar and Smith chart formats this function makes the full scale value at the outer circle equal to the active marker response value.

[MARKER → DELAY] (MARKDELA) adjusts the electrical delay to balance the phase of the DUT. This is performed automatically, regardless of the format and the measurement being made. Enough line length is added to or subtracted from the receiver input to compensate for the phase slope at the active marker position. This effectively flattens the phase trace around the active marker, and can be used to measure electrical length or deviation from linear phase. Additional electrical delay adjustments are required on DUTs without constant group delay over the measured frequency span. Since this feature adds phase to a variation in phase versus frequency, it is applicable only for ratioed inputs.

[ELECTRICAL DELAY] (ELED) adjusts the electrical delay to balance the phase of the DUT. It simulates a variable length lossless transmission line, which can be added to or removed from a receiver input to compensate for interconnecting cables, etc. This function is similar to the mechanical or analog "line stretchers" of other network analyzers. Delay is annotated in units of time with secondary labeling in distance for the current velocity factor.

With this feature, and with **[MARKER → DELAY]**, an equivalent length of air is added or subtracted according to the following formula:

$$\text{Length (metres)} = \frac{\phi}{\text{F(MHz)} * 1.20083}$$

Once the linear portion of the DUT's phase has been removed, the equivalent length of air can be read out in the active marker area. If the average relative permittivity (ε_r) of the DUT is known over the frequency span, the length calculation can be adjusted to indicate the actual length of the DUT more closely. This can be done by entering the relative velocity factor for the DUT using the calibrate more menu. The relative velocity factor for a given dielectric can be calculated by:

$$\text{Velocity factor} = 1/\sqrt{\varepsilon_r}$$

assuming a relative permeability of 1.

A procedure for measuring electrical length or deviation from linear phase using the **[ELECTRICAL DELAY]** or **[MARKER → DELAY]** features is provided in the User's Guide.

[PHASE OFFSET] (PHAO) adds or subtracts a phase offset that is constant with frequency (rather than linear). This is independent of **[MARKER → DELAY]** and **[ELECTRICAL DELAY].**

[DISPLAY] Key

The **[DISPLAY]** (MENUDISP) key provides access to the memory math functions, and other display functions including dual channel display, active channel display title, frequency blanking, and display focus and intensity.

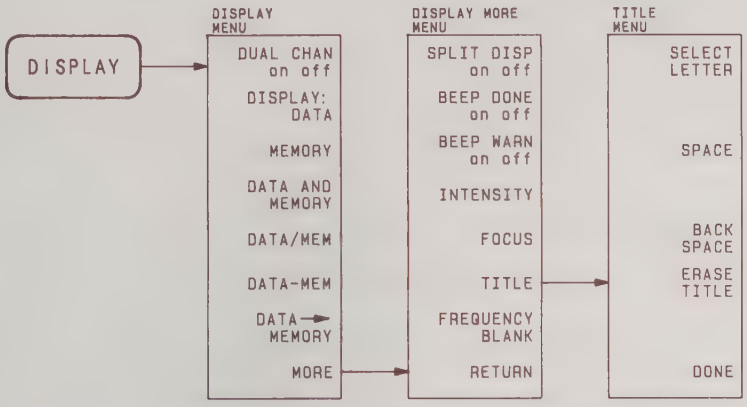


Figure 4-23. Softkey Menus Accessed from the [DISPLAY] Key

Display Menu

This menu provides trace math capabilities for manipulating data, as well as the capability of displaying both channels simultaneously, either overlaid or split.

The HP 8753A has two available memory traces, one per channel. Memory traces are totally channel dependent: channel 1 cannot access the channel 2 memory trace or vice versa. Memory traces can be saved with instrument states: one memory trace can be saved per channel per saved instrument state. Five save/recall registers are available for each channel, so the total number of memory traces that can be saved is 12 including the two active for the current instrument state. The memory data is stored as full precision, complex data. (Refer to chapter 10, Saving Instrument States.)

Two trace math operations are implemented, data/memory and data−memory. (Note that normalization is data/memory not data−memory.) Memory traces are saved and recalled and trace math is done immediately after error correction. This means that any additional post-processing done after error correction, including parameter conversion, time domain transformation (option 010), scaling, etc., can be performed on the memory trace. (Refer to "HP 8753A Data Processing" in chapter 1.) Trace math can also be used as a simple means of error correction, although that is not its main purpose.

All data processing operations that occur after trace math, except smoothing and gating, are identical for the data trace and the memory trace. If smoothing or gating is on when a memory trace is saved, this state is maintained regardless of the data trace smoothing or gating status. If a memory trace is saved with gating or smoothing on, these features can be turned on or off in the memory-only display mode.

The actual memory for storing a memory trace is allocated only as needed. The memory trace is cleared on instrument preset, power on, or instrument state recall.

If sweep mode or sweep range is different between the data and memory traces, trace math is allowed, and no warning message is displayed. If the number of points in the two traces is different, the memory trace is not displayed nor rescaled. However, if the number of points for the data trace is changed back to the number of points in the memory, the memory trace can then be displayed.

If trace math or display memory is requested and no memory trace exists, the message "CAUTION: NO VALID MEMORY TRACE" is displayed.

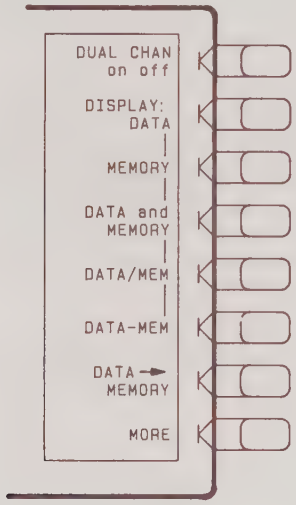
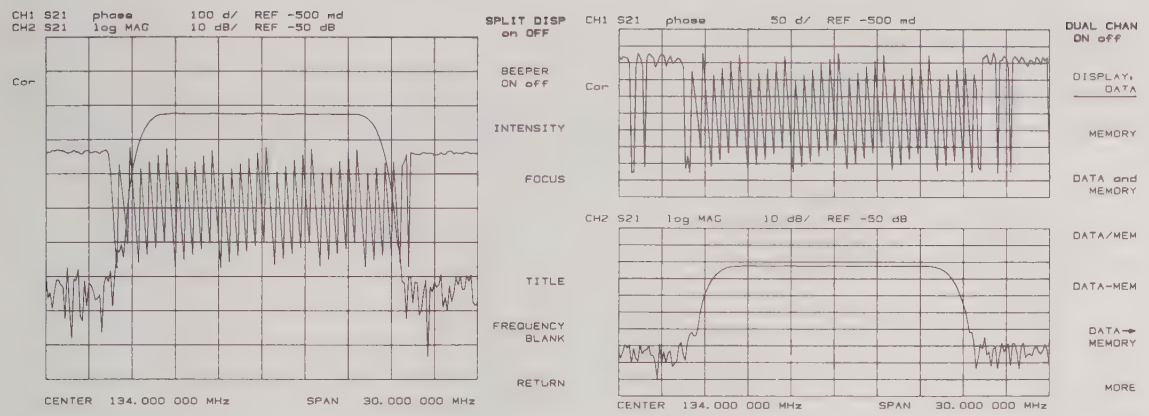


Figure 4-24. Display Menu

[DUAL CHAN on off] (DUACon, DUACoff) toggles between display of both measurement channels or the active channel only. This is used in conjunction with **[SPLIT DISP on off]** in the display more menu to display both channels. With **[SPLIT DISP OFF]** the two traces are overlaid on a single graticule (Figure 4-25a); with **[SPLIT DISP ON]** the measurement data is displayed on two half-screen graticules one above the other (Figure 4-25b). Current parameters for the two displays are annotated separately.

The stimulus functions of the two channels can also be controlled independently using **[COUPLED CH ON]** in the stimulus menu. In addition, the markers can be controlled independently for each channel using **[MARKERS: UNCOUPLED]** in the marker mode menu.



(a) Overlaid Traces *(b) Split Display*

Figure 4-25. Dual Channel Displays

[DISPLAY: DATA] (DISPDATA) displays the current measurement data for the active channel.

[MEMORY] (DISPMEMO) displays the trace memory for the active channel. This is the only memory display mode where the smoothing and gating of the memory trace can be changed. If no data has been stored in memory for this channel, a warning message is displayed.

[DATA and MEMORY] (DISPDATM) displays both the current data and memory traces.

[DATA/MEM] (DISPDDM) divides the data by the memory, normalizing the data to the memory, and displays the result. This is useful for ratio comparison of two traces, for instance in measurements of gain or attenuation.

[DATA − MEM] (DISPDMM) subtracts the memory from the data. The vector subtraction is performed on the complex data. This is appropriate for storing a measured vector error, for example directivity, and later subtracting it from the device measurement.

[DATA → MEMORY] (DATI) stores the current active measurement data in the memory of the active channel. It then becomes the memory trace, for use in subsequent math manipulations or display. If a parameter has just been changed and the * status notation is displayed at the left of the CRT, the data is not stored in memory until a clean sweep has been executed. The gating and smoothing status of the trace are stored with the measurement data.

[MORE] leads to the display more menu.

Display More Menu

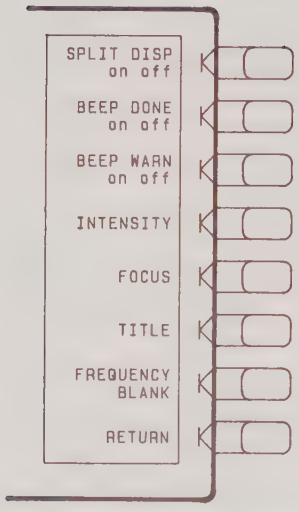


Figure 4-26

[SPLIT DISP on off] (SPLDon, SPLDoff) toggles between a full-screen single graticule display of one or both channels, and a split display with two half-screen graticules one above the other. Both displays are illustrated in Figure 4-25. The split display can be used in conjunction with **[DUAL CHAN ON]** in the display menu to show the measured data of each channel simultaneously on separate graticules. In addition, the stimulus functions of the two channels can be controlled independently using **[COUPLED CH ON]** in the stimulus menu. The markers can also be controlled independently for each channel using **[MARKERS: UNCOUPLED]** in the marker mode menu.

[BEEP DONE on off] (BEEPDONEon, BEEPDONEoff) toggles a low-toned beeper that sounds to indicate completion of certain operations such as calibration or instrument state save.

[BEEP WARN on off] (BEEPWARNon, BEEPWARNoff) toggles the warning beeper. When the beeper is on it sounds a warning when a cautionary message is displayed.

[INTENSITY] (INTE) sets the CRT intensity as a percent of the brightest setting. The factory-set default value is stored in non-volatile memory.

[FOCUS] (FOCU) sets the CRT focus as a percent of the maximum focus voltage. The factory-set default value is stored in non-volatile memory.

[TITLE] (TITL) presents the title menu in the softkey labels area and the character set in the active entry area. These are used to label the active channel display.

[FREQUENCY BLANK] (FREO) blanks the displayed frequency notation for security purposes. Frequency labels cannot be restored except by instrument preset or turning the power off and then on.

[RETURN] goes back to the display menu.

Title Menu

Use this menu to specify a title for the active channel. The title identifies the display regardless of stimulus or response changes, and is printed or plotted with the data. If the display is saved in a register with the instrument state, the title is saved with it.

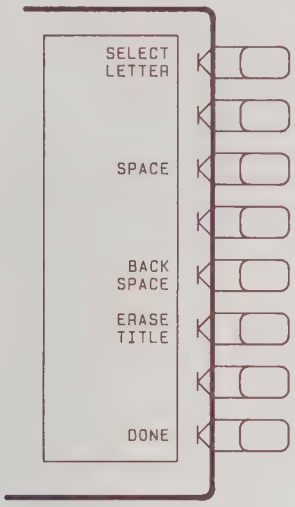


Figure 4-27

[SELECT LETTER]. The active entry area displays the letters of the alphabet, digits 0 through 9, and mathematical symbols. To define a title, rotate the knob until the arrow ↑ points at the first letter, then press **[SELECT LETTER]**. Repeat this until the complete title is defined, for a maximum of 50 characters. As each character is selected, it is appended to the title at the top of the graticule.

[SPACE] inserts a space in the title.

[BACK SPACE] deletes the last character entered.

[ERASE TITLE] deletes the entire title.

[DONE] terminates the title entry, and returns to the display more menu.

[AVG] Key

The **[AVG]** (MENUAVG) key is used to access three different noise reduction techniques: sweep-to-sweep averaging, display smoothing, and variable IF bandwidth. Any or all of these can be used simultaneously. Averaging and smoothing can be set independently for each channel, and the IF bandwidth can be set independently if the stimulus is uncoupled.

Averaging computes each data point based on an exponential average of consecutive sweeps weighted by a user-specified averaging factor. Each new sweep is averaged into the trace until the total number of sweeps is equal to the averaging factor, for a fully averaged trace. Each point on the trace is the vector sum of the current trace data and the data from the previous sweep. A high averaging factor gives the best signal-to-noise ratio, but slows down the trace update time. Doubling the averaging factor reduces the noise by 3 dB. Averaging is used for ratioed measurements: if it is attempted for a single-input measurement (e.g. A or B), the message "CAUTION: AVERAGING INVALID ON NON-RATIO MEASURE" is displayed. Figure 4-28 illustrates the effect of averaging on a log magnitude format trace.

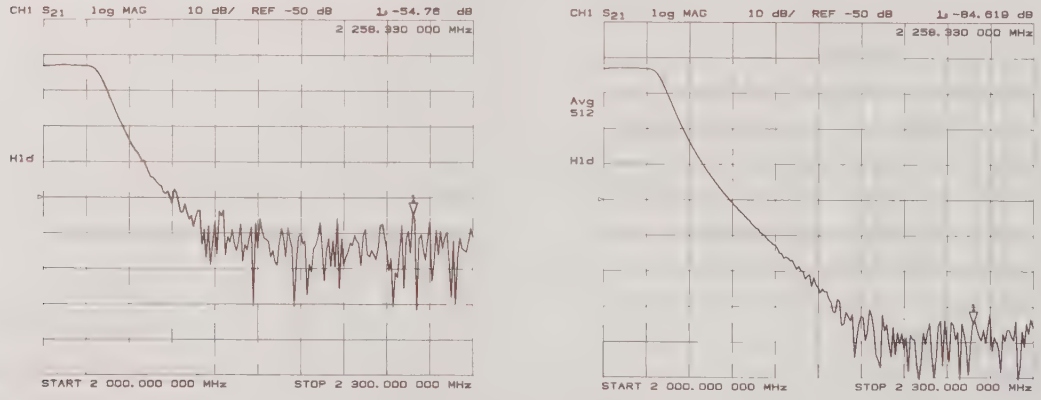


Figure 4-28. Effect of Averaging on a Trace

Smoothing (similar to video filtering) averages the formatted active channel data over a portion of the displayed trace. Smoothing computes each displayed data point based on one sweep only, using a moving average of several adjacent data points for the current sweep. The smoothing aperture is a percent of the stimulus span swept, up to a maximum of 20%.

Rather than lowering the noise floor, smoothing finds the mid-value of the data. Use it to reduce relatively small peak-to-peak noise values on broadband measured data. Use a sufficiently high number of display points to avoid misleading results. Do not use smoothing for measurements of high resonance devices or other devices with wide variations in trace, as it will introduce errors into the measurement.

Smoothing is used with Cartesian and polar display formats. It is also the primary way to control the group delay aperture, given a fixed frequency span (refer to "Group Delay Principles" earlier in this chapter). In polar display format, large phase shifts over the smoothing aperture will cause shifts in amplitude, since a vector average is being computed. Figure 4-29 illustrates the effect of smoothing on a log magnitude format trace.

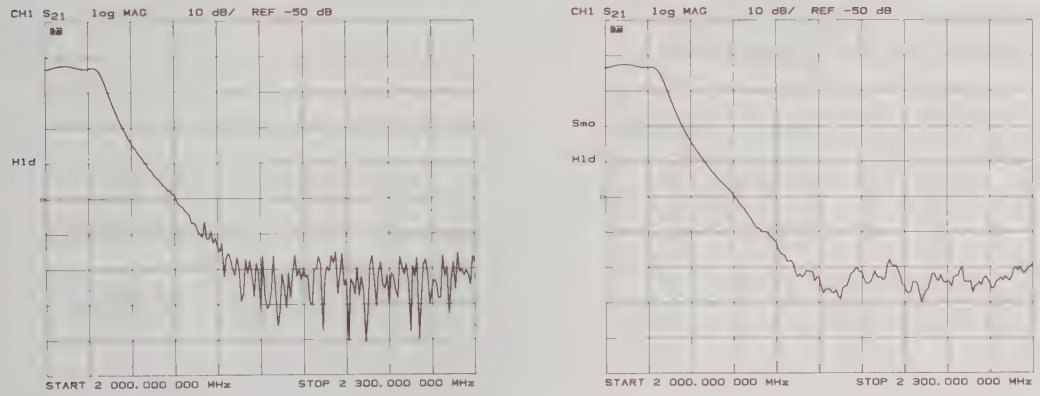

CH1 S21 log MAG 10 dB/ REF -50 dB
Hld
START 2 000.000 000 MHz
STOP 2 300.000 000 MHz
CH1 S21 log MAG 10 dB/ REF -50 dB
Smo
Hld
START 2 000.000 000 MHz
STOP 2 300.000 000 MHz

Figure 4-29. Effect of Smoothing on a Trace

IF Bandwidth Reduction lowers the noise floor by digitally reducing the receiver input bandwidth, and works in all ratio and non-ratio modes. It has an advantage over averaging in reliably filtering out unwanted responses such as spurs, odd harmonics, higher frequency spectral noise, and line-related noise. Sweep-to-sweep averaging, however, is better at filtering out very low frequency noise. A tenfold reduction in IF bandwidth lowers the measurement noise floor by about 10 dB. Bandwidths less than 300 kHz provide better harmonic rejection than higher bandwidths.

Another difference between sweep-to-sweep averaging and variable IF bandwidth is the sweep time. Averaging displays the first complete trace faster but takes several sweeps to reach a fully averaged trace. IF bandwidth reduction lowers the noise floor in one sweep, but the sweep time may be slower. Figure 4-30 illustrates the difference in noise floor between a trace measured with a 3000 Hz IF bandwidth and with a 10 Hz IF bandwidth.

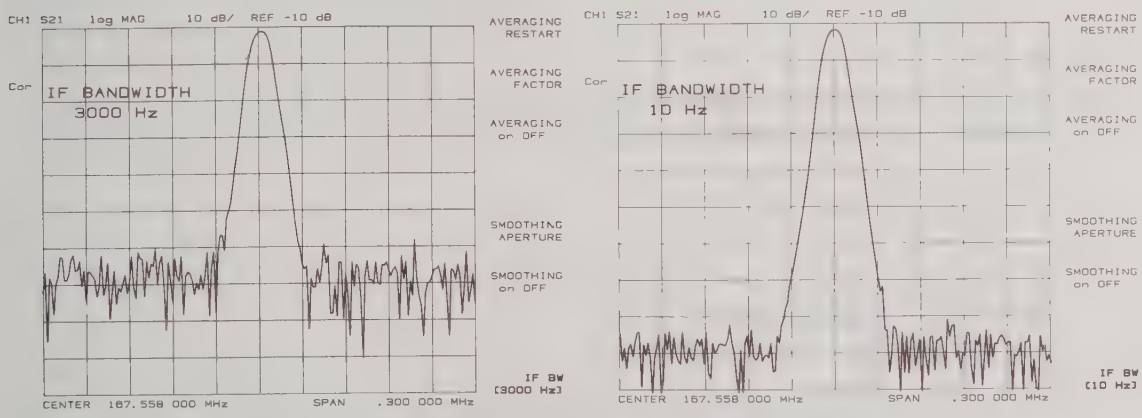


Figure 4-30. IF Bandwidth Reduction

Another capability that can be used for effective noise reduction is the marker statistics function, which computes the average value of part or all of the formatted trace. Refer to chapter 6, Using Markers.

Another way of increasing dynamic range is to increase the input power to the device under test. Refer to the User's Guide for an example.

Average Menu

The average menu (Figure 4-31) is used to select the desired noise-reduction technique, and to set the parameters for the technique selected. It is also used to set the aperture for group delay measurements.

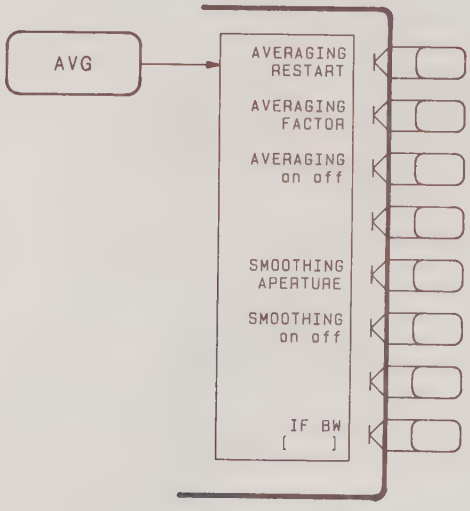


Figure 4-31.

[AVERAGING RESTART] (AVERREST) resets the sweep-to-sweep averaging and restarts the sweep count at 1 at the beginning of the next sweep. The sweep count for averaging is displayed at the left of the CRT.

[AVERAGING FACTOR] (AVERFACT) makes averaging factor the active function. Any value up to 999 can be used. The algorithm used for averaging is:

$$A(n) = S(n)/F + (1-1/F) \times A(n-1)$$

where

A(n) = current average
S(n) = current measurement
F = average factor

[AVERAGING on off] (AVERon, AVERoff) turns the averaging function on or off for the active channel. "Avg" is displayed in the status notations area at the left of the CRT, together with the sweep count for the averaging factor, when averaging is on. The sweep count for averaging is reset to 1 whenever an instrument state change affecting the measured data is made.

At the start of averaging or following **[AVERAGING RESTART]**, averaging starts at 1 and averages each new sweep into the trace until it reaches the specified averaging factor. The sweep count is displayed in the status notations area below "Avg" and updated every sweep as it increments. When the specified averaging factor is reached, the trace data continues to be updated, weighted by that averaging factor.

[SMOOTHING APERTURE] (SMOOAPER) lets you change the value of the smoothing aperture as a percent of the span. When smoothing aperture is the active function, its value in stimulus units is displayed below its percent value in the active entry area.

Smoothing aperture is also used to set the aperture for group delay measurements (refer to "Group Delay Principles" earlier in this chapter). Note that the displayed smoothing aperture is not the group delay aperture unless smoothing is on. Group delay aperture can be varied without changing the number of points by changing the smoothing aperture and turning smoothing on. Take care not to increase the aperture to the level where group delay data becomes distorted.

[SMOOTHING on off] (SMOOon, SMOOoff) turns the smoothing function on or off for the active channel. When smoothing is on, the annotation "Smo" is displayed in the status notations area.

[IF BW] (IFBW) is used to select the bandwidth value for IF bandwidth reduction. Settable values (in Hz) are 3000, 1000, 300, 100, 30, and 10. Any other value will default to the next allowable value. A narrow bandwidth slows the sweep speed but provides better signal-to-noise ratio. The selected bandwidth value is shown in brackets in the softkey label.

Chapter 5. Measurement Calibration

INTRODUCTION

Measurement calibration is an accuracy enhancement procedure that transfers the uncertainty of standard devices to the uncertainty in measurement of a test device. Since the response of the standards is known to a high degree of accuracy, the system can measure one or more standards, then use the results of these measurements to greatly enhance the accuracy of the measured data.

This chapter explains the theoretical fundamentals of accuracy enhancement and the sources of measurement errors. It describes the different calibration procedures available in the HP 8753A, which errors they correct, and the measurements for which each should be used. An appendix at the end of this chapter provides further information on characterizing systematic errors and using error models to analyze overall measurement performance.

ACCURACY ENHANCEMENT

In any high frequency measurement there are certain measurement errors or ambiguities associated with the system that contribute uncertainty to the results. Parts of the measurement setup such as interconnecting cables and test sets (as well as the network analyzer itself) all introduce variations in magnitude and phase that can mask the actual performance of the device under test.

For example, crosstalk due to the channel isolation characteristics of the network analyzer can contribute an error equal to the transmission signal of a high loss test device. Similarly, for reflection measurements, the primary limitation of dynamic range is the directivity of the test setup. The measurement system cannot distinguish the true value of the signal reflected by the device under test from the signal arriving at the receiver input due to leakage in the system. For both transmission and reflection measurements, impedance mismatches within the test setup cause measurement uncertainties that appear as ripples superimposed on the measured data.

Vector accuracy enhancement, also known as error correction, provides the means to greatly reduce network measurement ambiguities by simulating a perfect measurement system. If it were possible for a perfect measurement system to exist, it would have infinite dynamic range, isolation, and directivity characteristics, no impedance mismatches in any part of the test setup, and flat frequency response. In practice, a perfect network analyzer system is simulated by measuring the magnitude and phase responses of known standard devices, and effectively removing the results from the measurement data of a test device using vector math capabilities internal to the network analyzer.

When this error correction is used, the dynamic range and accuracy of the measurement are limited only by system noise and stability, connector repeatability, and the accuracy to which the characteristics of the calibration standards are known. This is the basic concept of vector accuracy enhancement.

SOURCES OF MEASUREMENT ERRORS

Network analysis measurement errors can be separated into systematic, random, and drift errors.

Correctable systematic errors are the repeatable errors that the system can measure. These are errors due to mismatch and leakage in the test setup, isolation between the reference and test signal paths, and system frequency response.

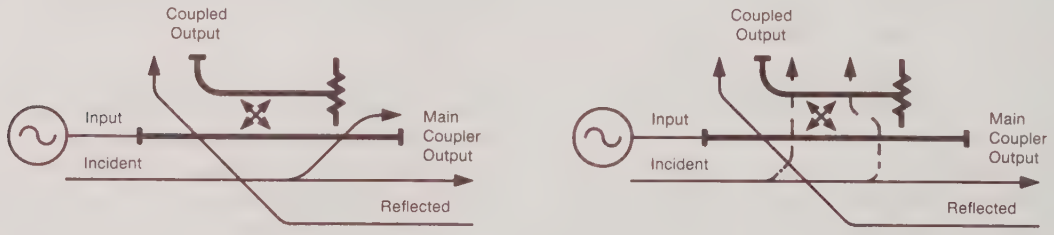
Random and drift errors are errors that the system itself cannot measure, and therefore cannot correct for. These errors affect both reflection and transmission measurements. Random errors are non-repeatable measurement variations due to noise and connector repeatability. Drift errors include frequency drift, temperature drift, and other physical changes in the test setup between calibration and measurement.

Any measurement result is the vector sum of the actual test device response plus all error terms. The precise effect of each error term depends upon its magnitude and phase relationship to the actual test device response. Random and drift errors cannot be precisely quantified, so they must be treated as producing a cumulative ambiguity in the measured data.

In most high frequency measurements the systematic errors are the most significant source of measurement uncertainty. Since each of these errors produces a predictable effect on the measured data, their effects can be effectively removed to obtain a corrected value for the test device response. For the purpose of vector accuracy enhancement these uncertainties are quantified as directivity, source match, load match, isolation (crosstalk), and frequency response (tracking). Each of these systematic errors is described below.

Directivity

Normally a device that can separate the reverse from the forward traveling waves (a directional bridge or coupler) is used to detect the signal reflected from the device under test. Ideally the coupler would completely separate the incident and reflected signals, and only the reflected signal would appear at the coupled output, as illustrated in Figure 5-1a.



(a) Ideal Coupler

(b) Real Coupler

Figure 5-1. Directivity

However, a real coupler is not perfect, as illustrated in Figure 5-1b. A small amount of the incident signal appears at the coupled output due to leakage as well as to reflection from the termination in the coupled arm. Also reflections from the coupler output connector appear at the coupled output, adding uncertainty to the signal reflected from the device. The figure of merit for how well a coupler separates forward and reverse waves is directivity. System directivity is the vector sum of all leakage signals appearing at the network analyzer test input due to the inability of the signal separation device to absolutely separate incident and reflected waves, and to residual reflection effects of test cables and adapters between the signal separation device and the measurement plane. The uncertainty contributed by directivity is independent of the characteristics of the test device and it usually produces the major ambiguity in low reflection measurements.

The uncorrected directivity of the HP 85046A/B and 85044A/B test sets is sufficient for many measurements, especially in measurements of highly reflective test devices. However, the vector accuracy enhancement techniques described in this chapter will produce much greater effective directivity.

Source Match

Source match is defined as the vector sum of signals appearing at the system test input due to the impedance mismatch at the test device looking back into the source, as well as to adapter and cable mismatches and losses. In a transmission measurement, the source match error signal is caused by reflection from the test device that is re-reflected from the source. In a reflection measurement, the source match error signal is caused by some of the reflected signal being reflected back from the source and re-reflected from the test device (Figure 5-2).

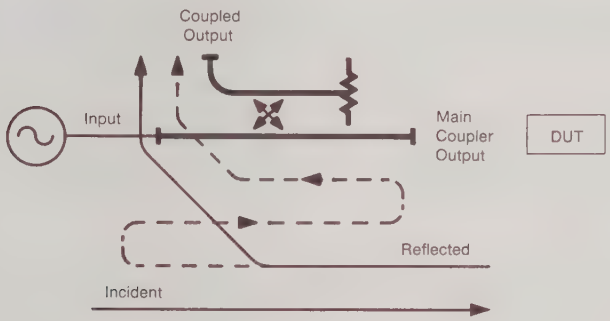


Figure 5-2. Source Match

The uncertainty contributed by source match is dependent on the relationship between the actual input impedance of the test device and the equivalent match of the source, and it is a factor in both transmission and reflection measurements. Source match is particularly a problem in measurements where there is a large impedance mismatch at the measurement plane. The effective source match can be improved considerably by using vector error correction techniques.

Load Match

Load match error results from an imperfect match at the output of the test device. It is caused by impedance mismatches between the test device output port and port 2. As illustrated in Figure 5-3, some of the transmitted signal is reflected from port 2 back to the test device. A portion of this wave may be re-reflected to port 2, or part may be transmitted through the device in the reverse direction to appear at port 1. If the DUT has low insertion loss (for example a transmission line), the signal reflected from port 2 and re-reflected from the source causes a significant error because the DUT does not attenuate the signal significantly on each reflection.

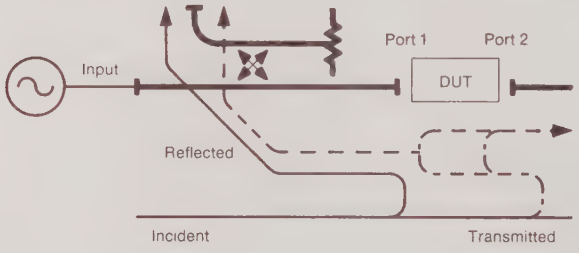


Figure 5-3. Load Match

The uncertainty contributed by load match is dependent on the relationship between the actual output impedance of the test device and the effective match of the return port, and is a factor in all transmission measurements and in reflection measurements of two-port devices. Load match is usually ignored when the test device insertion loss is greater than about 6 dB, because the error signal is greatly attenuated each time it passes through the DUT. However, load match effects produce major transmission measurement errors for a test device with a highly reflective output port. Effective load match can be improved significantly with vector accuracy enhancement.

Isolation (Crosstalk)

Leakage of energy between network analyzer signal paths contributes to error in a transmission measurement much like directivity does in a reflection measurement. Isolation is the vector sum of signals appearing at the network analyzer samplers due to crosstalk between the reference and test signal paths, including signal leakage within the test set and in both the RF and IF sections of the receiver. The signal present at the system test input can also include energy that is coupled from the reference input.

The uncertainty contributed by isolation depends on the characteristics of the device under test. Isolation is a factor in high-loss transmission measurements. However, HP 8753A system isolation is more than sufficient for most measurements, and correction for crosstalk may be unnecessary. For measuring devices with high dynamic range, accuracy enhancement can provide improvements in isolation that are limited only by the noise floor.

Frequency Response (Tracking)

This is the vector sum of all test setup variations in magnitude and phase frequency response, including signal separation devices, test cables and adapters, and variations in frequency response between the reference and test signal paths. This error is a factor in both transmission and reflection measurements. The magnitude and phase frequency response variations and the resultant measurement errors are significantly reduced by using vector accuracy enhancement.

CORRECTING FOR MEASUREMENT ERRORS

In all, there are twelve different error terms for a two-port measurement that can be corrected by accuracy enhancement in the HP 8753A. These are directivity, source match, load match, isolation, reflection tracking, and transmission tracking, each in both the forward and reverse direction. The HP 8753A has several different vector accuracy enhancement routines to characterize one or more of the systematic error terms and remove their effects from the measured data. The procedures range from a simple response calibration to a full two-port calibration that effectively removes all twelve error terms.

The response calibration effectively removes the frequency response errors of the test setup for reflection or transmission measurements. This calibration procedure may be adequate for measurement of well matched low-loss devices. This is the simplest error correction to perform, but also the least accurate.

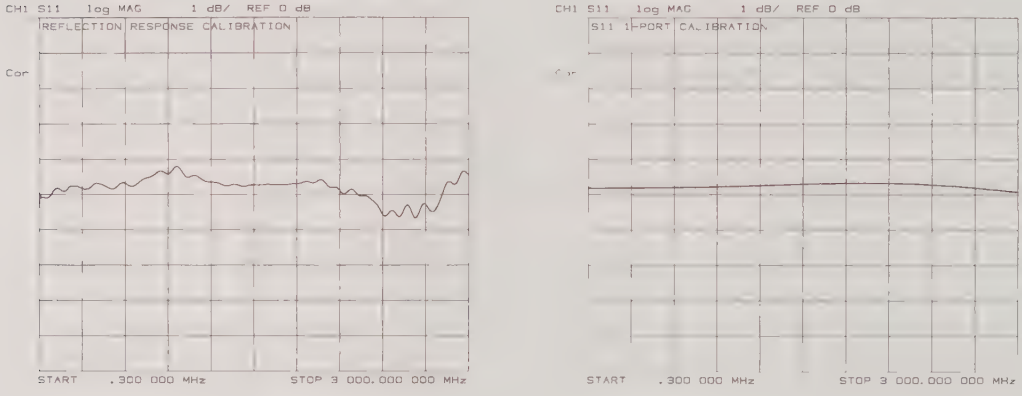
The response and isolation calibration effectively removes frequency response and crosstalk errors in transmission measurements, or frequency response and directivity errors in reflection measurements. This procedure may be adequate for measurement of well matched high-loss devices.

The S11 and S22 one-port calibration procedures provide directivity, source match, and frequency response vector error correction for reflection measurements. These procedures are best applied to high accuracy reflection measurements of one-port devices or properly terminated two-port devices.

The full two-port calibration provides directivity, source match, load match, isolation, and frequency response vector error correction, in both forward and reverse directions, for transmission and reflection measurements of two-port devices. This calibration provides the best magnitude and phase measurement accuracy for both transmission and reflection measurements of two-port devices, and requires an S-parameter test set.

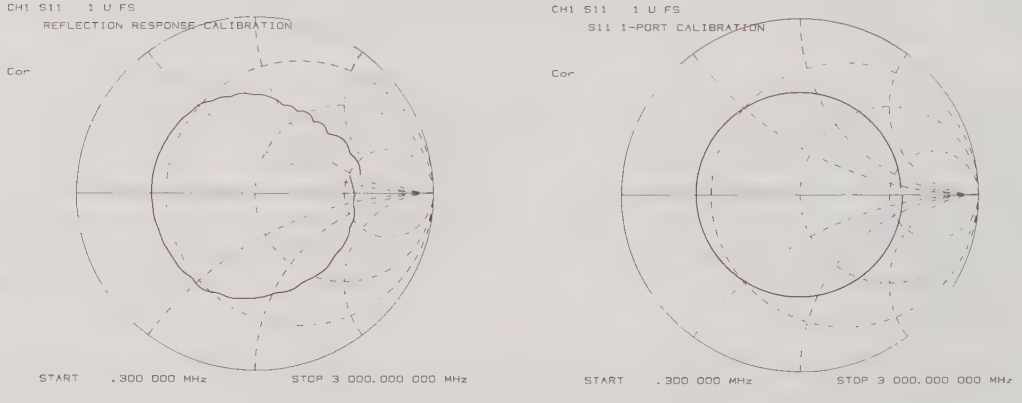
The one-path two-port calibration provides directivity, source match, load match, isolation, and frequency response vector error correction in one direction. It is used for high accuracy transmission and reflection measurements using a transmission/reflection test set. (The device under test must be manually reversed between sweeps to accomplish measurements in both the forward and reverse directions.)

Figures 5-4, 5-5, and 5-6 illustrate the improvements that can be made in measurement accuracy using a more complete calibration routine. Figure 5-4a shows a log magnitude trace with response calibration only. Figure 5-4b shows the improvement in the same trace using S11 one-port calibration. Figure 5-5a shows the trace on a Smith chart with response calibration only, and Figure 5-5b shows the same trace with S11 one-port calibration.


CH1 S11 log MAG 1 dB/ REF 0 dB
REFLECTION RESPONSE CALIBRATION
Cor
START .300 000 MHz
STOP 3 000.000 000 MHz
CH1 S11 log MAG 1 dB/ REF 0 dB
S11 1-PORT CALIBRATION
START .300 000 MHz
STOP 3 000.000 000 MHz

(a) *(b)*

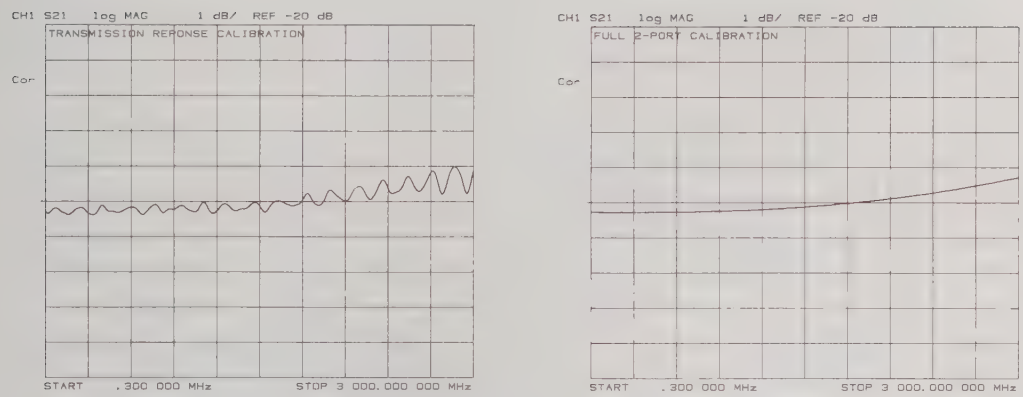
Figure 5-4. Response vs. S11 1-Port Calibration on Log Magnitude Format



(a) *(b)*

Figure 5-5. Response vs. S11 1-Port Calibration on Smith Chart

Figure 5-6 shows the response of a low-loss device in a log magnitude format, using a response calibration in Figure 5-6a and a full two-port calibration in Figure 5-6b.


CH1 S21 log MAG 1 dB/ REF -20 dB
TRANSMISSION RESPONSE CALIBRATION
Cor
START .300 000 MHz
STOP 3 000.000 000 MHz
CH1 S21 log MAG 1 dB/ REF -20 dB
FULL 2-PORT CALIBRATION
Cor
START .300 000 MHz
STOP 3 000.000 000 MHz

(a) *(b)*

Figure 5-6. Response vs. Full Two-Port Calibration

All the calibration procedures described above are accessed from the **[CAL]** key and are described in detail in the following pages.

For further explanation of systematic error terms and the way they are combined and represented graphically in error models, refer to the appendix at the end of this chapter, titled "Accuracy Enhancement Fundamentals--Characterizing Microwave Systematic Errors."

After the correctable systematic errors are effectively removed using accuracy enhancement, residual uncertainties remain. In addition to random and drift errors, these include residual systematic errors resulting from imperfections in the calibration standards, the connector interface, the interconnecting cables, and the instrumentation. Refer to "System Performance" in the General Information and Specifications section of this manual. This provides information for calculating the system's total error-corrected measurement uncertainty performance.

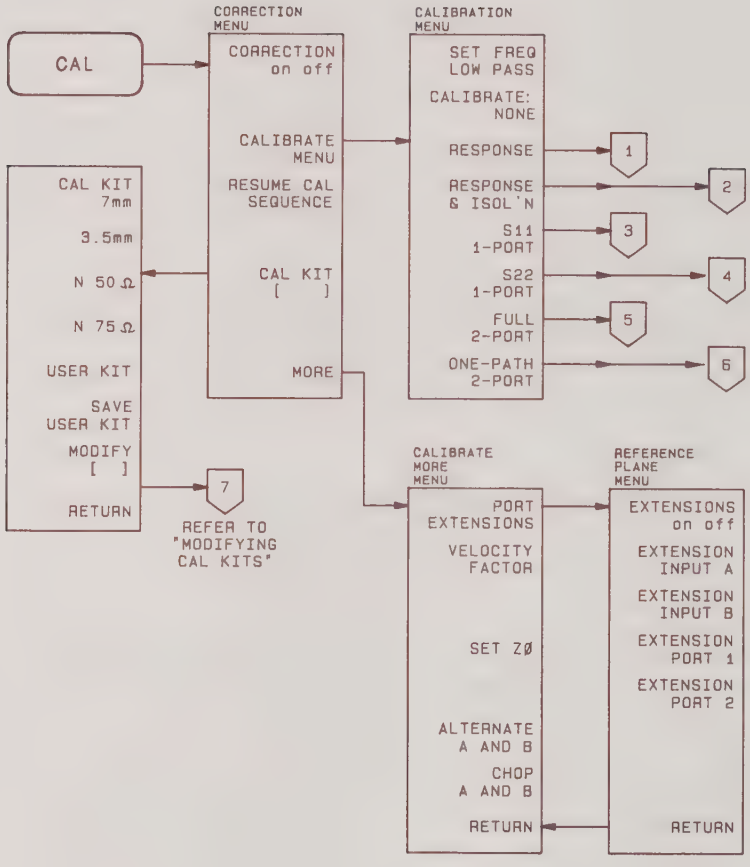


Figure 5-7. Relationship of the Menus Accessed from the [CAL] Key

The **[CAL]** (MENUCAL) key leads to a series of menus that implement the accuracy enhancement procedures described in the preceding pages (see Figure 5-7). Accuracy enhancement (error correction) is performed as a calibration step before measurement of a test device. The HP 8753A uses one of several different procedures to measure the systematic (repeatable) errors of the system and remove their effects from the measured data. The calibration menus and procedures are described and illustrated in the following pages. Each procedure compensates for one or more of the systematic error terms. These range from a simple response calibration that removes the frequency response errors of the test setup to a full two-port vector calibration that removes all twelve error terms. Measurements of standard devices are used to solve for the error terms.

The standard devices required for calibration of the HP 8753A system are available in compatible calibration kits with different connector types. The model numbers and contents of these calibration kits are listed in the General Information section of this manual. Each kit contains at least one short circuit, one open circuit, and two impedance-matched loads. In kits that require adapters for interface to the test set ports, the adapters are phase-matched for calibration prior to measurement of non-insertable and non-reversible devices. Other standard devices can be used by specifying their characteristics in a user-defined kit, as described at the end of this chapter under "Modifying Calibration Kits."

The accuracy improvement of the correction is limited by the quality of the standard devices, and by the connection techniques used. For information about connector care and connection techniques, refer to the Microwave Connector Care Manual or the application note, Principles of Microwave Connector Care. Both of these documents are provided in the HP 8753A Test Sets and Accessories Manual. For maximum accuracy, use a torque wrench for final connections. The techniques for torquing connections and the part numbers for torque wrenches recommended for different connector types are provided in the connector care documents listed above.

Measurement calibrations are valid only for a specific stimulus state, which must be set before calibration is begun. The stimulus state consists of the selected frequency range, number of points, sweep time, output power, and sweep type. Changing the frequency range, number of points, or sweep type with correction on invalidates the calibration and turns it off. Changing the sweep time or output power changes the status notation "Cor" at the left of the screen to "C?", to indicate that the calibration is in question. If correction is turned off or in question after the stimulus changes are made, pressing **[CORRECTION ON]** recalls the original stimulus state for the current calibration.

Up to two sets of measurement calibration data can be defined for each instrument state, one for each channel. If the two channels are stimulus coupled and the input ports are the same for both channels, they share the same calibration data. If the two channel inputs are different, they can have different calibration data. If the two channels are stimulus uncoupled, the measurement calibration applies to only one channel. For information on stimulus coupling, refer to chapter 3, Stimulus Function Block.

Calibration procedures are parameter-specific, rather than channel-specific. When a parameter is selected, the instrument checks the available calibration data, and uses the data found for that parameter. For example, if a transmission response calibration is performed for B/R, and an S11 1-port calibration for A/R, the HP 8753A retains both calibration sets and corrects whichever parameter is displayed. Once a calibration has been performed for a specific parameter or input, measurements of that parameter remain calibrated in either channel, as long as stimulus values are coupled. In the response and response and isolation calibrations, the parameter must be selected before calibration: other correction procedures select parameters automatically. Changing channels during a calibration procedure invalidates the part of the procedure already performed.

In procedures that require measurement of several different devices, for example a short, an open, and a load, the order in which the devices are measured is not critical. Any standard can be remeasured, until the **[DONE]** key is pressed. The change in trace during measurement of a standard is normal.

Response and response and isolation calibrations require measurement of only one standard device. If more than one device is measured, only the data for the last device is retained.

Isolation calibration can be omitted for most measurements, except where wide dynamic range is a consideration. Use the following guidelines:

- >-80dBm: Omit isolation calibration for most measurements.
- -80 to -100 dBm: Isolation calibration is recommended with approximately 0 dBm into the R input.

- <-100 dBm: Averaging should be on with a recommended averaging factor of 16, both for isolation calibration and for measurement after calibration.

A calibration that is interrupted to go to another menu can be continued with the **[RESUME CAL SEQUENCE]** key in the correction menu.

It is recommended that calibration data be saved, either in internal volatile memory or on an external disc. Refer to chapter 10, Saving Instrument States. If a calibration is not saved, it will be lost if another calibration procedure is selected for the same channel, or if stimulus values are changed. Instrument preset, power on, and instrument state recall will also clear the calibration data.

In addition to the menus for the different calibration procedures, the **[CAL]** key provides access to a series of menus used to specify the characteristics of the calibration standards used. Several default calibration kits with different connector types are predefined, or the definitions can be modified to any set of standards used.

Correction Menu

The correction menu is the first menu presented by the **[CAL]** key, and it provides access to numerous menus of additional calibration features.

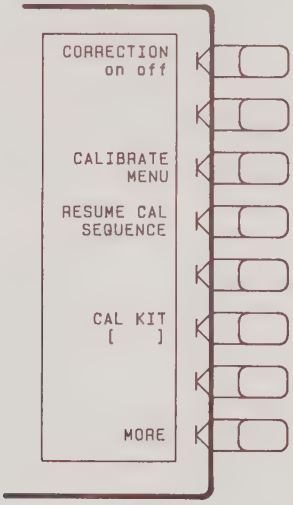


Figure 5-8

[CORRECTION on off] (CORRon, CORRoff) turns error correction on or off. The HP 8753A uses the most recent calibration data for the displayed parameter. If the stimulus state has been changed since calibration, the original state is recalled, and the message "SOURCE PARAMETERS CHANGED" is displayed.

A calibration must be performed before correction can be turned on. If no valid calibration exists, the message "CALIBRATION REQUIRED" is displayed on the CRT.

It is recommended that calibration data be saved, either in internal volatile memory or on an external disc, using capabilities described in chapter 10, Saving Instrument States.

[CALIBRATE MENU] leads to the calibration menu, which provides several accuracy enhancement procedures ranging from a simple frequency response calibration to a full two-port calibration. At the completion of a calibration procedure, this menu is returned to the screen, correction is automatically turned on, and the notation "Cor" is displayed at the left of the screen.

[RESUME CAL SEQUENCE] (RESC) eliminates the need to restart a calibration sequence that was interrupted to access some other menu. This softkey goes back to the point where the calibration sequence was interrupted.

[CAL KIT] leads to the select cal kit menu, which is used to select one of the default HP 8753A compatible calibration kits available for different connector types. This in turn leads to additional menus used to define calibration standards other than those in the default kits (refer to "Modifying Calibration Kits," later in this chapter). When a calibration kit has been specified, its connector type is displayed in brackets in the softkey label.

[MORE] provides access to the calibrate more menu, which is used to extend the test port reference plane, to specify the characteristic impedance of the system, to select the optimum receiver sweep mode, and to specify the relative propagation velocity factor for distance-to-fault measurements using the time domain option.

Select Cal Kit Menu

The select cal kit menu is used to select the calibration kit to be used for a measurement calibration. Selecting a cal kit chooses the model that mathematically describes the standard devices actually used. (Refer to the beginning of this chapter, and the appendix at the end of this chapter, for more background on measurement calibrations and error correction.)

The HP 8753A has the capability to calibrate with four predefined cal kits in four different connector types. The models for these cal kits correspond to the standard calibration kits available as accessories for the HP 8753A:

7mm	HP 85031B 7 mm calibration kit
3.5mm	HP 85033C 3.5 mm calibration kit
N 50Ω	HP 85032B 50 ohm type-N calibration kit
N 75Ω	HP 85036B 75 ohm type-N calibration kit

How closely must the model match the actual device? The answer depends on the accuracy required. Certainly *any* calibration provides better accuracy than none at all, yet simple normalization is often quite adequate for many applications. The errors introduced by using the internal 7 mm model with a 7 mm cal kit other than the HP 85031B are vanishingly small. Yet for the highest accuracy, the more closely the model matches the device, the better.

In addition to the four predefined cal kits, a fifth choice is a "user kit" that is defined or modified by the user. This is described under "Modifying Calibration Kits" at the end of this chapter.

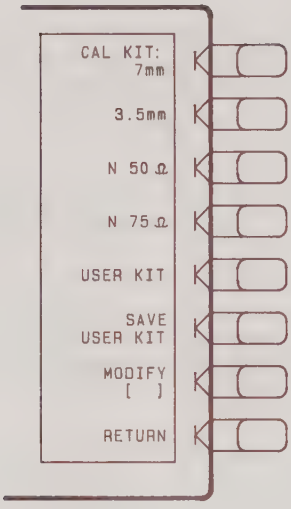


Figure 5-9. Select Cal Kit Menu

[CAL KIT: 7mm] (CALK7MM) selects the 7mm cal kit model.

[3.5mm] (CALK35MM) selects the 3.5 mm cal kit model.

[N 50Ω] (CALKN50) selects the 50 ohm type-N model.

[N 75Ω] (CALKN75) selects the 75 ohm type-N model.

NOTE: If **[N 50Ω]** or **[N 75Ω]** is selected, additional menus are provided during calibration procedures to select the connector sex. (This is the connector sex of the input port, not the actual calibration standard.)

[USER KIT] (CALKUSEK) selects a cal kit model defined or modified by the user. Refer to "Modifying Calibration Kits" at the end of this chapter for information.

[SAVE USER KIT] (SAVEUSEK) stores the user-modified or user-defined kit into memory, after it has been modified.

[MODIFY] (MODI1) leads to the modify cal kit menu, where a predefined cal kit can be user-modified.

[RETURN] returns to the correction menu.

Calibrate More Menu

This menu is used to extend the test port reference plane, to specify the characteristic impedance of the system, to select the optimum receiver sweep mode, and to specify the relative propagation velocity factor for distance-to-fault measurements.

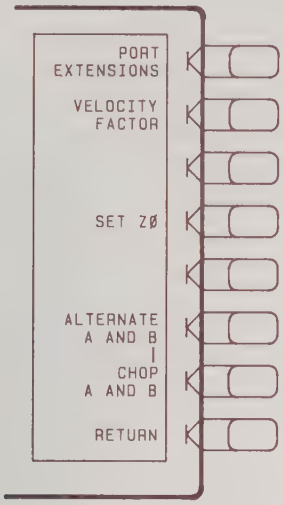


Figure 5-10

[PORT EXTENSIONS] goes to the reference plane menu, which is used to extend the apparent location of the measurement reference plane or input.

[VELOCITY FACTOR] (VELOFACT) Enters the velocity factor used by the HP 8753A to calculate equivalent electrical length in distance-to-fault measurements using the time domain option. Values entered should be less than 1. For example, the velocity factor of teflon is: Vf = uR = 0.666.

[SET Z0] (SETZ) sets the characteristic impedance used by the HP 8753A in calculating measured impedance with Smith chart markers and conversion parameters. If the test set used is an HP 85046B S-parameter test set or an HP 85044B transmission/reflection test set, set Z0 to 75 ohms. Characteristic impedance must be set correctly before calibration procedures are performed.

[ALTERNATE A and B] (ALTAB) measures only one input per frequency sweep, in order to reduce spurious signals. Thus, this mode optimizes the dynamic range for all four S-parameter measurements. This is the default measurement mode.

The disadvantages of this mode are associated with simultaneous transmission/reflection measurements or full two-port calibrations: this mode takes twice as long as the chop mode to make these measurements. In addition, the port match changes due to either input A or B being inactive during each sweep, which are in the order of <-55 dB, may affect transmission measurements.

[CHOP A and B] (CHOPAB) measures both inputs A and B during each sweep. Thus, if each channel is measuring a different parameter and both channels are displayed, the chop mode offers the fastest measurement time. This is the preferred measurement mode for full two-port calibrations because both inputs remain active.

The disadvantage of this mode is that in measurements of high rejection devices, such as filters with a low-loss passband (>400 MHz wide), maximum dynamic range may not be achieved.

NOTE: If more dynamic range is desired for a measurement of S21 in either the chop or the alternate mode, a 10 dB attenuator can be connected to input A and another to input R. This improves the crosstalk into input B. The dynamic range of input B is increased, but the usable dynamic range of input A is reduced.

[RETURN] goes back to the correction menu.

Reference Plane Menu

This menu adds electrical delay in seconds to the measurement ports to extend the apparent location of the measurement reference plane to the ends of the cables. This is equivalent to adding a length of perfect air line, and makes it possible to measure the delay response of the device only instead of the device plus the cable.

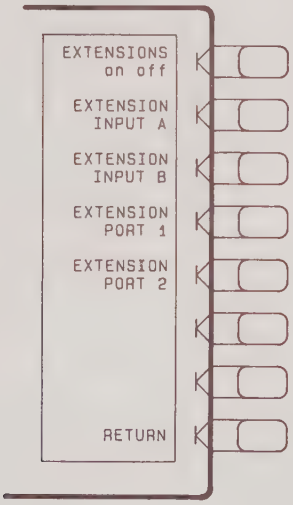


Figure 5-11

[EXTENSIONS on off] (POREon, POREoff) toggles the reference plane extension mode. When this function is on, all extensions defined below are enabled; when off, none of the extensions is enabled.

[EXTENSION INPUT A] (PORTA). Use this feature to add electrical delay in seconds to extend the reference plane at input A to the end of the cable. This is used for any input measurements including S-parameters.

[EXTENSION INPUT B] (PORTB) adds electrical delay to the input B reference plane for any B input measurements including S-parameters.

[EXTENSION PORT 1] (PORT1) extends the reference plane for measurements of S11, S21, and S12.

[EXTENSION PORT 2] (PORT2) extends the reference plane for measurements of S22, S12, and S21.

[RETURN] goes back to the calibrate more menu.

Calibration Menu

The calibration menu is used to select the appropriate accuracy enhancement procedure for calibration before a measurement is performed. Six different calibration routines are available, each of which effectively removes from one to twelve systematic errors from the measurement data. Each calibration procedure features CRT prompts to guide you through the calibration sequence. The available calibrations are described below, and a comparative summary is provided in Table 5-1. Procedures for performing each of the calibrations are provided in the following pages, together with illustrations of the corresponding menus.

Note that all instrument parameters should be established before a calibration procedure is started, including stimulus values, calibration kit, system characteristic impedance Z0, and receiver sweep mode. (To modify the characteristic impedance and receiver sweep mode, refer to "Calibrate More Menu".)

NOTE: By convention, when the connector sex is provided in parentheses for a calibration standard, it refers to the sex of the test port connector, not the actual standard. For example, short (m) indicates that the test port connector, not the short circuit connector, is male.

NOTE: The compatible type-N and 3.5 mm calibration kits for the HP 8753A provide open circuits with center conductor extenders. For maximum accuracy in calibration with these devices, follow these steps: First connect the outer conductor by hand and torque wrench. Then insert the center conductor extender into the outer conductor. The fit should be snug but free. Push gently until the center conductors mate.

For measurement of test devices following calibration, refer to the User's Guide.

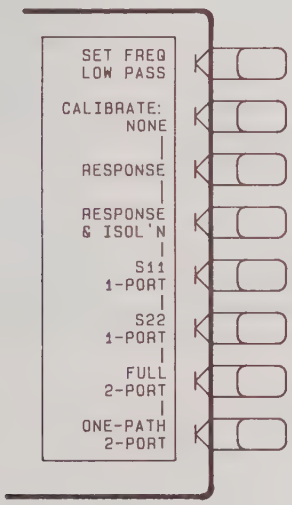


Figure 5-12. Calibration Menu

[SET FREQ LOW PASS] changes the frequency sweep to harmonic intervals to accommodate time domain low-pass operation (option 010). If this mode is to be used, the frequencies must be set before calibration. Refer to chapter 8, Time and Frequency Domain Transforms, for more information.

[CALIBRATE: NONE] is underlined if no calibration has been performed or if the calibration data has been cleared. Unless a calibration is saved in memory, the calibration data is lost on instrument preset, power on, instrument state recall, or if stimulus values are changed.

[RESPONSE] (CALIRESP) leads to the frequency response calibration. This is the simplest and fastest accuracy enhancement procedure, but the least accurate. It effectively removes the frequency response errors of the test setup for reflection or transmission measurements.

For transmission-only measurements or reflection-only measurements, only a single calibration standard is required with this procedure. The standard for transmission measurements is a thru, and for reflection measurements can be either an open or a short. If more than one device is measured, only the data for the last device is retained. The procedures for response calibration for a reflection measurement and a transmission measurement are described in the following pages.

[RESPONSE & ISOL'N] (CALIRAI) leads to the menus used to perform a response and isolation measurement calibration, for measurement of devices with wide dynamic range. This procedure effectively removes the same frequency response errors as the response calibration. In addition, it effectively removes the isolation (crosstalk) error in transmission measurements or the directivity error in reflection measurements. As well as the devices required for a simple response calibration, an isolation standard is required. The standard normally used to correct for isolation is an impedance-matched load (usually 50 or 75 ohms). Response and directivity calibration procedures for reflection and transmission measurements are provided in the following pages.

[S11 1-PORT] (CALIS111) provides a measurement calibration for reflection-only measurements of one-port devices or properly terminated two-port devices, at port 1 of an S-parameter test set or the test port of a transmission/reflection test set. This procedure effectively removes the directivity, source match, and frequency response errors of the test setup, and provides a higher level of measurement accuracy than the response and isolation calibration. It is the most accurate calibration procedure for reflection-only measurements. Three standard devices are required: a short, an open, and an impedance-matched load. The procedure for performing an S11 one-port calibration is described in the following pages.

[S22 1-PORT] (CALIS221) is similar to **[S11 1-PORT]**. It is used for reflection-only measurements of one-port devices or properly terminated two-port devices in the reverse direction: that is, for devices connected to port 2 of the S-parameter test set.

[FULL 2-PORT] (CALIFUL2) leads to the series of menus used to perform a complete calibration for measurement of all four S-parameters of a two-port device. This is the most accurate calibration for measurements of two-port devices. It effectively removes all correctable systematic errors (directivity, source match, load match, isolation, reflection tracking, and transmission tracking) in both the forward and the reverse direction. Isolation correction can be omitted for measurements of devices with limited dynamic range.

The standards for this procedure are a short, an open, a thru, and an impedance-matched load (two loads if isolation correction is required). An S-parameter test set is required. The procedure is described in the following pages.

[ONE-PATH 2-PORT] (CALIONE2) leads to the series of menus used to perform a high-accuracy two-port calibration without an S-parameter test set. This calibration procedure effectively removes directivity, source match, load match, isolation, reflection tracking, and transmission tracking errors in one direction only. Isolation correction can be omitted for measurements of devices with limited dynamic range. (The device under test must be manually reversed between sweeps to accomplish measurement of both input and output responses.) The required standards are a short, an open, a thru, and an impedance-matched load. The procedure for performing a one-path 2-port calibration is described in the following pages.

Table 5-1. Purpose and Use of Different Calibration Procedures

Calibration Procedure	Corresponding Measurement	Errors Removed	Standard Devices
Response	Transmission or reflection measurement when the highest accuracy is not required.	Freq. response	Thru for trans., open OR short for reflection
Response & isolation	Transmission of high insertion loss devices or reflection of high return loss devices. Not as accurate as 1-port or 2-port calibration.	Freq. response PLUS isolation in transmission or directivity in reflection	Same as response PLUS isolation std (load)
S11 1-port	Reflection of any one-port device or well terminated two-port device.	Directivity,source match, freq. response.	Short AND open AND load
S22 1-port	Reflection of any one-port device or well terminated two-port device.	Directivity, source match, freq. response.	Short AND open AND load
Full 2-port	Transmission or reflection of highest accuracy for two-port devices. HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set required.	Directivity, source match, load match, isolation, freq. response, forward and reverse.	Short AND open AND load AND thru (2 loads for isolation)
One-path 2-port	Transmission or reflection of highest accuracy for two-port devices. (Reverse test device between forward and reverse measurements.)	Directivity, source match, load match, isolation, freq. response, forward direction only.	Short AND open AND load AND thru

Response Calibration for Reflection Measurements

The procedure described here uses the menu illustrated in Figure 5-13 to perform a frequency response only calibration with an S-parameter test set for a measurement of S11. It can also be used for S22 by substituting the corresponding softkey in the S-parameters menu.

A similar procedure can be performed with a transmission/reflection test set, using the input ports menu instead of the S-parameters menu (described in chapter 4, Response Function Block).

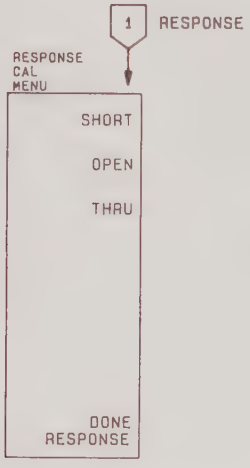


Figure 5-13

- Press **[MEAS] [Refl: FWD S11 A/R]**.
- Press **[CAL]**.
- Select the proper calibration kit. If the connector type or cal kit name shown in the **[CAL KIT]** softkey label is not the same as the calibration kit to be used, refer to "Select Cal Kit Menu."
- Press **[CALIBRATE MENU] [RESPONSE]**.
- At port 1, connect either a short OR a shielded open circuit.
- When the trace settles, press **[SHORT]** or **[OPEN]**, depending on the standard used. (If more than one device is measured, only the data for the last device is retained.)
- The message "WAIT--MEASURING CAL STANDARD" is displayed while the data is measured. The softkey label **[SHORT]** or **[OPEN]** is then underlined.
- Press **[DONE: RESPONSE]**. The error coefficients are computed and stored. The correction menu is displayed with **[CORRECTION ON]**. A corrected trace is displayed.
- This completes the response calibration for a reflection measurement. Now the test device can be connected and measured.

It is recommended that calibration data be saved, either in internal volatile memory or on an external disc. Refer to chapter 10, Saving Instrument States.

Response Calibration for Transmission Measurements

The procedure described here uses the menu in Figure 5-13 to perform a frequency response only calibration with an S-parameter test set for a measurement of S21. To calibrate for a combined transmission and reflection measurement, perform the transmission calibration on one channel and the reflection calibration described above on the other channel.

A similar procedure can be performed with a transmission/reflection test set, using the input ports menu instead of the S-parameters menu (see chapter 4, Response Function Block).

- Press **[MEAS] [Trans: FWD S21 B/R]**.
- Press **[CAL]**.
- Select the proper calibration kit. If the connector type or cal kit name shown in the **[CAL KIT]** softkey label is not the same as the calibration kit to be used, refer to "Select Cal Kit Menu."
- Press **[CALIBRATE MENU] [RESPONSE]**.
- Make a thru connection (connect together the points at which the test device will be connected).
- When the trace settles, press **[THRU]**.
- The message "WAIT--MEASURING CAL STANDARD" is displayed while the S21 data is measured. The softkey label **[THRU]** is then underlined.
- Press **[DONE: RESPONSE]**. The error coefficients are computed and stored. The correction menu is displayed with **[CORRECTION ON]**. Corrected S21 data is displayed.
- This completes the response calibration for a transmission measurement. Now the test device can be connected and measured.

It is recommended that calibration data be saved, either in internal volatile memory or on an external disc. Refer to chapter 10, Saving Instrument States.

Response and Isolation Calibration For Reflection Measurements

The procedure described here effectively removes the frequency response and directivity errors for reflection measurements. The menus illustrated in Figure 5-14 are used to perform a calibration with an S-parameter test set for a measurement of S11. The same calibration can be used for S22 by substituting the corresponding softkey in the S-parameters menu.

A similar procedure can be performed with a transmission/reflection test set, using the input ports menu instead of the S-parameters menu (described in chapter 4, Response Function Block).

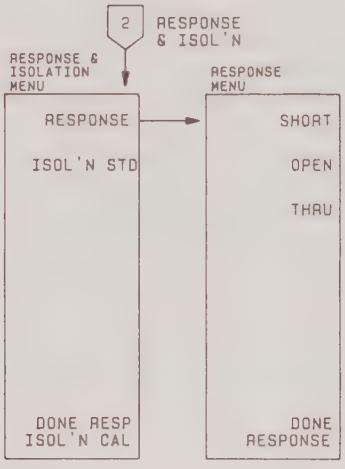


Figure 5-14

- Press **[MEAS] [Refl: FWD S11 A/R]**.
- Press **[CAL]**.
- Select the proper calibration kit. If the connector type or cal kit name shown in the **[CAL KIT]** softkey label is not the same as the calibration kit to be used, refer to "Select Cal Kit Menu."
- Press **[CALIBRATE MENU] [RESPONSE & ISOL'N] [RESPONSE]**.
- At port 1, connect either a short OR a shielded open circuit.
- When the trace settles, press **[SHORT]** or **[OPEN]**, depending on the standard used. (If more than one standard is measured, only the data for the last device is retained.)
- The message "WAIT--MEASURING CAL STANDARD" is displayed while the response data is measured. The softkey label **[SHORT]** or **[OPEN]** is then underlined.
- Press **[DONE: RESPONSE]**. The error coefficients are computed and stored. The response and isolation menu is displayed.

- Connect the isolation standard to port 1. This is an impedance-matched load (usually 50 or 75 ohms).
- Press **[ISOL'N STD]**. The S11 isolation data is measured. The softkey label is underlined.
- Press **[DONE RESP ISOL'N CAL]**. The directivity error coeffients are computed and stored. The correction menu is displayed with **[CORRECTION ON]**. A corrected trace is displayed.

- This completes the response and isolation calibration for correction of frequency response and directivity errors for reflection measurements. Now the test device can be connected and measured.

It is recommended that calibration data be saved, either in internal volatile memory or on an external disc. Refer to chapter 10, Saving Instrument States.

Response and Isolation Calibration for Transmission Measurements

The procedure described here effectively removes the frequency response and isolation errors for transmission measurements of devices with wide dynamic range, using the menus illustrated in Figure 5-14. To calibrate for a combined transmission and reflection measurement, perform the transmission calibration on one channel and the reflection calibration described above on the other channel.

This procedure uses an S-parameter test set. A similar procedure can be performed with a transmission/reflection test set, using the input ports menu instead of the S-parameters menu (see chapter 4, Response Function Block).

- Press **[MEAS] [Trans: FWD S21 B/R]**.
- Press **[CAL]**.
- Select the proper calibration kit. If the connector type or cal kit name shown in the **[CAL KIT]** softkey label is not the same as the calibration kit to be used, refer to "Select Cal Kit Menu."
- Press **[CALIBRATE MENU] [RESPONSE & ISOL'N] [RESPONSE]**.
- Make a thru connection between port 1 and port 2 (connect together the points at which the test device will be connected).
- When the trace has settled, press **[THRU]**. S21 response data is measured. The softkey label **[THRU]** is underlined.
- Press **[DONE: RESPONSE]**.
- Connect impedance-matched loads to port 1 and port 2. Press **[ISOL'N STD].** The trace is averaged and the S21 isolation is measured. The softkey label is underlined.
- Press **[DONE RESP ISOL'N CAL]**. The S21 error coefficients are computed and stored. The correction menu is displayed with **[CORRECTION ON]**. Corrected S21 data is displayed and the notation "Cor" at the left of the screen indicates that correction is on for this channel.

A similar procedure is used to calibrate for measurement of S12, using the **[Trans: REV S12 B/R]** softkey in the S-parameters menu.

It is recommended that calibration data be saved, either in internal volatile memory or on an external disc. Refer to chapter 10, Saving Instrument States.

S11 1-Port Calibration for Reflection Measurements

This procedure uses the S11 1-port menu illustrated in Figure 5-15 to perform a complete vector error correction for reflection measurements of one-port devices or properly terminated two-port devices. This is a high-accuracy calibration that effectively removes the directivity, source match, and frequency response errors from the measured data. The calibration described here uses an S-parameter test set: a similar procedure can be performed with a transmission/reflection test set, using the input ports menu instead of the S-parameters menu (described in chapter 4, Response Function Block).

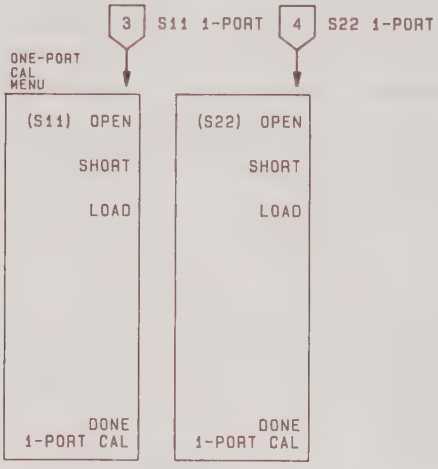


Figure 5-15

- Press **[CAL]**.
- Select the proper calibration kit. If the connector type or cal kit name shown in the **[CAL KIT]** softkey label is not the same as the calibration kit to be used, refer to "Select Cal Kit Menu."
- Press **[CALIBRATE MENU] [S11 1-PORT]**.
- Connect a shielded open circuit to port 1.
- When the trace settles, press (S11) **[OPEN]**.
- The message "WAIT--MEASURING CAL STANDARD" is displayed while the open circuit data is measured. The softkey label **[OPEN]** is then underlined.
- Disconnect the open, and connect a short circuit to port 1.
- When the trace settles, press **[SHORT]**. The short circuit data is measured and the softkey label is underlined.
- Disconnect the short, and connect an impedance-matched load (usually 50 or 75 ohms) at port 1.
- When the trace settles, press **[LOAD]**. The load data is measured and the softkey label is underlined.
- Press **[DONE 1-PORT CAL]**. (If you press **[DONE]** without measuring all the required standards, the message "CAUTION: ADDITIONAL STANDARDS NEEDED" will be displayed.) The error coefficients are computed, and the correction menu is returned to the screen with **[CORRECTION ON]**. A corrected S11 trace is displayed, and the notation "Cor" appears at the left side of the screen.

- This completes the S11 1-port calibration. The test device can now be connected and measured.

It is recommended that calibration data be saved, either in internal volatile memory or on an external disc. Refer to chapter 10, Saving Instrument States.

S22 1-Port Calibration

This procedure performs a complete vector error correction for a reverse reflection measurement of a one-port device or a properly terminated two-port device. It is similar to the S11 1-port calibration except that S22 is selected automatically.

This calibration is used only with an S-parameter test set. For S-parameter measurements in the reverse direction with a transmission/reflection test set use the S11 1-port or one-path 2-port calibration and reverse the device under test between measurement sweeps.

Full 2-Port Calibration for Reflection and Transmission Measurements

This procedure uses the menu sequence illustrated in Figure 5-16 to perform complete vector error correction for measurement of all four S-parameters. This is the most accurate calibration for measurements of two-port devices, and effectively removes all correctable systematic errors in both the forward and reverse directions.

An S-parameter test set is required for this calibration. The procedure automatically switches the test set to select the appropriate S-parameter at each step. A similar two-port procedure can be performed with a transmission/reflection test set using the one-path 2-port calibration.

For protection of the mechanical transfer switch in the HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set, switching occurs only once in a measurement sequence using full two-port error correction. On the first sweep all four S-parameters are measured. On subsequent sweeps, the assumption is made that the reverse parameters have not changed, and only the forward parameters are measured. It is possible to override this protection feature for applications where extreme accuracy is required or in cases where the data changes significantly. To perform an override, use **[MEASURE RESTART]** in the stimulus menu, or for repeated update of all four S-parameters set an appropriate number of groups using the trigger menu. These menus are described in chapter 3.

Isolation calibration can be omitted for most measurements, except where wide dynamic range is a consideration. Refer to the explanation under "**[CAL]** Key."

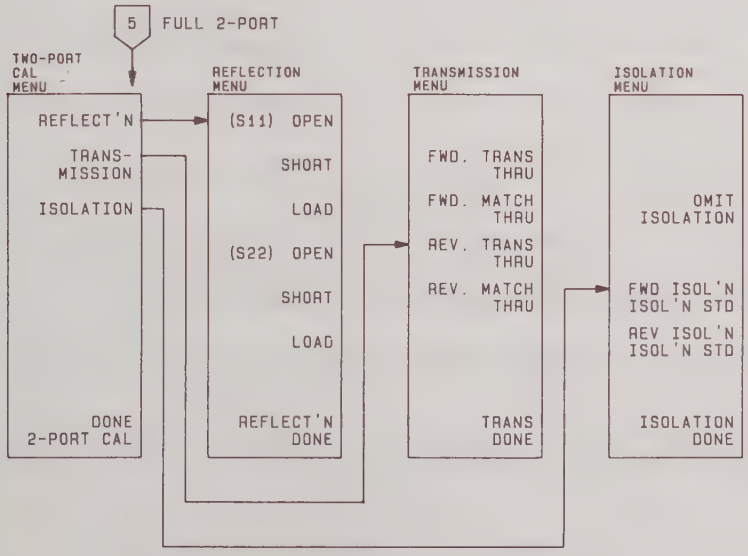


Figure 5-16

- Press **[CAL]**.
- Select the proper calibration kit. If the connector type or cal kit name shown in the **[CAL KIT]** softkey label is not the same as the calibration kit to be used, refer to "Select Cal Kit Menu."
- Press **[CALIBRATE MENU] [FULL 2-PORT] [REFLECT'N]**.
- Connect a shielded open circuit to port 1.
- When the trace settles, press (S11) **[OPEN]**. The open circuit data is measured, and the softkey label **[OPEN]** is underlined.
- Disconnect the open, and connect a short circuit to port 1.
- When the trace settles, press (S11) **[SHORT]**. The short circuit data is measured and the softkey label **[SHORT]** is underlined.
- Disconnect the short, and connect an impedance-matched load (usually 50 or 75 ohms) at port 1.
- When the trace settles, press (S11) **[LOAD]**. The load data is measured, and the softkey label **[LOAD]** is underlined.

- Repeat the open-short-load measurements described above, connecting the devices in turn to port 2 and using the (S22) softkeys.
- Press **[REFLECT'N DONE]**. (If you press **[DONE]** without measuring all the required standards, the message "CAUTION: ADDITIONAL STANDARDS NEEDED" will be displayed.)
- The reflection calibration coefficients are computed and stored. The two-port cal menu is displayed, with the **[REFLECT'N]** softkey underlined.

- Press **[TRANSMISSION]**.
- Make a thru connection between port 1 and port 2 (connect together the points at which the test device will be connected).
- When the trace settles, press **[FWD. TRANS. THRU]**. S21 frequency response is measured, and the softkey is underlined.
- Press **[FWD. MATCH THRU]**. S11 load match is measured, and the softkey is underlined.
- Press **[REV. TRANS. THRU]**. S12 frequency response is measured, and the softkey is underlined.
- Press **[REV. MATCH THRU]**. S22 load match is measured, and the softkey is underlined.
- Press **[TRANS. DONE]**. The transmission coefficients are computed and stored. The two-port cal menu is displayed, with the **[TRANSMISSION]** softkey underlined.

- If correction for isolation is not required, press **[ISOLATION] [OMIT ISOLATION] [ISOLATION DONE]**.
- If correction for isolation is required, connect impedance-matched loads to port 1 and port 2.
- Press **[FWD ISOL'N ISOL'N STD]**. The trace is averaged and the S21 isolation is measured. The softkey label is underlined.
- Press **[REV ISOL'N ISOL'N STD]**. The trace is averaged and the S12 isolation is measured. The softkey label is underlined.
- Press **[ISOLATION DONE]**. The isolation error coefficients are stored. The two-port cal menu is displayed, with the **[ISOLATION]** softkey underlined.

- Press **[DONE 2-PORT CAL]**. The error coefficients are computed and stored. The correction menu is displayed with **[CORRECTION ON]**. A corrected trace is displayed, and the notation "C2" at the left of the screen indicates that two-port error correction is on.

- This completes the full two-port calibration procedure. Now the test device can be connected and measured.

It is recommended that calibration data be saved, either in internal volatile memory or on an external disc. Refer to chapter 10, Saving Instrument States.

One-Path 2-Port Calibration for Reflection and Transmission Measurements

This procedure performs a two-port calibration without an S-parameter test set, using the series of menus illustrated in Figure 5-17. This is a highly accurate calibration for measurements of two-port devices, and effectively removes all correctable systematic errors in one direction only.

Isolation calibration can be omitted for most measurements, except where wide dynamic range is a consideration. Refer to the explanation under "**[CAL]** Key."

For measurements of all four S-parameters, the device under test must be reversed between sweeps. The HP 8753A compatible calibration kits contain sets of phase-matched adapters that can be interchanged for measurements of non-insertable, non-reversible devices.

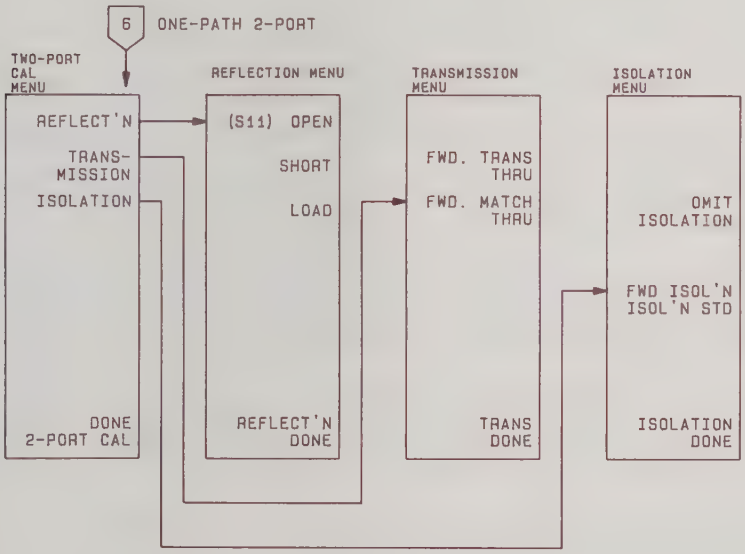


Figure 5-17

- Press **[CAL]**.
- Select the proper calibration kit. If the connector type or cal kit name shown in the **[CAL KIT]** softkey label is not the same as the calibration kit to be used, refer to "Select Cal Kit Menu."
- Press **[CALIBRATE MENU] [ONE-PATH 2-PORT] [REFLECT'N]**.
- Connect a shielded open circuit to the test port.
- When the trace settles, press (S11) **[OPEN]**. The open circuit data is measured, and the softkey label **[OPEN]** is underlined.
- Disconnect the open, and connect a short circuit to the test port.
- When the trace settles, press **[SHORT]**. The short circuit data is measured and the softkey label **[SHORT]** is underlined.
- Disconnect the short, and connect an impedance-matched load (50 or 75 ohms) to the test port.

- When the trace settles, press **[LOAD]**. The load data is measured, and the softkey label **[LOAD]** is underlined.
- Press **[REFLECT'N DONE]**. (If you press **[DONE]** without measuring all the required standards, the message "CAUTION: ADDITIONAL STANDARDS NEEDED" will be displayed.)
- The reflection calibration coefficients are computed and stored. The two-port cal menu is displayed, with the **[REFLECT'N]** softkey underlined.

- Make a thru connection between the test port and the return cable to the network analyzer (connect together the points at which the test device will be connected). Press **[TRANSMISSION]**.
- When the trace settles, press **[FWD. TRANS. THRU]**. S21 frequency response is measured, and the softkey is underlined.
- Press **[FWD. MATCH THRU]**. S11 load match is measured, and the softkey is underlined.
- Press **[TRANS. DONE]**. The transmission coefficients are computed and stored. The two-port cal menu is displayed, with the **[TRANSMISSION]** softkey underlined.

- If correction for isolation is not required, press **[ISOLATION] [OMIT ISOLATION] [ISOLATION DONE]**.
- If correction for isolation is required, connect impedance-matched loads to the test port and the return port.
- Press **[FWD ISOL'N ISOL'N STD]**. The trace is averaged and the S21 isolation is measured. The softkey label is underlined.
- Press **[ISOLATION DONE]**. The isolation error coefficients are stored. The two-port cal menu is displayed, with the **[ISOLATION]** softkey underlined.

- Press **[DONE 2-PORT CAL]**. The error coefficients are computed and stored. The correction menu is displayed with **[CORRECTION ON]**. A corrected trace is displayed, and the notation "C2" at the left of the screen indicates that correction is on.

- This completes the one-path 2-port calibration procedure. Now the test device can be connected and measured in the forward direction. When forward measurement is complete, disconnect the test device and manually reverse it, then press the softkey **[PRESS to CONTINUE]**, or trigger another sweep using the trigger menu (chapter 3).

It is recommended that calibration data be saved, either in internal volatile memory or on an external disc. Refer to chapter 10, Saving Instrument States.

MODIFYING CALIBRATION KITS

For most applications, use the default cal kit models provided in the select cal kit menu described earlier in this chapter. Modifying calibration kits is necessary only if unusual standards are used or the very highest accuracy is required. Unless a cal kit model is provided with the calibration devices used, a solid understanding of error correction and the system error model are absolutely essential to making modifications. Read the introductory part of this chapter for more information, and refer to the Appendix to Chapter 5 and to "System Performance" in the General Information and Specifications section. Additional information on user-modified cal kits is available in Product Note 8510-5 (HP Part No. 5954-1559).

During measurement calibration, the HP 8753A measures actual, well-defined standards and mathematically compares the results with ideal "models" of those standards. The differences are separated into error terms which are later removed during error correction. Most of the differences are due to systematic errors – repeatable errors introduced by the network analyzer, test set, and cables – which are correctable. However, differences between the model for a standard and the actual performance of the standard reduce the system's ability to remove systematic errors, and thus degrade error-corrected accuracy. Therefore, in addition to the predefined default cal kit models, a "user kit" is provided that can be modified to an alternate calibration standards model.

Several situations exist that may require a user-defined cal kit:

- A calibration is required for a connector interface different from the four built-in cal kits. (Examples: SMA, TNC, or waveguide.)
- A calibration with standards (or combinations of standards) that are different from the predefined cal kits is required. (Example: Using three offset shorts instead of open, short, and load to perform a 1-port calibration.)
- The built-in standard models for predefined kits can be improved or refined. Remember that the more closely the model describes the actual performance of the standard, the better the calibration. (Example: The 7 mm load is determined to be 50.4 ohms instead of 50.0 ohms.)
- Unused standards for a given cal type can be eliminated from the predefined set, to eliminate possible confusion during calibration. (Example: A certain application requires calibrating a male test port. The standards used to calibrate a female test port can be eliminated from the set, and will not be displayed during calibration.)

Definitions

It is necessary to define some of the terms used:

- A "standard" is a specific, well-defined, physical device used to determine systematic errors.
- A standard "type" is one of five basic types that define the form or structure of the model to be used with that standard (e.g. short or load).
- Standard "coefficients" are numerical characteristics of the standards used in the model selected.
- A standard "class" is a grouping of one or more standards that determines which standards are used in a particular calibration procedure.

Procedure

Basically, the following steps are used to modify or define a user kit:

1. To modify a cal kit, first select the predefined kit to be modified. This is not necessary for defining a new cal kit.
2. Define the standards. For each standard, define which "type" of standard it is and its electrical characteristics.
3. Specify the class where the standard is to be assigned.
4. Store the modified cal kit.

For your convenience, blank tables are provided to help organize the standard definitions and standard class assignments of a user-defined cal kit.

Table 5-2. Standard Definitions Table

STANDARD		C0	C1	C2	C3	FIXED OR	OFFSET			FREQUENCY (GHz)		COAX or	STANDARD
NO.	TYPE	$x10^{-15}$F	$x10^{-27}$F/Hz	$x10^{-36}$F/Hz	$x10^{-45}$F/Hz	SLIDING	DELAY ps	LOSS MΩ/s	Z_0 Ω	MINIMUM	MAXIMUM	WAVEGUIDE	LABEL
1													
2													
3													
4													
5													
6													
7													
8													

Table 5-3. Standard Class Assignments Table

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	STANDARD CLASS LABEL
$S_{11}A$								
$S_{11}B$								
$S_{11}C$								
$S_{22}A$								
$S_{22}B$								
$S_{22}C$								
Forward Transmission								
Reverse Transmission								
Forward Match								
Reverse Match								
Response								
Response & Isolation								

Modify Cal Kit Menu

This menu is accessed from the **[CAL]** key (refer to Figure 5-7). This leads in turn to additional series of menus associated with modifying cal kits.

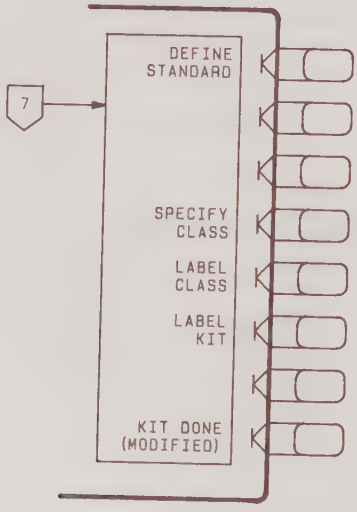


Figure 5-18. Modify Cal Kit Menu

[DEFINE STANDARD] (DEFS) brings up the define standard menus, and allows modification of the standard number. The standard number (1 to 8) is an arbitrary reference number used to reference standards while specifying a class.

[SPECIFY CLASS] leads to the specify class menu. After the standards are modified, use this key to specify a class to consist of certain standards.

[LABEL CLASS] leads to the label class menu, to give the class a meaningful label for future reference.

[LABEL KIT] (LABEK) leads to a menu for constructing a label for the user-modified cal kit. If a label is supplied, it will appear as one of the five softkey choices in the select cal kit menu. The approach is similar to defining a display title, except that the kit label is limited to ten characters. Refer to "**[DISPLAY]** Key, Title Menu" in chapter 4 for details.

[KIT DONE] (KITD) terminates the cal kit modification process, after all standards are defined and all classes are specified. Be sure to save the kit with the **[SAVE USER KIT]** softkey, if it is to be used later.

Define Standard Menus

These menus, illustrated in Figure 5-19, are used to define the model type and model coefficients (characteristics) for each user-modified standard.

Each standard must be identified as one of five "types": open, short, load, delay/thru, or arbitrary impedance.

After a standard number is entered, selection of the standard type will present one of five menus for entering the electrical characteristics (model coefficients) corresponding to that standard type. These menus are tailored to the current type, so that only characteristics applicable to the standard type can be modified.

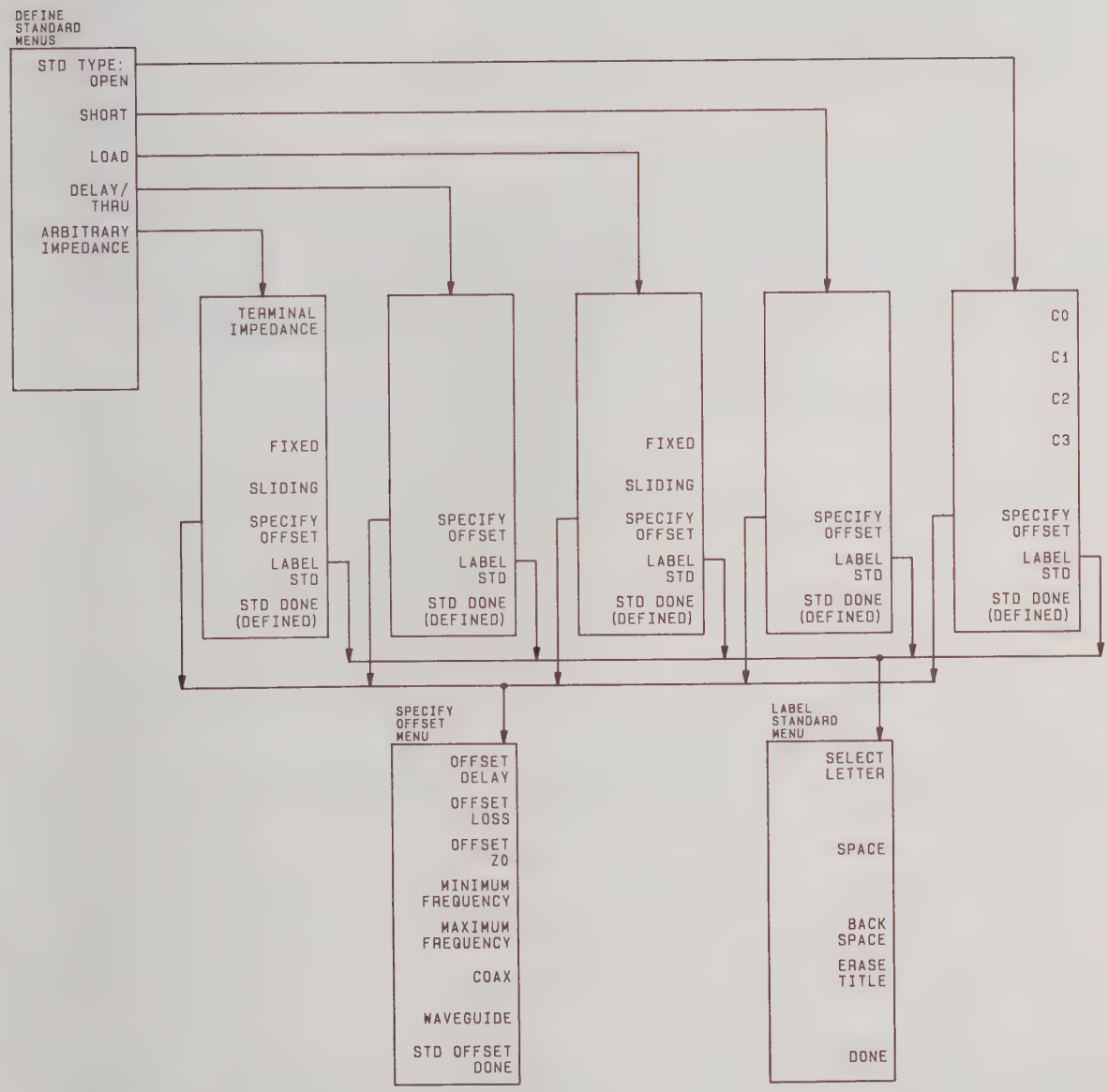


Figure 5-19. Define Standard Menus

Any standard type can be further defined with offsets in delay, loss, and standard impedance; assigned minimum or maximum frequencies over which the standard applies; and defined as coax or waveguide. Press the **[SPECIFY OFFSET]** key, and refer to the specify offset menu.

A distinct label can be defined and assigned to each standard, so that the HP 8753A can prompt the user with explicit standard labels during calibration (e.g. "SHORT"). Press the **[LABEL STD]** key. The function is similar to defining a display title, except that the label is limited to ten characters. Refer to "**[DISPLAY]** Key, Title Menu" in Chapter 4 for details.

After each standard is defined, including offsets, press **[STD DONE (DEFINED)]** to terminate the standard definition.

[OPEN] (STDTOPEN) defines the standard type as an open, used for calibrating reflection measurements. Opens are assigned a terminal impedance of infinity ohms, but delay and loss offsets may still be added. Pressing this key also brings up a menu for defining the open, including its capacitance.

Opens rarely have perfect reflection characteristics because the fringing (capacitance) effects cause phase shift that varies with frequency. These effects are impossible to eliminate, but can be included in the model for the open. The capacitance model is a cubic polynomial, as a function of frequency, where the polynomial coefficients are user-definable. The capacitance model equation is:

$$C = (C0) + (C1*F) + (C2*F\wedge 2) + (C3*F\wedge 3)$$

where F is the measurement frequency.

The terms in the equation are defined with the specify open menu as follows:

[C0] (C0) is used to enter the C0 term, which is the constant term of the cubic polynomial and is scaled by 10^{-15} Farads.

[C1] (C1) is used to enter the C1 term, expressed in F/Hz (Farads/Hz) and scaled by 10^{-27}.

[C2] (C2) is used to enter the C2 term, expressed in F/Hz^2 and scaled by 10^{-36}.

[C3] (C3) is used to enter the C3 term, expressed in F/Hz^3 and scaled by 10^{-45}.

[SHORT] (STDTSHOR) defines the standard type as a short, for calibrating reflection measurements. Shorts are assigned a terminal impedance of 0 ohms, but delay and loss offsets may still be added.

[LOAD] (STDTLOAD) defines the standard type as a load (termination). Loads are assigned a terminal impedance equal to the system characteristic impedance Z0, but delay and loss offsets may still be added. If the load impedance is not Z0, use the arbitrary impedance standard definition.

[FIXED] (FIXE) defines the load as a fixed (not sliding) load.

[SLIDING] (SLIL) defines the load as a sliding load. When such a load is measured during calibration, the HP 8753A will prompt for several load positions, and calculate the ideal load value from it.

[DELAY/THRU] (STDTDELA) defines the standard type as a transmission line of specified length, for calibrating transmission measurements.

[ARBITRARY IMPEDANCE] (STDTARBI) defines the standard type to be a load, but with an arbitrary impedance (different from system Z0).

[TERMINAL IMPEDANCE] (TERI) is used to specify the (arbitrary) impedance of the standard, in ohms.

[FIXED] (FIXE) defines the load as a fixed (not sliding) load.

[SLIDING] (SLIL) defines the load as a sliding load. When such a load is measured during calibration, the HP 8753A will prompt for several load positions, and calculate the ideal load value from it.

Specify Offset Menu

The specify offset menu allows additional specifications for a user-defined standard. Features specified in this menu are common to all five types of standards.

Offsets may be specified with any standard type. This means defining a uniform length of transmission line to exist between the standard being defined and the actual measurement plane. (Example: a waveguide short circuit terminator, offset by a short length of waveguide.) For reflection standards, the offset is assumed to be between the measurement plane and the standard (one-way only). For transmission standards, the offset is assumed to exist between the two reference planes (in effect, the offset *is* the thru). Three characteristics of the offset can be defined: its delay (length), loss, and impedance.

In addition, the frequency range over which a particular standard is valid can be defined with a minimum and maximum frequency. This is particularly important for a waveguide standard, since its behavior changes rapidly beyond its cutoff frequency. Note that several band-limited standards can together be defined as the same "class" (see specify class menu). Then, if a measurement calibration is performed over a frequency range exceeding a single standard, additional standards can be used for each portion of the range.

Lastly, the standard must be defined as either coaxial or waveguide. If it is waveguide, dispersion effects are calculated automatically and included in the standard model.

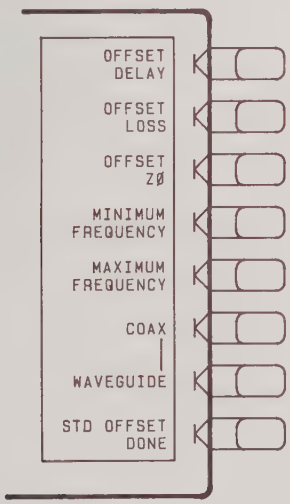


Figure 5-20. Specify Offset Menu

[OFFSET DELAY] (OFSD) is used to specify the one-way electrical delay from the measurement (reference) plane to the standard, in seconds (s). (In a transmission standard, offset delay is the delay from plane to plane.) Delay can be calculated from the precise physical length of the offset, the permittivity constant of the medium, and the speed of light.

In coax, group delay is considered constant. In waveguide, however, group delay is dispersive, that is, it changes significantly as a function of frequency. Hence, for a waveguide standard, offset delay must be defined at an infinitely high frequency.

[OFFSET LOSS] (OFSL) is used to specify energy loss, due to skin effect, along a one-way length of coax offset. The value of loss is entered as ohms/nanosecond (or Gigohms/second) at 1 GHz. (Such losses are negligible in waveguide, so enter 0 as the loss offset.)

[OFFSET Z0] (OFSZ) is used to specify the characteristic impedance of the coax offset. (Note: This is *not* the impedance of the standard itself.) (For waveguide, the offset impedance is always assigned a value equal to the system Z0.)

[MINIMUM FREQUENCY] (MINF) is used to define the lowest frequency at which the standard can be used during measurement calibration. In waveguide, this *must* be the lower cutoff frequency of the standard, so that the HP 8753A can calculate dispersive effects correctly (see "**[OFFSET DELAY]**" on the last page).

[MAXIMUM FREQUENCY] (MAXF) is used to define the highest frequency at which the standard can be used during measurement calibration. In waveguide, this is normally the upper cutoff frequency of the standard.

[COAX] (COAX) defines the standard (and the offset) as coaxial. This causes the HP 8753A to assume linear phase response in any offsets.

[WAVEGUIDE] (WAVE) defines the standard (and the offset) as rectangular waveguide. This cause the HP 8753A to assume a dispersive delay (see "**[OFFSET DELAY]**" on the last page).

Label Standard Menu (LABS)

This menu is used to label (reference) individual standards during the menu-driven measurement calibration sequence. The labels are user-definable using a character set displayed on the CRT that includes letters, numbers, and some symbols, and they may be up to ten characters long. The HP 8753A will prompt you to connect standards using these labels, so they should be meaningful to you, and distinct for each standard.

Figure 5-21. Label Standard Menu

Standard labels are created in exactly the same way as titles. Refer to "**[DISPLAY]** Key, Title Menu" in Chapter 4.

Specify Class Menus

Once a standard is specified, it must be assigned to a standard "class". The class defines where the standard is to be used during calibration. A class often consists of a single standard, but may be composed of more than one standard if band-limited standards are used. (Example: All predefined calibration kits for the HP 8753A have a single reflection standard per class, since all are broadband in nature. However, if there were two load standards – a fixed load for low frequencies, and a sliding load for high frequencies – then that class would have two standards.)

The number of standard classes required depends on the type of calibration being performed, and is identical to the number of error terms corrected. (Examples: A response cal requires only one class, and the standards for that class may include an open and/or short and/or thru. A 1-port cal requires three classes. A full 2-port cal requires 10 classes, not including two for isolation.)

The number of standards that can be assigned to a given class may vary from none (class not used) to one (simplest class) to seven. When a certain class of standards is required during calibration, the HP 8753A will display the labels for *all* the standards in that class (except when the class consists of a single standard). This does not, however, mean that all standards in a class must be measured during calibration. Unless band-limited standards are used, only a single standard per class is required. Note that it is often simpler to keep the number of standards per class to the bare minimum needed (often one) to avoid confusion during calibration.

Standards are assigned to a class simply by entering the standard's reference number (established while defining a standard) under a particular class.

Each class can be given a user-definable label as described under "Label Class Menus."

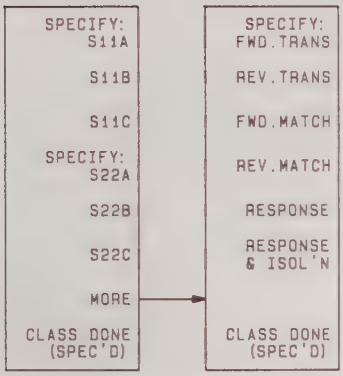


Figure 5-22. Specify Class Menus

[SPECIFY: S11A] (SPECS11A) is used to enter the standard number(s) for the first class required for an S11 1-port calibration. (For predefined cal kits, this is the open.)

[S11B] (SPECS11B) is used to enter the standard number(s) for the second class required for an S11 1-port calibration. (For predefined cal kits, this is the short.)

[S11C] (SPECS11C) is used to enter the standard number(s) for the third class required for an S11 1-port calibration. (For predefined kits, this is the load.)

[SPECIFY: S22A] (SPECS22A) is used to enter the standard number(s) for the first class required for an S22 1-port calibration. (For predefined cal kits, this is the open.)

[S22B] (SPECS22B) is used to enter the standard number(s) for the second class required for an S22 1-port calibration. (For predefined cal kits, this is the short.)

[S22C] (SPECS22C) is used to enter the standard number(s) for the third class required for an S22 1-port calibration. (For predefined kits, this is the load.)

[MORE] leads to the following softkeys.

[FWD.TRANS.] (SPECFWDT) is used to enter the standard number(s) for the forward transmission thru calibration. (For predefined kits, this is the thru.)

[REV.TRANS.] (SPECREVT) is used to enter the standard number(s) for the reverse transmission (thru) calibration. (For predefined kits, this is the thru.)

[FWD.MATCH] (SPECFWDM) is used to enter the standard number(s) for the forward match (thru) calibration. (For predefined kits, this is the thru.)

[REV.MATCH] (SPECREVM) is used to enter the standard number(s) for the reverse match (thru) calibration. (For predefined kits, this is the thru.)

[RESPONSE] (SPECRESP) is used to enter the standard number(s) for a response calibration. This calibration corrects for frequency response in either reflection or transmission measurements, depending on the parameter being measured when a calibration is performed. (For predefined kits, the standard is either the open or short for reflection measurements, or the thru for transmission measurements.)

[RESPONSE & ISOL'N] (SPECRESI) is used to enter the standard number(s) for a response & isolation calibration. This calibration corrects for frequency response and directivity in reflection measurements, or frequency response and isolation in transmission measurements.

Label Class Menus

The label class menus are used to define meaningful labels for the calibration classes. These then become softkey labels during a measurement calibration. Labels can be up to ten characters long.

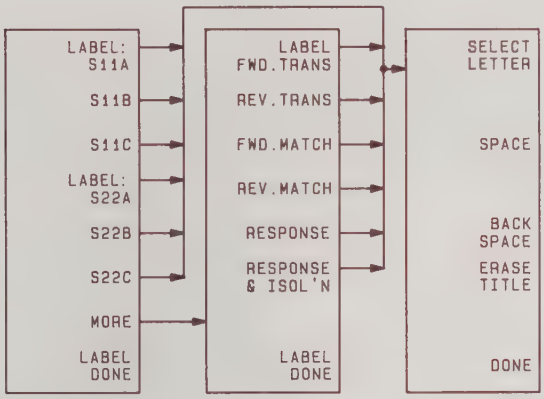


Figure 5-23. Label Class Menus

Labels are created in exactly the same way as display titles. Refer to "**[DISPLAY]** Key, Title Menu" in Chapter 4.

ACCURACY ENHANCEMENT FUNDAMENTALS–CHARACTERIZING MICROWAVE SYSTEMATIC ERRORS

One-Port Error Model

In a measurement of the reflection coefficient (magnitude and phase) of an unknown device, the measured data differs from the actual, no matter how carefully the measurement is made. Directivity, source match, and reflection signal path frequency response (tracking) are the major sources of error (Figure A5-1).

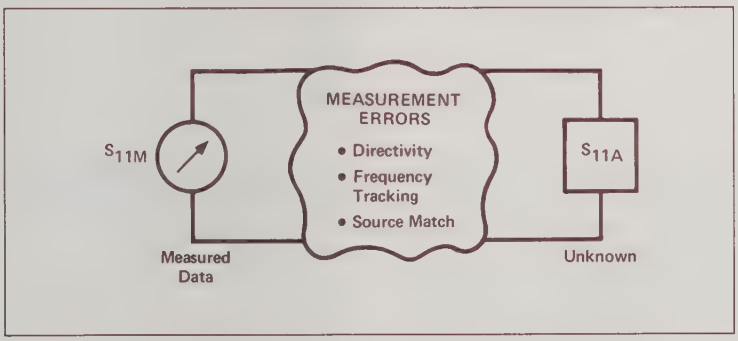


Figure A5-1. Sources of Error in a Reflection Measurement

The reflection coefficient is measured by first separating the incident signal (I) from the reflected signal (R), then taking the ratio of the two values (Figure A5-2). Ideally, (R) consists only of the signal reflected by the test device (S11A).

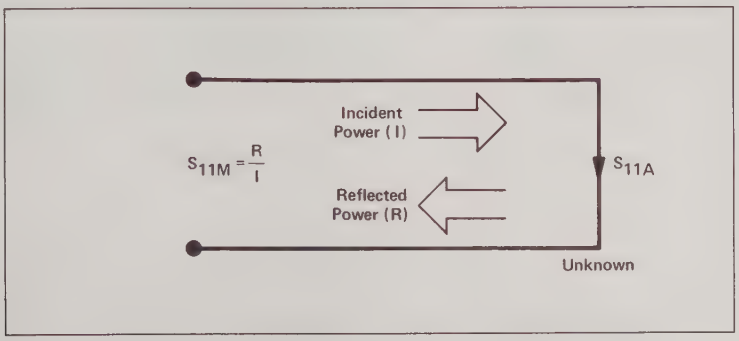


Figure A5-2

However, all of the incident signal does not always reach the unknown (see Figure A5-3). Some of (I) may appear at the measurement system input due to leakage through the test set or other signal separation device. Also, some of (I) may be reflected by imperfect adapters between signal separation and the measurement plane. The vector sum of the leakage and miscellaneous reflections is directivity, EDF. Understandably, the measurement is distorted when the directivity signal combines vectorally with the actual reflected signal from the unknown, S11A.

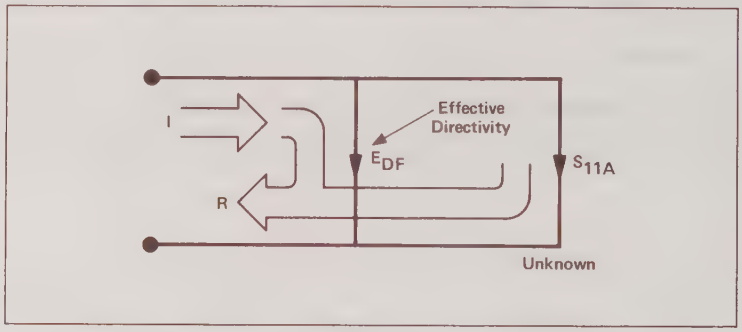


Figure A5-3

Since the measurement system test port is never exactly the characteristic impedance (50 ohms or 75 ohms), some of the reflected signal bounces off the test port, or other impedance transitions further down the line, and back to the unknown, adding to the original incident signal (I). This effect causes the magnitude and phase of the incident signal to vary as a function of S11A and frequency. Leveling the source to produce constant (I) reduces this error, but since the source cannot be exactly leveled at the test device input, leveling cannot eliminate all power variations. This re-reflection effect and the resultant incident power variation are caused by the source match error, ESF (Figure A5-4).

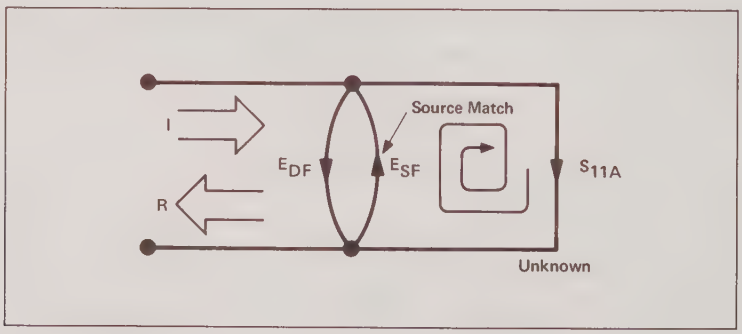


Figure A5-4

Frequency response (tracking) error is caused by variations in magnitude and phase flatness versus frequency between the test and reference signal paths. These are due mainly to imperfectly matched samplers and differences in length and loss between incident and test signal paths. The vector sum of these variations is the reflection signal path tracking error, ERF (Figure A5-5).

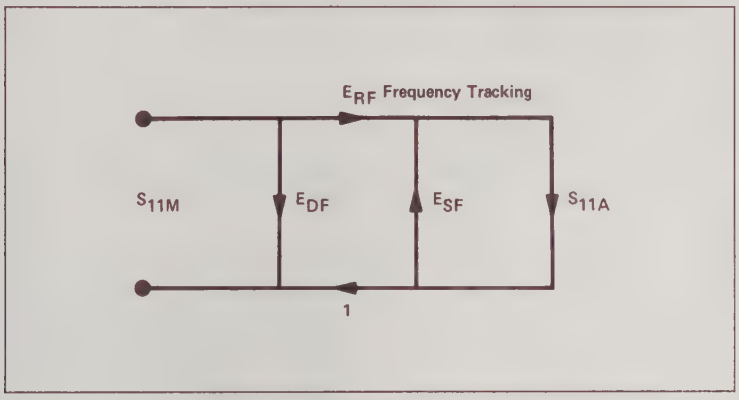


Figure A5-5

It can be shown that these three errors are mathematically related to the actual data, S11A, and measured data, S11M, by the following equation:

$$S_{11M} = E_{DF} + \frac{S_{11A}(E_{RF})}{1 - E_{SF}S_{11A}}$$

If the value of these three "E" errors and the measured test device response were known for each frequency, the above equation could be solved for S11A to obtain the actual test device response. Because each of these errors changes with frequency, it is necessary that their values be known at each test frequency. These values are found by measuring the system at the measurement plane using three independent standards whose S11A is known at all frequencies.

The first standard applied is a "perfect load", which makes S11A = 0 and essentially measures directivity (Figure A5-6). "Perfect load" implies a reflectionless termination at the measurement plane. All incident energy is absorbed. With S11A = 0 the equation can be solved for EDF, the directivity term. In practice, of course, the "perfect load" is difficult to achieve, although very good broadband loads are available in the HP 8753A compatible calibration kits.

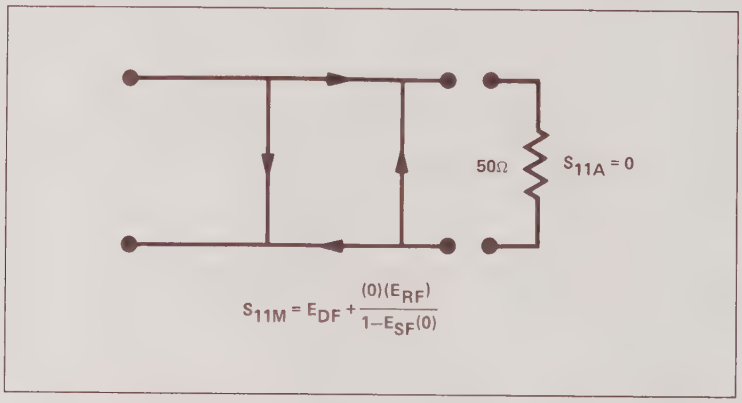


Figure A5-6

Since the measured value for directivity is the vector sum of the actual directivity plus the actual reflection coefficient of the "perfect load," any reflection from the termination represents an error. System effective directivity becomes the actual reflection coefficient of the "perfect load" (Figure A5-7). In general, any termination having a return loss value greater than the uncorrected system directivity reduces reflection measurement uncertainty.

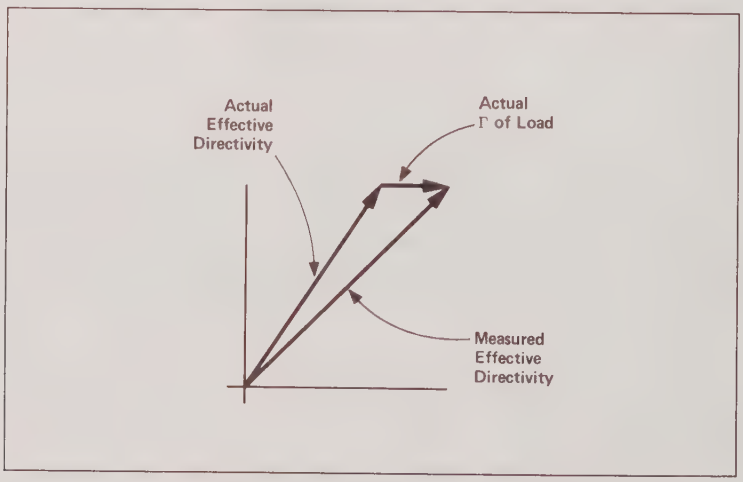


Figure A5-7

Next, a short circuit termination whose response is known to a very high degree is used to establish another condition (Figure A5-8).

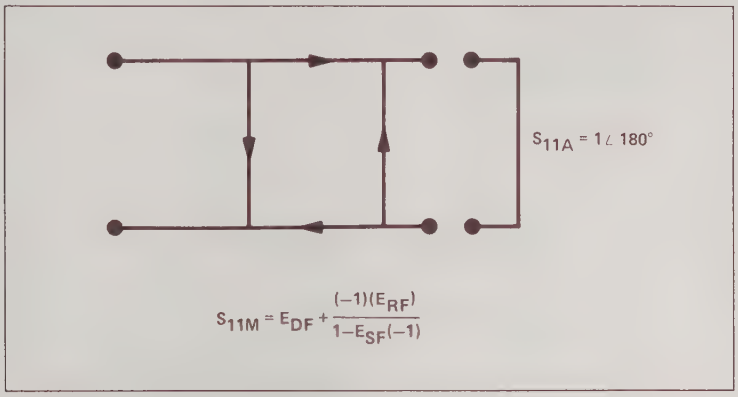


Figure A5-8

The open circuit gives the third independent condition. In order to accurately model the phase variation with frequency due to radiation from the open connector, a specially designed shielded open circuit is used for this step. (The open circuit capacitance is different with each connector type). Now the values for EDF, directivity, ESF, source match, and ERF, reflection frequency response, are computed and stored (Figure A5-9).

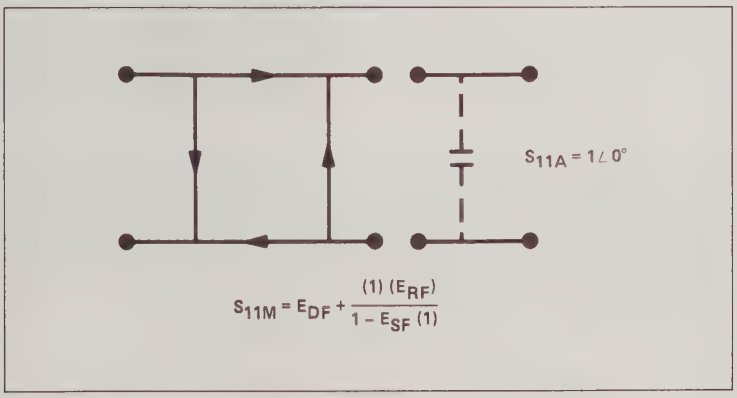


Figure A5-9

Now the unknown is measured to obtain a value for the measured response, S11M, at each frequency (Figure A5-10).

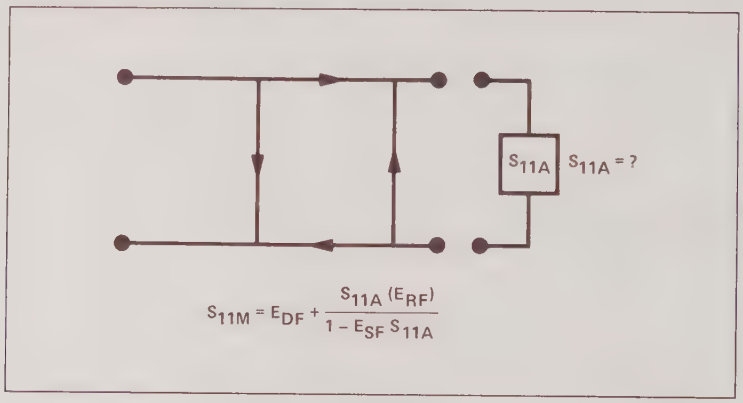


Figure A5-10

This is the one-port error model equation solved for S11A. Since the three errors and S11M are now known for each test frequency, S11A can be computed as follows:

$$S_{11A} = \frac{S_{11M} - E_{DF}}{E_{SF}(S_{11M} - E_{DF}) + E_{RF}}$$

For reflection measurements on two-port devices, the same technique can be applied, but the test device output port must be terminated in the system characteristic impedance. This termination should be at least as good (have as low a reflection coefficient) as the load used to determine directivity. The additional reflection error caused by an improper termination at the test device output port is not incorporated into the one-port error model.

Two-Port Error Model

The error model for measurement of the transmission coefficients (magnitude and phase) of a two-port device is derived in a similar manner. The major sources of error are frequency response (tracking), source match, load match, and isolation (Figure A5-11). These errors are effectively removed using the full two-port error model.

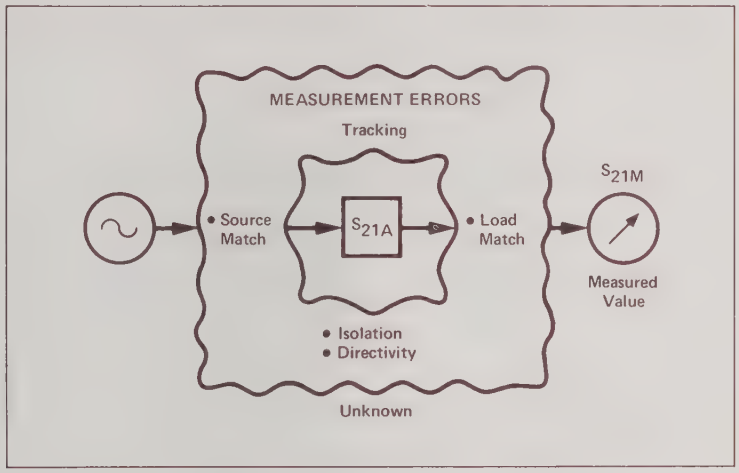


Figure A5-11

The transmission coefficient is measured by taking the ratio of the incident signal (I) and the transmitted signal (T) (Figure A5-12). Ideally, (I) consists only of power delivered by the source, and (T) consists only of power emerging at the test device output.

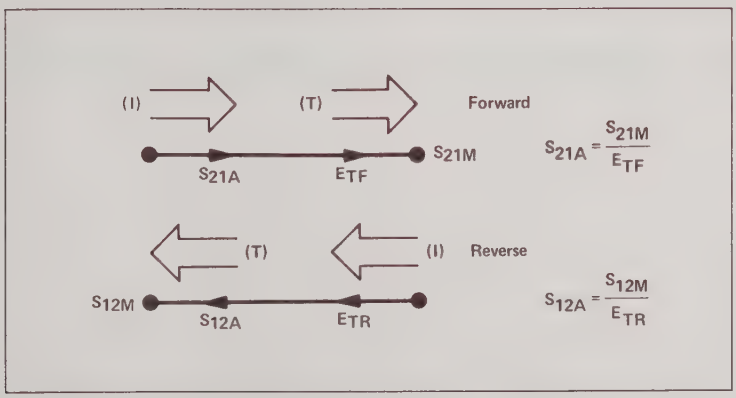


Figure A5-12

As in the reflection model, source match can cause the incident signal to vary as a function of test device S11A. Also, since the test setup transmission return port is never exactly the characteristic impedance, some of the transmitted signal is reflected from the test set port 2, and from other mismatches between the test device output and the receiver input, to return to the test device. A portion of this signal may be re-reflected at port 2, thus affecting S21M, or part may be transmitted through the device in the reverse direction to appear at port 1, thus affecting S11M. This error term, which causes the magnitude and phase of the transmitted signal to vary as a function of S22A, is called load match, ELF (Figure A5-13).

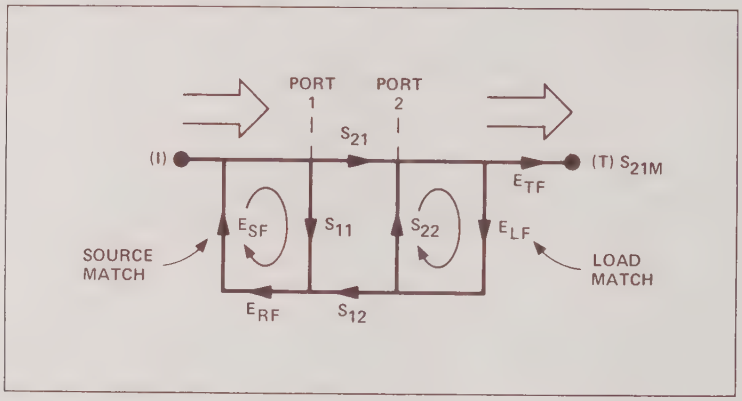


Figure A5-13

The measured value, S21M, consists of signal components that vary as a function of the relationship between ESF and S11A as well as ELF and S22A, so the input and output reflection coefficients of the test device must be measured and stored for use in the S21A error correction computation. Thus, the test setup is calibrated as described above for reflection to establish the directivity, EDF, source match, ESF, and reflection frequency response, ERF, terms for the reflection measurements.

Now that a calibrated port is available for reflection measurements, the thru is connected and load match, ELF, is determined by measuring the reflection coefficient of the thru connection.

Transmission signal path frequency response is then measured with the thru connected. The data is corrected for source and load match effects, then stored as transmission frequency response, ETF.

Isolation, EXF, represents the part of the incident signal that appears at the receiver without actually passing through the test device (Figure A5-14). Isolation is measured with the test set in the transmission configuration and with terminations installed at the points where the test device will be connected.

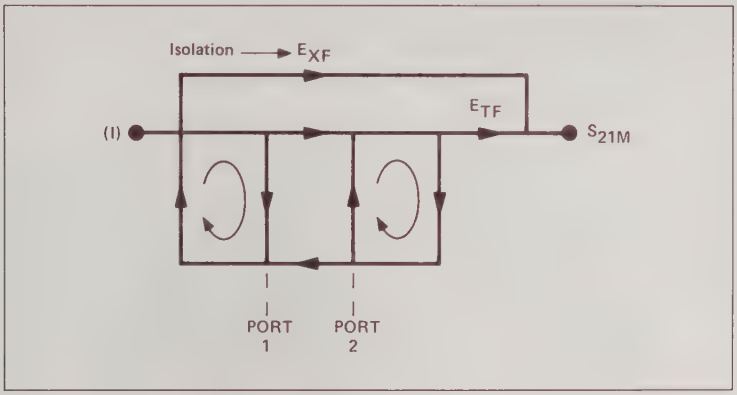


Figure A5-14

Thus there are two sets of error terms, forward and reverse, with each set consisting of six error terms, as follows:

Directivity, EDF (forward) and EDR (reverse)
Isolation, EXF and EXR
Source Match, ESF and ESR
Load Match, ELF and ELR
Transmission Tracking, ETF and ETR
Reflection Tracking, ERF and ERR.

The HP 85046A/B S-parameter test sets can measure both the forward and reverse characteristics of the test device without the need to manually remove and physically reverse it. With these test sets, the full two-port error model illustrated in Figure A5-15 effectively removes both the forward and reverse error terms for transmission and reflection measurements.

The HP 85044A/B transmission/reflection test sets cannot switch between forward and reverse directions, so the reverse error terms cannot be automatically measured. Therefore, with the one-path two-port calibration, the forward error terms are duplicated and used for both forward and reverse measurements by manually reversing the test device.

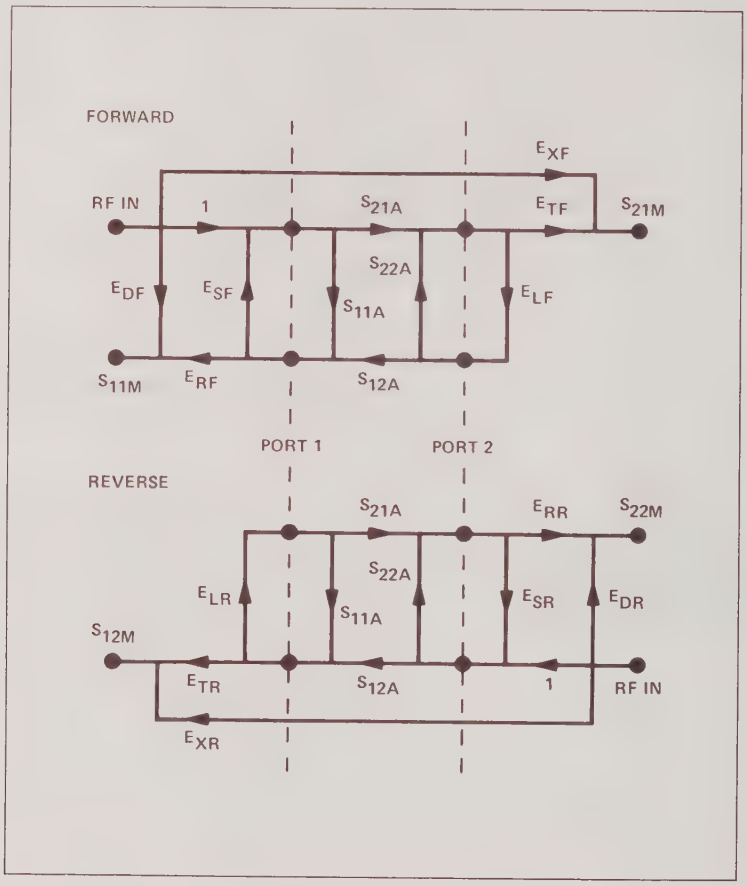


Figure A5-15

Figure A5-16 shows the full two-port error model equations for all four S-parameters of a two-port device. Note that the mathematics for this comprehensive model use all forward and reverse error terms and measured values. Thus, to perform full error correction for any one parameter, all four S-parameters must be measured.

Applications of these error models are provided in the calibration procedures described in chapter 5.

$$S_{11A} = \frac{\left[\left(\frac{S_{11M} - E_{DF}}{E_{RF}}\right)\left[1 + \left(\frac{S_{22M} - E_{DR}}{E_{RR}}\right)E_{SR}\right]\right] - \left[\left(\frac{S_{21M} - E_{XF}}{E_{TF}}\right)\left(\frac{S_{12M} - E_{XR}}{E_{TR}}\right)E_{LF}\right]}{\left[1 + \left(\frac{S_{11M} - E_{DF}}{E_{RF}}\right)E_{SF}\right]\left[1 + \left(\frac{S_{22M} - E_{DR}}{E_{RR}}\right)E_{SR}\right] - \left[\left(\frac{S_{21M} - E_{XF}}{E_{TF}}\right)\left(\frac{S_{12M} - E_{XR}}{E_{TR}}\right)E_{LF}E_{LR}\right]}$$

$$S_{21A} = \frac{\left[1 + \left(\frac{S_{22M} - E_{DR}}{E_{RR}}\right)\left(E_{SR} - E_{LF}\right)\right]\left(\frac{S_{21M} - E_{XF}}{E_{TF}}\right)}{\left[1 + \left(\frac{S_{11M} - E_{DF}}{E_{RF}}\right)E_{SF}\right]\left[1 + \left(\frac{S_{22M} - E_{DR}}{E_{RR}}\right)E_{SR}\right] - \left[\left(\frac{S_{21M} - E_{XF}}{E_{TF}}\right)\left(\frac{S_{12M} - E_{XR}}{E_{TR}}\right)E_{LF}E_{LR}\right]}$$

$$S_{12A} = \frac{\left[1 + \left(\frac{S_{11M} - E_{DF}}{E_{RF}}\right)\left(E_{SF} - E_{LR}\right)\right]\left(\frac{S_{12M} - E_{XR}}{E_{TR}}\right)}{\left[1 + \left(\frac{S_{11M} - E_{DF}}{E_{RF}}\right)E_{SF}\right]\left[1 + \left(\frac{S_{22M} - E_{DR}}{E_{RR}}\right)E_{SR}\right] - \left[\left(\frac{S_{21M} - E_{XF}}{E_{TF}}\right)\left(\frac{S_{12M} - E_{XR}}{E_{TR}}\right)E_{LF}E_{LR}\right]}$$

$$S_{22A} = \frac{\left[\left(\frac{S_{22M} - E_{DR}}{E_{RR}}\right)\left[1 + \left(\frac{S_{11M} - E_{DF}}{E_{RF}}\right)E_{SF}\right]\right] - \left[\left(\frac{S_{21M} - E_{XF}}{E_{TF}}\right)\left(\frac{S_{12M} - E_{XR}}{E_{TR}}\right)E_{LR}\right]}{\left[1 + \left(\frac{S_{11M} - E_{DF}}{E_{RF}}\right)E_{SF}\right]\left[1 + \left(\frac{S_{22M} - E_{DR}}{E_{RR}}\right)E_{SR}\right] - \left[\left(\frac{S_{21M} - E_{XF}}{E_{TF}}\right)\left(\frac{S_{12M} - E_{XR}}{E_{TR}}\right)E_{LF}E_{LR}\right]}$$

Figure A5-16

In addition to the errors removed by accuracy enhancement, other systematic errors exist due to limitations of dynamic accuracy, test set switch repeatability, and test cable stability. These, combined with random errors, also contribute to total system measurement uncertainty. Therefore, after accuracy enhancement procedures are performed, residual measurement uncertainties remain. "System Performance" in the General Information and Specifications section of this manual provides information for calculating the system's total error-corrected measurement uncertainty performance.

Chapter 6. Using Markers

[MKR] KEY

The **[MKR]** (MENUMARK) key displays a movable active marker (▽) on the screen and provides access to a series of menus to control from one to four display markers for each channel (a total of eight). Markers are used to obtain numerical readings of measured values. They also provide capabilities for reducing measurement time by changing stimulus parameters, searching the trace for specific values, or statistically analyzing part or all of the trace. Figure 6-1 illustrates the displayed trace with all markers on and marker 1 the active marker.

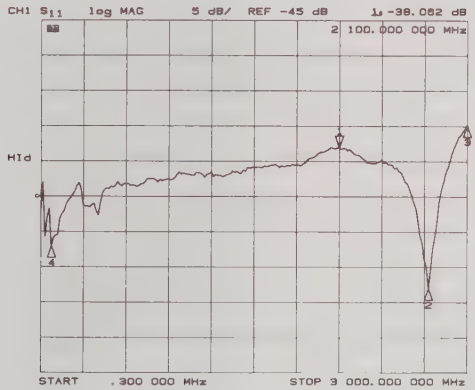


Figure 6-1. Markers on Trace

Markers have a stimulus value (the x-axis value in a Cartesian format) and a response value (the y-axis value in a Cartesian format). In a polar or Smith chart format, the second part of a complex data pair is also provided as an auxiliary response value. When a marker is turned on and no other function is active, its stimulus value is displayed in the active entry area and can be controlled with the knob, the step keys, or the numerical keypad. The active marker can be moved to any point on the trace, and its response and stimulus values are displayed at the top right corner of the graticule for each displayed channel, in units appropriate to the display format. The displayed marker response values are valid even when the measured data is above or below the range displayed on the graticule.

Marker values are normally continuous: that is, they are interpolated between measured points. Alternatively, they can be set to read only discrete measured points. The markers for the two channels normally have the same stimulus values, or they can be uncoupled so that each channel has independent markers, regardless of whether stimulus values are coupled or dual channel display is on.

If both data and memory are displayed, the marker values apply to the data trace. If memory only is displayed, the marker values apply to the memory trace. In a memory math display (data/memory or data–memory), the marker values apply to the trace resulting from the memory math function.

With the use of a reference marker, a delta marker mode is available that displays both the stimulus and response values of the active marker relative to the reference. Any of the four markers or a fixed point can be designated as the delta reference marker. If the delta reference is one of the four markers, its stimulus value can be controlled by the user and its response value is the value of the trace at that stimulus value. If the delta reference is a fixed marker, both its stimulus value and its response value can be set arbitrarily by the user anywhere in the display area (not necessarily on the trace).

Markers can be used to search for the trace maximum or minimum point or any other point on the trace. The four markers can be used together to search for specified bandwidth cutoff points and calculate the bandwidth and Q values. Statistical analysis uses markers to provide a readout of the mean, standard deviation, and peak-to-peak values of all or part of the trace.

Basic marker operations are available in the menus accessed from the **[MKR]** key. The marker search and statistical functions, together with the capability for quickly changing stimulus parameters with markers, are provided in the menus accessed from the **[MKR FCTN]** key.

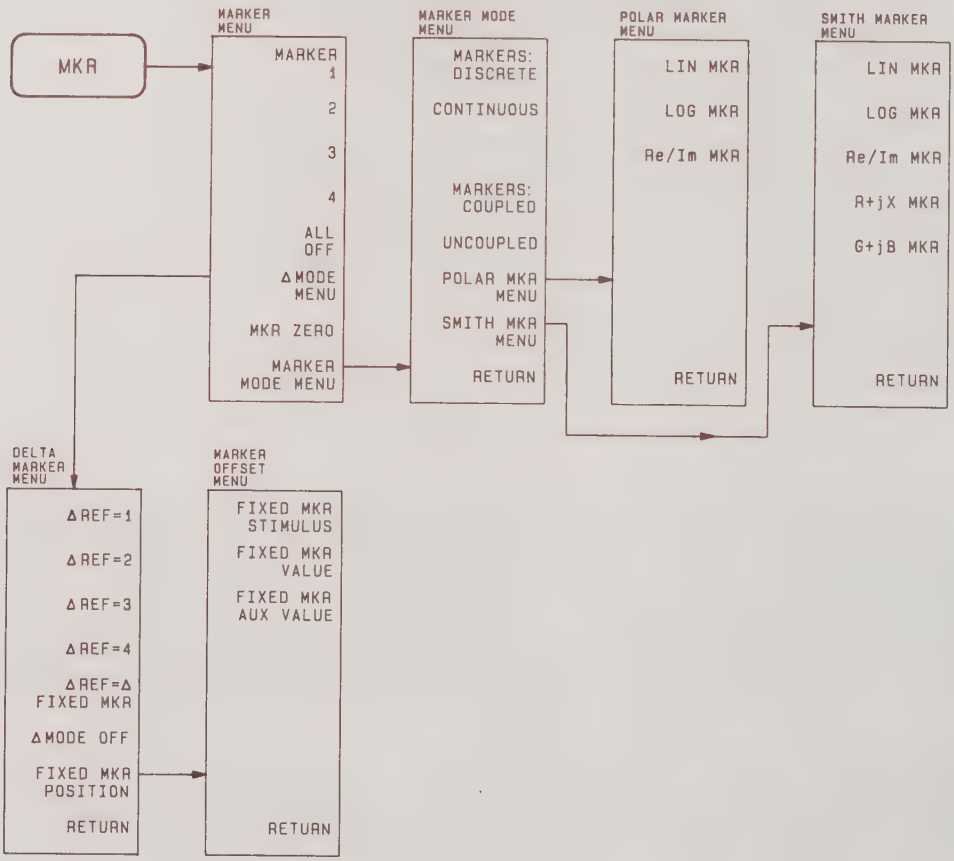


Figure 6-2. Menus Accessed from the [MKR] Key

The menus accessed from the **[MKR]** key (Figure 6-2) provide several basic marker operations. These include different marker modes for different display formats, and the delta marker mode that displays marker values relative to a specified value.

Marker Menu

The marker menu (Figure 6-3) is used to turn the display markers on or off, to designate the active marker, and to gain access to the marker delta mode and other marker modes and formats.

Figure 6-3

[MARKER 1] (MARK1) turns on marker 1 and makes it the active marker. The active marker appears on the CRT as ▽. The active marker stimulus value is displayed in the active entry area, together with the marker number. If there is a marker turned on, and no other function is active, the stimulus value of the active marker can be controlled with the knob, the step keys, or the number pad. The marker response and stimulus values are displayed in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.

[MARKER 2] (MARK2) turns on marker 2 and makes it the active marker. If another marker is present, that marker becomes inactive and is represented on the CRT as Δ.

[MARKER 3] (MARK3) turns on marker 3 and makes it the active marker.

[MARKER 4] (MARK4) turns on marker 4 and makes it the active marker.

[ALL OFF] (MARKOFF) turns off all the markers and the delta reference marker, as well as the tracking and bandwidth functions that are accessed with the **[MKR FCTN]** key.

[Δ MODE MENU] goes to the delta marker menu, which is used to read the difference in values between the active marker and a reference marker.

[MKR ZERO] (MARKZERO) puts a fixed reference marker at the present active marker position, and makes the fixed marker stimulus and response values at that position equal to zero. All subsequent stimulus and response values of the active marker are then read out relative to the fixed marker. The fixed marker is shown on the CRT as a small triangle Δ (delta), smaller than the inactive marker triangles. The softkey label changes from **[MKR ZERO]** to **[MKR ZERO Δ REF = Δ]** and the notation "ΔREF=Δ" is displayed at the top right corner of the graticule. Marker zero is canceled by turning delta mode off in the delta marker menu or turning all the markers off with the **[ALL OFF]** softkey.

[MARKER MODE MENU] provides access to the marker mode menu, where several marker modes can be selected including special markers for polar and Smith formats.

Delta Marker Mode Menu

The delta marker mode is used to read the difference in stimulus and response values between the active marker and a designated delta reference marker. Any of the four markers or a fixed point can be designated as the reference marker. If the reference is one of the four markers, its stimulus value can be controlled by the user and its response value is the value of the trace at that stimulus value. If the reference is a fixed marker, both its stimulus value and its response value can be set arbitrarily by the user anywhere in the display area. The delta reference is shown on the CRT as a small triangle Δ (delta), smaller than the inactive marker triangles. If one of the markers is the reference, the triangle appears next to the marker number on the trace.

The marker values displayed in this mode are the stimulus and response values of the active marker minus the reference marker. If the active marker is also designated as the reference marker, the marker values are zero.

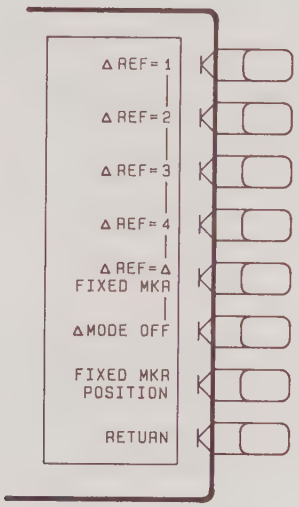


Figure 6-4. Delta Marker Mode Menu

[Δ REF = 1] (DELR1) establishes marker 1 as a reference. The active marker stimulus and response values are then shown relative to this delta reference. Once marker 1 has been selected as the delta reference, the softkey label **[Δ REF = 1]** is underlined in this menu, and the marker menu is returned to the screen. In the marker menu, the first key is now labeled **[MARKER Δ REF = 1]**. The notation "ΔREF=1" appears at the top right corner of the graticule.

[Δ REF = 2] (DELR2) makes marker 2 the delta reference. Active marker stimulus and response values are then shown relative to this reference.

[Δ REF = 3] (DELR3) makes marker 3 the delta reference.

[Δ REF = 4] (DELR4) makes marker 4 the delta reference.

[Δ REF = Δ FIXED MKR] (DELRFIXM) sets a user-specified fixed reference marker. The stimulus and response values of the reference can be set arbitrarily, and can be anywhere in the display area. Unlike markers 1 to 4, the fixed marker need not be on the trace. The fixed marker is indicated by a small triangle Δ, and the active marker stimulus and response values are shown relative to this point. The notation "ΔREF=Δ" is displayed at the top right corner of the graticule.

Pressing this softkey turns on the fixed marker. Its stimulus and response values can then be changed using the fixed marker menu, which is accessed with the **[FIXED MKR POSITION]** softkey described below. Alternatively, the fixed marker can be set to the current active marker position, using the **[MKR ZERO]** softkey in the marker menu.

[Δ MODE OFF] (DELO) turns off the delta marker mode, so that the values displayed for the active marker are absolute values.

[FIXED MKR POSITION] leads to the fixed marker menu, where the stimulus and response values for a fixed reference marker can be set arbitrarily.

Alternatively, the current position of the active marker can be entered as the fixed reference by using **[MARKER ZERO]** in the marker menu.

[RETURN] goes back to the marker menu.

Fixed Marker Menu

This menu is used to set the position of a fixed reference marker, indicated on the display by a small triangle Δ. Both the stimulus value and the response value of the fixed marker can be set arbitrarily anywhere in the display area, and need not be on the trace. The units are determined by the display format, the sweep type, and the marker type.

There are two ways to turn on the fixed marker. One way is with the **[Δ REF = Δ FIXED MKR]** softkey in the delta marker menu. The other is with the **[MKR ZERO]** function in the marker menu, which puts a fixed reference marker at the present active marker position and makes the marker stimulus and response values at that position equal to zero.

The softkeys in this menu make the values of the fixed marker the active function. The marker readings in the top right corner of the graticule are the stimulus and response values of the active marker minus the fixed reference marker. Also displayed in the top right corner is the notation "ΔREF=Δ."

The stimulus value, response value, and auxiliary response value (the second part of a complex data pair) can be individually examined and changed. This allows active marker readings that are relative in amplitude yet absolute in frequency, or any combination of relative/absolute readouts. Following a **[MKR ZERO]** operation, this menu can be used to reset any of the fixed marker values to absolute zero for absolute readings of the subsequent active marker values.

If the format is changed while a fixed marker is on, the fixed marker values become invalid. For example, if the value offset is set to 10 dB with a log magnitude format, and the format is then changed to phase, the value offset becomes 10 degrees. However, in polar and Smith chart formats, the specified values remain consistent between different marker types for those formats. Thus an R+jX marker set on a Smith chart format will retain the equivalent values if it is changed to any of the other Smith chart markers.

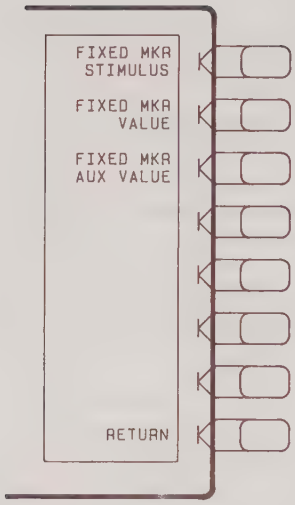


Figure 6-5. The Fixed Marker Menu

[FIXED MKR STIMULUS] (MARKFSTI) changes the stimulus value of the fixed marker. Fixed marker stimulus values can be different for the two channels if the channel markers are uncoupled using the marker mode menu.

To read absolute active marker stimulus values following a **[MKR ZERO]** operation, the stimulus value can be reset to zero.

[FIXED MKR VALUE] (MARKFVAL) changes the response value of the fixed marker. In a Cartesian format this is the y-axis value. In a polar or Smith chart format with a magnitude/phase marker, a real/imaginary marker, an R+jX marker, or a G+jB marker, this applies to the first part of the complex data pair. Fixed marker response values are always uncoupled in the two channels.

To read absolute active marker response values following a **[MKR ZERO]** operation, the response value can be reset to zero.

[FIXED MKR AUX VALUE] (MARKFAUV) is used only with a polar or Smith format. It changes the auxiliary response value of the fixed marker. This is the second part of a complex data pair, and applies to a magnitude/phase marker, a real/imaginary marker, an R+jX marker, or a G+jB marker. Fixed marker auxiliary response values are always uncoupled in the two channels.

To read absolute active marker auxiliary response values following a **[MKR ZERO]** operation, the auxiliary value can be reset to zero.

[RETURN] goes back to the delta marker menu.

Marker Mode Menu

This menu provides different marker modes and makes available two additional menus of special markers for use with Smith chart or polar formats.

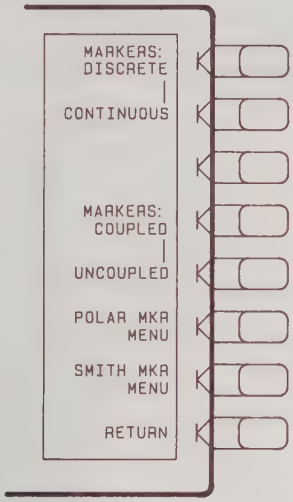


Figure 6-6

[MARKERS: DISCRETE] (MARKDISC) places markers only on measured trace points determined by the stimulus settings.

[CONTINUOUS] (MARKCONT) interpolates between measured points to allow the markers to be placed at any point on the trace. Displayed marker values are also interpolated. This is the default marker mode.

[MARKERS: COUPLED] (MARKCOUP) couples the marker stimulus values for the two display channels. Even if the stimulus is uncoupled and two sets of stimulus values are shown, the markers track the same stimulus values on each channel as long as they are within the displayed stimulus range.

[UNCOUPLED] (MARKUNCO) allows the marker stimulus values to be controlled independently on each channel.

[POLAR MKR MENU] leads to a menu of special markers for use with a polar format.

[SMITH MKR MENU] leads to a menu of special markers for use with a Smith chart format.

[RETURN] goes back to the marker menu.

Polar Marker Menu

This menu is used only with a polar display format, selectable using the **[FORMAT]** key. In a polar format, the magnitude at the center of the circle is zero and the outer circle is the full scale value set in the scale reference menu. Phase is measured as the angle counterclockwise from 0° at the positive x-axis. The HP 8753A automatically calculates different mathematical forms of the marker magnitude and phase values, selected using the softkeys in this menu. Marker frequency is displayed in addition to other values regardless of the selection of marker type.

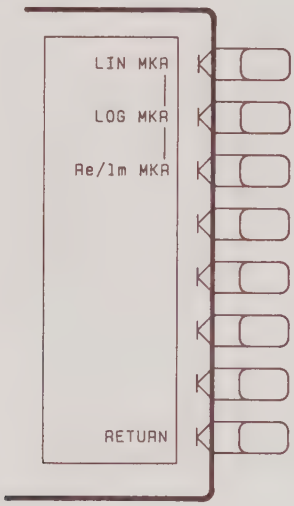


Figure 6-7

[LIN MKR] (POLMLIN) displays a readout of the linear magnitude and the phase of the active marker. This is the preset marker type for a polar display. Magnitude values are read in units and phase in degrees.

[LOG MKR] (POLMLOG) displays the logarithmic magnitude and the phase of the active marker. Magnitude values are expressed in dB and phase in degrees. This is useful as a fast method of obtaining a reading of the log magnitude value without changing to log magnitude format.

[Re/Im MKR] (POLMRI) displays the values of the active marker as a real and imaginary pair. The complex data is separated into its real part and imaginary part. The first marker value given is the real part M cos θ, and the second value is the imaginary part M sin θ, where M = magnitude.

[RETURN] goes back to the marker mode menu.

Smith Marker Menu

This menu is used only with a Smith chart format, selected from the format menu. The HP 8753A automatically calculates different mathematical forms of the marker magnitude and phase values, selected using the softkeys in this menu. Marker frequency is displayed in addition to other values for all marker types.

For additional information about the Smith chart display format, refer to "**[FORMAT]** Key."

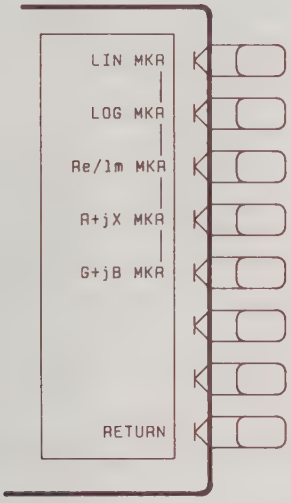


Figure 6-8

[LIN MKR] (SMIMLIN) displays a readout of the linear magnitude and the phase of the active marker. Marker magnitude values are expressed in units and phase in degrees.

[LOG MKR] (SMIMLOG) displays the logarithmic magnitude value and the phase of the active marker. Magnitude values are expressed in dB and phase in degrees. This is useful as a fast method of obtaining a reading of the log magnitude value without changing to log magnitude format.

[Re/Im MKR] (SMIMRI) displays the values of the active marker on a Smith chart as a real and imaginary pair. The complex data is separated into its real part and imaginary part. The first marker value given is the real part M cos θ, and the second value is the imaginary part M sin θ, where M = magnitude.

[R+jX MKR] (SMIMRX) converts the active marker values into rectangular form. The complex impedance values of the active marker are displayed in terms of resistance, reactance, and equivalent capacitance or inductance. This is the default Smith chart marker.

The normalized impedance Z0 for characteristic impedances other than 50 ohms can be selected in the calibrate more menu (chapter 5).

[G+jB MKR] (SMIMGB) displays the complex admittance values of the active marker in rectangular form. The active marker values are displayed in terms of conductance (in Siemens), susceptance, and equivalent capacitance or inductance. Siemens are the international units of admittance, and are equivalent to mhos (the inverse of ohms).

[RETURN] goes back to the marker mode menu.

[MKR FCTN] KEY

The **[MKR FCTN]** (MENUMRKF) key activates a marker if one is not already active, and provides access to additional marker functions. These can be used to quickly change the measurement parameters, to search the trace for specified information, and to analyze the trace statistically.

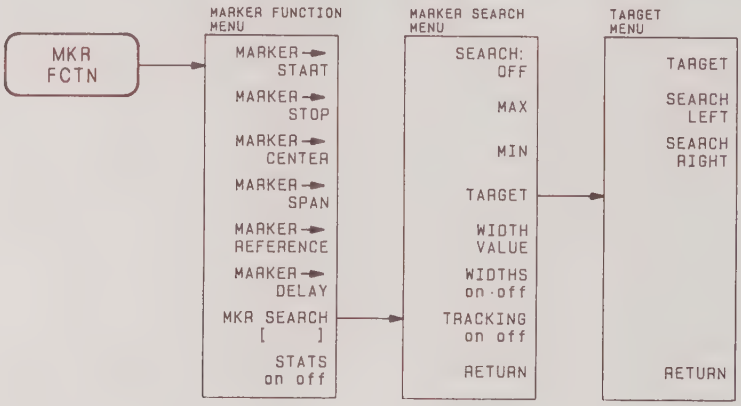


Figure 6-9. Menus Accessed from the [MKR FCTN] Key

Marker Function Menu

This menu provides softkeys that use markers to quickly modify certain measurement parameters without going through the usual key sequence. In addition, it provides access to two additional menus used for searching the trace and for statistical analysis.

The **[MARKER →]** functions change certain stimulus and response parameters to make them equal to the current active marker value. Use the knob or the keypad to move the marker to the desired position on the trace, and press the appropriate softkey to set the specified parameter to that trace value. When the values have been changed, the marker can again be moved within the range of the new parameters.

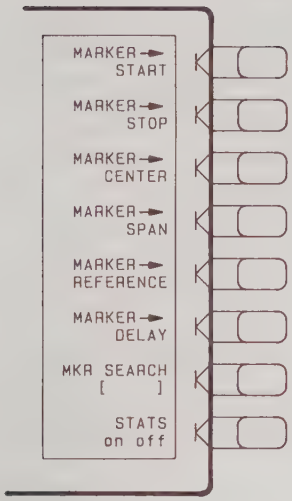


Figure 6-10

[MARKER → START] (MARKSTAR) changes the stimulus start value to the stimulus value of the active marker.

[MARKER → STOP] (MARKSTOP) changes the stimulus stop value to the stimulus value of the active marker.

[MARKER → CENTER] (MARKCENT) changes the stimulus center value to the stimulus value of the active marker, and centers the new span about that value.

[MARKER → SPAN] (MARKSPAN) changes the start and stop values of the stimulus span to the values of the active marker and the delta reference marker. If there is no reference marker, the message "NO MARKER DELTA – SPAN NOT SET" is displayed.

[MARKER → REFERENCE] (MARKREF) makes the reference value equal to the active marker's response value, without changing the reference position. In a polar or Smith chart format, the full scale value at the outer circle is changed to the active marker response value. This softkey also appears in the scale reference menu.

[MARKER → DELAY] (MARKDELA) adjusts the electrical delay to balance the phase of the DUT. This is performed automatically, regardless of the format and the measurement being made. Enough line length is added to or subtracted from the receiver input to compensate for the phase slope at the active marker position. This effectively flattens the phase trace around the active marker, and can be used to measure electrical length or deviation from linear phase. Additional electrical delay adjustments are required on DUTs without constant group delay over the measured frequency span. Since this feature adds phase to a variation in phase versus frequency, it is applicable only for ratioed inputs. This softkey also appears in the scale reference menu.

[MARKER SEARCH] leads to the marker search menu, which is used to search the trace for a particular value or bandwidth.

[STATS on off] (MEASTATon, MEASTAToff) calculates and displays the mean, standard deviation, and peak-to-peak values of the section of the displayed trace between the active marker and the delta reference marker. If there is no delta reference, the statistics are calculated for the entire trace. A convenient use of this feature is to find the peak-to-peak value of passband ripple without searching separately for the maximum and minimum values.

The statistics are absolute values: the delta marker here serves to define the span. For polar and Smith formats the statistics are calculated using the first value of the complex pair (magnitude, real part, resistance, or conductance).

Marker Search Menu

This menu is used to search the trace for a specific amplitude-related point, and place the marker on that point. The capability of searching for a specified bandwidth is also provided. Tracking is available for a continuous sweep-to-sweep search. If there is no occurrence of a specified value or bandwidth, the message "TARGET VALUE NOT FOUND" is displayed.

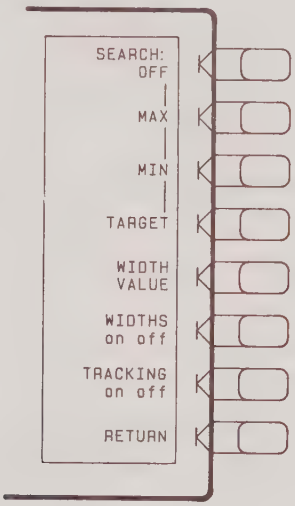


Figure 6-11

[SEARCH: OFF] (SEAOFF) turns off the marker search function.

[MAX] (SEAMAX) moves the active marker to the maximum point on the trace.

[MIN] (SEAMIN) moves the active marker to the minimum point on the trace.

[TARGET] (SEATARG) makes target value the active function, and places the active marker at a specified target point on the trace. The default target value is −3 dB. The target menu is presented, providing search right and search left options to resolve multiple solutions.

For relative measurements, a search reference must be defined with a delta marker or a fixed marker before the search is activated.

[WIDTH VALUE] (WIDV) is used to set the amplitude parameter (for example 3 dB) that defines the start and stop points for a bandwidth search. The bandwidth search feature analyzes a bandpass or band reject trace and calculates the center point, bandwidth, and Q (quality factor) for the specified bandwidth. Bandwidth units are the units of the current format.

[WIDTHS on off] (WIDTon, WIDToff) turns on the bandwidth search feature and calculates the center stimulus value, bandwidth, and Q of a bandpass or band reject shape on the trace. The amplitude value that defines the passband or rejectband is set using the **[WIDTH VALUE]** softkey.

All four markers are turned on, and each has a dedicated use. Marker 1 is a starting point from which the search is begun. Marker 2 goes to the bandwidth center point. Marker 3 goes to the bandwidth cutoff point on the left, and marker 4 to the cutoff point on the right.

If a delta marker or fixed marker is on, it is used as the reference point from which the bandwidth amplitude is measured. For example, if marker 1 is the delta marker and is set at the passband maximum, and the width value is set to −3 dB, the bandwidth search finds the bandwidth cuttoff points 3 dB below the maximum and calculates the 3 dB bandwidth and Q.

If marker 2 (the dedicated bandwidth center point marker) is the delta reference marker, the search finds the points 3 dB down from the center.

If no delta reference marker is set, the bandwidth values are absolute values.

[TRACKING on off] (TRACKon, TRACKoff) is used in conjunction with other search features to track the search with each new sweep. Turning tracking on makes the HP 8753A search every new trace for the specified target value and put the active marker on that point. If bandwidth search is on, tracking searches every new trace for the specified bandwidth, and repositions the dedicated bandwidth markers.

When tracking is off, the target is found on the current sweep and remains at the same stimulus value regardless of changes in trace response value with subsequent sweeps.

A maximum and a minimum point can be tracked simultaneously using two channels and uncoupled markers.

[RETURN] goes back to the marker function menu.

Target Menu

The target menu places the marker at a specified target response value on the trace, and provides search right and search left options. If there is no occurrence of the specified value, the message "TARGET VALUE NOT FOUND" is displayed.

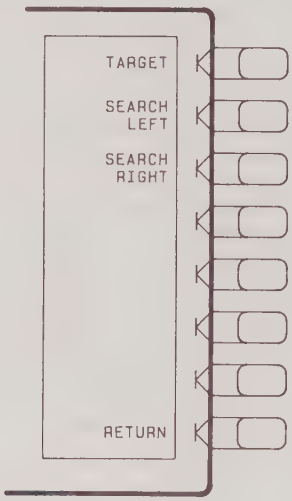


Figure 6-12

[TARGET] (SEATARG) places the marker at the specified target response value. If tracking is on (see previous menu) the target is automatically tracked with each new trace. If tracking is off, the target is found each time this key is pressed. The target value is in units appropriate to the current format. The default target value is −3 dB.

In delta marker mode, the target value is the value relative to the reference marker. If no delta reference marker is on, the target value is an absolute value.

[SEARCH LEFT] (SEAL) searches the trace for the next occurrence of the target value to the left.

[SEARCH RIGHT] (SEAR) searches the trace for the next occurrence of the target value to the right.

[RETURN] goes back to the marker search menu.

Chapter 7. Instrument State Function Block

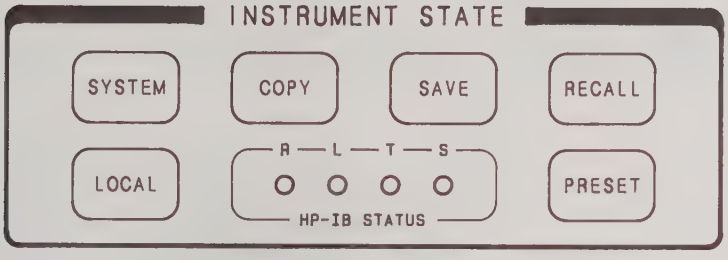


Figure 7-1

The instrument state function block keys and associated menus provide control of channel-independent system functions. These include controller modes, instrument addresses, and HP-IB status information; as well as plotting and printing, and saving instrument states either in internal memory or on an external disc.

The limit testing feature, which compares measured data with user-defined limits, is also available in this function block, as well as the option 010 time domain transform function. In addition, the service menus are accessed from these keys.

This chapter provides a brief outline of the menus accessed from the **[LOCAL]** key, and describes limit lines and limit testing, which are accessed from the **[SYSTEM]** key. Time domain transform is described in chapter 8. The printing and plotting capabilities available using the **[COPY]** key are described in chapter 9. Chapter 10 explains the use of instrument state save registers and external storage files, and the **[SAVE]** and **[RECALL]** keys. Detailed HP-IB information is provided in chapter 11.

[LOCAL] KEY

This key is used to return the HP 8753A to local (front panel) operation from remote (computer controlled) operation. In this local mode, with a controller still connected on HP-IB, the HP 8753A can be operated manually (locally) from the front panel. This is the only front panel key that is not disabled when the HP 8753A is remotely controlled over HP-IB by a computer. The exception to this is when local lockout is in effect: this is a remote command that disables the **[LOCAL]** key, making it difficult to interfere with the HP 8753A while the network analyzer is under remote control.

In addition, this key gives access to the HP-IB menu, which sets the controller mode, and to the address menu, where the HP-IB addresses of peripheral devices are entered.

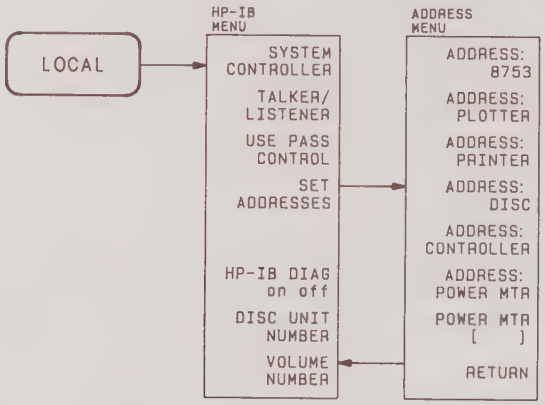


Figure 7-2. Softkey Menus Accessed from the [LOCAL] Key

HP-IB Menu

The HP 8753A is factory-equipped with a remote programming interface using the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus (HP-IB). This enables communication between the HP 8753A and a controlling computer and other peripheral devices. This menu indicates the present HP-IB controller mode of the HP 8753A. Three HP-IB modes are possible: system controller, talker/listener, and pass control.

Talker/listener is the normal mode of operation. In this mode, a computer controller communicates with the HP 8753A and other compatible peripherals over the bus. The computer sends commands or instructions to and receives data from the HP 8753A. All of the capabilities available from the HP 8753A front panel can be used in this remote operation mode, except for control of the power line switch and some internal tests.

In the system controller mode, the HP 8753A itself can use HP-IB to control compatible peripherals, without the use of an external computer. It can output measurement results directly to a compatible printer or plotter, store instrument states using a compatible disc drive, or control a power meter for performing service routines.

A third mode of HP-IB operation is the pass control mode. In an automated system with a computer controller, the controller can pass control of the bus to the HP 8753A on request from the network analyzer. The HP 8753A is then the controller of the peripherals, and can direct them to plot, print, or

store without going through the computer. When the peripheral operation is complete, control is passed back to the computer. Only one controller can be active at a time. The computer remains the system controller, and can regain control at any time.

Preset does not affect the selected controller mode, but cycling the power returns the HP 8753A to talker/listener mode.

Information on compatible peripherals is provided in the General Information and Specifications section of this manual.

HP-IB Status Indicators. When the HP 8753A is connected to other instruments over HP-IB, the HP-IB STATUS indicators in the instrument state function block light up to display the current status of the HP 8753A.

R = Remote operation.
L = Listen mode.
T = Talk mode.
S = Service request (SRQ) asserted by the HP 8753A.

Complete detailed information on all aspects of HP-IB operation of the HP 8753A is provided in chapter 11.

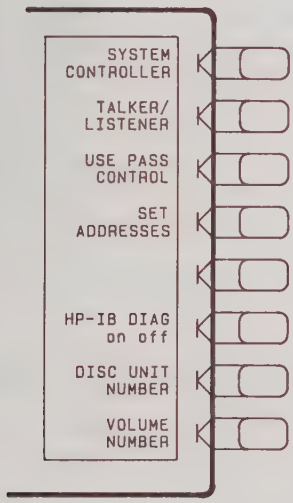


Figure 7-3. HP-IB Menu

[SYSTEM CONTROLLER] is the mode used when peripheral devices are to be used and there is no external controller. In this mode, the HP 8753A can directly control peripherals (plotter, printer, disc drive, or power meter). System controller mode must be set in order for the HP 8753A to access peripherals from the front panel to plot, print, store on disc, or perform power meter service routines, if there is no other controller on the bus.

The system controller mode can be used without knowledge of HP-IB programming. However, the HP-IB addresses displayed in the address menu must match the addresses set in the peripheral instruments.

This mode can only be selected manually from the network analyzer front panel, and can be used only if no active computer controller is connected to the system through HP-IB. If you try to set system controller mode when another controller is present, the message "CAUTION: CAN'T CHANGE—ANOTHER CONTROLLER ON BUS" is displayed. Do not attempt to use this mode for programming.

[TALKER/LISTENER] (TALKLIST) is the mode normally used for remote programming of the HP 8753A. In this mode, the HP 8753A and all peripheral devices are controlled from the external controller. The controller can command the HP 8753A to talk, and the plotter or other device to listen. The HP 8753A and peripheral devices cannot talk directly to each other unless the computer sets up a data path between them.

This mode allows the HP 8753A to be either a talker or a listener, as required by the controlling computer for the particular operation in progress.

A talker is a device capable of sending out data when it is addressed to talk. There can be only one talker at any given time. The HP 8753A is a talker when it sends information over the bus.

A listener is a device capable of receiving data when it is addressed to listen. There can be any number of listeners at any given time. The HP 8753A is a listener when it is controlled over the bus by a computer.

[USE PASS CONTROL] (USEPASC) lets you control the HP 8753A with the computer over HP-IB as with the talker/listener mode, and also allows the HP 8753A to become a controller in order to plot, print, or directly access an external disc. During this peripheral operation, the host computer is free to perform other internal tasks that do not require use of the bus (the bus is tied up by the network analyzer during this time).

The pass control mode requires that the external controller is programmed to respond to a request for control and to issue a take control command. When the peripheral operation is complete, the HP 8753A passes control back to the computer. Refer to chapter 11 for more information.

In general, use the talker/listener mode for programming the HP 8753A unless direct peripheral access is required.

[SET ADDRESSES] goes to the address menu, which is used to set the HP-IB address of the HP 8753A, and to display and modify the addresses of peripheral devices in the system.

[HP-IB DIAG on off] (DEBUON, DEBUOFF) toggles the HP-IB diagnostic feature (debug mode). This mode should only be used the first time a program is written: if a program has already been debugged, it is unnecessary.

When diagnostics is on, the network analyzer scrolls a history of incoming HP-IB commands across the display in the title line. Nonprintable characters are represented as π. If a syntax error is received, the commands halt and a pointer $\wedge$ indicates the misunderstood character. Chapter 11 explains how to clear a syntax error.

[DISC UNIT NUMBER] (DISCUNIT) specifies the number of the disc unit in the disc drive that is to be accessed in an external disc store or load routine. This is used in conjunction with the HP-IB address of the disc drive, and the volume number, to gain access to a specific area on a disc. The access hierarchy is HP-IB address, disc unit number, disc volume number. More information on storing information to an external disc is provided in chapter 10, Saving Instrument States.

[VOLUME NUMBER] (DISCVOLU) specifies the number of the disc volume to be accessed. In general, all 3 1/2" floppy discs are considered one volume (volume 0). For hard disc drives, such as the HP 9133A (Winchester), a switch in the disc drive must be set to define the number of volumes on the disc. For more information, refer to the manual for the individual disc drive.

Address Menu

In communications through the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus (HP-IB), each instrument on the bus is identified by an HP-IB address. This decimal-based address code must be different for each instrument on the bus.

This menu is used to set the HP-IB address of the HP 8753A, and to enter the addresses of peripheral devices so that the HP 8753A can communicate with them.

Most of the HP-IB addresses are set at the factory and need not be modified for normal system operation. The standard factory-set addresses for instruments that may be part of the system are as follows:

Instrument	HP-IB Address (decimal)
HP 8753A	16
Plotter	05
Printer	01
External Disc Drive	00
Controller	21
Power Meter (service)	13

The address displayed in this menu for each peripheral device must match the address set on the device itself. If the addresses do not match, they can be matched in one of two ways. Either the address in the HP 8753A softkey label for the device can be modified using the entry controls; or the address of the device can be changed using instructions provided in the device manual. The HP 8753A does not have an HP-IB switch: its address is set only from the front panel.

These addresses are stored in short-term non-volatile memory and are not affected by preset or by cycling the power.

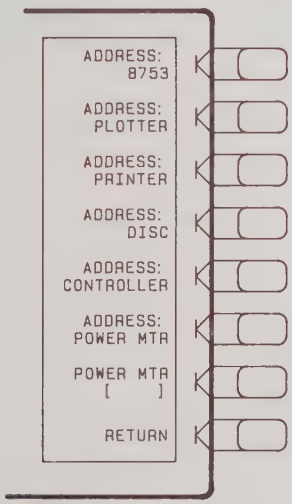


Figure 7-4. Address Menu

[ADDRESS: 8753] sets the HP-IB address of the HP 8753A, using the entry controls. There is no physical address switch to set in the HP 8753A.

[ADDRESS: PLOTTER] (ADDRPLOT) sets the HP-IB address the HP 8753A will use to communicate with the plotter.

[ADDRESS: PRINTER] (ADDRPRIN) sets the HP-IB address the HP 8753A will use to communicate with the printer.

[ADDRESS: DISC] (ADDRDISC) sets the HP-IB address the HP 8753A will use to communicate with the disc drive.

[ADDRESS: CONTROLLER] (ADDRCONT) sets the HP-IB address the HP 8753A will use to communicate with the external controller.

[ADDRESS: POWER MTR] (ADDRPOWM) sets the HP-IB address the HP 8753A will use to communicate with the power meter used in service routines.

[POWER MTR] (POWM) toggles between **[438A]** and **[436A]**. The HP 438A and 436A are the two power meters compatible with the HP 8753A. The model number in the softkey label must match the power meter to be used.

[RETURN] goes back to the HP-IB menu.

[SYSTEM] KEY (MENUSYST)

This key presents the system menu, which provides access to two additional series of menus (three in the option 010).

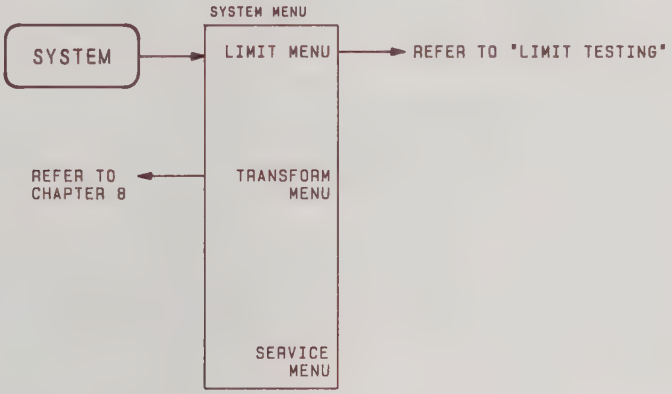


Figure 7-5. The System Menu

[LIMIT MENU] leads to a series of menus used to define limits or specifications with which to compare a test device. Refer to "Limit Lines and Limit Testing."

[TRANSFORM MENU] (option 010) leads to a series of menus that transform the measured data from the frequency domain to the time domain. Time domain modes and features are explained in chapter 8, Time and Frequency Domain Transforms. This softkey is present only in instruments purchased with option 010.

[SERVICE MENU] leads to a series of service menus described in detail in the On-Site System Service Manual.

LIMIT LINES AND LIMIT TESTING

Limit lines are lines drawn on the CRT to represent upper and lower limits or device specifications with which to compare the device under test. Limits are defined in segments, where each segment is a portion of the stimulus span. Each limit segment has an upper and a lower starting limit value. Three types of segments are available: flat line, sloping line, and single point.

Limits can be defined independently for the two channels, up to 15 segments for each channel (a total of 30 for both channels). These can be in any combination of the three limit types.

Limit testing compares the measured data with the defined limits, and provides pass or fail information for each measured data point. An out-of-limit test condition is indicated in five ways: with a FAIL message on the screen, with a beep, by blanking of portions of the trace, with an asterisk in tabular listings of data, and with a bit in the HP-IB event status register B.

Limit lines and limit testing can be used simultaneously or independently. If limit lines are on and limit testing is off, the limit lines are displayed on the CRT for visual comparison and adjustment of the measurement trace. However, no pass/fail information is provided. If limit testing is on and limit lines are off, the specified limits are still valid and the pass/fail status is indicated even though the limit lines are not displayed on the CRT.

Limits are entered in tabular form. Limit lines and limit testing can be either on or off while limits are defined. As new limits are entered, the tabular columns on the CRT are updated, and the limit lines (if on) are modified to the new definitions. The complete limit set can be offset in either stimulus or amplitude value.

Limits are checked only at the actual measured data points. It is possible for a device to be out of specification without a limit test failure indication if the point density is insufficient. Be sure to specify a high enough number of measurement points in the stimulus menu.

Limit lines are displayed only on Cartesian formats. In polar and Smith chart formats, limit testing of one value is available: the value tested depends on the marker mode and is the magnitude or the first value in a complex pair. The message "NO LIMIT LINES DISPLAYED" is shown on the CRT in polar and Smith formats.

The list values feature in the copy menu provides tabular listings to the CRT or a printer for every measured stimulus value. These include limit line and/or limit test information if these functions are turned on. If limit testing is on, an asterisk * is listed next to any measured value that is out of limits. If limit lines are on, and other listed data allows sufficient space, the upper limit and lower limit are listed, together with the margin by which the device data passes or fails the nearest limit. For more information about the list values feature, refer to chapter 9, Making a Hard Copy Output.

If limit lines are on, they are plotted with the data on a plot. If limit testing is on, the PASS or FAIL message is plotted, and the failing portions of the trace that are blanked on the CRT are also blanked on the plot. If limits are specified, they are saved in memory with an instrument state.

An example of a measurement using limit lines and limit testing is provided in the User's Guide.

The series of menus for defining limits is accessed from the **[SYSTEM]** key. These menus are illustrated in Figure 7-6.

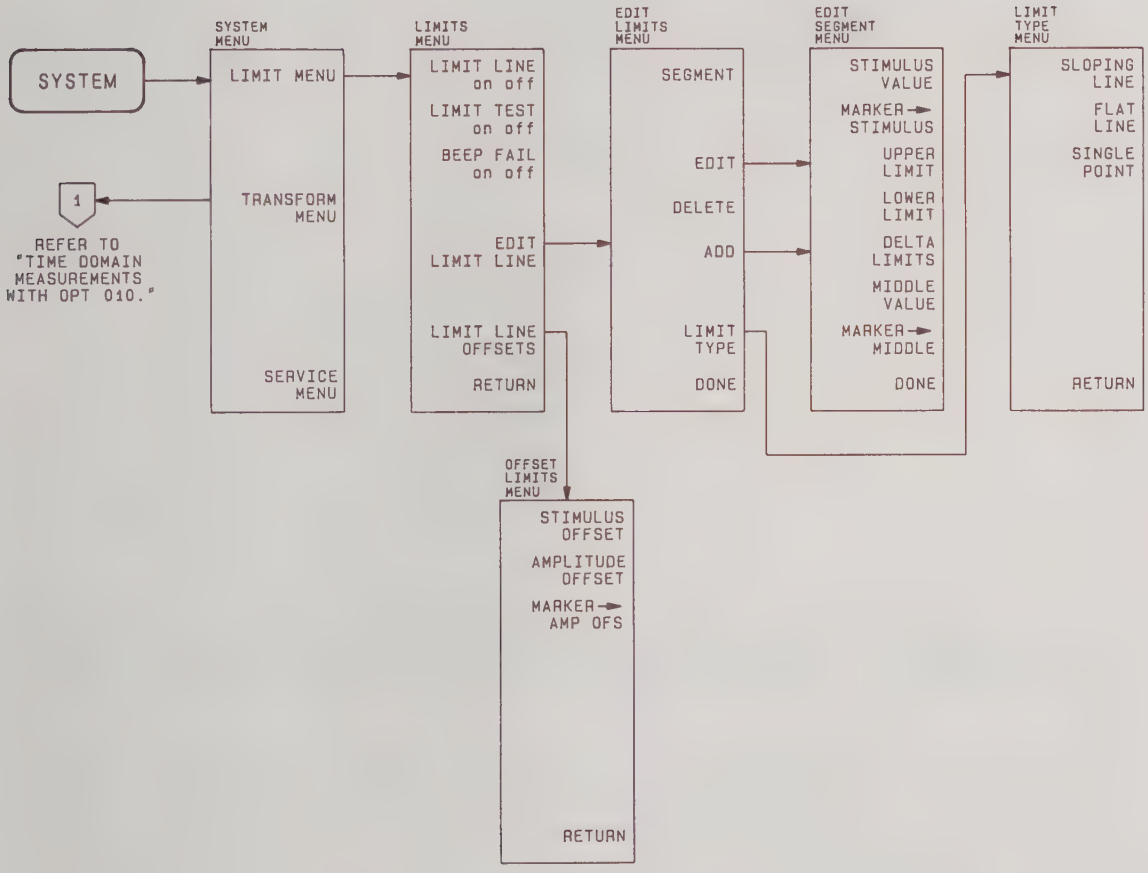


Figure 7-6. The Limit Softkey Menu Series

Limits Menu

This menu independently toggles the limit lines, limit testing, and limit fail beeper. In addition, it leads to the menus used to define and modify the limits.

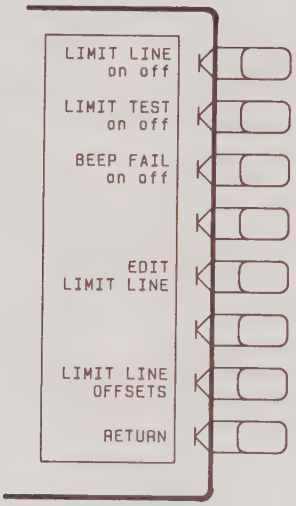


Figure 7-7

[LIMIT LINE on off] (LIMILINEON, LIMILINEOFF) turns limit lines on or off. To define limits, use the **[EDIT LIMIT LINE]** softkey described below. If limits have been defined and limit lines are turned on, the limit lines are displayed on the CRT for visual comparison of the measured data in all Cartesian formats.

If limit lines are on, they are plotted with the data on a plot, and saved in memory with an instrument state. In a listing of values from the copy menu with limit lines on, the upper limit and lower limit are listed together with the pass or fail margin, as long as other listed data allows sufficient space.

[LIMIT TEST on off] (LIMITESTON, LIMITESTOFF) turns limit testing on or off. When limit testing is on, the data is compared with the defined limits at each measured point. Limit tests occur at the end of each sweep, whenever the data is updated, when formatted data is changed, and when limit testing is first turned on.

Limit testing is available for both magnitude and phase values in Cartesian formats. In polar and Smith chart formats, the value tested depends on the marker mode and is the magnitude or the first value in a complex pair. The message "NO LIMIT LINES DISPLAYED" is displayed in polar and Smith formats if limit lines are turned on.

Five indications of pass or fail status are provided when limit testing is on. A PASS or FAIL message is displayed at the right of the CRT. The trace vector leading to any measured point that is out of limits is blanked at the end of every limit test, both on a CRT plot and a hard copy plot. The limit fail beeper sounds if it is turned on. In a listing of values using the copy menu, an asterisk * is shown next to any measured point that is out of limits. A bit is set in the HP-IB status register B.

[BEEP FAIL on off] (BEEPFAILON, BEEPFAILOFF) turns the limit fail beeper on or off. When limit testing is on and the fail beeper is on, a beep is sounded each time a limit test is performed and a failure detected. The limit fail beeper is independent of the warning beeper and the operation complete beeper, both of which are in the display more menu (chapter 4).

[EDIT LIMIT LINE] (EDITLIML) displays a table of limit segments on the CRT, superimposed on the trace. The edit limits menu is presented so that limits can be defined or changed. It is not necessary for limit lines or limit testing to be on while limits are defined.

[LIMIT LINE OFFSETS] leads to the offset limits menu, which is used to offset the complete limit set in either stimulus or amplitude value.

[RETURN] goes back to the system menu.

Edit Limits Menu

This menu is used to specify limits for limit lines and/or limit testing, and presents a table of limit values on the CRT. Limits are defined in segments. Each segment is a portion of the stimulus span. Up to 15 limit segments can be specified for each channel (a total of 30 for both channels). The limit segments do not have to be entered in any particular order: the HP 8753A automatically sorts them and lists them on the CRT in increasing order of start stimulus value.

For each segment, the table lists the segment number, the starting stimulus value, upper limit, lower limit, and limit type. The ending stimulus value is the start value of the next segment, or a segment can be terminated with a single point segment. Limit values are entered as upper and lower limits or delta limits and middle value. As new limit segments are defined the tabular listing is updated, and if limit lines are switched on they are plotted on the CRT.

If no limits have been defined, the table of limit values shows the notation "EMPTY." Limit segments are added to the table using the **[ADD]** key or edited with the **[EDIT]** key, as described below. The last segment on the list is followed by the notation "END."

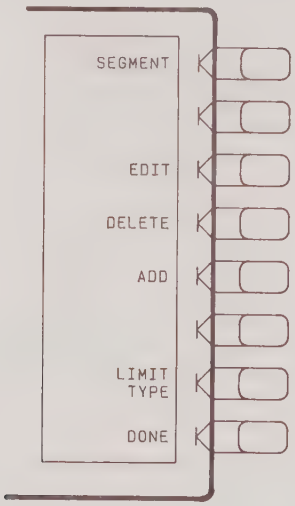


Figure 7-8. Edit Limits Menu

[SEGMENT] specifies which limit segment in the table is to be modified. A maximum of three sets of segment values are displayed at one time, and the list can be scrolled up or down to show other segment entries. Use the entry block controls to move the pointer > to the required segment number. The indicated segment can then be edited or deleted. If the table of limits is designated "EMPTY," new segments can be added using the **[ADD]** or **[EDIT]** softkey.

[EDIT] (SEDI) displays the edit segment menu, which is used to define or modify the stimulus value and limit values of a specified segment. If the table was empty, a default segment is displayed. The default segment is a sloping line with zero limits, and stimulus values that vary according to the current stimulus mode (frequency, power, or time).

[DELETE] (SDEL) deletes the limit segment indicated by the pointer >.

[ADD] (SADD) displays the edit segment menu and adds a new segment to the end of the list. The new segment is initially a duplicate of the segment indicated by the pointer > and selected with the **[SEGMENT]** softkey. If the table was empty, a default segment is displayed, as described under **[EDIT]** above.

[LIMIT TYPE] leads to the limit type menu, where one of three segment types can be selected.

[DONE] (EDITDONE) sorts the limit segments and displays them on the CRT in increasing order of stimulus value. The limits menu is returned to the screen.

Edit Segment Menu

This menu sets the values of the individual limit segments. The segment to be modified, or a default segment, is selected in the edit limits menu. The stimulus value can be set with the controls in the entry block or with a marker (the marker is turned on automatically when this menu is presented). The limit values can be defined as upper and lower limits, or delta limits and middle value. Both an upper limit and a lower limit (or delta limits) must be defined: if only one limit is required for a particular measurement, force the other out of range (for example +500 dB or −500 dB).

As new values are entered, the tabular listing of limit values is updated.

Segments do not have to be listed in any particular order: the HP 8753A sorts them automatically in increasing order of start stimulus value when the **[DONE]** key in the edit limits menu is pressed. However, the easiest way to enter a set of limits is to start with the lowest stimulus value and define the segments from left to right of the display, with limit lines turned on as a visual check.

Phase limit values can be specified between +500° and −500°. Limit values above +180° and below −180° are mapped into the range of −180° to +180° to correspond with the range of phase data values.

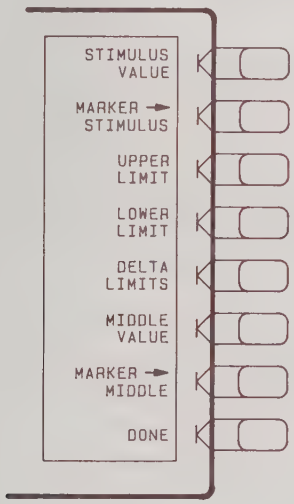


Figure 7-9. Edit Segment Menu

[STIMULUS VALUE] (LIMS) sets the starting stimulus value of a segment, using entry block controls. The ending stimulus value of the segment is defined by the start of the next line segment. No more than one segment can be defined over the same stimulus range.

[MARKER → STIMULUS] (MARKSTIM) sets the starting stimulus value of a segment using the active marker. Move the marker to the desired starting stimulus value before pressing this key, and the marker stimulus value is entered as the segment start value.

[UPPER LIMIT] (LIMU) sets the upper limit value for the start of the segment. If a lower limit is specified, an upper limit must also be defined. If no upper limit is required for a particular measurement, force the upper limit value out of range (for example +500 dB).

When **[UPPER LIMIT]** or **[LOWER LIMIT]** is pressed, all the segments in the table are displayed in terms of upper and lower limits, even if they were defined as delta limits and middle value.

If you attempt to set an upper limit that is lower than the lower limit, or vice versa, both limits will be automatically set to the same value.

[LOWER LIMIT] (LIML) sets the lower limit value for the start of the segment. If an upper limit is specified, a lower limit must also be defined. If no lower limit is required for a particular measurement, force the lower limit value out of range (for example −500 dB).

[DELTA LIMITS] (LIMD) sets the limits an equal amount above and below a specified middle value, instead of setting upper and lower limits separately. This is used in conjunction with **[MIDDLE VALUE]** or **[MARKER → MIDDLE]**, to set limits for testing a device that is specified at a particular value plus or minus an equal tolerance.

For example, a device may be specified at 0 dB ±3 dB. Enter the delta limits as 3 dB and the middle value as 0 dB.

When **[DELTA LIMITS]** or **[MIDDLE VALUE]** is pressed, all the segments in the table are displayed in these terms, even if they were defined as upper and lower limits.

[MIDDLE VALUE] (LIMM) sets the midpoint for **[DELTA LIMITS]**. It uses the entry controls to set a specified amplitude value vertically centered between the limits.

[MARKER → MIDDLE] (MARKMIDD) sets the midpoint for **[DELTA LIMITS]** using the active marker to set the middle amplitude value of a limit segment. Move the marker to the desired value or device specification, and press this key to make that value the midpoint of the delta limits. The limits are automatically set an equal amount above and below the marker.

[DONE] (SDON) terminates a limit segment definition, and returns to the edit limits menu.

Limit Type Menu

This menu defines the selected limit segment as a sloping line, a flat line, or a single point.

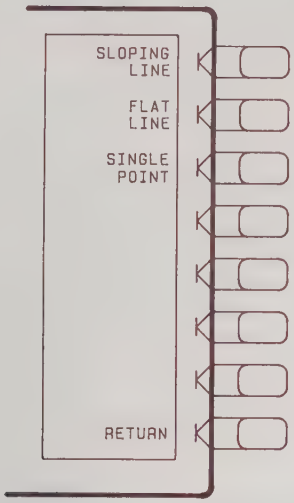


Figure 7-10

[SLOPING LINE] (LIMTSL) defines a sloping limit line segment that is linear with frequency or other stimulus value, and is continuous to the next stimulus value and limit. If a sloping line is the final segment it becomes a flat line terminated at the stop stimulus. A sloping line segment is indicated as SL on the displayed table of limits.

[FLAT LINE] (LIMTFL) defines a flat limit line segment whose value is constant with frequency or other stimulus value. This line is continuous to the next stimulus value, but is not joined to a segment with a different limit value. If a flat line segment is the final segment it terminates at the stop stimulus. A flat line segment is indicated as FL on the table of limits.

[SINGLE POINT] (LIMTSP) sets the limits at a single stimulus point. If limit lines are on, the upper limit value of a single point limit is displayed as $\vee$, and the lower limit is displayed as $\wedge$. A limit test at a single point not terminating a flat or sloped line tests the nearest actual measured data point.

A single point limit can be used as a termination for a flat line or sloping line limit segment. When a single point terminates a sloping line or when it terminates a flat line and has the same limit values as the flat line, the single point is not displayed as $\vee$ and $\wedge$. The indication for a single point segment in the displayed table of limits is SP.

[RETURN] goes back to the edit limits menu.

Offset Limits Menu

This menu allows the complete limit set to be offset in either stimulus value or amplitude value. This is useful for changing the limits to correspond with a change in the test setup, or for device specifications that differ in stimulus or amplitude. It can also be used to move the limit lines away from the data trace temporarily for visual examination of trace detail.

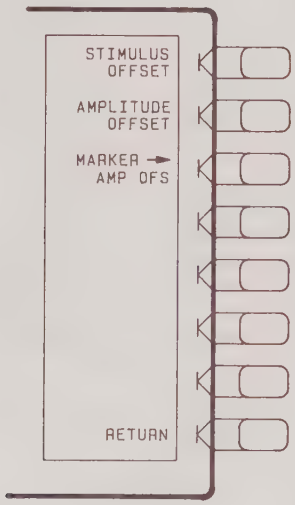


Figure 7-11

[STIMULUS OFFSET] (LIMISTIO) adds or subtracts an offset in stimulus value. This allows limits already defined to be used for testing in a different stimulus range. Use the entry block controls to specify the offset required.

[AMPLITUDE OFFSET] (LIMIAMPO) adds or subtracts an offset in amplitude value. This allows limits already defined to be used for testing at a different response level. For example, if attenuation is added to or removed from a test setup, the limits can be offset an equal amount. Use the entry block controls to specify the offset.

[MARKER → AMP. OFS.] (LIMIMAOF) uses the active marker to set the amplitude offset. Move the marker to the desired middle value of the limits and press this key. The limits are then moved so that they are centered an equal amount above and below the marker at that stimulus value.

[RETURN] goes back to the limits menu.

Chapter 8. Time and Frequency Domain Transforms

INTRODUCTION

With option 010, the HP 8753A can transform frequency domain data to the time domain or time domain data to the frequency domain. In normal operation, the analyzer measures a device under test's (DUT) characteristics as a function of frequency (frequency is the independent variable, and the horizontal display axis is scaled in frequency units). Using a mathematical technique (the Fourier transform), the HP 8753A transforms frequency domain information into the time domain, with **time** as the horizontal display axis. Responses (measured on the vertical axis) now appear separated in time or distance, providing valuable insight into the behavior of the DUT beyond simple frequency characteristics.

NOTE: An HP 8753A can be ordered with option 010, or the option can be added at a later date using the HP 85019A time domain kit.

The transform used by the HP 8753A resembles time domain reflectometry (TDR) measurements. TDR measurements, however, are made by launching an impulse or step into the DUT and observing the response in time with a receiver similar to an oscilloscope. In contrast, the HP 8753A makes swept frequency response measurements, and mathematically transforms the data into a TDR-like display.

The HP 8753A has three frequency to time transform modes:

1. The time domain bandpass mode is designed to measure band-limited devices and is the easiest mode to use. This mode simulates the time domain response to an impulse input.

2. The time domain low pass step mode simulates the time domain response to a step input. As in a traditional TDR measurement, the distance to the discontinuity in the DUT, and the type of discontinuity (resistive, capacitive, inductive) can be determined.

3. The time domain low pass impulse mode simulates the time domain response to an impulse input (like the bandpass mode). Both low pass modes yield better time domain resolution for a given frequency span than does the bandpass mode. In addition, using the low pass modes you can determine the type of discontinuity. However, these modes have certain limitations that are defined in the low pass section of this chapter.

The HP 8753A has one time to frequency transform mode:

1. The forward transform mode transforms CW signals measured over time into the frequency domain, to measure the spectral content of a signal.

In addition to these transform modes, this chapter discusses special transform concepts such as masking, windowing and gating.

GENERAL THEORY

The relationship between the frequency domain response and the time domain response of a network analyzer is defined by the Fourier transform. Because of this transform, it is possible to measure, in the frequency domain, the response of a linear DUT and mathematically calculate the inverse Fourier transform of the data to find the time domain response. The HP 8753A internal computer makes this calculation using the chirp-Z Fourier transform technique. The resulting measurement is the fully error-corrected time domain reflection or transmission response of the DUT, displayed in near real time.

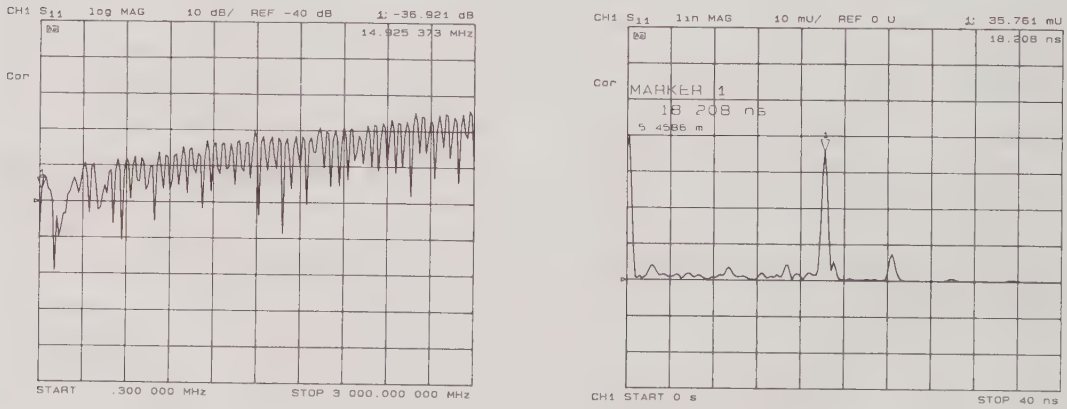
Table 8-1 lists the useful formats for time domain reflection measurements. Time domain transmission measurements are displayed using the linear magnitude or log magnitude formats, as described later in this chapter.

Table. 8-1. Time Domain Reflection Formats

Format	Parameter
LIN MAG	|Reflection Coefficient| (unitless) $(0 < \rho < 1)$
REAL	Reflection Coefficient (unitless) $(-1 < \rho < 1)$
LOG MAG	Return Loss (dB)
SWR	Standing Wave Ratio (unitless)
SMITH CHART	Impedance (ohms)

Figure 8-1 illustrates the frequency and time domain reflection responses of a device. The frequency domain reflection measurement is the composite of all the signals reflected by the discontinuities present in the DUT over the measured frequency range.

NOTE: In this chapter, all points of reflection are referred to as discontinuities.


CH1 S11 log MAG 10 dB/ REF -40 dB 1: -36.921 dB
14.925 373 MHz
Cor
START .300 000 MHz
STOP 3 000.000 000 MHz
CH1 S11 lin MAG 10 mU/ REF 0 U 1: 35.761 mU
18.208 ns
Cor
MARKER 1
18.208 ns
5.4586 m
CH1 START 0 s
STOP 40 ns

(a) Frequency Domain *(b) Time Domain Bandpass*

Figure 8-1. Device Frequency Domain and Time Domain Reflection Responses

The time domain measurement shows the effect of each discontinuity as a function of time (or distance), and shows that the device response consists of three separate impedance changes. The second discontinuity has a reflection coefficient magnitude of 0.035 (i.e. 3.5% of the incident signal is reflected). Marker 1 on the time domain trace shows the round-trip time to the discontinuity and back to the reference plane (where the calibration standards are connected): 18.2 nanoseconds. The distance shown (5.45 metres) assumes that the signal travels at the speed of light. The signal travels slower than the speed of light in most media (e.g. coax cables). This slower velocity (relative to light) can be compensated for by adjusting the HP 8753A relative velocity factor. This procedure is described later in this chapter.

Figure 8-2 illustrates the transform menu map.

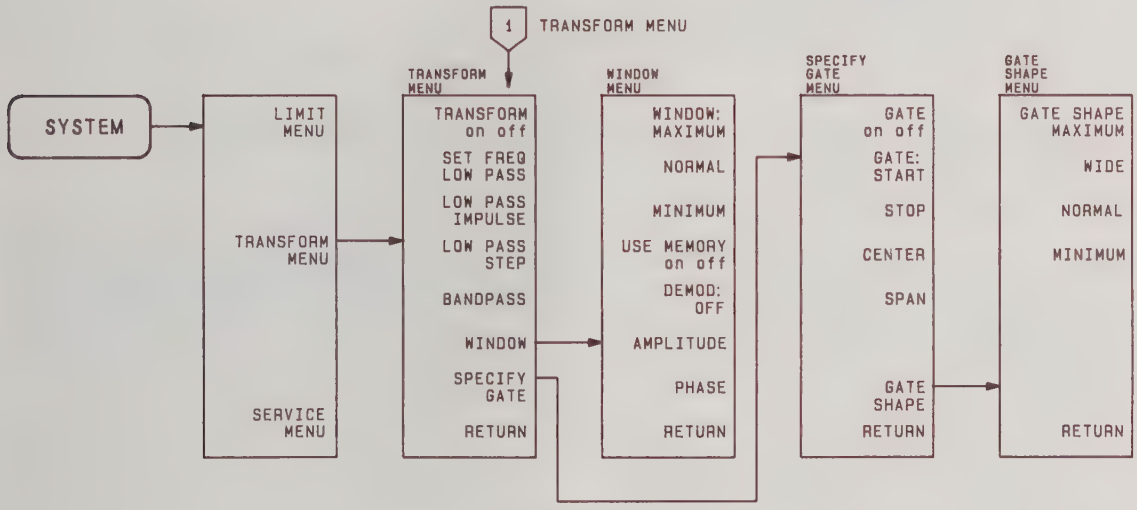


Figure 8-2. The Time Domain Transform Menus

TIME DOMAIN BANDPASS

This mode is called bandpass because it works with band-limited devices. Traditional TDR requires that the DUT be able to operate down to DC. Using bandpass mode, there are no restrictions on the measurement frequency range. Bandpass mode provides the DUT impulse response.

Reflection Measurements Using Bandpass

NOTE: Before making time domain reflection measurements, perform the appropriate calibration.

Example:

1. Press **[PRESET]**.
2. Press **[MEAS] [S11]** and perform an S11 1-port calibration.
3. Connect one or more lengths of cable, with adapters between cable sections, as shown at the top of Figure 8-3.
4. Press **[SYSTEM] [TRANSFORM MENU] [BANDPASS] [TRANSFORM ON]**.
5. Press **[START] [0] [x1]** to select a start time of zero seconds.
6. Press **[STOP] [4] [0] [G/n]** to select a stop time of 40 nanoseconds.

NOTE: In the time domain, the STIMULUS keys (**[START]**, **[STOP]**, **[CENTER]** and **[SPAN]**) refer to time, and can be used to change the horizontal (time) axis of the display, independent of the chosen frequency range. To set the STOP time long enough to let you "see" the end of the cable under test, enter a STOP time of 10 nanoseconds per metre of cable under test. This is a good rule of thumb number that accounts for the approximate round trip time for most cables.

7. Press **[FORMAT] [LIN MAG]** for a display of reflection coefficient versus time (or distance).
8. Press **[SCALE REF] [AUTOSCALE]**.

Figure 8-3 shows the typical frequency and time domain responses of the reflection measurement of two sections of cable.

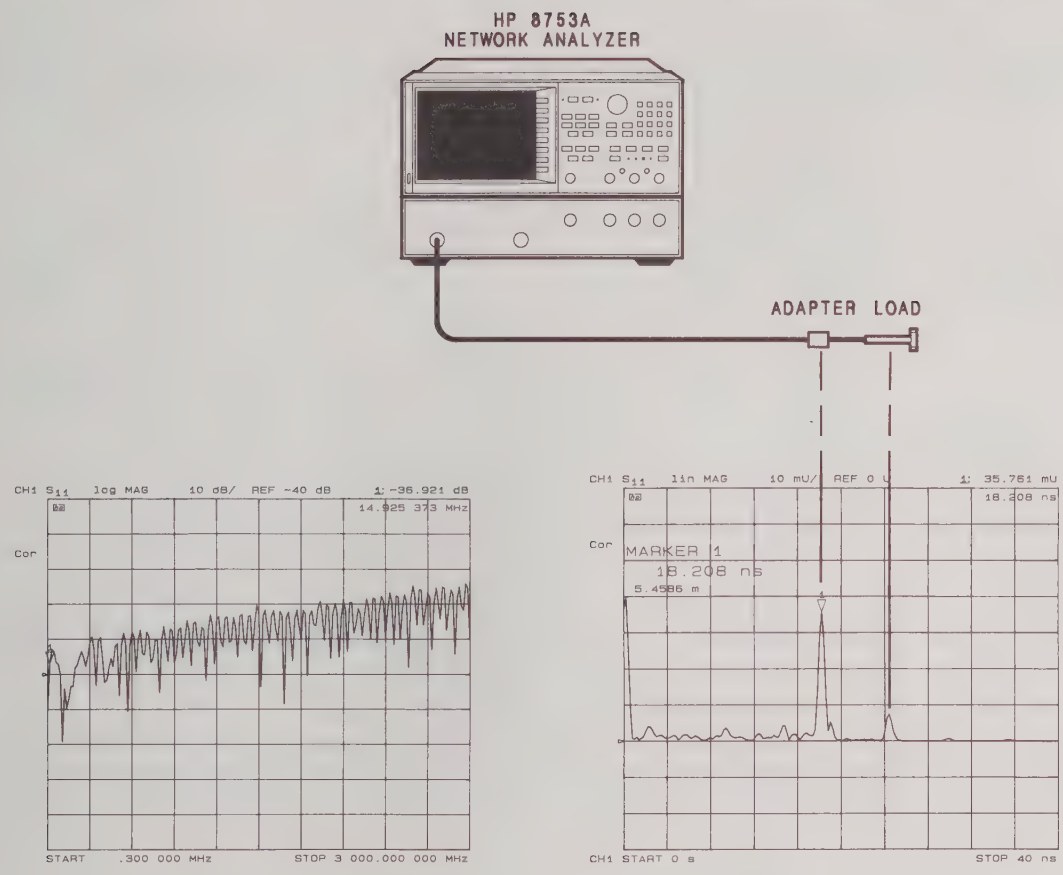
The ripples in reflection coefficient versus frequency in the frequency domain measurement are caused by the reflections at each connector "beating" against each other.

One at a time, loosen the connectors at each end of the cable and observe the response in both the frequency domain and the time domain. The frequency domain ripples grow as each connector is loosened, corresponding to a larger reflection adding in and out of phase with the other reflections. The time domain responses grow as you loosen the connector that corresponds to each response.

Interpreting the Bandpass Reflection Response Horizontal Axis. In bandpass reflection measurements, the horizontal axis represents the time it takes for an impulse launched at the test port to reach a discontinuity and to return (the two-way travel time). In Figure 8-3, each connector is a discontinuity.

Interpreting the Bandpass Reflection Response Vertical Axis. The quantity displayed on the vertical axis depends on the selected format. The default format is LOG MAG (logarithmic magnitude), which displays the return loss in decibels (dB). LIN MAG (linear magnitude) is a format that displays the response as reflection coefficient (ρ). This can be thought of as an average reflection coefficient of the discontinuity over the frequency range of the measurement. Use the REAL format only in low pass mode. The five common formats are listed in Table 8-1.

NOTE: In the Smith chart format, use the markers to read impedance ($R+jX$) versus time or distance to the discontinuity.



(a) Frequency Domain *(b) Time Domain Bandpass*

Figure 8-3. A Reflection Measurement of Two Cables

Adjusting the Relative Velocity Factor

A marker provides both the time (x2) and the electrical length (x2) to a discontinuity. To determine the physical length, rather than the electrical length, change the velocity factor to that of the medium under test:

1. Press **[CAL] [MORE] [VELOCITY FACTOR]**.
2. Enter a velocity factor between 0 and 1.0 (1.0 corresponds to the speed of light in a vacuum). Most cables have a velocity factor of 0.66 (polyethylene dielectrics) or 0.70 (teflon dielectrics).

NOTE: To cause the markers to read the actual one-way distance to a discontinuity, rather than the round trip distance, enter one-half the actual velocity factor.

Transmission Measurements Using Bandpass

The bandpass mode can also transform transmission measurements to the time domain. For example, use this mode to separate the direct and the indirect transmission paths between two antennas.

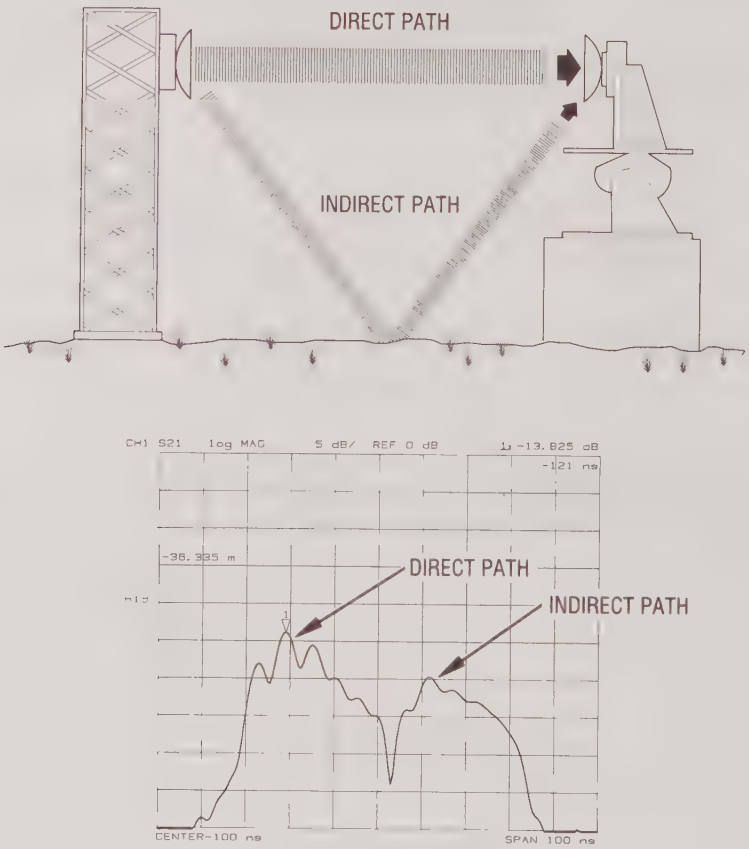


Figure 8-4. Transmission Measurement in Time Domain Bandpass

Interpreting the Bandpass Transmission Response Horizontal Axis. In time domain transmission measurements, the horizontal axis is displayed in units of time. The response of the thru connection used in the calibration is an impulse at time = 0, of unit height (antenna range thru connections require long cables). The actual antenna measurement is displayed relative to the transmission time and the loss of the thru calibration. The time axis indicates the propagation delay between the two antennas. Note that in time domain transmission measurements, the value displayed is the actual delay (not x2). The marker provides the propagation delay in both time and distance.

Interpreting the Bandpass Transmission Response Vertical Axis. In the log magnitude format, the vertical axis displays the transmission loss or gain in dB; in the linear magnitude format it displays the transmission coefficient (τ). Think of this as an average of the transmission response over the measurement frequency range.

TIME DOMAIN LOW PASS

This mode is used to simulate a traditional time domain reflectometry (TDR) measurement. It gives the user information to determine the type of discontinuity (resistive, capacitive or inductive) that is present. Low pass provides the best resolution for a given bandwidth in the frequency domain. It may be used to give either the step or impulse response of the DUT.

The low pass mode is less general purpose than the bandpass mode because it places strict limitations on the measurement frequency range. The low pass mode requires that the frequency domain data points are harmonically related from DC to the stop frequency. That is, stop = n x start (n = number of points). The DC frequency response is extrapolated from the low frequency data. The requirement to pass DC is the same limitation that exists for traditional TDR.

Setting Frequency Range for Time Domain Low Pass

Before making a low pass mode measurement, ensure that the measurement frequency range meets the stop = n x start requirement mentioned above. The HP 8753A automatically sets the start and stop frequencies to meet this requirement when the **[SET FREQ LOW PASS]** key is pressed. For example, if the stop frequency is 201 MHz and if n = 201 points, the HP 8753A sets the start frequency to 1.0 MHz. For convenience in setting the sweep frequency before beginning a calibration, this softkey is in the transform menu and in the calibration menu.

NOTE: If the start and stop frequencies do not conform to the low pass requirement before either low pass mode is selected, the analyzer sets the start and stop frequencies, but because the calibration frequency range is changed, error correction is turned off.

Press **[SET FREQ LOW PASS]** to set the stop frequency as close as possible to the value you entered; the start frequency is set equal to stop/n. For example, if you select 201 points across the display and a stop frequency of 201,000,205 Hz, when you press **[SET FREQ LOW PASS]** the start frequency changes to 1,000,001 Hz and the stop frequency changes to 201,000,201 Hz.

The lowest HP 8753A measurement frequency is 300 kHz. Because of this, for each value of n there is a minimum allowable stop frequency that can be used. That is, the minimum stop frequency = n x 300 kHz. Table 8-2 lists the minimum frequency range that can be used for each value of n when making low pass time domain measurements.

Table. 8-2. Minimum Frequency Ranges for Time Domain Low Pass

Number of Points	Minimum Frequency Range
3	300 kHz to 0.9 MHz
10	300 kHz to 3.0 MHz
26	300 kHz to 7.8 MHz
51	300 kHz to 15.3 MHz
101	300 kHz to 30.3 MHz
201	300 kHz to 60.3 MHz
401	300 kHz to 120.3 MHz
801	300 kHz to 240.3 MHz
1601	300 kHz to 480.3 MHz

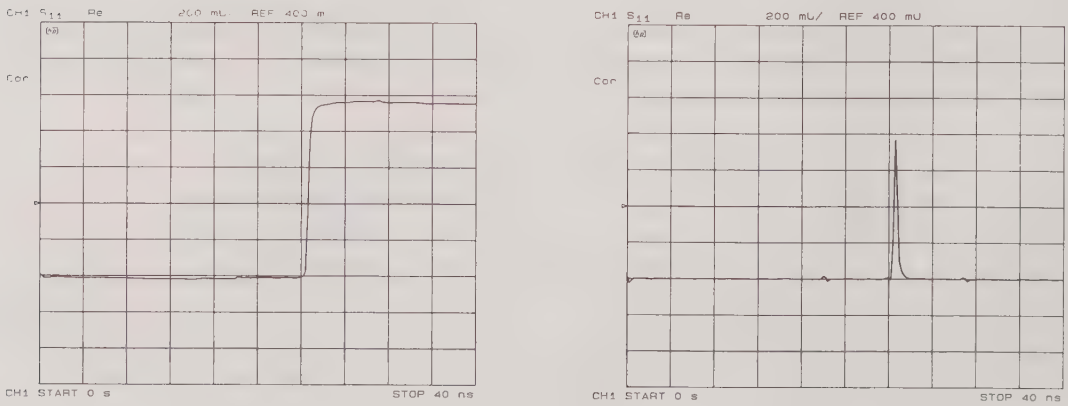
Reflection Measurements in Time Domain Low Pass

To make measurements in the low pass mode:

1. Press **[PRESET]**.
2. Press **[MEAS] [S11]**.
3. Press **[CAL] [CALIBRATE MENU] [SET FREQ LOW PASS]** and perform an S11 1-port calibration.
4. Connect one or more lengths of cable, with adapters between cable sections. Leave the last cable unterminated (open).
5. Press **[SYSTEM] [TRANSFORM MENU] [LOW PASS STEP] [TRANSFORM ON]**.
6. Press **[START] [0] [x1]** to select a start time of zero seconds.
7. Press **[STOP] [4] [0] [G/n]** to select a stop time of 40 nanoseconds.

NOTE: In the time domain, the STIMULUS keys (**[START]**, **[STOP]**, **[CENTER]** and **[SPAN]**) refer to time, and can be used to change the horizontal (time) axis of the display, independent of the chosen frequency range. To set the STOP time long enough to let you "see" the end of the cable under test, enter a STOP time of 10 nanoseconds per metre of cable under test. This is a good rule of thumb number that accounts for the approximate round trip time for most cables.

8. Press **[FORMAT] [REAL] [SCALE REF] [AUTOSCALE]** to view the step response, as shown in Figure 8-5.
9. Press **[SYSTEM] [TRANSFORM MENU] [LOW PASS IMPULSE] [SCALE REF] [AUTOSCALE]** to view the impulse response, also shown in Figure 8-5.
10. Connect a short circuit to the unterminated cable. Repeat steps 5 and 9 to view the difference between the low pass step response and the low pass impulse response.



(a) Low Pass Step *(b) Low Pass Impulse*

Figure 8-5. Time Domain Low Pass Measurements of an Unterminated Cable

Interpreting the Low Pass Response Horizontal Axis. The low pass measurement horizontal axis is the two-way travel time to the discontinuity (as in the bandpass mode). Also, the marker displays both the two-way time and the electrical length along the trace. To determine the actual physical length, enter the appropriate velocity factor as described earlier in this chapter under "Adjusting the Relative Velocity Factor."

Interpreting the Low Pass Response Vertical Axis. The vertical axis depends on the chosen format. In the low pass mode, the frequency domain data is taken at harmonically related frequencies and extrapolated to DC. Because this results in the inverse Fourier transform having only a real part (the imaginary part is zero), the most useful low pass step mode format in this application is the real format. It displays the response in reflection coefficient units. This mode is similar to the traditional TDR response, which displays the reflected signal in a real format (volts) versus time (or distance) on the horizontal axis.

The real format can also be used in the low pass impulse mode, but for the best dynamic range for simultaneously viewing large and small discontinuities, use the log magnitude format.

Fault Location Measurements Using Low Pass

As described, the low pass mode can simulate the TDR response of the device under test. This response contains information useful in determining the type of discontinuity present. Review the low pass responses of known discontinuities as shown in Figure 8-6. Each circuit element was simulated to show the corresponding low pass time domain S11 response waveform. The low pass mode gives the device response either to a step or to an impulse stimulus. Mathematically, the low pass impulse stimulus is the derivative of the step stimulus.

Figure 8-7 shows example cables with discontinuities (faults) using the low pass step mode with the real format.

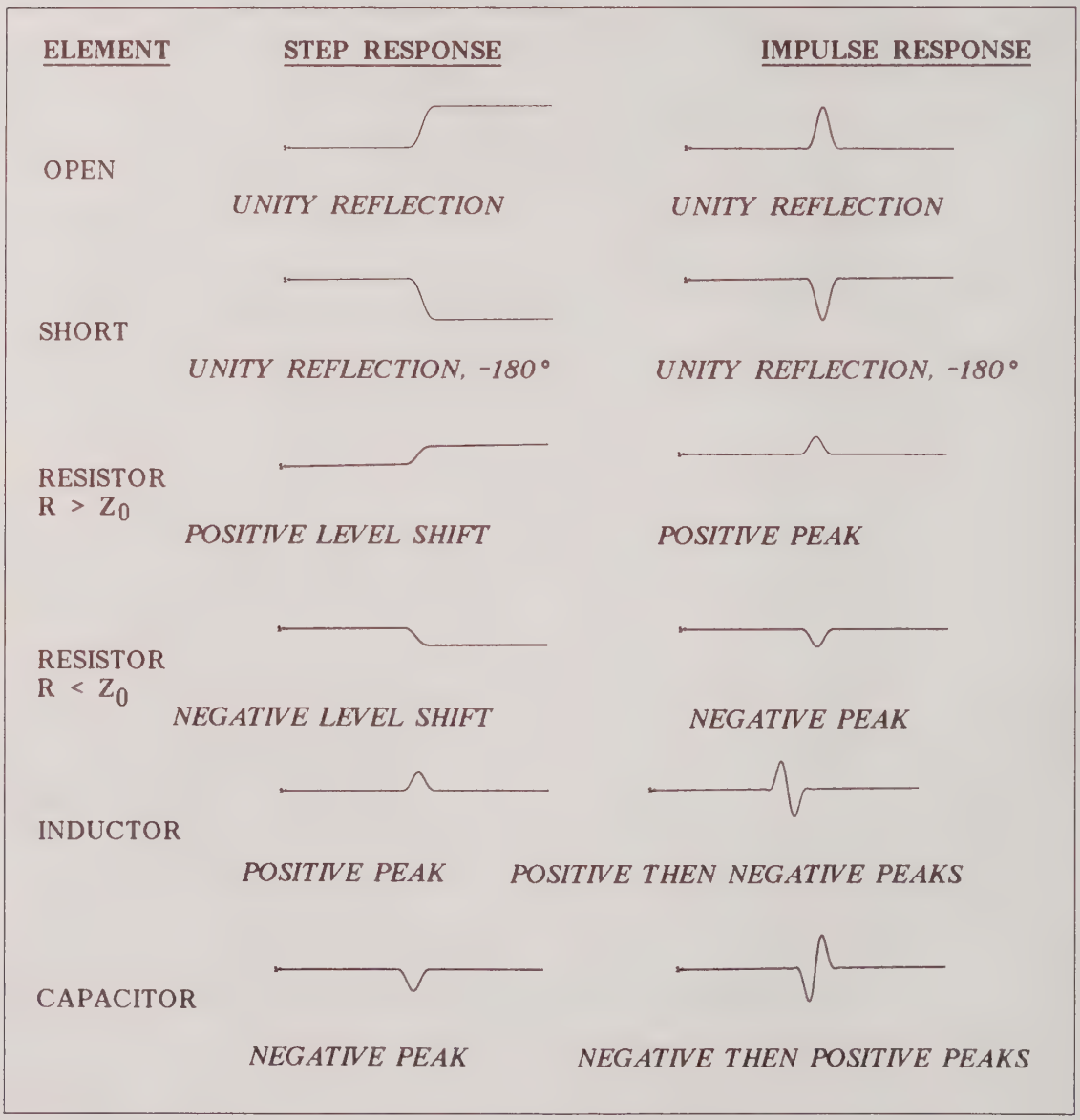
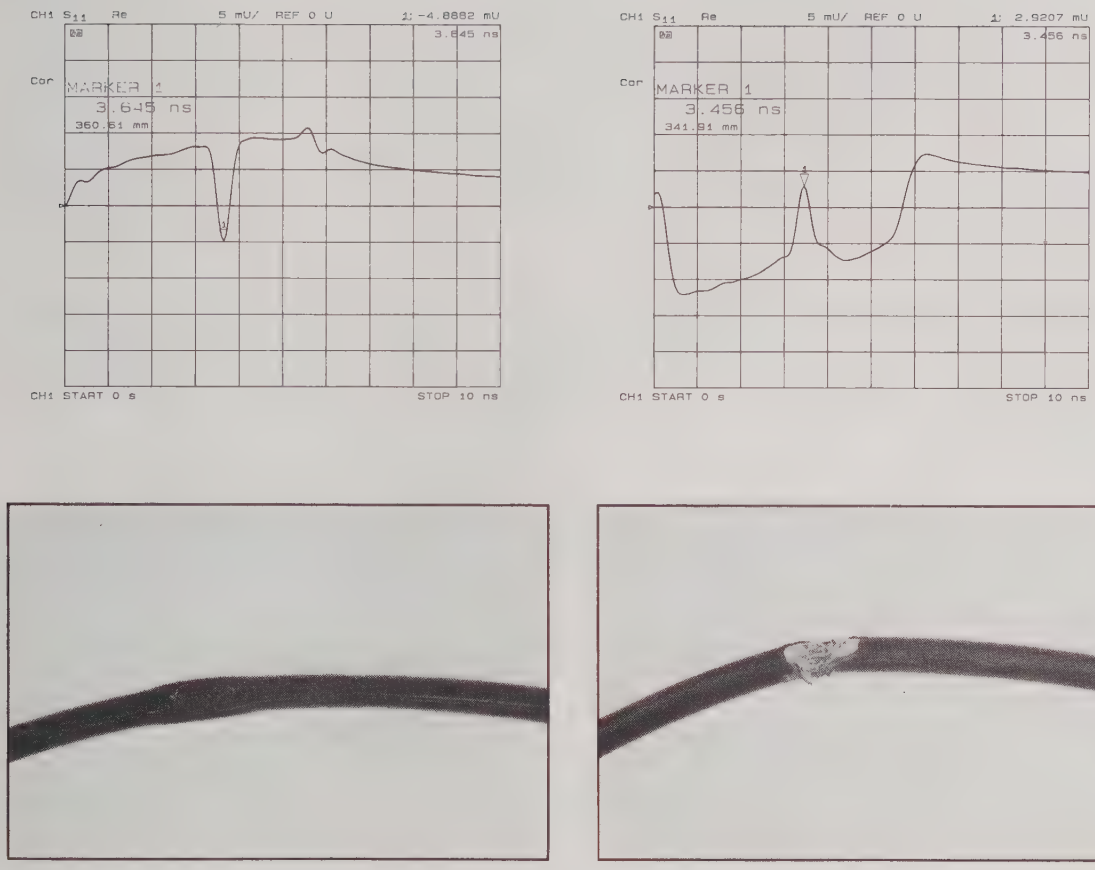


Figure 8-6. Simulated Low Pass Step and Impulse Response Waveforms (Real Format)



(a) Crimped Cable (Capacitive) *(b) Frayed Cable (Inductive)*

Figure 8-7. Low Pass Step Measurements of Common Cable Faults (Real Format)

Transmission Measurements in Time Domain Low Pass

Measuring Small Signal Transient Response Using Low Pass Step. Use the low pass mode to analyze the DUT small signal transient response. The transmission response of a device to a step input is often measured at lower frequencies, with a function generator (to provide the step to the DUT) and sampling oscilloscope (to analyze the DUT output response). The low pass step mode extends the frequency range of this type of measurement to 3 GHz.

The step input shown in Figure 8-8 is actually the inverse Fourier transform of the frequency domain response of a thru measured at calibration. The step rise time is proportional to the highest frequency in the frequency domain sweep; the higher the frequency, the faster the rise time. The frequency sweep in Figure 8-8 is from 10 MHz to 1 GHz.

Figure 8-8 also illustrates the time domain low pass response of an amplifier under test. The average group delay over the measurement frequency range is the difference in time between the step and the amplifier response. This time domain response simulates an oscilloscope measurement of the amplifier's small signal transient response. Note the ringing in the amplifier response that indicates an underdamped design.

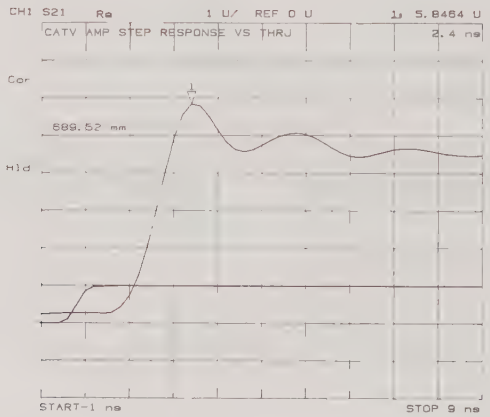


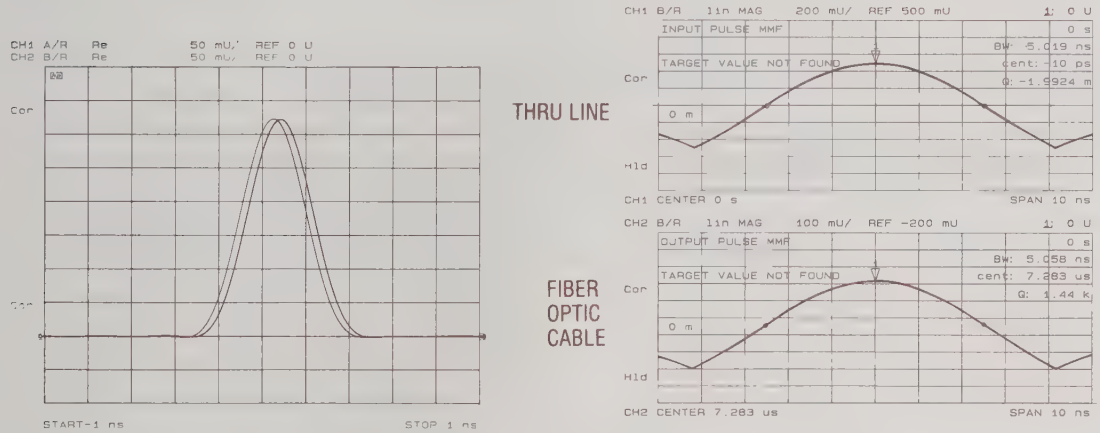
Figure 8-8. Time Domain Low Pass Measurement of an Amplifier Small Signal Transient Response

Interpreting the Low Pass Step Transmission Response Horizontal Axis. The low pass transmission measurement horizontal axis displays the average transit time through the device over the frequency range used in the measurement. The response of the thru connection used in the calibration is a step that reaches 50% unit height at time = 0. The rise time is determined by the highest frequency used in the frequency domain measurement. The step is a unit high step, which indicates no loss for the thru calibration. When a device is inserted, the time axis indicates the propagation delay or electrical length of the device. The markers read the electrical delay in both time and distance. The distance can be scaled by an appropriate velocity factor as described earlier in this chapter under "Adjusting the Relative Velocity Factor."

Interpreting the Low Pass Step Transmission Response Vertical Axis. In the real format, the vertical axis displays the transmission response in real units (e.g. volts). For the amplifier example in Figure 8-8, if the amplifier input is a step of 1 volt, the output, 2.4 nanoseconds after the step (indicated by marker 1), is 5.84 volts.

In the log magnitude format, the amplifier gain is the steady state value displayed after the initial transients die out.

Measuring Separate Transmission Paths Through the DUT Using Low Pass Impulse mode. The low pass impulse mode can be used to identify the different transmission paths through DUTs that have a response at frequencies down to DC (or at least have a predictable response, above the noise floor, below 300 kHz). For example, use the low pass impulse mode to measure the relative transmission times through a multipath device such as a power divider. Another example is to measure the pulse dispersion through a broadband transmission line, such as a fiber optic cable. Both examples are illustrated in Figure 8-9. The horizontal and vertical axes can be interpreted as already described in this chapter in "Transmission Measurements Using Bandpass".



(a) Comparing Transmission Paths through a Power Divider

(b) Measuring Pulse Disperson on a 1.5 km Fiber Optic Cable

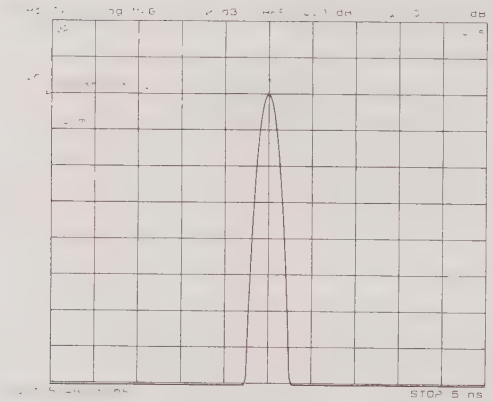
Figure 8-9. Transmission Measurements Using Low Pass Impulse

Masking

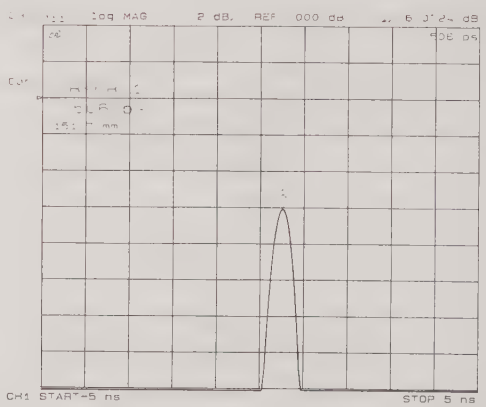
Masking occurs when a discontinuity (fault) closest to the reference plane affects the response of each subsequent discontinuity. This happens because the energy reflected from the first discontinuity never reaches subsequent discontinuities. For example, if a transmission line has two discontinuities that each reflect 50% of the incident voltage ($\rho = .50$), the time domain response (real format) shows the correct reflection coefficient for the first discontinuity ($\rho = .50$), but the second discontinuity appears as a 25% reflection ($\rho = .25$) because only half the incident voltage reached the second discontinuity.

NOTE: This example assumes a lossless transmission line. Real transmission lines, with non-zero loss, attenuate signals as a function of the distance from the reference plane.

As an example of masking due to line loss, consider the time domain response of a 3 dB attenuator and a short circuit. The impulse response (log magnitude format) of the short circuit alone (Figure 8-10) shows a return loss of 0 dB, but the response of the short circuit placed at the end of the 3 dB attenuator displays a return loss of −6 dB. This value actually represents the forward and return path loss through the attenuator, and illustrates how a lossy network can affect the responses that follow it.



(a). Short Circuit



(b). Short Circuit at the end of a 3 dB Pad

Figure 8-10. Masking Example

Windowing

The HP 8753A windowing feature enhances time domain measurements. Windowing is needed because of the abrupt transitions in a frequency domain measurement at the start and stop frequencies. The band limiting of a frequency domain response causes overshoot and ringing in a time domain response, and causes a non-windowed impulse stimulus to have a sin(kt)/kt shape, where $k=\pi$/frequency span (see Figure 8-11). This has two effects that limit the usefulness of the time domain measurement:

1. Finite impulse width (or rise time). This limits the ability to resolve between two closely spaced responses. The effects of the finite impulse width cannot be improved without increasing the frequency span of the measurement (see Table 8-3).
2. Sidelobes. The impulse sidelobes limit the dynamic range of the time domain measurement by hiding low-level responses within the sidelobes of higher level responses. The effects of sidelobes can be improved by windowing (see Table 8-3).

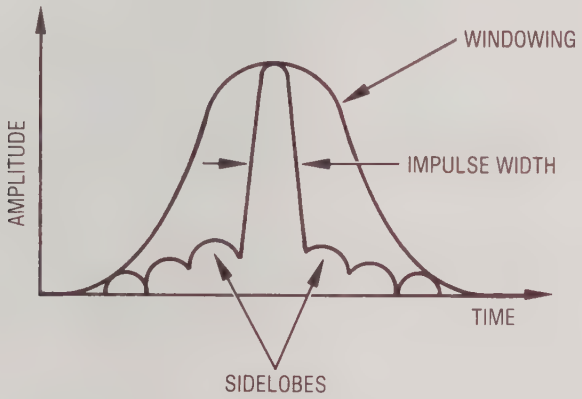


Figure 8-11. Impulse Width, Sidelobes, and Windowing

Windowing improves the dynamic range of a time domain measurement by filtering the frequency domain data prior to converting it to the time domain, which produces an impulse stimulus that has lower sidelobes. This makes it much easier to see time domain responses that are very different in magnitude. The sidelobe reduction is achieved, however, at the expense of increased impulse width. The effect of windowing on the step stimulus (low pass mode only) is a reduction of overshoot and ringing at the expense of increased rise time.

To select a window, press **[SYSTEM] [TRANSFORM MENU] [WINDOW]**. Three windows are selectable using the analyzer softkeys (see Table 8-3).

Table 8-3. Impulse Width, Sidelobe, and Windowing Values

Window Type	Impulse Sidelobe Level	Low Pass Impulse Width (50%)	Step Sidelobe Level	Step Rise Time (10 – 90%)
Minimum	−13 dB	1.20/Freq Span	−21 dB	0.45/Freq Span
Normal	−44 dB	1.92/Freq Span	−60 dB	0.99/Freq Span
Maximum	−90 dB	2.88/Freq Span	−90 dB	1.48/Freq Span

NOTE: The bandpass mode simulates an impulse stimulus. Bandpass impulse width is twice that of lowpass impulse width. The bandpass impulse sidelobe levels are the same as lowpass impulse sidelobe levels.

Choose one of the three window shapes listed above. You can use the knob to select any windowing pulse width (or rise time for a step stimulus) between the softkey values. The time domain stimulus sidelobe levels depend only on the window selected (Table 8-3).

[MINIMUM] is essentially no window. Consequently, it gives the highest sidelobes.

[NORMAL] (selected by **[PRESET]**) gives reduced sidelobes and is the mode most often used.

[MAXIMUM] window gives the minimum sidelobes, providing the most dynamic range.

The purpose of windowing is to make a time domain response more useful for isolating and identifying individual responses. The window is turned on only when a time domain response is viewed, and does not affect a displayed frequency domain response. Figure 8-12 shows the typical effects of windowing on the time domain response of a short circuit reflection measurement.

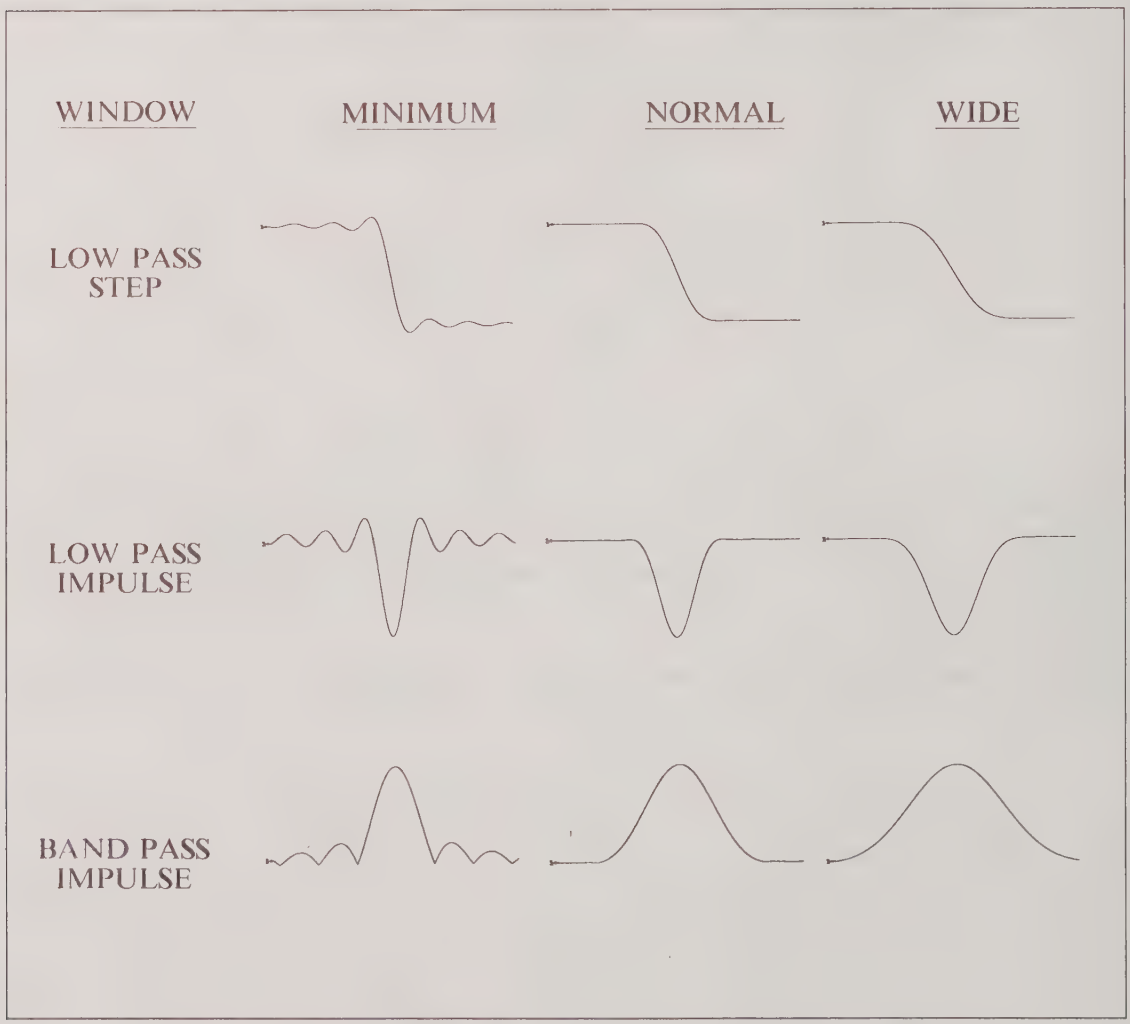


Figure 8-12. The Effects of Windowing on the Time Domain Responses of a Short Circuit

Range

In the time domain, range is defined as the length in time that a measurement can be made without encountering a repetition of the response, called aliasing. A time domain response repeats at regular intervals because the frequency domain data is taken at discrete frequency points, rather than continuously over the frequency band.

Measurement range is equal to $1/\Delta F$ (ΔF is the spacing between frequency data points). Measurement range = (Number of Points − 1)/Frequency Span (Hz).

Example:

Measurement = 201 points
1 MHz to 2.001 GHz

Range = $1/\Delta F$ or (Number of Points − 1)/Frequency Span
= $1/(10 \times 10^6)$ or $(201 - 1)/(2 \times 10^9)$
= 100×10^{-9} seconds

The electrical length:
= range x the speed of light (3×10^8 m/s)
= (100×10^{-9} s) x (3×10^8 m/s)
= 30 metres

In this example, the range is 100 ns, or 30 metres electrical length. To prevent the time domain responses from overlapping, the DUT must be 30 metres or less in electrical length for a transmission measurement (15 metres for a reflection measurement). The HP 8753A limits the stop time to prevent the display of aliased responses.

To increase the time domain measurement range, first increase the number of points, but remember that as the number of points increases, the sweep speed decreases. Decreasing the frequency span also increases range, but reduces resolution.

Resolution

In the time domain, there are two different resolution terms:

1. Response Resolution
2. Range Resolution

Response Resolution. Time domain response resolution is defined as the ability to resolve two closely-spaced responses, or how close two responses can be to each other and still be distinguished from each other. For responses of equal amplitude, the response resolution is equal to the 50% (−6 dB) impulse width. It is inversely proportional to the measurement frequency span, and is also a function of the window used in the transform. The approximate formulas for calculating the 50% impulse width are given in Table 8-3.

For example, using the formula for the bandpass mode with a normal windowing function for a 1 MHz to 3.001 GHz measurement (3 GHz span):

The 50% calculated impulse width:
= 1.2 x (1/3 GHz) x 1.6
= 0.64 nanoseconds

The electrical length:
(in air) = (0.64×10^{-9} s) x (30×10^9 cm/s)
= 19.2 centimetres

With this measurement, two equal responses can be distinguished when they are separated by at least 19.2 centimetres.

Using the low pass mode (the low pass frequencies are slightly different) with a minimum windowing function, you can distinguish two equal responses that are about 6 centimetres or more apart.

For reflection measurements, which measure the round trip time to the response, divide the response resolution by two. Using the example above, you can distinguish two faults of equal magnitude provided they are 3 centimetres (electrical length) or more apart.

NOTE: Remember, to determine the physical length, enter the relative velocity factor of the transmission medium under test.

For example, a cable with a teflon dielectric (0.7 relative velocity factor), measured under the conditions stated above, has a fault location measurement response resolution of 2.1 centimetres. This is the maximum fault location response resolution. Factors such as reduced frequency span, greater frequency domain data windowing, and a large discontinuity shadowing the response of a smaller discontinuity, all act to degrade the effective response resolution.

Figure 8-13 illustrates the effects of response resolution. The solid line shows the actual reflection measurement of two approximately equal discontinuities (the input and output of an SMA barrel). The dashed line shows the approximate effect of each discontinuity, if they could be measured separately.

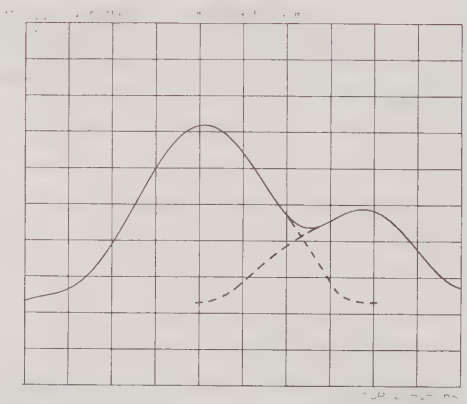


Figure 8-13. Response Resolution

While increasing the frequency span increases the response resolution, keep the following points in mind:

1. The time domain response noise floor is directly related to the frequency domain data noise floor. Because of this, if the frequency domain data points are taken at or below the measurement noise floor, the time domain measurement noise floor is degraded.

2. The time domain measurement is an average of the response over the frequency range of the measurement; if the frequency domain data is measured out-of-band, the time domain measurement is also the out-of-band response.

You may (with these limitations in mind) choose to use a frequency span that is wider than the DUT bandwidth to achieve better resolution.

Range Resolution. Time domain range resolution is defined as the ability to locate a single response in time. If only one response is present, range resolution is how closely you can pinpoint the peak of that response. The range resolution is equal to the digital resolution of the display, which is the time domain span divided by the number of points on the display. To get the maximum range resolution, center the response on the display and reduce the time domain span. Because of this, the range resolution is always much finer than the response resolution.

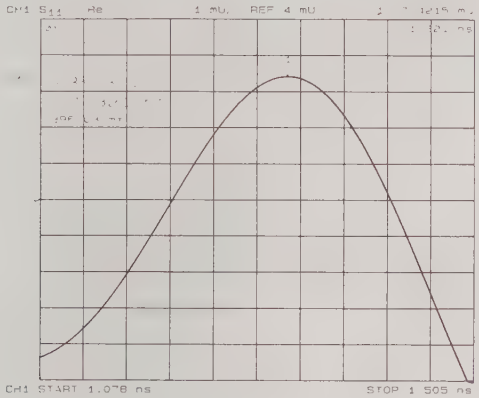
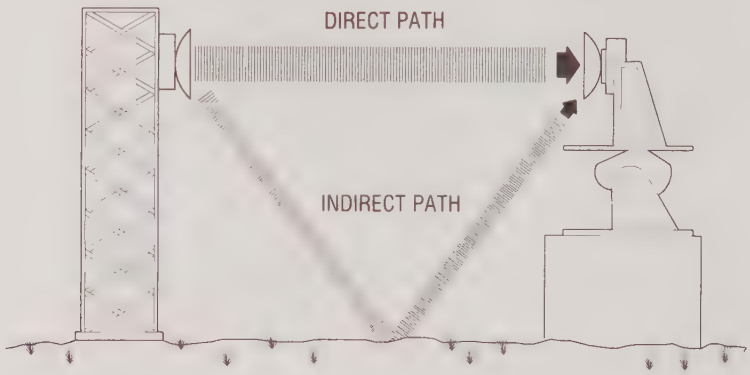


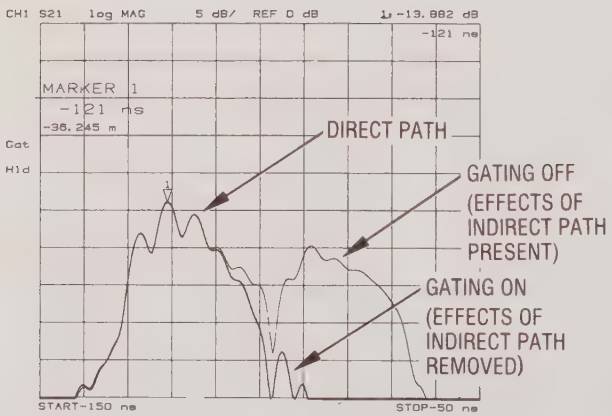
Figure 8-14. Range Resolution of a Single Discontinuity

Gating

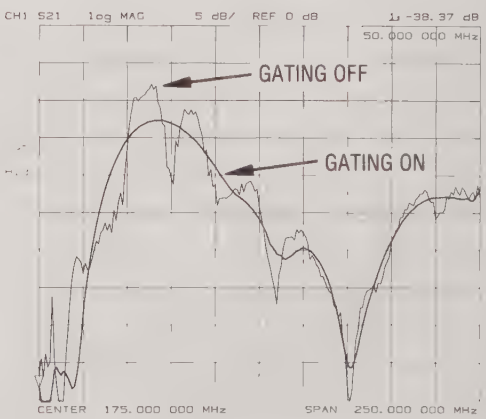
Gating provides the flexibility of selectively removing time domain responses. The gated time domain responses can then be transformed back to the frequency domain. For reflection (or fault location) measurements, use this feature to remove the effects of unwanted discontinuities in the time domain. You can then view the frequency response of the remaining discontinuities. In a transmission measurement, you can remove the effects of multiple transmission paths.

Figure 8-15 illustrates the time domain response of an antenna. Gating has been applied to remove the effects of the unwanted response to the ground reflection. With the gate on, only the main (desired) transmission path remains. When the gated response is transformed back to the frequency domain, the display shows the direct path response of the antenna network alone. You would see this response if the antenna was in a perfect anechoic chamber.





(a) Time Domain



(b) Frequency Domain

Figure 8-15. Antenna Network Transmission Measurement with Gating

Setting the Gate. Think of a gate as a bandpass filter in the time domain (Figure 8-16). When the gate is on, responses outside the gate are mathematically removed from the time domain trace. Enter the gate position as a start and stop time (not frequency) or as a center and span time. The start and stop times are the bandpass filter −6 dB cutoff times. Gates can have a negative span, in which case, the responses **inside** the gate are mathematically removed.

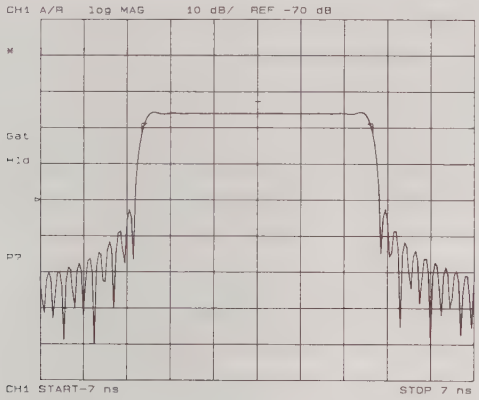


Figure 8-16. Gate Shape

Selecting Gate Shape. The four gate shapes available are listed in Table 8-4. Each gate has a different passband flatness, cutoff rate, and sidelobe levels.

Table 8-4. Gate Characteristics

Gate Shape	Passband Ripple	Sidelobe Levels	Cutoff Time	Minimum Gate Span
Minimum	±0.40 dB	−24 dB	0.6/Freq Span	1.2/Freq Span
Normal	±0.04 dB	−45 dB	1.4/Freq Span	2.8/Freq Span
Wide	±0.02 dB	−52 dB	4.0/Freq Span	8.0/Freq Span
Maximum	±0.01 dB	−80 dB	11.2/Freq Span	22.4/Freq Span
NOTE: With 1601 frequency points, gating is available only in the bandpass mode.				

The passband ripple and sidelobe levels are descriptive of the gate shape. The cutoff time is the time between the stop time (−6 dB on the filter skirt) and the peak of the first sidelobe, and is equal on the left and right side skirts of the filter. Because the minimum gate span has no passband, it is just twice the cutoff time. Always choose a gate span wider than the minimum. For most applications, do not be concerned about the minimum gate span, simply use the knob to position the gate markers around the desired portion of the time domain trace.

TRANSFORMING CW TIME MEASUREMENTS INTO THE FREQUENCY DOMAIN

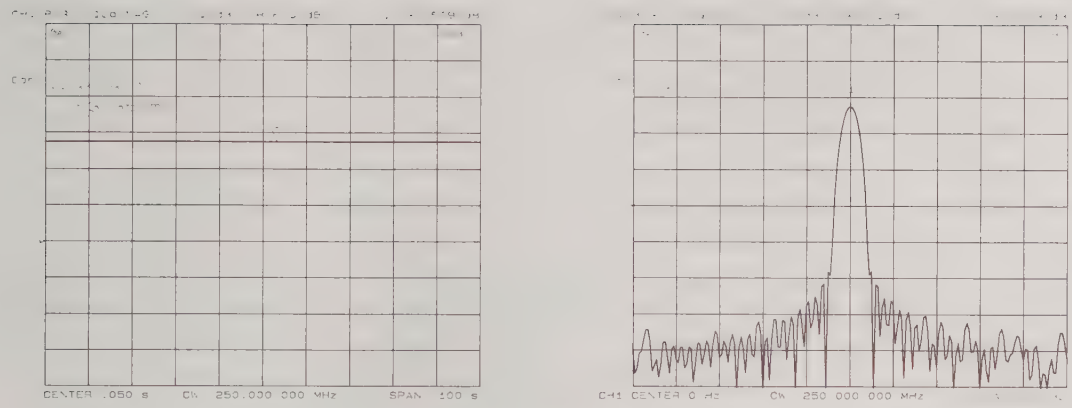
The HP 8753A can display the amplitude and phase of continuous wave (CW) signals versus time. For example, use this mode for measurements such as amplifier gain as a function of warm-up time (i.e. drift). In the past, drift measurements were often made using strip chart recorders. The HP 8753A can display the measured parameter (e.g. amplifier gain) for periods of up to 24 hours and then output the data to a digital plotter for hardcopy results.

These "strip chart" plots are actually measurements as a function of time (time is the independent variable), and the horizontal display axis is scaled in time units. Transforms of these measurements result in frequency domain data. Such transforms are called forward transforms because the transform from time to frequency is a forward Fourier transform, and can be used to measure the spectral content of a CW signal. For example, when transformed into the frequency domain, a pure CW signal measured over time appears as a single frequency spike (Figure 8-18). The transform into the frequency domain yields a display that looks similar to a spectrum analyzer display of signal amplitude versus frequency.

Forward Transform Measurements

To make measurements using the Fourier transform in the forward direction (from time domain to frequency domain):

1. Press **[PRESET].**
2. Press **[MEAS]** and select the desired measurement (e.g. A, B, or a ratioed measurement)
3. Press **[MENU] [CW FREQ]**.
4. Set the frequency to the desired value (e.g. center 250 MHz).
5. Press **[SWEEP TYPE MENU]**. The **[CW TIME]** sweep mode is active.
6. Using the **[STOP]** key, enter the time over which you wish to take data (up to 24 hours), and take the sweep.
7. Press **[SYSTEM] [TRANSFORM MENU] [TRANSFORM ON]**.
8. Using **[SPAN]**, set the desired frequency span. The maximum span is 4000 Hz for the default sweep time (100 ms) and number of points (201). The center frequency is the CW frequency entered earlier.



(a) CW Time *(b) Transform to Frequency Domain*

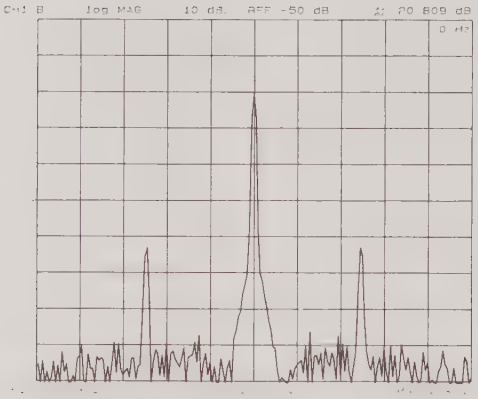
Figure 8-17. Amplifier Gain Measurement

Interpreting the Forward Transform Horizontal Axis. In a frequency domain transform of a CW time measurement, the horizontal axis is measured in units of frequency. This axis has a maximum span of 4 kHz (2 kHz on either side of the CW frequency). The center frequency (with zero offset) is the frequency of the CW time measurement. For example, if you enter a center frequency value of 0 Hz with the transform on, the center of the display shows the CW frequency (250 MHz in the example on the previous page). A positive center frequency value entered with the transform on shifts the CW frequency to the left half of the display; a negative value shifts it to the right half of the display. The span value entered with the transform on is the total frequency span shown on the display. Alternatively, the frequency display values can be entered as start and stop.

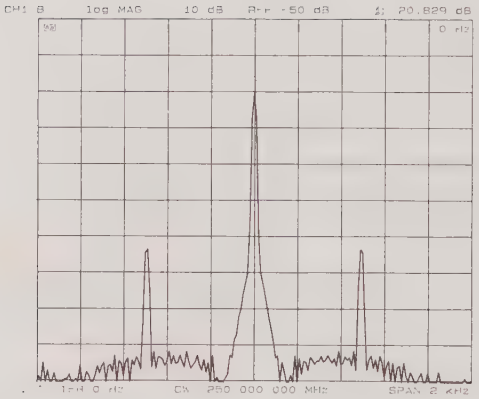
Interpreting the Forward Transform Vertical Axis. With the log magnitude format selected, the vertical axis displays dB. Use this format to simulate a spectrum analyzer display. When making a single channel measurement, the HP 8753A displays the absolute power versus frequency.

Demodulating the Results of the Forward Transform

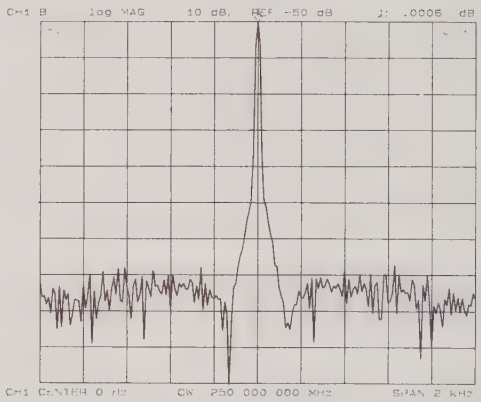
The forward transform can separate the effects of the CW frequency modulation amplitude and phase components. For example, if the DUT modulates the transmission response (S21) with a 500 Hz AM signal, you can see the effects of that modulation (Figure 8-18). To simulate this effect, connect a 500 Hz sine wave to the HP 8753A rear panel EXT AM input.



(a) Combined Effects of Amplitude and Phase Modulation



(b) Amplitude Modulation Component



(c) Phase Modulation Component

Figure 8-18. Measuring the Amplitude and Phase Components of DUT-Induced Modulation

Forward Transform Range

In the forward transform (from CW time to the frequency domain), range is defined as the frequency span that can be displayed before aliasing occurs, and is similar to range as defined for time domain measurements. In the range formula, substitute time span for frequency span.

Example:

Range $= (\text{Number of points} - 1)/\text{Time Span}$
$= (201 - 1)/(200 \times 10^{-3})$
$= 1000$ Hertz

For the example given above, a 201 point CW time measurement made over a 200 ms time span, choose a span of 1 kHz or less on either side of the center frequency (Figure 8-19). That is, choose a total span of 2 kHz or less.

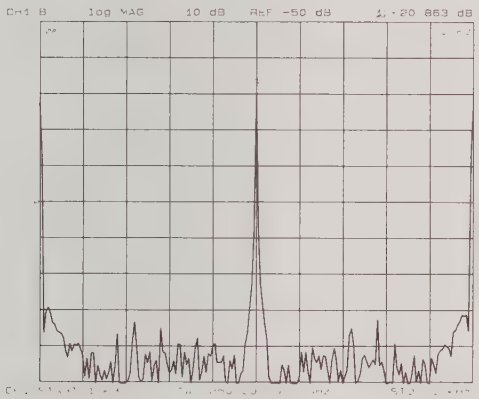


Figure 8-19. Range of a Forward Transform Measurement

To increase the frequency domain measurement range, increase the number of points or decrease the sweep time. Because increasing the number of points increases the sweep time, the maximum range is 2 kHz on either side of the selected CW time measurement center frequency (4 kHz total span). To display a total frequency span of 4 kHz, enter the span as 4000 Hz. The k/m, M/μ, and G/n keys terminate a selection as millihertz, microhertz, and nanohertz.

Chapter 9. Making a Hard Copy Output

The HP 8753A can use HP-IB to output measurement results directly to a compatible printer or plotter, without the use of an external controller. All displayed information can be plotted to a compatible Hewlett-Packard plotter. Either tables or plots can be copied to a compatible Hewlett-Packard graphics printer. Refer to the General Information and Specifications section of this manual for information about compatible plotters and printers.

To generate a plot or printout from the front panel when there is no other controller on the bus, the HP 8753A must be in system controller HP-IB mode. To take control from the computer and initiate a plot or printout, the HP 8753A must be in pass control mode. If it is not in one of these modes, the message "CHANGE HP-IB to SYS CTRL or PASS CTRL" is displayed. Refer to "**[LOCAL]** Key" in chapter 7 and to chapter 11 for information on HP-IB controller modes and setting addresses.

[COPY] KEY

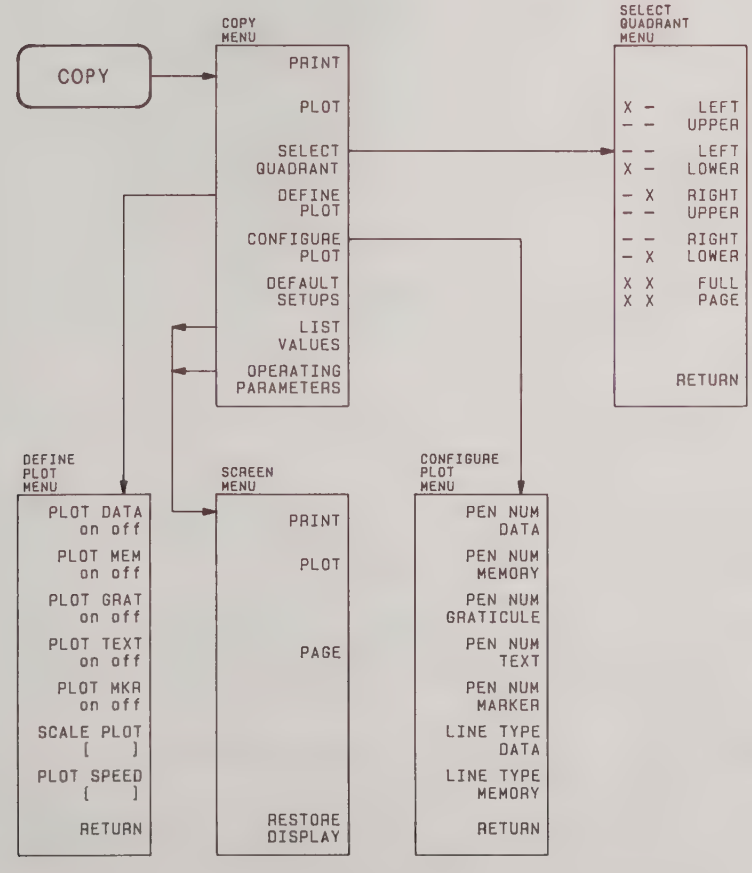


Figure 9-1. Softkey Menus Accessed from the [COPY] Key

The **[COPY]** key provides access to the menus used to control external plotters and printers, and to define the plot parameters.

Copy Menu

The copy menu can be used to copy to a printer or to plot using default plot parameters, without the need to access other menus. For user-defined plot parameters, a series of additional menus is available.

This menu also provides tables of operating parameters and measured data values, which can be copied from the screen to a printer or plotter.

To abort a plot or print, press any front panel key except **[PRESET]**. The HP 8753A will stop the copying process, and the message "CAUTION: PRINT (PLOT) ABORTED" will be displayed. An aborted plot or printout cannot be continued: if a copy is still required, the process should be initiated again.

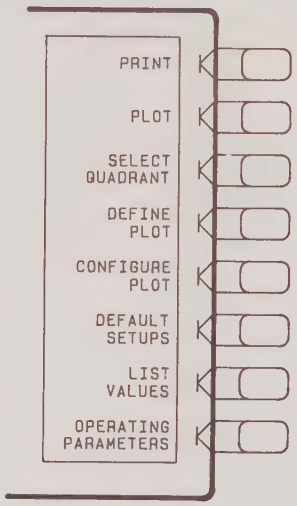


Figure 9-2

[PRINT] (PRINALL) copies the CRT display to a compatible HP graphics printer. Tabular listings or data displays can be printed, although a plotter provides better resolution for data displays. All information from the display is printed except the softkey labels.

[PLOT] (PLOT) plots the CRT display to a compatible HP graphics plotter, using the currently defined plot parameters (or default parameters). Any or all displayed information can be plotted, except the softkey labels. If a printer is not available, tabular listings can be plotted, although plotting is considerably slower than printing.

[SELECT QUADRANT] leads to the the select quadrant menu, which provides the capability of quarter-page plots. This is not used for printing.

[DEFINE PLOT] leads to the define plot menu, which is used to specify which elements of the display are to be plotted. This is not used for printing.

[CONFIGURE PLOT] leads to the configure plot menu, which defines the pen number and line type for each of the plot elements. This is not used for printing.

[DEFAULT SETUPS] (DFLT) resets the plotting parameters to their default values. These defaults are as follows:

Select quadrant	Full page
Define plot	All plot elements on
Plot scale	Full
Plot speed	Fast
Line type	7 (solid line)
Pen numbers	Default values

Default setups do not apply to printing.

[LIST VALUES] (LISV) provides a tabular listing of all the measured data points and their current values, together with limit information if it is turned on. At the same time, the screen menu is presented, to enable hard copy listings and access new pages of the table. 30 lines of data are listed on each page, and the number of pages is determined by the number of measurement points specified in the stimulus menu.

Up to five columns of data are provided. The specific information listed for each measured data point varies depending on the display format, the limit testing status, and whether or not dual channel display or stimulus coupling is selected. If limit testing is on, an asterisk * is listed next to any measured value that is out of limits. If limit lines are on, and other listed data allows sufficient space, the limits are listed together with the margin by which the device data passes or fails the nearest limit.

[OPERATING PARAMETERS] (OPEP) provides a tabular listing on the CRT of the key parameters for both HP 8753A channels, and presents the screen menu. Four pages of information are supplied. The first two pages list operating parameters. The third page lists marker parameters. The fourth page lists system parameters that relate to control of peripheral devices rather than selection of measurement parameters.

Select Quadrant Menu

This menu offers the selection of a full-page plot, or a quarter-page plot in any quadrant of the page.

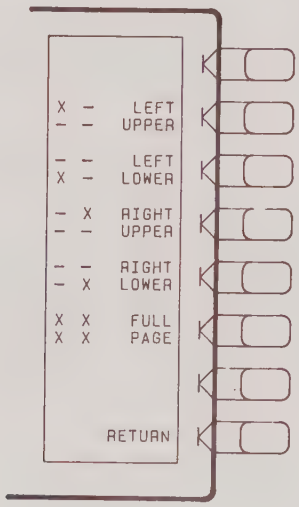


Figure 9-3

[LEFT UPPER] (LEFU) draws a quarter-page plot in the upper left quadrant of the page.

[LEFT LOWER] (LEFL) draws a quarter-page plot in the lower left quadrant of the page.

[RIGHT UPPER] (RIGU) draws a quarter-page plot in the upper right quadrant of the page.

[RIGHT LOWER] (RIGL) draws a quarter-page plot in the lower right quadrant of the page.

[FULL PAGE] (FULP) draws a full-size plot according to the scale defined with **[SCALE PLOT]** in the define plot menu.

[RETURN] goes back to the copy menu.

Define Plot Menu

This menu allows selective plotting of portions of the measurement display. Different plot elements can be turned on or off as required. In addition, different selections are available for plot speed and plot scale, to allow plotting on transparencies and preprinted forms.

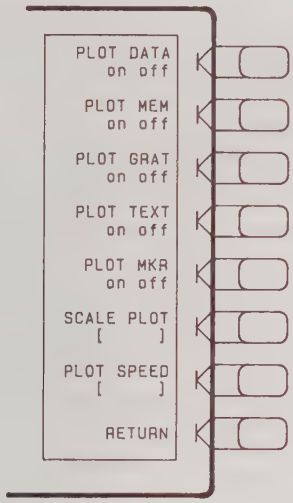


Figure 9-4

[PLOT DATA on off] (PDATAON, PDATAOFF) specifies whether the data trace is to be drawn (on) or not drawn (off) on the plot.

[PLOT MEM on off] (PMEMON, PMEMOFF) specifies whether the memory trace is to be drawn (on) or not drawn (off) on the plot. Memory can only be plotted if it is displayed (refer to "DISPLAY Menu" in chapter 4).

[PLOT GRAT on off] (PGRATON, PGRATOFF) specifies whether the graticule and the reference line are to be drawn (on) or not drawn (off) on the plot. Turning **[PLOT GRAT ON]** and all other elements off is a convenient way to make preplotted grid forms. However, when data is to be plotted on a preplotted form, **[PLOT GRAT OFF]** should be selected.

[PLOT TEXT on off] (PTEXTON, PTEXTOFF) selects plotting of all displayed text except softkeys and marker values. (Softkey labels can be plotted from an external controller – refer to chapter 11.)

[PLOT MKR on off] (PMKRON, PMKROFF) specifies whether the markers and marker values are to be drawn (on) or not drawn (off) on the plot.

[SCALE PLOT] (SCAPFULL, SCAPGRAT) provides two selections for plot scale, **[FULL]** and **[GRAT]**. **[FULL]** is the normal scale selection for plotting on blank paper, and includes space for all display annotation such as marker values, stimulus values, etc. The entire CRT display fits within the user-defined boundaries of P1 and P2 on the plotter, while maintaining the exact same aspect ratio as the CRT display.

With the selection of **[GRAT]**, the horizontal and vertical scale are expanded or reduced so that the graticule lower left and upper right corners exactly correspond to the user-defined P1 and P2 scaling points on the plotter. This is convenient for plotting on preprinted rectangular or polar forms (for example, on a Smith chart).

To plot on a rectangular preprinted graticule, set P1 of the plotter at the lower left corner of the preprinted graticule, and set P2 at the upper right corner.

To plot on a polar format, set P1 to either the left (or bottom) end point of a diameter and P2 to the right (or top) end point. The HP 8753A will then compute and set new P1 and P2 values to obtain the current circularity. If P1 and P2 are set to within 10% of already being a perfect square, the HP 8753A will not change the boundaries but will distort the circles to fit the user-defined boundaries.

The procedure for plotting on a Smith chart format depends on the plotter capabilities. Some HP plotters have a 90° rotate feature that enables plotting on a portrait (vertical) format rather than a landscape (horizontal) format. Since most Smith charts are printed in portrait format, this rotate feature should be used prior to setting the P1 and P2 points, as described above for a polar format.

[PLOT SPEED] (PLOSFAST, PLOSSLOW) provides two plot speeds, **[FAST]** and **[SLOW]**. Fast is the proper plot speed for normal plotting. Slow plot speed is used for plotting directly on transparencies: the slower speed provides a more consistent line width. A color plot can be prepared directly on a transparency so that the color is not lost in converting a paper plot to a transparency.

[RETURN] goes back to the copy menu.

Configure Plot Menu

This menu is used to select the pens to be used for plotting different elements of a plot, and the line types for the data and memory traces.

Pen numbers 0 through 10 can be selected (0 indicates no pen). It is possible to select a pen number higher than the number of pens in the plotter used. The convention in most Hewlett-Packard plotters is that when the pen number count reaches its maximum number it starts again at 1. Thus in a four-pen plotter, pen #5 actually calls pen #1.

The default pen numbers for the different plot elements vary between channels 1 and 2, so that when a color plotter is used the plots for the two channels can be identified quickly by their colors.

Line types 0 through 10 can be selected. The line types depend on the model of plotter used. In general, however, line type 0 specifies dots only at the points that are plotted; line types 1 through 6 specify broken lines with different spacing; and lines 7 through 10 are solid lines. Refer to the plotter manual for specific line type information.

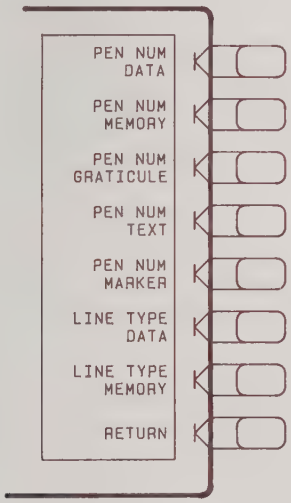


Figure 9-5. Configure Plot Menu

[PEN NUM DATA] (PENNDATA) selects the number of the pen to plot the data trace. The default pen for channel 1 is pen #1, and for channel 2 is pen #2.

[PEN NUM MEMORY] (PENNMEMO) selects the number of the pen to plot the memory trace. The default pen for channel 1 is pen #1, and for channel 2 is pen #2.

[PEN NUM GRATICULE] (PENNGRAT) selects the pen number for plotting the graticule. The default pen for channel 1 is pen #3, and for channel 2 is pen #4.

[PEN NUM TEXT] (PENNTEXT) selects the pen number for plotting the text. The default pen for channel 1 is pen #1, and for channel 2 is pen #2.

[PEN NUM MARKER] (PENNMARK) selects the pen number for plotting both the markers and the marker values. The default pen for channel 1 is pen #5, and for channel 2 is pen #6.

[LINE TYPE DATA] (LINTDATA) selects the line type for the data trace plot. The default line type is 7, which is a solid unbroken line.

[LINE TYPE MEMORY] (LINTMEMO) selects the line type for the memory trace plot. The default line type is 7.

[RETURN] goes back to the copy menu.

Screen Menu

This menu is used in conjunction with the **[LIST VALUES]** and **[OPERATING PARAMETERS]** features, to make hard copy listings of the tables displayed on the screen. To make copies from the front panel, make sure that the HP 8753A is in system controller or pass control mode (see chapter 7).

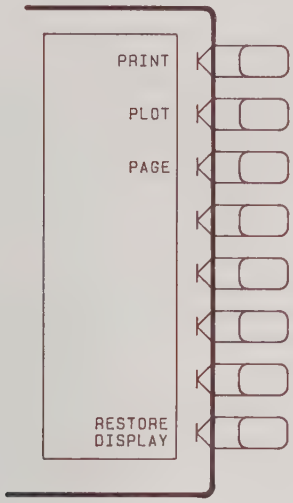


Figure 9-6

[PRINT] (PRINALL) copies one page of the tabular listings to a compatible HP graphics printer connected to the HP 8753A over HP-IB.

[PLOT] (PLOT) makes a hard copy plot of one page of the tabular listing on the CRT, using a compatible HP plotter connected to the HP 8753A through HP-IB. This is much slower than printing.

[PAGE] (NEXP) displays the next page of information in a tabular listing onto the CRT.

[RESTORE DISPLAY] (RESD) turns off the tabular listing and returns the measurement display to the screen.

Chapter 10. Saving Instrument States

INTRODUCTION

The HP 8753A has the capability of saving complete instrument states for later retrieval. It has five internal registers for this purpose, and can use direct disc access as an extension to internal memory. Because instrument states can be of varying complexities, it is possible to fill the available internal memory with less than five states. Also, it is possible to fill memory with instrument states and prevent such memory-intensive functions as two-port error correction, time domain (option 010), or 1601 measurement points.

This chapter discusses instrument state definition, memory allocation, and the treatment of saved calibration data. Refer to chapter 11, HP-IB Remote Programming, for a detailed explanation of external disc storage using an external controller.

The HP 8753A can utilize three types of memory for the storage of instrument states:

- Volatile memory. This is dynamic read/write memory, containing the current instrument state, calibration sets, and the variables listed in table 2. It is cleared upon power cycle to the instrument and, except as noted, upon instrument preset.
- Non-volatile memory. This is CMOS read/write memory, providing short term (miniumum 72 hour) storage of data without line power to the instrument.
- External memory. This utilizes disc media for unlimited storage of instrument states, calibration and measurement data.

Table 1. HP 8753A Memory Usage

Non-Volatile Memory
Five learn string registers
CRT focus and intensity defaults
HP-IB configuration
User calibration kit definition
Volatile Memory (see Table 2)
User graphics (500 bytes)
Calibration data
Current Instrument State
Data processing and display
External Memory
Instrument states
Calibration sets
Measurement data

INSTRUMENT STATES

An instrument state consists of all the stimulus and response parameters that set up the HP 8753A to make a specific measurement. This part of the instrument state is called the learn string and, when saved, is saved to non-volatile memory.

The learn string is an encoded array containing only the data needed to recreate the state. For example, to recreate a frequency list the HP 8753A only needs to save the start frequency, frequency span and number of points in each seqment. Each point is not recorded. Thus the size of the learn string is not proportional to the number of points in the sweep.

An instrument state also includes calibration data and memory traces, which do vary in size with the number of points. This data is stored in volatile memory. Note that while calibration and memory trace data will survive an instrument preset, it will be lost when line power to the instrument is turned off.

Calibration sets compete with other instrument processes for volatile memory space. Table 2 contains the memory requirements of calibration arrays and other functions such as list frequency mode and limit testing. As you turn on more functions, it is very likely that more memory space is being used. Use table 2 to approximate free space.

Table 2. HP 8753A User Allocatable Memory (~ 100 KBytes)

Variable	Data Length (bytes)
Calibration Arrays	
Response	N x 6 + 52
Response and Isolation	N x 6 x 2 + 52
1 Port	N x 6 x 3 + 52
2 Port	N x 6 x 12 + 52
Measurement Data	
Raw Data*	
Correction Data	N x 6 + 52
2 Port Cal	4(N x 6 + 52)
Data Array*	N x 6 + 52
Formatted Array*	N x 6 + 52
Memory Array*	N x 6 + 52
Scratchpad Array[1]	N x 6 + 52
Display Memory*	
Trace (Data or Memory)	N x 2
(If polar, log frequency, or frequency list mode)	N x 4
Graticule	
Rectangular	196
Semilog	420
Polar	1956
Smith or Inverted Smith	4000
Limit Lines*	32 x number of segments
Operating Modes	
Sampler Correction Arrays[2]	N x 2
Smoothing on* (20% aperture, 1601 points)	<2000
Frequency List mode*	N x 12
Log Frequency mode*	N x 12
Time Domain	
FFT Array	
≤51 points	128 x 6
101 points	256 x 6
201 points	512 x 6
401 points	1024 x 6
801 points	2048 x 6
1601 points	2048 x 6
Window & Chirp Array	N x 4 + FFT array size
Gating Array	~ 5/3 x FFT array size

Notes:

N = number of points

* This variable is allocated once per active channel.

1 Insufficent memory for allocation of this array is not fatal. The array is used to recalculate the data for display anytime formatting factors are changed. If not allocated, trace data will not be redisplayed after a scaling change until a new sweep occurs.

2 Not used when error correction is on.

INTERNAL SAVE

A maximum of six instrument states can reside in internal memory at any one time: five saved states and the active instrument state. Calibration sets are linked to the instrument state and measurement parameter for which the calibration was done. Up to 12 calibrations can exist (the actual number may be limited by available memory). When an instrument state is deleted from memory, the associated calibration set is also deleted.

EXTERNAL STORE

With the HP 8753A in system controller mode or pass control mode, it can access an external CS80 disc drive. Storing to external disc records not only the instrument state, but calibration sets and measurement data (see "**[DEFINE STORE]**").

The HP 8753A uses one file name per stored instrument state when communicating with the user via the front panel display. In reality, several files are actually stored to the disc when an instrument state is stored. Thus, when the disc catalog is accessed from a remote system controller, the directory will show several files associated with a particular saved state. See chapter 11, HP-IB Remote Programming, for further information.

If correction is on at the time of an external store, then given certain conditions the calibration set is stored to disc. (Note that inactive calibrations are not stored to disc.) If the active calibration is not titled, a title is generated and used in three places: to internally label the active calibration; as the name of the calibration set file on disc; and referenced in the learn string. If the active calibration is not currently marked "externally stored", the calibration set is then stored to disc. The "externally stored" tag is then applied to the active calibration. In this way, if the same calibration set is active for multiple instrument state saves, duplicate calibration files are not recorded on the disc. The calibration set is stored to disc if either the active calibration title does not appear on the disc or if the "externally stored" tag is not present.

When an instrument state is loaded into the HP 8753A from disc, the learn state is restored first. If correction is on for the restored state, the HP 8753A first searches internal memory for a valid calibration set. (This requires a match between the critical stimulus parameters and calibration title in the learn string and the critical stimulus parameters and calibration title of the calibration set). If a match is found, that calibration set is used. If not, the HP 8753A will attempt to load a calibration set from disc that carries the same title as the one stored for the instrument state. If a match is not found, the message "CAUTION: CALIBRATION REQUIRED" is displayed.

This allows the user to store several instrument states on disc that only utilize one calibration set. That calibration set is loaded from disc upon the initial recall of any of these states. Upon subsequent recall of another of these states, the calibration set is already in memory and does not require reloading. If the user chooses to recalibrate the instrument, the calibration title remains the same. Therefore any of the old instrument states will use the new calibration. If any state is restored to disc, the new calibration set will be written over the old calibration set because it is not marked "externally stored". Or, if a new disc is inserted into the drive and the state is re-stored, the calibration set will again be stored because it will not be found on the disc.

[SAVE] AND [RECALL] KEYS

The **[SAVE]** key provides access to all the menus used for saving instrument states in internal memory and for storing to external disc. This includes the menus used to define titles for internal registers and external files, to define the content of external files, to initialize discs for storage, and to clear data from the registers or purge files from an external disc.

The **[RECALL]** key leads to the menus that recall the contents of internal registers, or load files from external disc back into the HP 8753A.

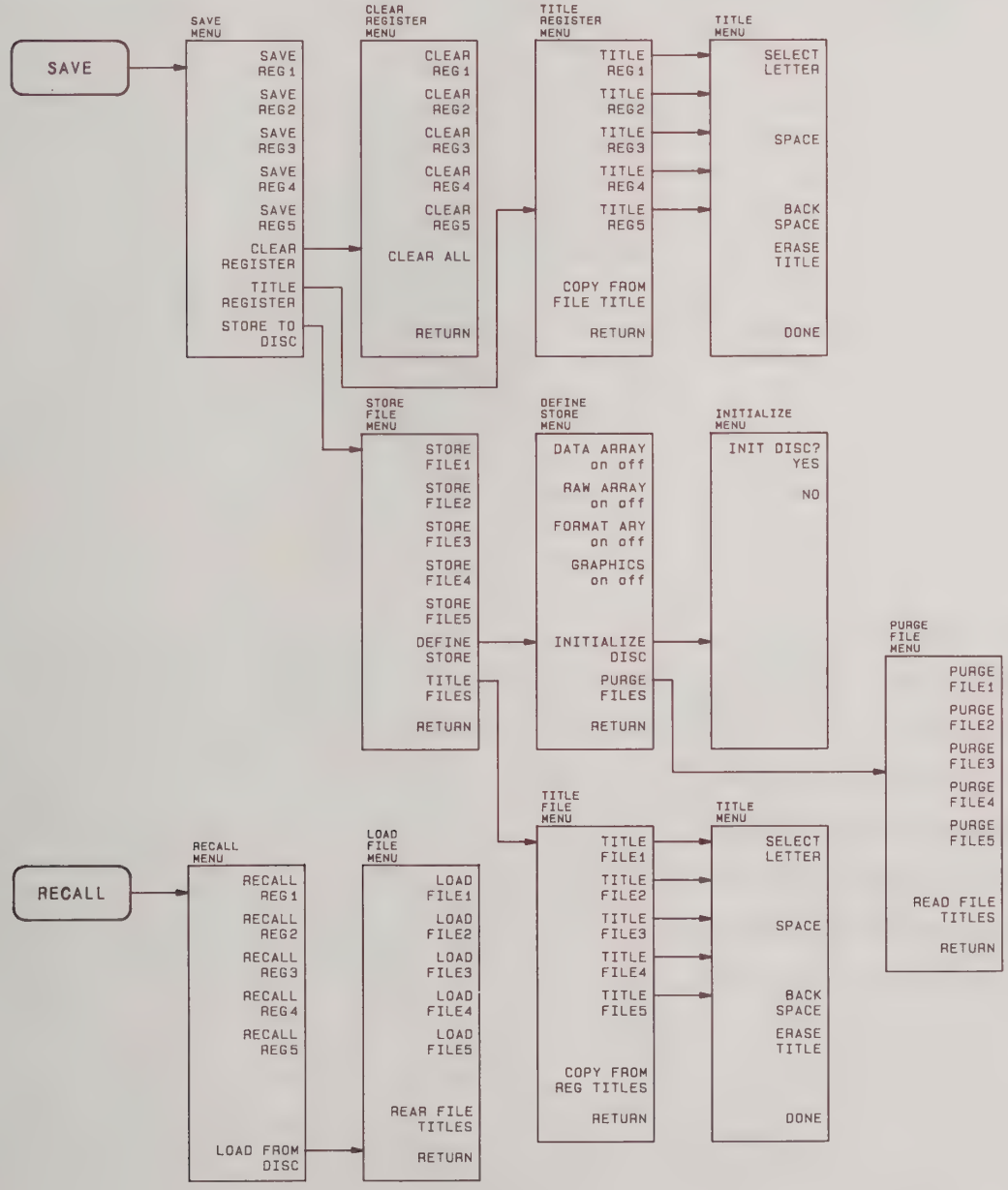


Figure 10-1. Softkey Menus Accessed from the [SAVE] and [RECALL] Keys

Save Menu

This menu selects an internal memory register to store the current instrument state. If a register contains a previously saved instrument state, the softkey label changes to **[RESAVE]**. This is intended to prevent inadvertent destruction of saved states.

This also leads to the series of menus for external disc storage.

The default titles for the save registers are REG1 through REG5, but these titles can be modified using the title register menu and the title menu.

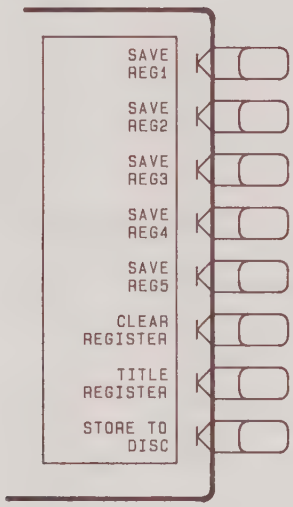


Figure 10-2

[SAVE REG1] (SAVE1) saves the present instrument state in an internal register titled REG1.

[SAVE REG2] (SAVE2) saves the present instrument state in internal register REG2.

[SAVE REG3] (SAVE3) saves the present instrument state in internal register REG3.

[SAVE REG4] (SAVE4) saves the present instrument state in internal register REG4.

[SAVE REG5] (SAVE5) saves the present instrument state in internal register REG5.

[CLEAR REGISTER] leads to the clear register menu, described on the next page.

[TITLE REGISTER] leads to the title register menu, where the default register titles can be modified.

[STORE TO DISC] leads to the store file menu, which introduces a series of menus for external disc storage.

Clear Register Menu

This menu allows unused instrument states to be cleared from save registers, making the assigned memory available for other uses. When an instrument state is deleted from memory, the associated calibration set is also deleted if it is no longer needed by any other state. You can choose to selectively clear individual registers, or clear all registers with one keystroke.

Clearing of registers is performed internally with 100 alternating 0 and 1 rewrite operations over the entire non-volatile portion of the specified register memory.

Only registers that have instrument states previously stored in them are listed in this menu.

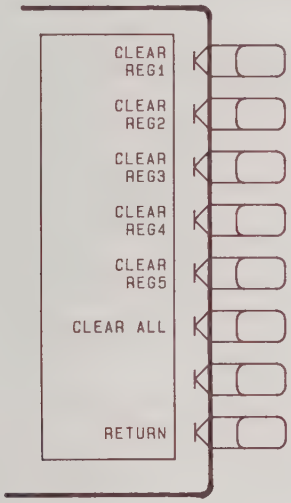


Figure 10-3

[CLEAR REG1] (CLEA1) clears a previously saved instrument state from register 1.

[CLEAR REG2] (CLEA2) clears a saved instrument state from register 2.

[CLEAR REG3] (CLEA3) clears a saved instrument state from register 3.

[CLEAR REG4] (CLEA4) clears a saved instrument state from register 4.

[CLEAR REG5] (CLEA5) clears a saved instrument state from register 5.

[CLEAR ALL] (CLEARALL) clears all instrument states.

[RETURN] goes back to the save menu.

Title Register Menu

This menu can be used to select a register to be retitled. All registers are listed, regardless of whether or not they contain saved instrument states. When any of the title register softkeys is pressed, the title menu is presented and the character set is displayed in the active entry area.

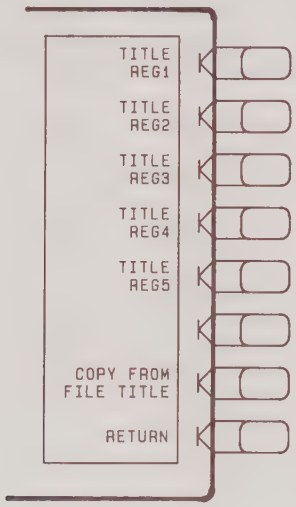


Figure 10-4

[TITLE REG1] (TITR1) selects register 1 to be retitled and presents the title menu and the character set.

[TITLE REG2] (TITR2) selects register 2 to be retitled.

[TITLE REG3] (TITR3) selects register 3 to be retitled.

[TITLE REG4] (TITR4) selects register 4 to be retitled.

[TITLE REG5] (TITR5) selects register 5 to be retitled.

[COPY FROM FILE TITLE] (COPYFRFT) renames the internal registers to match the current names of the store files. For example, the default names of the internal registers are REG1 through REG5. The default names of the store files are FILE1 through FILE5. Pressing this key would rename the internal registers FILE1 through FILE5.

[RETURN] goes back to the save menu.

Title Menu

Use this menu to define a title for the register selected in the title register menu. The title replaces the default register title in the softkey label, and is recalled with the saved instrument state.

This is similar to the menu used to set the display title (described in chapter 4), except that certain restrictions apply. The register title is limited to eight characters. If more than eight characters are selected, the last character is repeatedly written over. The title must be all alpha-numeric, and must start with an alpha character. If the first character selected is not an alpha character, the message "CAUTION: FIRST CHARACTER MUST BE A LETTER" is displayed when the **[DONE]** key is pressed. No special characters or spaces are allowed. If a disallowed character is selected, the message "CAUTION: ONLY LETTERS & NUMBERS ARE ALLOWED" is displayed. (The special characters are used only for the display title.)

The save register title is independent of the display title, which is also saved and recalled as part of the display.

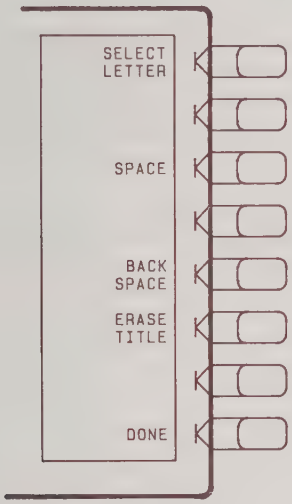


Figure 10-5

[SELECT LETTER]. The active entry area displays the letters of the alphabet, digits 0 through 9, and mathematical symbols. The mathematical symbols are not used in register titles. To define a title, rotate the knob until the arrow ↑ points at the first letter, then press **[SELECT LETTER]**. Repeat this until the complete title is defined, for a maximum of eight characters. As each character is selected, it is appended to the title at the top left corner of the graticule.

[SPACE]. Do not use this softkey in defining a register title.

[BACK SPACE] deletes the last character entered.

[ERASE TITLE] deletes the entire register title.

[DONE] terminates the title entry, and returns to the title register menu. The new title appears in the softkey label in all applicable menus.

Store File Menu

This menu is used to store instrument states to an external disc rather than to internal memory registers. The HP 8753A can use HP-IB to store directly to a compatible external disc drive, without the use of an external controller. Refer to the General Information and Specifications section of this manual for information about compatible disc drives. Refer to the first part of this chapter for information about disc storage.

To store information on an external disc from the front panel when there is no other controller on the bus, the HP 8753A must be in system controller HP-IB mode. To take control from the computer and initiate a store operation, the HP 8753A must be in pass control mode. If it is not in one of these modes, the message "CHANGE HP-IB to SYS CTRL or PASS CTRL" is displayed. Refer to "**[LOCAL]** Key" in chapter 7 and to chapter 11 for information on HP-IB controller modes and setting addresses.

If you attempt to store a file and the message "CAUTION: DISC: not on, not connected, wrong addrs" is displayed, check the disc drive line power and HP-IB cable connection. Also make sure that the HP-IB address of the disc drive matches the address set in the address menu (see chapter 7 or 11).

The HP 8753A uses one file name per instrument state for communicating with the user via the front panel display. In reality, several files can be actually stored to the disc when an instrument state is saved, depending on the functions being saved. This does not affect operation from the front panel. The default names for the stored files are FILE1 through FILE5. These file names can be modified using the title file menu.

Note that if an instrument state has previously been stored with calibration on, the calibration is remembered and is not stored again, to maximize the storage space available. Refer to "External Store" earlier in this chapter for details.

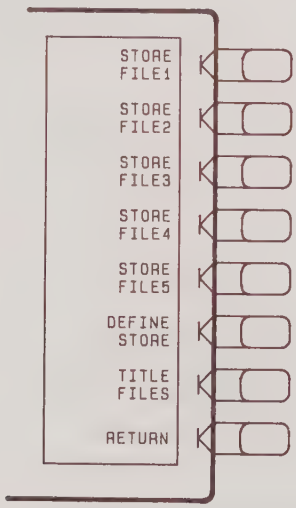


Figure 10-6. Store File Menu

[STORE FILE1] (STOR1) stores the current instrument state in external file 1, together with any data specified in the define store menu (see next page).

[STORE FILE2] (STOR2) stores the current instrument state and specified data in file 2.

[STORE FILE3] (STOR3) stores the current instrument state and specified data in file 3.

[STORE FILE4] (STOR4) stores the current instrument state and specified data in file 4.

[STORE FILE5] (STOR5) stores the current instrument state and specified data in file 5.

[DEFINE STORE] leads to the define store menu. You can use this menu to specify what data is to be stored on disc in addition to the instrument state.

[TITLE FILES] leads to the title file menu, where the default file titles can be modified.

[RETURN] goes back to the save menu.

Define Store Menu

Data and user graphics can be stored on disc along with the basic instrument state. The data can be stored from different points in the data processing flow. It is possible to store raw, error-corrected, or formatted data, or any combination of the three. This menu allows the option of specificying what data is to be stored. Refer to "Data Processing Flow" in chapter 1 for more information about data arrays and the sequence of data processing events.

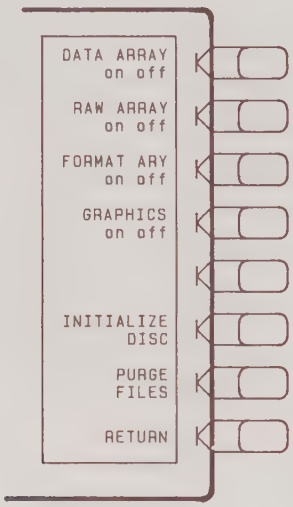


Figure 10-7

[DATA ARRAY on off] (EXTMDATAON, EXTMDATAOFF) specifies whether or not to store the error-corrected data on disc with the instrument state.

[RAW ARRAY on off] (EXTMRAWON, EXTMRAWOFF) specifies whether or not to store the raw data (ratioed and averaged) on disc with the instrument state.

[FORMAT ARY on off] (EXTMFORMON, EXTMFORMOFF) specifies whether or not to store the formatted data on disc with the instrument state.

[GRAPHICS on off] (EXTMGRAPON, EXTMGRAPOFF) specifies whether or not to store display graphics on disc with the instrument state.

[INITIALIZE DISC] (INID) leads to the initialize menu. Before data can be stored on a disc, the disc must be initialized for format compatibility. If you attempt to store without initializing the disc, the message "CAUTION: DISC MEDIUM NOT INITIALIZED" is displayed.

[PURGE FILES] leads to the purge files menu, which is used to purge the information stored on an external disc.

[RETURN] goes back to the store file menu.

Initialize Disc Menu

Initializing a disc prepares it to store data. A disc must be initialized for compatible format before it can be used for storage. This menu initializes discs using LIF (logical interchange format) and CS80 disc hardware protocol. Therefore, a disc initialized by an HP series 200/300 controller, in a CS80 disc drive, will be compatible with the HP 8753A. Only the gray double-sided discs are recommended with the disc drives used for storage.

Initializing a disc removes all existing data. When this menu is presented, the message "INIT DISC removes all data from disc" is displayed. If error messages are encountered, refer to chapter 12, Error Messages, for help.

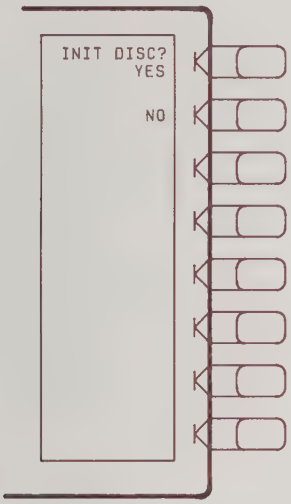


Figure 10-8

[INIT DISC? YES] initializes the disc unit number and volume number selected in the HP-IB menu (see chapter 7). If more than one volume is to be initialized, each volume must be selected and initialized individually.

If the disc is damaged, the message "INITIALIZATION FAILED" is displayed. During the initialization process, the message "WAITING FOR DISC" will be displayed. This is normal.

[NO] leaves this menu without initializing the disc.

Purge File Menu

This menu is used to remove (purge) instrument states from a disc. When the purge file menu is entered, the file titles currently in HP 8753A memory are displayed. (File titles are stored in non-volatile memory.) These titles may or may not reside on the disc currently being used. The file titles can be updated by reading the disc's directory with the **[READ FILE TITLES]** key.

The purge file menu is the disc equivalent of the clear register menu.

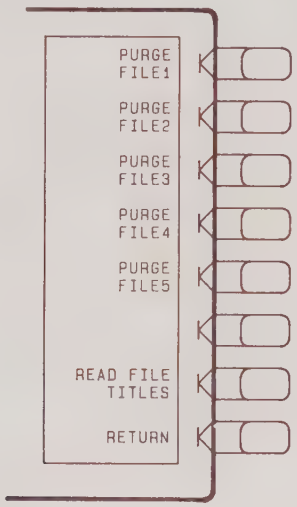


Figure 10-9

[PURGE FILE1] (PURG1) purges FILE1 from disc. If no file of that name exists on the disc, the message "CAUTION: NO FILE(S) FOUND ON DISC" will appear.

[PURGE FILE2] (PURG2) purges FILE2 from disc.

[PURGE FILE3] (PURG3) purges FILE3 from disc.

[PURGE FILE4] (PURG4) purges FILE4 from disc.

[PURGE FILE5] (PURG5) purges FILE5 from disc.

[READ FILE TITLES] (REFT) searches the directory of the disc for file names recognized as belonging to an instrument state. No more than five titles are displayed at one time. If there are more than five, repeatedly pressing this key causes the next five to be displayed. If there are fewer than five, the remaining softkey labels are blanked.

[RETURN] goes back to the define store menu.

Title File Menu

This menu is used to select a disc file to be retitled. When the softkey for the selected file is pressed, the title menu is presented and the character set is displayed in the active entry area. The title menu is described earlier in this chapter. The same restrictions apply to file titles as to internal register titles: that is, a file title is limited to eight characters, must be all alpha-numeric, and must begin with an alpha character.

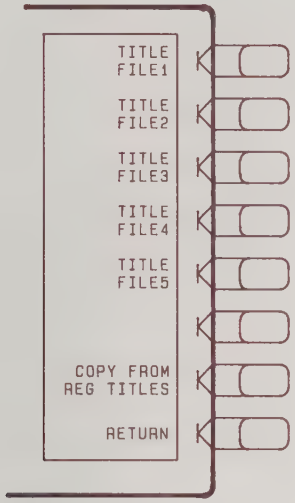


Figure 10-10

[TITLE FILE1] (TITF1) selects file 1 to be retitled, and leads to the title menu.

[TITLE FILE2] (TITF2) selects file 2 to be retitled.

[TITLE FILE3] (TITF3) selects file 3 to be retitled.

[TITLE FILE4] (TITF4) selects file 4 to be retitled.

[TITLE FILE5] (TITF5) selects file 5 to be retitled.

[COPY FROM REG TITLES] renames the store files to match the current names of the internal registers. (It does not alter the names of any files already stored to disc). For example, the default names of the internal registers are REG1 through REG5. The default file names of the store files are FILE1 through FILE5. Pressing this key would rename the store files REG1 through REG5. If you have modified the names of the internal save registers, the modified names would be copied to the store file names.

[RETURN] goes back to the store file menu.

Recall Menu

This menu is used to recall instrument states from internal memory. It is also used to access the load file menu.

When the recall menu is displayed, only the names of those registers containing instrument states are displayed in the top five softkey labels. Any register that does not currently contain a saved instrument state has its softkey label blanked.

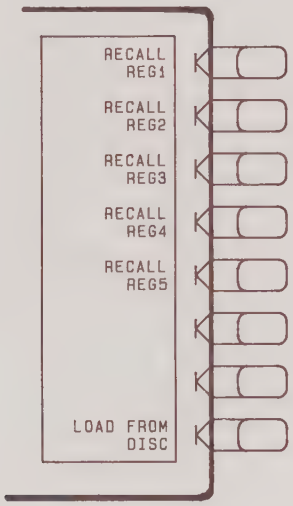


Figure 10-11

[RECALL REG1] (RECA1) recalls the instrument state saved in register 1. The current instrument state is overwritten.

[RECALL REG2] (RECA2) recalls the instrument state saved in register 2.

[RECALL REG3] (RECA3) recalls the instrument state saved in register 3.

[RECALL REG4] (RECA4) recalls the instrument state saved in register 4.

[RECALL REG5] (RECA5) recalls the instrument state saved in register 5.

[LOAD FROM DISC] accesses the load file menu. Use this menu to restore instrument states previously stored to disc.

Load File Menu

This menu is used to search the directory of a floppy disc and to restore instrument states previously stored to that disc.

There are three ways to locate a file on disc.

1. The HP 8753A remembers the names of the last five files it previously found on any disc. (File titles are stored in non-volatile memory.) Therefore, when you enter this menu, the file titles in memory will appear in the top five softkeys, whether or not they reside on the disc currently in the drive.

2. The **[READ FILE TITLES]** key causes the HP 8753A to search the directory of the current disc and display any recognized file titles.

3. From the store file menu, use the **[TITLE FILES]** key to title a store file softkey with the name of the file you want to restore. Return to the load file menu. The title you just created will appear in one of the load file softkey labels. Press that softkey. If the file does not exist, the message "CAUTION: NO FILE(S) FOUND ON DISC" will be displayed. This method is useful only if you know the exact name of the instrument state to be restored. Using **[READ FILE TITLES]** is a more efficient method of finding file names, unless a large number of instrument states have been stored to the disc.

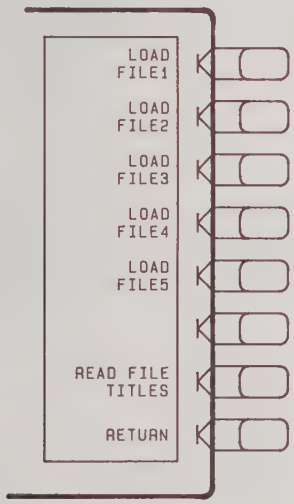


Figure 10-12

[LOAD FILE1] (LOAD1) restores the instrument state contained in FILE1. The current instrument state is overwritten.

[LOAD FILE2] (LOAD2) restores the instrument state contained in FILE2.

[LOAD FILE3] (LOAD3) restores the instrument state contained in FILE3.

[LOAD FILE4] (LOAD4) restores the instrument state contained in FILE4.

[LOAD FILE5] (LOAD5) restores the instrument state contained in FILE5.

[READ FILE TITLES] (REFT) searches the directory of the disc for file names recognized as belonging to an instrument state. No more than five titles are displayed at one time. If there are more than five, repeatedly pressing this key causes the next five to be displayed. If there are fewer than five, the remaining softkey labels are blanked.

[RETURN] goes back to the recall menu.

Chapter 11. HP-IB Remote Programming

INTRODUCTION

The Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus (HP-IB) is a general purpose digital interface system that simplifies the integration of instruments and computers into measurement systems. HP-IB is Hewlett-Packard's implementation of the IEEE Standard 488-1978, ANSI Standard MC1.1, and IEC Standard 625-1. The first part of this chapter is a review of HP-IB fundamentals. For more information regarding the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus refer to "Tutorial Description of the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus", HP publication 5952-0156. For more information on the IEEE-488 standard refer to "IEEE Standard Digital Interface for Programmable Instrumentation", published by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc., 345 East 47th Street, New York, New York 10017.

This chapter reviews the fundamentals of HP-IB operation and investigates how the HP 8753A is programmed. Programming procedures are developed in a controller-independent manner, although specific examples for HP 9000 series 200 and 300 desktop computers are provided. These examples build on each other, resulting in one larger program that demonstrates many concepts.

HOW HP-IB WORKS

The HP-IB uses a party-line bus structure in which up to 15 devices can be connected on one contiguous bus. The interface consists of 16 signal lines and 8 ground lines in a shielded cable. With this cabling system, many different types of devices including instruments, computers, plotters, printers, and disc drives can be connected in parallel.

Every HP-IB device must be capable of performing one or more of the following interface functions:

Talker

A talker is a device capable of sending device dependent data when addressed to talk. There can be only one talker at any given time. Examples of this type of device are voltmeters, counters, and tape readers. The HP 8753A is a talker when it sends trace data or marker information over the bus.

Listener

A listener is a device capable of receiving device dependent data when addressed to listen. There can be any number of listeners at any given time. Examples of this type of device are printers, power supplies, and signal generators. The HP 8753A is a listener when it is controlled over the bus by a computer.

Controller

A controller is a device capable of managing the operation of the bus and addressing talkers and listeners. There can be only one active controller at any time. Examples of controllers include desktop computers and minicomputers. In a multiple controller system, control can be passed between controllers, but there can only be one *system controller*, which acts as the master, and can regain control at any time. The HP 8753A is a controller when it plots, prints, or accesses an external disc drive in the pass control mode. The HP 8753A is a system controller when it is in the system controller mode. These modes are discussed in more detail in the "Bus Modes" portion of this chapter.

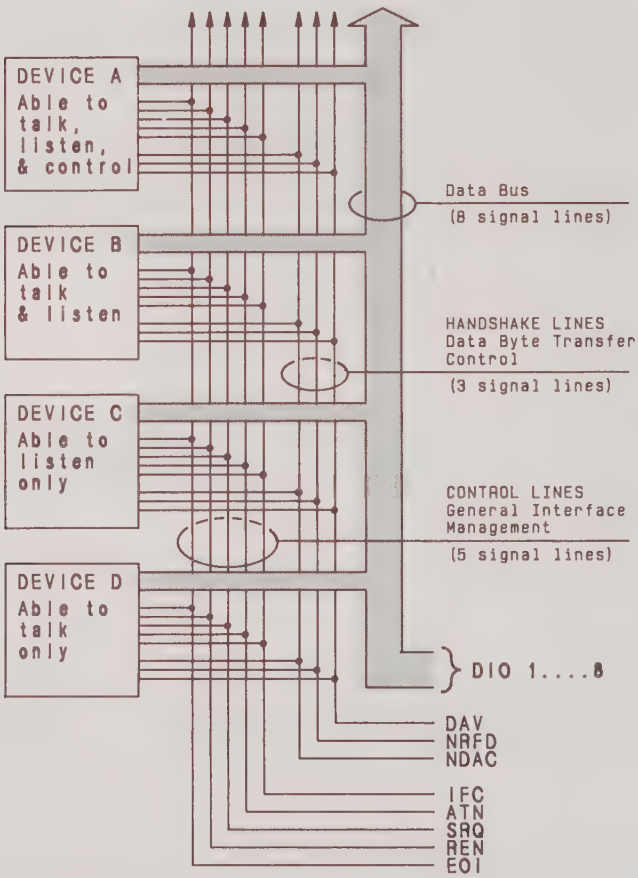


Figure 11-1. HP-IB Structure

Data Bus

The data bus consists of eight bidirectional lines that are used to transfer data from one device to another. Programming commands and data are typically encoded on these lines in ASCII, although binary encoding is often used to speed up the transfer of large arrays. Both ASCII and binary data formats are available to the HP 8753A. In addition, every byte transferred over HP-IB undergoes a *handshake* to ensure valid data.

Handshake Lines. A three-line handshake scheme coordinates the transfer of data between talkers and listeners. This technique forces data transfers to occur at the speed of the slowest device, and ensures data integrity in multiple listener transfers. With most computing controllers and instruments, the handshake is performed automatically, which makes it transparent to the programmer.

Management (Control) Lines. The data bus also has five control lines that the controller uses both to send bus commands and to address devices.

IFC. Interface Clear. Only the system controller uses this line. When this line is true (low), all devices (addressed or not) unaddress and go to an idle state.

ATN. Attention. The active controller uses this line to define whether the information on the data bus is a *command* or is *data*. When this line is true (low), the bus is in the command mode and the data lines carry bus commands. When this line is false (high), the bus is in the data mode and the data lines carry device dependent instructions or data.

SRQ. Service Request. This line is set true (low) when a device requests service; the active controller services the requesting device. The HP 8753A can be enabled to pull the SRQ line for a variety of reasons.

REN. Remote Enable. Only the system controller uses this line. When this line is set true (low), the bus is in the remote mode, and devices are addressed either to listen or to talk. When the bus is in remote and a device is addressed, it receives instructions from HP-IB rather than from its front panel (the **[LOCAL]** key returns the device to local operation). When this line is set false (high), the bus and all devices return to local operation.

EOI. End or Identify. This line is used by a talker to indicate the last data byte in a multiple byte transmission, or by an active controller to initiate a parallel poll sequence. The HP 8753A recognizes the EOI line as a terminator, and it pulls the EOI line with the last byte of a message output (data, markers, plots, prints, error messages). The HP 8753A does not respond to parallel poll.

HP-IB REQUIREMENTS

Number of Interconnected Devices:	15 maximum.
Interconnection Path/ Maximum Cable Length:	20 metres maximum or 2 metres per device, whichever is less.
Message Transfer Scheme:	Byte serial/ bit parallel asynchronous data transfer using a 3 line handshake system.
Data Rate:	Maximum of 1 megabyte per second over limited distances with tri-state drivers. Actual data rate depends on the transfer rate of the slowest device involved.
Address Capability:	Primary addresses: 31 talk, 31 listen. A maximum of 1 talker and 14 listeners at one time.
Multiple Controller Capability:	In systems with more than one controller (like the HP 8753A), only one can be active at a time. The active controller can pass control to another controller, but only the system controller can assume unconditional control. Only one system controller is allowed. The system controller is hard-wired to assume bus control after a power failure.

HP 8753A HP-IB CAPABILITIES

As defined by the IEEE Standard 488-1978, the HP 8753A has the following capabilities:

SH1	Full source handshake.
AH1	Full acceptor handshake.
T6	Basic talker, answers serial poll, unaddresses if MLA is issued.
L4	Basic listener, unaddresses if MTA is issued.
SR1	Complete service request (SRQ) capabilities.
RL1	Complete remote/local capability including local lockout.
DC1	Complete device clear.
DT1	Responds to a group execute trigger in the hold trigger mode.
C1,C2,C3	System controller capabilities in system controller mode.
C10	Pass control capabilities in pass control mode.
E2	Tri-state drivers.

The following codes define capabilities that the HP 8753A DOES NOT HAVE:

T6	No talk-only capability.
TE0	No extended talk capability.
LE0	No extended listener capabilities.
PP0	Does not respond to parallel poll.
C0	No controller capabilities in talker/listener mode.

Bus Mode

The HP 8753A uses a single-bus architecture. The system controller mode allows the HP 8753A to control peripherals directly in a stand-alone environment (without a controller). In automatic systems, the HP 8753A can act either as a basic talker/listener (involving the computer in all peripheral access operations), or as an active controller (requiring that the host controller pass control to the HP 8753A, and that the host accept control when the analyzer returns it after completing its task). The single bus allows both the HP 8753A and the host controller to have complete access to the peripherals in the system.

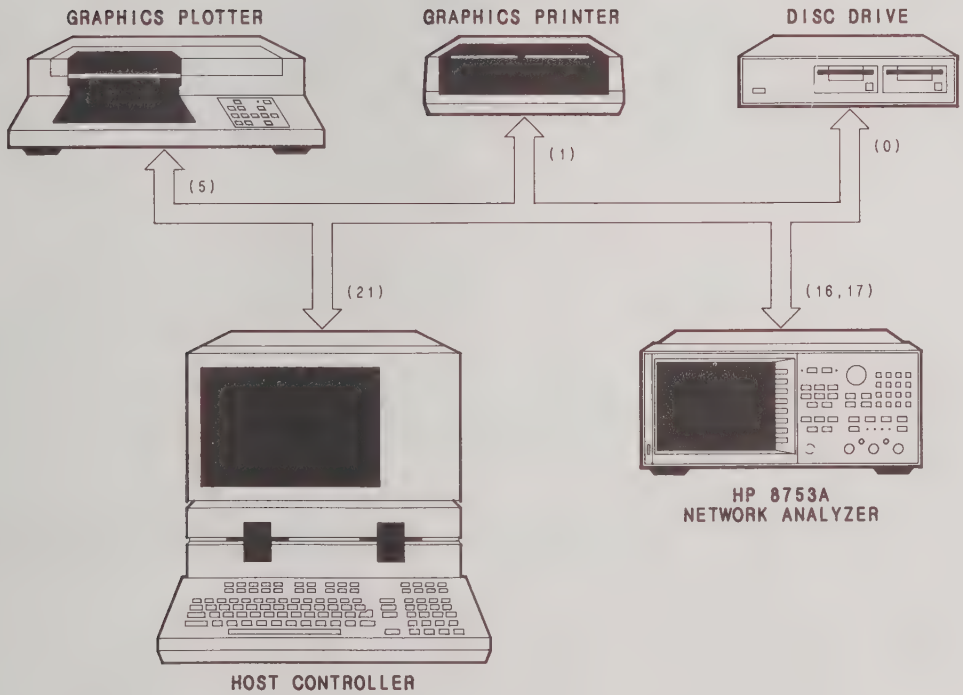


Figure 11-2. HP 8753A Single Bus Concept

Direct Plotting and Printing

The HP 8753A can provide a hardcopy of the display to an HP-IB printer or plotter, without the use of a computer.

Direct Plotting. Trace values and operating parameters can be plotted from the CRT. The HP 8753A can plot to either a digital plotter or a graphics printer. The digital plotter must accept Hewlett-Packard Graphics Language (HP-GL) commands; the printer must be a Hewlett-Packard graphics printer. The "General Information and Specifications" section in this manual provides information on compatible plotters and graphics printers. The correct plotter or printer address must be specified in the address menu, and the HP 8753A bus mode must be set to system controller in the HP-IB menu (see chapter 7).

Direct Printing. A printed listing of the measured data or the current HP 8753A operating parameters can be printed to an HP-IB printer or plotter. The "General Information and Specifications" section in this manual provides information on compatible printers and plotters. Specify the correct printer or plotter address in the address menu, and set the HP 8753A bus mode to system controller in the HP-IB menu.

Direct Access to an External Disc. The HP 8753A can control a CS-80 disc drive over HP-IB, without the use of a computer. This allows you to use a non-volatile medium to save and recall instrument states, data, and calibrations. The "General Information and Specifications" section of this manual provides information on compatible disc drives. Specify the correct disc address in the address menu. In the HP-IB menu, specify the correct disc unit and volume number, and set the HP 8753A bus mode to system controller.

Setting Bus Mode

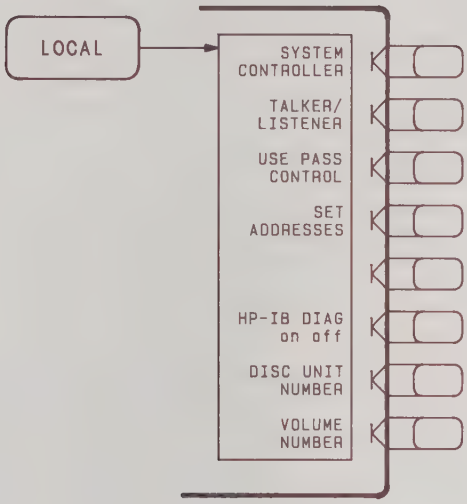


Figure 11-3. Choosing the Bus Mode in the HP-IB Menu

Choose the bus mode in the HP-IB menu. Use the following descriptions to help determine which bus mode to choose.

[SYSTEM CONTROLLER]. This mode allows the HP 8753A to directly plot, print, and control an external disc. This mode can only be selected manually from the analyzer front panel. Use this mode for operation with no computer connected to the HP 8753A. Do not use this mode for programming.

NOTE: Some computers have commands that release the bus data and control lines. This allows the use of the system controller mode for printing or plotting while the computer is connected to the HP-IB. For example, HP 200 and 300 series computers release the bus with:

```
ABORT 7
LOCAL 7 —Printing/plotting/disc access now possible even with computer connected.
```

A computer that can not release the data bus lines must be removed from the bus before the HP 8753A can directly plot, print, or control an external disc.

[TALKER/LISTENER] (TALKLIST;). This is the traditional programming mode. Peripheral access (plotting and printing only) is also possible by addressing the HP 8753A to talk, addressing the peripheral to listen, and placing the HP-IB in the data mode.

[USE PASS CONTROL] (USEPASC;). This mode allows you to control the HP 8753A over HP-IB as with the talker/listener mode, and also allows the HP 8753A to take or pass control in order to plot, print, and access a disc. During the peripheral operation, the host computer is free to perform other internal tasks such as data or display manipulation (the bus is tied up by the analyzer during this time).

In general, use the talker/listener mode for programming the HP 8753A unless you desire direct peripheral access. Preset does not affect the selected bus mode, but the bus mode returns talker/listener if power is cycled.

Setting Addresses

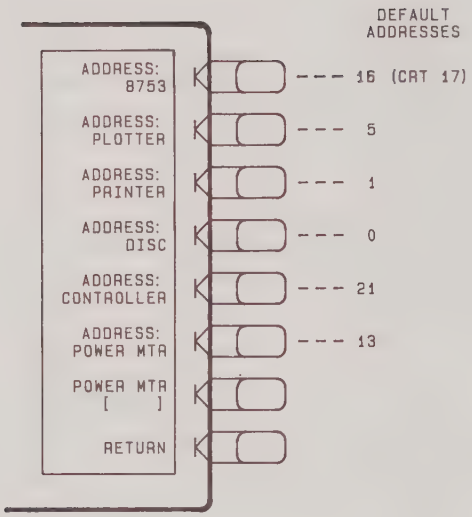


Figure 11-4.

In the address menu, set the HP-IB addresses for HP 8753A peripherals; select **[SET ADDRESSES]** and the appropriate softkey. Figure 11-4 shows the address menu and the default addresses. These addresses are stored in short-term non-volatile memory and are not affected when you press **[PRESET]** or cycle the power (although the **[PRESET]** key must be pressed to implement a change to the HP 8753A address). The **[POWER MTR]** softkey toggles between two HP power meter selections. The power meters are used for service procedures.

NOTE: An address change does not become effective until after the next preset.

NOTE: The HP 8753A display occupies an additional address on the HP-IB. The display address is dependent on the HP 8753A address. To determine the CRT address:

1. Write the HP 8753A address as a 5 bit binary sequence.
2. Complement the least significant bit.

For example, the factory set address:

Factory Select Address:	binary 10000 (16)
Display Address:	binary 10001 (17)

or, an arbitrary address:

Analyzer Address:	binary 01111 (15)
Display Address:	binary 01110 (14)

Response to Bus Commands

The following paragraphs describe the HP 8753A response to computer controller HP-IB commands. Some commands are simple line assertions and are referred to as uniline commands. Other commands, universal commands, affect every device on the bus. Commands that affect only the addressed devices are called addressed commands. The command mnemonics enclosed in ¦ ¦ refer to IEEE nomenclature, not to specific HP 8753A HP-IB commands.

Interface Clear ¦IFC¦. The HP 8753A responds to the ¦IFC¦ uniline command by unaddressing and ceasing active control. A system controller uses this command to assume unconditional control. This does not clear the HP 8753A input buffer.

An example in BASIC for HP 9000 series 200 and 300 desktop computers:

ABORT 7 — The HP 8753A unaddresses and goes to idle state (the computer sets ¦IFC¦)

Device Clear ¦DCL, SDC¦. The HP 8753A responds to the device clear commands by clearing the input and output buffers. Syntax errors are also cleared. The error queue and status registers are unaffected.

Example:

CLEAR 7 — Universal device clear for all bus devices
CLEAR 716 — Selected device clear for HP 8753A only

Clear Lockout/Set Local. When REN is asserted and the HP 8753A is addressed to listen, the analyzer goes to remote. In remote, all front panel keys are disabled except for the **[LOCAL]** key. Press **[LOCAL]** to return the analyzer to local operation. REN false (high) also clears a local lockout condition.

Example:

LOCAL 7 —Enable front panel keys and clear local lockout

Local ¦GTL¦. The HP 8753A selectively goes to local when it receives this command and it is addressed to listen. The change from local to remote does not disturb any front panel values, functions, or local lockout.

Example:

LOCAL 716 — Go to local (local lockout remains active)

Local Lockout ¦LLO¦. This command disables the **[LOCAL]** key, making it difficult to interfere with the HP 8753A while the analyzer is under remote control. The CLEAR LOCKOUT/SET LOCAL command reactivates the **[LOCAL]** key.

Example:

LOCAL LOCKOUT 7 — Disable **[LOCAL]** key

Remote. The HP 8753A responds to a remote message by going into remote after it is addressed to listen, which causes the R (Remote) and L (Listen) status indicators to illuminate on the HP 8753A front panel. In remote, all programming information comes from HP-IB, not from the analyzer front panel.

Example:

REMOTE 7 — Place bus in remote (HP 8753A goes to remote when addressed to listen)

REMOTE 716 — Place only the HP 8753A into remote and address to listen

Serial Poll (SPE, SPD). The HP 8753A responds to a serial poll by outputting its status byte. To initiate the serial poll sequence, address the HP 8753A to talk and then issue the serial poll enable (SPE) command. To end the sequence, issue a serial poll disable (SPD) command. A serial poll does not affect or clear the status byte.

Example:

```
S=SPOLL(716) — Read status byte into variable S
```

Parallel Poll (PPC, PPU). The HP 8753A does not respond either to a parallel poll configure (PPC) or to a parallel poll unconfigure (PPU) command.

Trigger (GET). If in the hold mode, the HP 8753A responds to device trigger by taking a single sweep. If the one path, 2-port calibration is active, the analyzer sets the waiting for GET bits. If waiting for forward GET is set, the HP 8753A assumes the device is connected for forward measurement and takes a sweep when it receives GET. Similarly, if waiting for reverse GET is set, the analyzer assumes the device is connected for reverse measurement. The HP 8753A responds only to selected device trigger (SDT), and does not respond to group execute trigger (GET) unless it is addressed to listen. The HP 8753A does not respond to GET if it is not in the hold mode.

Example:

```
TRIGGER 7 — Universal GET (all addressed listeners; HP 8753A in hold mode)

TRIGGER 716 — Trigger HP 8753A only
```

Pass Control (TCT). When the HP 8753A is in the pass control mode and is addressed to talk, it responds to the take control command. To initiate this mode, address the HP 8753A to talk and then send the TCT command. The HP 8753A then takes active control of the bus. If the analyzer was not requesting control it immediately passes control back to its pass control address. Otherwise, the HP 8753A completes its control task, and then passes control back.

Example (more specific examples are presented later in this chapter):

```
SEND 7; TALK 16 CMD 9— Pass control without HP-IB binary (BASIC 2.0)

PASS CONTROL 716— Pass control with HP-IB binary (BASIC 3.0 and above)
```

Wait loop for control to return:

```
   REPEAT
STATUS 7,3;S— Read HP-IB status register
   UNTIL BIT(S,6)— Check active control bit 6
```

PROGRAMMING THE HP 8753A

General Information

The HP 8753A interprets and executes commands as it receives them. If the analyzer receives a command without an operand, it puts the received function in the active area and waits for the operand. An operand is accepted when the HP 8753A receives either units or a terminator. If the analyzer does not receive units, it defaults to basic units. The active function is not turned off until a terminator is received. In the event of a syntax error, the analyzer displays the error, optionally asserts the SRQ line on the bus, recovers at the next terminator, then continues command execution. Characters between the error and the following terminator are lost. Use a device clear (DCL or SDC) to clear syntax errors.

Valid Characters

The HP 8753A accepts ASCII letters, numbers, decimal points, +/-, semicolons, carriage returns (CR), and linefeeds (LF). Both upper and lower case are acceptable. Leading zeros, spaces, carriage returns, and unnecessary terminators are ignored, except those within a command or appendage. Carriage returns are ignored. An invalid character causes a syntax error. Syntax errors are described in more detail under "Status Reporting."

HP 8753A Code Naming Convention

The HP 8753A HP-IB commands are derived from their front panel key titles (where possible), according to the naming convention below.

Convention	Key Title	For HP-IB Code Use	Example
One Word	Power Start	First Four Letters	POWE STAR
Two Words	Electrical Delay Search Right	First Three Letters of First Word First Letter of Second Word	ELED SEAR
Two Words in a Group	Marker → Center Gate → Span	First Four Letters of Both	MARKCENT GATESPAN
Three Words	Cal Kit N 50Ω Pen Num Data	First Three Letters of First Word First Letter of Second Word First Four Letters of Third Word	CALKN50 PENNDATA

Some codes require appendages (on, off, 1, 2, etc.). Codes that have no front panel equivalent are HP-IB only commands, and use a similar convention based on the common name of the function. Where possible, HP 8753A codes are compatible with HP 8510A codes.

Front panel equivalent codes and HP-IB only codes are summarized in the Appendix to Chapter 11.

Units and Terminators

The HP 8753A outputs data in basic units and assumes these basic units when it receives an input, unless the input is otherwise qualified. The basic units and allowable expressions follow; either upper or lower case is acceptable.

BASIC UNITS	ALLOWABLE EXPRESSIONS	
seconds	S	Seconds
MS		Milliseconds
US		Microseconds
NS		Nanoseconds
PS		Picoseconds
FS		Femtoseconds
Hz	Hz	Hertz
KHZ		Kilohertz
MHZ		Megahertz
GHZ		Gigahertz
dB	DB	dB or dBm
V	V	Volts

Use terminators to indicate the end of a command to allow the HP 8753A to recover to the next command in the event of a syntax error. The semicolon is the recommended command terminator. For example:

PRESCHAN1S21PHASSING Not recommended, hard to read

PRES;CHAN1;S21;PHAS;SING; Recommended approach

You can also use the line feed (LF) character and the HP-IB EOI line as terminators. The HP 8753A ignores the carriage return (CR) character.

HP-IB Debug Mode

Activating the HP 8753A HP-IB debug mode causes the analyzer to scroll incoming HP-IB commands across the display. Nonprintable characters are represented with a π. If the HP 8753A receives a syntax error, the commands halt, and the analyzer points to the misunderstood character with a "'" symbol. This clears only with a device clear. This mode is enabled in the HP-IB menu: press **[LOCAL] [HP-IB DIAG ON]**. Turn debug on from the bus with **DEBUON;**. Turn it off with **DEBUOFF;**.

Input/Output Buffers

The HP 8753A enters data from HP-IB into a 16 character deep input buffer (queue). Once the input buffer is filled, further input data is held up via the handshake process until the HP 8753A processes the commands in the buffer. Output data is placed in an output buffer that is one event long (one output request). Because subsequent output requests override unread data, always read the data out of the analyzer as soon as it is available. The HP 8753A automatically outputs data as it is available, unless it is not addressed to talk.

Held Commands

The HP 8753A cannot process HP-IB commands while executing certain key commands called held commands. Once a held command is received, the HP 8753A reads new commands into the input buffer, but it does not begin the execution of any command until the held command is completed. When the 15 character input buffer is full, the HP 8753A holds off the bus until it is able to process the commands in the buffer.

The operation complete function (see below) allows synchronization of programs with the execution of certain held commands. Enable this function by issuing **OPC;** or **OPC?;** prior to an OPC'able command. The operation complete bit is then set at the completion of the OPC'able command. For example, if **OPC;SING;** is issued, the OPC bit is set when the single sweep finishes. If **OPC?;** is issued, the HP 8753A outputs a 1 when command execution completes. Addressing the HP 8753A to talk after issuing **OPC?;** does not cause an "addressed to talk without selecting output" error, but the analyzer halts the computer by not transmitting the 1 until the command completes. For example, if the HP 8753A is interrogated immediately after **OPC?;PRES;** is issued, the bus halts until the instrument preset completes and the analyzer outputs a 1.

Table 11-1. OPC'able Commands

CHAN1	RAID	STANn
CHAN2	RECAn	STORn
CLEARALL	FEFD	TRAD
DATI	RESPDONE	WAIT
DONE	RST	
EDITDONE	SAV1	
ISOD	SAV2	
NOOP	SAVC	
NUMGn	SAVEn	
PRES	SING	

NOTE: Commands that call a calibration class are held if there is just one standard in the class, since such commands trigger a measurement.

OPC (Operation Complete)

The **OPC;** and **OPC?;** commands can be used to determine when a held command has completed. There are two cases when this might be important:

- To have the computer proceed with other tasks while a long process occurs in the HP 8753A (e.g. a two hour CW time sweep).
- To know exactly when the HP 8753A has completed a command, to synchronize with the external world (e.g. to prompt an operator to change calibration standards, or to switch a VHF switch after the end of a sweep).

Because of the HP 8753A input buffer, it is difficult to determine these things without the use of OPC.

When **OPC;** is issued prior to a held command, the HP 8753A reports the completion of the held command by setting bit 0 of the event status register. This can be detected by issuing **ERS?;** and reading back the event status register or, if enabled with the **ESE1;** command, this can be detected at the controller by serial polling the HP 8753A main status byte until bit 5 is set (or, if SRQ interrupts are

enabled with the **SRE32;** command, by creating an interrupt branch). If the held command is the last command in the string (HP 8753A command line), the controller is free until the held command completes (or whenever it next addresses the HP 8753A).

When **OPC?;** is issued prior to a held command, the HP 8753A reports the completion of the held command by outputting a "1" when addressed to talk. The HP 8753A suspends bus operation until the command completes. For example, issuing **OPC?;SING;** followed by an immediate ENTER statement from the controller causes the controller to halt on the ENTER statement until the sweep is completed.

Examples for HP 9000 series 200 and 300 desktop computers:

`OUTPUT 716;"SWET60S;ESE1;"`	Set sweep time to 60 seconds & enable OPC bit reporting to main status byte.
`OUTPUT 716;"OPC;SING;"`	Take a 60 second sweep.

`REPEAT`
`  S=SPOLL(716)`
`UNTIL BIT(S,5)`
	Check status byte until sweep completes. Perform other tasks while waiting.

`OUTPUT 716;"SWET5S;OPC?;SING;"`	Take a 5 second sweep.
`ENTER 716;Dummy`	Enter suspends bus operation until sweep is done.

Identify Commands

Several commands are available to determine the HP 8753A identity and software revision over the bus. The **IDN?;** and **OUTPIDEN;** commands return the string "HEWLETT PACKARD,8753A,0,X.XX" (X.XX is the instrument firmware revision). This information is also displayed at power-up.

Interrogate Commands

All of the HP 8753A front panel functions can be interrogated over the bus to determine their current state or value. To do this, append a **"?"** to the root command. The HP 8753A responds by outputting the state or value in ASCII format. Functions that are settable respond with a single numeric value. On/off functions respond with either an ASCII "1" or "0". Interrogating a function that is not defined for interrogation produces an ASCII "0". Interrogating a function does not put it in the active area.

Array Input/Output

Several arrays of information can be read in/out of the HP 8753A. These include arrays for trace data, memory, and calibration data, and vary in size according to the active channel set-up. The HP 8753A must be in the proper configuration to receive incoming arrays. For example, the analyzer will not accept a 401 point data array if the current channel is set to 201 points. Figure 11-5 is a summary of the HP 8753A processing chain and array locations: chapter 1 provides detailed data processing flow information.

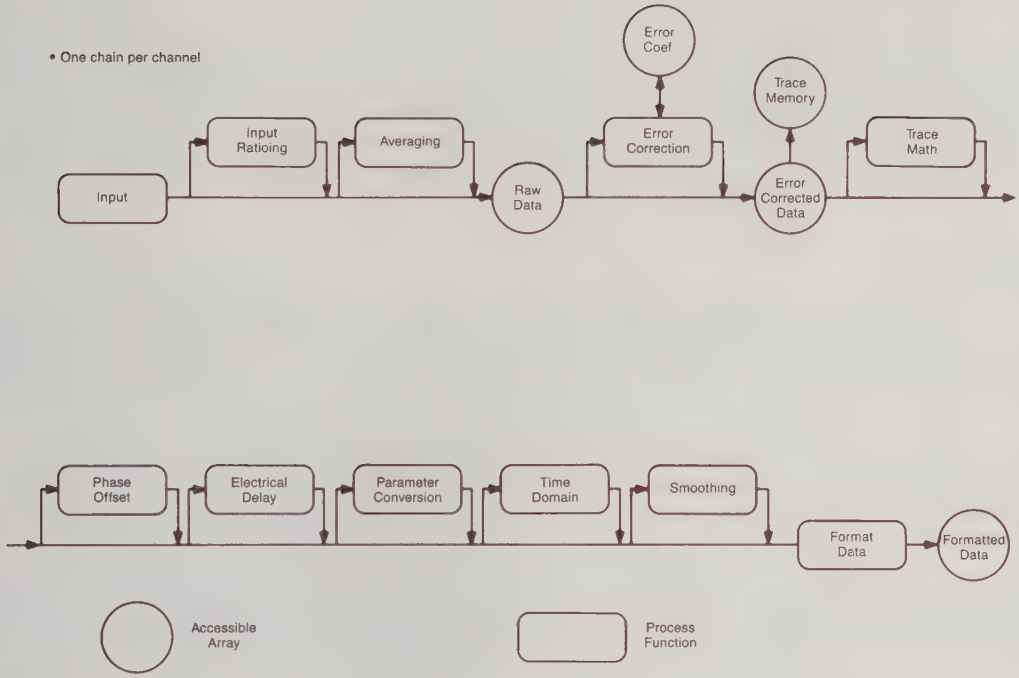


Figure 11-5. HP 8753A Processing Chain

Raw, Data, Memory, and Formatted Arrays

Each array data point is a pair of numbers and normally represents a real/imaginary pair. Because the formatted data array is affected by the current display format, in some display formats (phase, group delay, real, SWR) the second number of each point in the formatted array is set to zero. The corrected data and memory arrays contain error-corrected data if correction is on, but are not affected by subsequent processing such as electronic line stretching. The raw data array is independent of all processing functions except sweep-to-sweep averaging, and the IF bandwidth, and contains all four S-parameters when a 2-port calibration is active.

Data Formats

Arrays are transmitted and received in one of four formats, selected with the **FORM1;**, **FORM2;**, **FORM3;**, or **FORM4;** commands. These commands do not affect non-array transfers (such as marker output). The HP 8753A must be set to the proper format to receive an array. The available formats are:

FORM1; This is the default format, the HP 8753A internal binary format, 6 bytes per data point. The array is preceded by a 4 byte header. The first 2 bytes are the string "#A", the standard block header. The second 2 bytes are an integer containing the number of bytes to follow in the array. FORM1 gives the fastest data transfer; the computer should not analyze the data, but returns it to the HP 8753A at a future time.

FORM2; This is the IEEE 32 bit floating point format, 8 bytes per data point (2 numbers per point). Each number is represented by 1 sign bit, an 8 bit biased exponent, and a 23 bit mantissa. The data is also preceded by the "#A" 2 byte header and the 2 length bytes. This is a fast transfer format with full resolution.

FORM3; This is the IEEE 64 bit floating point format, 16 bytes per data point (2 numbers per point). Each number is represented by 1 sign bit, an 11 bit biased exponent, and a 52 bit mantissa. The data is also preceded by the "#A" 2 byte header and the 2 length bytes. This is a common, high-precision format used in many computers, including the HP 9000 series 200 and 300 desktop computers with FORMAT OFF.

FORM4; This is ASCII floating point format (HP 9000 series 200 and 300 desktop computers with FORMAT ON). The data is output in ASCII format according to standard output syntax. There is no header with this format.

Output Syntax

Data sent by the HP 8753A in response to an interrogation or any FORM4 OUTP____ command is in ASCII format, with each digit as a separate ASCII byte. The receiving computer must build a number from the entered bytes. Numbers are transferred as fixed length 24 character strings consisting of:

−DDD.DDDDDDDDDDDDDDE-DD

Contents	Meaning
Sign	"−" Negative, Blank Positive
3 Leading Digits	Left of Decimal Point
Decimal Point	
15 Digits	Right of Decimal Point
E	Exponent Notation
Sign	Exponent Sign
Exponent	2 Digit Exponent

INSTRUMENT SETUP

Basic Sequence

Program the HP 8753A in the same manner used to make a manual measurement. First make the measurement from the front panel, using single trigger, and then translate the keystroke sequence to the computer program. This is keystroke equivalent programming. The standard sequence to make an automatic measurement is:

1. Preset
2. Pick a channel
3. Set stimulus parameters
4. Set response parameters
5. Set up limits if desired
6. Calibrate if desired
7. Trigger a measurement
8. Optional transform if desired
9. Input or output data if desired
10. Hardcopy results if desired
11. Store results, states, or calibrations

Preset. Use the preset command (**PRES;** or **RST;**) at the beginning of a program to return the HP 8753A to a known state.

NOTE: To avoid losing the current calibration, save the current state prior to **PRES;** or **RST;**.

Selecting a Channel. Select the channel with the **CHAN1;** or **CHAN2;** command.

Setting Stimulus Parameters. Stimulus parameters are common to both channels unless they are uncoupled by the **COUCOFF;** command. The **POWE;** command sets the power. If an S-parameter test set is present, the power to the device can be further reduced using the **ATTP1nn; ATTP2nn;** commands. Select the appropriate sweep type with **LINFREQ;**, **LOGFREQ;**, **LISFREQ; POWS;**, or **CWTIME;**. **LINFREQ;** is the fastest sweep type for a given number of points. The **CWFREQ;** command sets a CW frequency and places the analyzer in the CW time sweep mode (unless it is already in the power sweep mode). Once the sweep type is set, the x-axis sweep values can be set with **STAR;**, **STOP;**, **CENT;**, or **SPAN;**.

Although sweep time is set by the **SWET;** command, it automatically increases to accommodate dual channels, more points, a narrower IF bandwidth, calibrations, and certain math processes (e.g. marker statistics). The sweep time does not automatically decrease if a faster state is set. To ensure the fastest analyzer sweep after a state change, reset the sweep time with **SWET0;**.

NOTE: Sweep time is also determined by the characteristics of your device. Sweep times that are too fast will skew the device response and could lead to erroneous trace data.

NOTE: The sweep time is the actual data taking time for the sweep and does not include the band relock times, or the times required for the fractional-N synthesizer and phase lock loop to respond between bands. For example, for a full 201 point sweep from 300 kHz to 3 GHz, with a 3 kHz IF bandwidth, although the sweep time indicates 100 milliseconds, the actual sweep-to-sweep period is about 400 milliseconds.

Entering a List Frequency Table. Enter a list frequency table through keystroke equivalent programming. Once entered, list frequency tables are output and input as part of the instrument learn string. Use the following commands to enter and edit a frequency list table:

EDITLIST;	Turn on edit list mode.
SADD;	Add a segment to the list. As in front panel operation, the last segment is duplicated and the edit menu is displayed.
SEDIn;	Select existing segment **n** to edit.
SDEL;	Delete present segment.
STARn;	Segment start frequency.
STOPn;	Segment stop frequency.
CENTn;	Segment center frequency.
SPANn;	Segment span frequency.
POINn;	Number segment points.
CWFREQn;	CW frequency point.
STPSIZEn;	Frequency step between points.
SDON;	Segment done. The list is sorted and the table is updated on the HP 8753A CRT.
EDITDONE;	Edit is complete. The actual sweep does not update until this command. A **SING;** command after this ensures that the new table is complete.

The following program, in BASIC for an HP 9000 series 200 or 300 desktop computer, sets up the HP 8753A source for a 134 MHz SAW filter. One channel sweeps 201 points while the other channel steps through 5 discrete frequencies.

```
10   OPTION BASE 1
20   ABORT 7
30   CLEAR 716
40   OUTPUT 716;"PRES;"
50   OUTPUT 716;"HOLD;POWE 10 DB;COUCOFF;"
60   OUTPUT 716;"CHAN1;POIN201;CENT 134 MHZ;SPAN 30 MHZ;"
70   OUTPUT 716;"CHAN2;EDITLIST;SADD;CWFREQ 119 MHZ;SDON;"
80   OUTPUT 716;"SADD;STAR 124 MHZ;STOP 144 MHZ;POIN3;SDON;"
90   OUTPUT 716;"SADD;CWFREQ 149 MHZ;SDON;"
100  OUTPUT 716;"EDITDONE;LISFREQ;"
*
*
```

LINE 10 — Set the lower bound for arrays (by default, dimensions begin with 0).
LINE 20 — Cease all bus activity.
LINE 30 — Clear the HP 8753A buffers.
LINE 40 — Place the HP 8753A in a known state.
LINE 50 — Put analyzer in hold trigger mode, set the power level to +10 dBm, and uncouple the channels (in order to use two different stimulus sweeps).
LINE 60 — Set channel 1 to a 201 point sweep.
LINE 70 — Begin a frequency list on channel 2. Start with a CW frequency point in the rejectband.
LINE 80 — Add a three point segment across the passband.
LINE 90 — End with another CW point in the upper rejectband.
LINE 100 — Leave the edit list mode and turn on the frequency list sweep.

Setting Response Parameters. Response parameters are always uncoupled between channels, except for IF bandwidth, IF averaging, and the markers (although these can be uncoupled). The response parameters can be set up with the basic sequence **[MEAS]**, **[FORMAT]**, **[SCALE REF]**, **[DISPLAY]**, and **[AVG]**. Select the IF bandwidth and display mode (single versus dual channel) prior to calibration, as they can influence sweep time.

The following program lines demonstrate how to set up the HP 8753A response for insertion loss on channel 1 and and return loss on channel 2:

```
*
*
110  OUTPUT 716;"DUACON;"
120  OUTPUT 716;"CHAN1;S21;LOGM;SCAL 10 DB;IFBW 300 HZ;"
130  OUTPUT 716;"CHAN2;S11;LOGM;SCAL 2 DB;IFBW 300 HZ;"
*
*
```

LINE 110 — Turn on dual display mode.
LINE 120-130 — Set up both channels and scale.

Entering Limit Lines. Enter a limit table through keystroke equivalent programming. Once entered, limit line tables become part of the instrument learn string. Use the following commands to enter and edit a limit table:

EDITLIML;	Turn on edit limit mode.
SADD;	Add a segment to the list. As in front panel operation, the last segment is duplicated and the **[EDIT]** menu is presented.
SEDIn;	Select existing segment **n** to edit.
SDEL;	Delete present segment.
LIMSn	Limit stimulus value.
LIMUn	Upper limit value.
LIMLn	Lower limit value.
LIMMn	Middle limit value.
LIMDn	Delta limit value.
LIMTSL;	Sloping limit line type.
LIMTFL;	Flat limit line type.
LIMTSP;	Single point limit type.
MARKSTIM;	Active marker to limit stimulus value.
MARKMIDD;	Active marker to middle limit value.
SDON;	Segment done. The list is sorted and the table is updated on the HP 8753A display.
EDITDONE;	Edit is complete. The actual sweep will not update until this command.

The following program lines create a limit table on channel 1 for the SAW filter:

```
*
*
140  OUTPUT 716;"CHAN1;LIMILINE ON;EDITLIML;"
150  OUTPUT 716;"SADD;LIMTFL;LIMS 119 MHZ;"
160  OUTPUT 716;"LIMM -70 DB;LIMD 6 DB;SDON;"
170  OUTPUT 716;"SADD;LIMTSL;LIMS 123 MHZ;"
180  OUTPUT 716;"LIMM -70 DB;LIMD 6 DB;SDON;"
190  OUTPUT 716;"SADD;LIMTFL;LIMS 129 MHZ;"
200  OUTPUT 716;"LIMM -23 DB;LIMD 2 DB;SDON;"
210  OUTPUT 716;"SADD;LIMTSL;LIMS 139 MHZ;"
220  OUTPUT 716;"LIMM -23 DB;LIMD 2 DB;SDON;"
230  OUTPUT 716;"SADD;LIMTFL;LIMS 145 MHZ;"
240  OUTPUT 716;"LIMM -70 DB;LIMD 6 DB;SDON;"
250  OUTPUT 716;"SADD;LIMTSP;LIMS 149 MHZ;"
260  OUTPUT 716;"LIMM -70 DB;LIMD 6 DB;SDON;EDITDONE;    LIMILINE OFF;"
*
*
```

LINE 140 — Enter limit line edit mode on channel 1
LINE 150-160 — Add a flat limit line segment for the lower rejectband. The specification is −70 dB of rejection +/- 3 dB.
LINE 170-180 — Add a sloping line segment for the lower skirt.
LINE 190-200 — Add a flat line segment for the filter passband, which should be −23 dB ±2 dB.
LINE 210-220 — Add a sloping line segment for the upper skirt.
LINE 230-240 — Add a flat line segment for the upper rejectband.
LINE 250-260 — Terminate the final segment with a single point limit.

With the **LIMIMAOF;** command, an entire set of limit lines can be offset by the active marker value (e.g. the top of a filter response). Limit testing requires that limit testing is turned on, and that a limit failure is determined by checking event status register B, bits 3 and 4. Turn on limit test with the **LIMITESTON;** command. Read event status register B with the **ESB?**; command. Refer to "Data Output" in this chapter for an example of limit testing with a controller.

Measurement Calibration. A controller assisted measurement calibration sequence can be done in several ways. A fully prompted calibration over HP-IB follows the same command sequence as a calibration from the front panel.

The general procedure for a one-port calibration is:

1. Select the appropriate calibration kit for the connector type.
2. Select a calibration type, such as **CALIS111;**, a one-port calibration.
3. For 2-port calibrations, you must call a class subdivision with **TRAN;**, **REFL;**, or **ISOL;**.
4. Call each class in the cal type, such as **CLASS11A;**.
5. If there is more than one standard in the class, select a standard with the **STANA; ...STANG;** commands.
6. Use **DONE;** to close a class only when multiple banded standards are required (as with lowband and highband loads).
7. For 2-port calibrations, close the class subdivision with **TRAD;**, **REFD:**, or **ISOD;**.
8. After all classes are measured, save the calibration with the appropriate command (listed below). This causes the HP 8753A to calculate the error coefficients and turn correction on.

   SAV1; S11, S22 1-port calibrations.
   SAVE2; Full, one path 2-port calibrations.
   RESPDONE; Response calibrations.
   RAID; Response and isolation calibrations.

Table 11-2. Relationship Between Calibrations and Classes

Class	Resp	Resp & Isol'n	S11 1-port	S22 1-port	One Path 2-port	Full 2-port
Reflection:						
S11A			✓		✓	✓
S11B			✓		✓	✓
S11C			✓		✓	✓
S22A				✓		✓
S22B				✓		✓
S22C				✓		✓
Transmission:						
Forward Match					✓	✓
Forward Thru					✓	✓
Reverse Match						✓
Reverse Thru						✓
Isolation:						
Forward					✓	✓
Reverse						✓
Response:	✓					
Resp & Isol:						
Response		✓				
Isolation		✓				

The following example documents a response calibration on channel 1 and an S11 1-port calibration on channel 2. The type-N 50 ohm calibration kit is used.

```
*
*
270  OUTPUT 716;"CHAN1;CALKN50;CALIRESP;"
280  LOCAL 716
290  DISP " PLEASE CONNECT THRU THEN PRESS [CONTINUE]"
300  PAUSE
310  OUTPUT 716;"OPC?;STANC;"
320  ENTER 716;Dummy
330  OUTPUT 716;"RESPDONE;"
340  OUTPUT 716;"CHAN2;CALIS111;CLASS11A;"
350  LOCAL 716
360  DISP " PLEASE CONNECT OPEN THEN PRESS [CONTINUE]"
370  PAUSE
380  OUTPUT 716;"OPC?;STANB;"
390  ENTER 716;Dummy
400  OUTPUT 716;"CLASS11B;"
410  LOCAL 716
420  DISP " PLEASE CONNECT SHORT THEN PRESS [CONTINUE]"
430  PAUSE
440  OUTPUT 716;"OPC?;STANB;"
450  ENTER 716;Dummy
460  LOCAL 716
470  DISP " PLEASE CONNECT LOAD THEN PRESS [CONTINUE]"
480  PAUSE
490  OUTPUT 716;"OPC?;CLASS11C;"
500  ENTER 716;Dummy
510  OUTPUT 716;"SAV1;MENUCAL;"
520  DISP ""
*
*
```

LINE 270 — Pick the type-N calibration kit and the response calibration type.
LINE 280 — Place the HP 8753A in the local mode.
LINE 290-300 — Prompt operator and wait till done.
LINE 310-320 — Measure standard and keep program from continuing until standard is done.
LINE 330 — Close response calibration.
LINE 340 — Pick the S11 1-port calibration type on channel 2. Display the open softkeys.
LINE 350-370 — Go to local and have operator connect open.
LINE 380-390 — Measure female open standard (test port sex).
LINE 400 — Display the short softkeys.
LINE 410-430 — Go to local and have operator connect short.
LINE 440-450 — Measure female short standard (test port).
LINE 460-480 — Go to local and have operator connect load.
LINE 490-500 — Measure load (only one sex for type-N load).
LINE 510-520 — Calculate error coefficients and save them.

Another approach to automatic calibration is to give the operator total control of the calibration sequence. In this technique, the controller places the HP 8753A in local and waits for for the operator to complete the calibration. When the calibration is complete, the operator continues the program. The controller then interrogates the HP 8753A with the **CORR?;** command to see if calibration is on. The controller can also interrogate the calibration types to determine the kind of calibration that was performed.

The following program lines allow an operator to perform calibrations on channels 1 and 2. Some checking is added to demonstrate how the calibration can be interrogated.

```
*
*
270  Ask_ch1:INPUT " Do you wish to calibrate channel 1 ?",Ans$
280  IF Ans$[1,1]= "N" OR Ans$[1,1]="n" THEN GOTO Ask_ch2
290  OUTPUT 716;"CALKN50;CHAN1;CALIRESP;"
300  Cal1:LOCAL 716
310  DISP " Please Calibrate Channel 1 then press [CONTINUE]"
320  PAUSE
330  OUTPUT 716;"CORR?;"
340  ENTER 716;Corr
350  IF NOT Corr THEN GOTO Ask_ch1
360  OUTPUT 716;"CALIRESP?;
370  ENTER 716;Corr
380  IF NOT Corr THEN GOTO Cal1
390  Ask_ch2:INPUT " Do you wish to calibrate channel 2 ?",Ans$
400  IF Ans$[1,1]="N" OR Ans$[1,1]="n" THEN GOTO Skip
410  OUTPUT 716;"CHAN2;CALIS111;"
420  Cal2:LOCAL 716
430  DISP " Please Calibrate Channel 2 then press [CONTINUE]"
440  PAUSE
450  OUTPUT 716;"CORR?;"
460  ENTER 716;Corr
470  IF NOT Corr THEN GOTO Ask_ch2
480  OUTPUT 716;"CALIS111?;"
490  ENTER 716;Corr
500  IF NOT Corr THEN GOTO Cal2
510  Skip:!
520  DISP ""
*
*
```

LINE 270 — Ask operator if he wants to calibrate channel 1; put response in a string.
LINE 280 — If the answer is no then skip this calibration.
LINE 290 — On channel 1, pick the 50 ohm type-N calibration kit and bring up the response calibration menu.
LINE 300-320 — Place the HP 8753A in local and wait for calibration to complete.
LINE 330-350 — If a calibration was not done, go back and give the operator another chance.
LINE 360-380 — If a response calibration was not done, give the operator another chance.
LINE 390-400 — If the operator does not want to calibrate channel 2, skip it.
LINE 410 — Bring up the S11 1-port calibration menu on channel 2.
LINE 420-440 — Prompt the operator and wait for him to finish the calibration.
LINE 450-470 — If a calibration was not done on channel 2, give the operator another chance.
LINE 480-520 — If an S11 1-port calibration was not performed, give the operator another chance.

Reading Out Calibration Coefficients. Read calibration coefficients out of the HP 8753A with the **OUTPCALCnn;** command, according to the selected **FORMn;** format. Table 11-3 defines the coefficients for the various calibration types, which can be entered into the HP 8753A with the **INPUCALCnn;** command. Once re-entered, the calibration can be saved with the **SAVC;** command.

Table 11-3. Calibration Coefficient Definitions

Command	Response	Resp & Isol	1-Port	2-Port[1]
OUTPCALC01;	E_R or E_T	E_D or E_X	E_D	E_{DF}
OUTPCALC02;		E_R or E_T	E_S	E_{SF}
OUTPCALC03;			E_R	E_{RF}
OUTPCALC04;				E_{XF}
OUTPCALC05;				E_{LF}
OUTPCALC06;				E_{TF}
OUTPCALC07;				E_{DR}
OUTPCALC08;				E_{SR}
OUTPCALC09;				E_{RR}
OUTPCALC10;				E_{XR}
OUTPCALC11;				E_{LR}
OUTPCALC12;				E_{TR}

Subscripts:

First: D = Directivity; S = Source Match; R = Reflection Tracking; L = Load Match; T = Transmission Tracking; X = Isolation.

Second: F = Forward; R = Reverse.

[1] This is for a full 2-port calibration. The one-path 2-port calibration duplicates the forward coefficients into the reverse arrays.

The following example program lines document how the 201 point response and 5 point S11 1-port calibrations can be read from the HP 8753A:

```
*
*
530  ASSIGN @Na TO 716;FORMAT OFF
540  DIM Etf(201,2),Edf(5,2),Esf(5,2),Erf(5,2)
550  INTEGER Header,Length
560  OUTPUT 716;"FORM3;CHAN1;OUTPCALC01;"
570  ENTER @Na;Header,Length,Etf(*)
580  OUTPUT 716;"CHAN2;OUTPCALC01;"
590  ENTER @Na;Header,Length,Edf(*)
600  OUTPUT 716;"OUTPCALC02;"
610  ENTER @Na;Header,Length,Esf(*)
620  OUTPUT 716;"OUTPCALC03;"
630  ENTER @Na;Header,Length,Erf(*)
*
*
```

LINE 530 — Set up I/O path name for HP 8753A. The format off option lets the controller enter FORM3 data as fast as possible.

LINE 540-550 — Dimension four arrays for the error terms, two numbers per coefficient. The integers are for the two byte header and the one word length.

LINE 560 — Tell channel 1 to output the first calibration array with a FORM3 format.

LINE 570 — Enter the header, length, and coefficient array.

LINE 580-630 — Repeat the array output for channel 2, all three coefficient arrays.

Modifying Calibration Kits. The mechanics of modifying an existing calibration kit or creating a new one are explained at the end of Chapter 5, "Calibration". For more information on this topic refer to HP Product Note 8510-5. Use front panel equivalent programming to remotely modify calibration kits. Modifying a kit does not affect the permanent description of the kit maintained in ROM. Once modified or created, calibration kits can be output with **OUTPCALK;** and input with **INPUCALK;**. Both use the FORM1 format. The kit is output as a fixed length string of no more than 1000 bytes.

The basic sequence for entering a user calibration kit:

1. Pick the user calibration kit with **CALKUSED;**.
2. Begin modification with **MODI1;**
3. Define all standards in the kit beginning each standard with **DEFSn;** and ending with **STDD;**.
4. Specify the standard classes by defining which standards are in which class. Begin each class with **SPECxxxx;** where **xxxx** is the class name, such as S11A. End each class with **CLAD;**.
5. Label the class names with **LABExxxx"yyyyyyyyyy"**; where **xxxx** is the class name and **yyyyyyyyyy** is the class label.
6. Label the kit with **LABK"zzzzzzzzzz"**;.
7. Issue the kit done command, **KITD;**.
8. Store the new kit with **SAVEUSEK;**.

The following program creates a calibration kit description for a hypothetical TNC calibration kit:

```
10    ASSIGN @Na TO 716
20    CALL Tnc_calkit(@Na)
30    END
40    SUB Tnc_calkit(@Na)
50            ! SHORT CIRCUIT VALUES
60    OUTPUT @Na;"PRES;CALKUSED;MODI1;DEFS 1;STDTSHOR;"
70    OUTPUT @Na;"OFSD 0.060208 NS;OFSL 0; OFSZ 50;"
80    OUTPUT @Na;"MINF 0.000 GHZ;MAXF 3 GHZ;"
90    OUTPUT @Na;"COAX;LABS""Short (M)"";STDD;"
100   OUTPUT @Na;"DEFS 2;STDTSHOR;"
110   OUTPUT @Na;"OFSD 0.084292 NS;OFSL 0;OFSZ 50;"
120   OUTPUT @Na;"MINF 0.000 GHZ;MAXF 3 GHZ;"
130   OUTPUT @Na;"COAX;LABS""Short (F)"";STDD;"
140           !LOAD VALUES
150   OUTPUT @Na;"DEFS 3;STDTLOAD;"
160   OUTPUT @Na;"OFSD 0;OFSL 0;OFSZ;50;MINF 0.000 GHZ;MAXF 3 GHZ;"
170   OUTPUT @Na;"FIXE;COAX;LABS""Broadband"";STDD;"
180           ! THRU VALUES
190   OUTPUT @Na;"DEFS 4;STDTDELA;"
200   OUTPUT @Na;"OFSD 0;OFSL 0;OFSZ 50;MINF 0.000 GHZ;MAXF 3 GHZ;"
210   OUTPUT @Na;"COAX;LABS""Thru"";STDD;"
220           ! OPEN VALUES
230   OUTPUT @Na;"DEFS 5;STDTOPEN;"
240   OUTPUT @Na;"C0 79.4;C1 0.0;C2 40.00;C3 0.00;"
250   OUTPUT @Na;"OFSD 0.060208 NS;OFSL 0;OFSZ 50;"
260   OUTPUT @Na;"MINF 0.000 GHZ;MAXF 3 GHZ;"
270   OUTPUT @Na;"COAX;LABS""Open (M)"";STDD;"
280   OUTPUT @Na;"DEFS 6;STDTOPEN;"
290   OUTPUT @Na;"C0 79.4;C1 0.0;C2 40.00;C3 0.00;"
300   OUTPUT @Na;"OFSD 0.084292 NS;OFSL 0;OFSZ 50;"
310   OUTPUT @Na;"MINF 0.000 GHZ;MAXF 3 GHZ;"
320   OUTPUT @Na;"COAX;LABS""Open (F)"";STDD;"
330           ! SETUP/LABEL CLASSES
340   OUTPUT @Na;"SPECS11A 1,2;CLAD;SPECS11B 5,6;CLAD;SPECS11C 3;CLAD;"
350   OUTPUT @Na;"LABES11A""Shorts"";"
360   OUTPUT @Na;"LABES11B""Opens"";"
```

```
370  OUTPUT @Na;"LABES11C""Load"";"
380  OUTPUT @Na;"SPECS22A 1,2;CLAD;SPECS22B 5,6;CLAD;SPECS22C 3;CLAD;"
390  OUTPUT @Na;"LABES22A""Shorts"";"
400  OUTPUT @Na;"LABES22B""Opens"";"
410  OUTPUT @Na;"LABES22C""Load"";"
420  OUTPUT @Na;"SPECFWDT 4;CLAD;SPECREVT 4;CLAD;"
430  OUTPUT @Na;"SPECFWDM 4;CLAD;SPECREVM 4;CLAD;"
440  OUTPUT @Na;"SPECRESP 1,2,4,5,6;CLAD;"
450  OUTPUT @Na;"LABEFWDT""   Thru   "";LABEREVT""   Thru   "";"
460  OUTPUT @Na;"LABEFWDM""   Thru   "";LABEREVM""   Thru   "";"
470  OUTPUT @Na;"LABERESP""Response"";"
480  OUTPUT @Na;"LABK""TNC A.1"";"
490  OUTPUT @Na;"KITD;SAVEUSEK;MENUCAL;"
500  LOCAL @Na
510  SUBEND
*
*
```

LINE 10 — Set up I/O path name for HP 8753A.
LINE 20-30 — Call the kit definition routine then end.
LINE 40 — Start the subroutine.
LINE 50-90 — Define standard number 1 to be a short and label it a male short.
LINE 100-130 — Define standard number 2 to be a short and label it a female short.
LINE 140-170 — Define standard number 3 to be a load and label it a broadband load.
LINE 180-210 — Define standard number 4 to be a thru and label it.
LINE 220-270 — Define standard number 5 to be an open and label it a male open.
LINE 280-320 — Define standard number 6 to an open and label it a female open.
LINE 330-370 — Define the S11 standard classes and label them.
LINE 380-410 — Define the S22 standard classes and label them.
LINE 420-470 — Define the remaining standard classes and label them.
LINE 480 — Label the new calibration kit.
LINE 490 — Leave the modify menu, store the new user cal kit, and bring up the calibration menu.
LINE 500-510 — Place the HP 8753A back in local and end the program.

Triggering a Measurement. For convenience, use the **HOLD;** trigger mode while setting up the HP 8753A. Use **SING;** to trigger a single sweep measurement when averaging is not required. Use **NUMGn;** for averaged measurements, where **n** is the averaging factor set by **AVERFACTn;**.

The sequence for triggering an averaged measurement:

HOLD;	Hold for set up
AVERFACTn;	Set averaging factor
AVERON;	Turn on averaging
NUMGn;	Trigger n sweeps (Output the data)
AVERREST;	Reset averaging

To begin a new measurement cycle, use the **REST;** command. This command also resets averaging for 2-port calibrated measurements. **REST;** forces the S-parameter test set to re-measure forward and reverse S-parameters when a full 2-port calibration is on. In a one-path 2-port calibration, the analyzer prompts the operator to connect the device for a forward measurement. The **SING;** command has the same effect, but does not restart averaging. A full 2-port calibration makes an entire forward/reverse measurement cycle.

In the hold mode, with a one-path 2-port calibration active, a trigger (GET) command takes a single sweep and initiates the appropriate prompt "CONNECT THE DEVICE FOR FORWARD (REVERSE) MEASUREMENT". Two triggers are required to measure first the forward, and then the reverse parameters. The controller determines when another sweep is needed by serial polling the main status byte and checking the "Waiting for GET" status bits, bits 0 (reverse) and 1 (forward). These bits are set when the analyzer is ready to have the device reversed and cleared by the GET HP-IB command (TRIGGER 716).

The general procedure for triggering 2-port measurements:

1. Place the analyzer in the **HOLD;** trigger mode.
2. Begin new measurement with **SING;**, **REST;**, or **CONT;**.
3. For one-path 2-port calibrated measurements, then:
   a. Serial poll the HP 8753A until bit 1 is set.
   b. Issue a GET command (TRIGGER 716).
   c. Serial poll the HP 8753A until bit 0 is set.
   d. Issue another GET command (TRIGGER 716).
4. In the **CONT;** trigger mode, subsequent sweeps can be read without a new forward/reverse cycle.

Add the following lines to trigger the filter measurement:

```
*
*
640  DISP "CONNECT DEVICE THEN PRESS [CONTINUE]"
650  PAUSE
660  OUTPUT 716;"CHAN2;SING;CHAN1;SING;" ! Trigger a sweep
*
*
```

Transform (Option 010). With option 010, the error-corrected frequency domain data (linear sweep only) can be transformed to the time domain using the **TIMDTRANON;** command (in the CW time sweep type, the data is transformed into the frequency domain). For low pass mode, the start and stop frequencies must first be set using the **SETF;** command. The **HOLD;** trigger mode produces the fastest transform. The equivalent impulse width (low pass impulse or bandpass) and the equivalent rise time of the source can be changed using the **WINDOWn;** command. Setting **n** to 0 ensures the narrowest impulse or shortest rise time possible. In the hold trigger mode, a data array can also be input to the HP 8753A using **INPURAW;** or **INPUDATA;**. The analyzer then transforms the data. With transform on, the time domain record can be read out as formatted data with the **OUTPFORM;** command. The number of time domain points is always the same as the number of frequency domain points, but never more than 401, although all points are actually used in the transform calculation. Gated frequency domain data is also read out as formatted data.

The following program lines transform the SAW filter measurement into the time domain:

```
*
*
670  OUTPUT 716;"BANDPASS;WINDOW 0 S;TIMDTRANON;STAR -1 US;STOP 6
     US;AUTO;"
*
*
```

Data Output. Data can be output as marker values or as arrays. The **OUTPMARK;** command outputs the active marker values according to the selected format. Three marker values are output, the first two are the marker reading and the third is the marker stimulus value. Use the **OUTPRAWn;**, **OUTPDATA;**, or **OUTPFORM;** command to output arrays. Use **OUTPRAWn;** only if there is a need to apply accuracy enhancement at a future time (in which case the calibration coefficients must also be read), or if all four S-parameters (uncorrected) are desired with a full 2-port calibration on. Use **OUTPRAW1;**, **OUTPRAW2;**, **OUTPRAW3;**, or **OUTPRAW4;** to read the raw values for S11, S21, S12, and S22. Use **OUTPDATA;** for most general error-corrected measurements. Use **OUTPFORM;** to obtain transformed data, gated data, trace math results, electronically stretched phase, smoothed data, or converted parameters. Formatted data changes as a function of the selected display format. The actual data point values are defined for marker and formatted arrays in Table 11-4.

Table 11-4. Output Values as a Function of Display Format

Display Format	Marker Mode	OUTPMARK Value 1, Value 2	OUTPFORM Value 1, Value 2
LOG MAG		dB, *	dB, *
PHASE		Degrees, *	Degrees, *
DELAY		Seconds, *	Seconds, *
SMITH CHART	LIN MKR	Lin Mag, Degrees	Real, Imag
	LOG MKR	dB, Degrees	Real, Imag
	Re/Im	Real, Imag	Real, Imag
	R + jX	Real, Imag Ohms	Real, Imag
	G + jB	Real, Imag Siemens	Real, Imag
POLAR	LIN MKR	Lin Mag, Degrees	Real, Imag
	LOG MKR	dB, Degrees	Real, Imag
	Re/Im	Real, Imag	Real, Imag
LIN MAG		Lin Mag, *	Lin Mag, *
REAL		Real, *	Real, *
SWR	SWR, *	SWR, *	

* Value not significant in this format but is included in data transfers.

Use continuous markers (selected using **MARKCONT;**) for search functions. Place a marker at a particular frequency with the **MARKn** command, or at a particular data bucket with the **MARKBUCKn** command. Turn on marker widths with **WIDTON;** and use **OUTPMWID;** to output the results. Turn on marker statistics using **MEASTATON;** and use **OUTPMSTA;** to output the results. All markers and marker functions are output in the ASCII (FORM4) format.

Use the commands **INPURAWn;**, **INPUDATA;**, and **INPUFORM;** to input data. Use **TITL;** to enter a title (up to 50 characters).

The following program lines measure the minimum passband insertion loss, 3 dB bandwidth, Q, and peak-to-peak passband ripple of the SAW filter. The effects of leakage and triple-travel are removed with gating. The program also tests against the previously entered limits and warns the operator if the measurement is out of limits. Formatted and unformatted trace data are both read into the computer.

```
*
*
680  OUTPUT 716;"TITL""SAW Filter PFG-134 103A Doug Olney Jan
     24,1986"";"
690  OUTPUT 716;"MARKCONT;MARKUNCO;CHAN1;MARK1;SEAMAX; OUTPMARK;"
700  ENTER 716;Mag,Dummy,Stim
710  OUTPUT 716;"GATECENT";Stim;"S;GATESPAN 2.3 US;GATEON;"
720  OUTPUT 716;"TIMDTRANOFF;"
730  OUTPUT 716;"SEAMAX;OUTPMARK;"
740  ENTER 716;Mag,Dummy,Stim
750  OUTPUT 716;"DELR1;WIDV -3 DB;WIDTON;OUTPMWID;"
760  ENTER 716;Bw,Center,Q
770  OUTPUT 716;"WIDTOFF;DELOFF;MARK3;DELR3;MARK4;MEASTATON; OUT-
     PMSTA;"
780  ENTER 716;Mean,Sigma,Pp
790  OUTPUT 716;"MEASTATOFF;MARKOFF;LIMILINE ON;LIMITEST ON;ESB?;"
800  ENTER 716;Esb
810  IF BIT(Esb,4) THEN
820       BEEP
830       DISP " SAW FILTER OUT OF SPECIFICATION"
840  END IF
850  DIM Dat(201,2),Form(201,2)
860  OUTPUT 716;"FORM3;OUTPDATA;"
870  ENTER @Na;Header,Length,Dat(*)
880  OUTPUT 716;"OUTPFORM;"
890  ENTER @Na;Header,Length,Form(*)
*
*
```

LINE 680 — Title the test.
LINE 690-700 — Find and measure main accoustic response.
LINE 700 — Gate around main response.
LINE 710 — Turn transform off (gate remains on).
LINE 720-740 — Measure the minimum passband insertion loss.
LINE 750-760 — Measure marker widths relative to the top of the filter.
LINE 770-780 — Use the 3 dB points to measure the marker statistics over the passband.
LINE 790-840 — Turn on limit testing and check to see if the filter passes. If the filter does not pass then warn the operator.
LINE 850 — Dimension two arrays to hold data.
LINE 860-890 — Transfer the ungated and gated data to the controller.

Status Reporting. The HP 8753A status reporting structure consists of three registers:

The HP 8753A status reporting hierarchy is shown in Figure 11-6. The top level register is the main status byte, which consists of summary bits. Each bit reports the condition of a lower level register or a queue. If a summary bit is set (equals 1), the corresponding register or queue should be read to obtain the status information and to clear the condition. Reading the main status byte, which can be done with a serial poll or by issuing **OUTPSTAT**;, does not affect the summary bits: they always report the condition of the summarized register or queue.

You can selectively enable each bit in the status byte to generate a service request (SRQ) when set. Setting a bit in the service request enable mask with **SREnn;** enables the corresponding status byte bit to generate an SRQ. For example, **SRE12;** enables bits 2 and 3 and disables the other bits. In this case, the HP 8753A asserts SRQ on an error condition, or if one of the conditions in event status bit B is met and enabled to report to the main status byte.

When enabled to do so with the **ESEnn;** and **ESNBnn;** commands, the event status register and event status register B are summarized by bits in the main status byte. These registers consist of latched bits. The onset of a status condition sets a latched bit and either a read of that register, or the **CLES;** command clears the latched bit. Use the **ESR?;** or the **ESB?;** command to read the registers.

If a bit in the event status registers is enabled and the summary bit in the service request enable register is enabled, an SRQ is generated when the status register bit is set. The SRQ is not cleared until one of four things happens:

1. The event status register is read, clearing the latched bit.
2. The summary bit in the service request enable register is disabled.
3. The event status register enable bit is cleared
4. The **CLES;** command is issued.

NOTE: A GET is sent when status bit 0 or 1 is set.

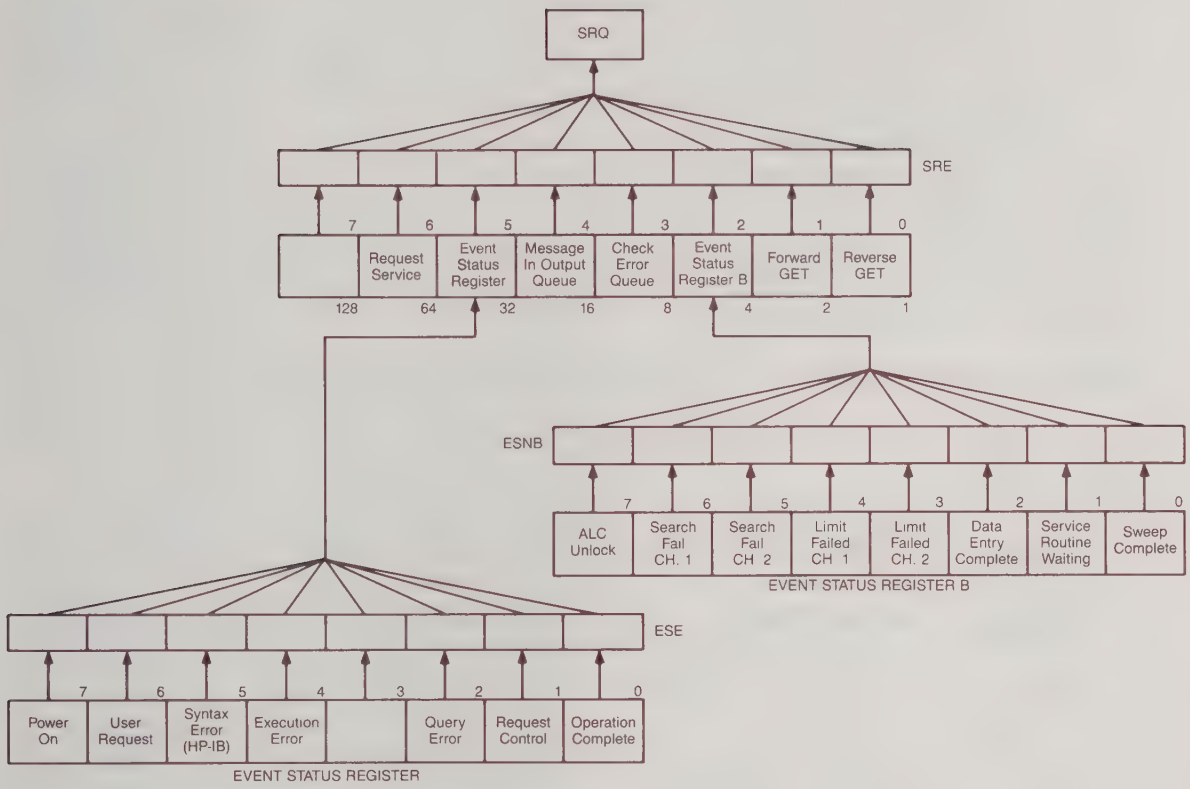


Figure 11-6. Status Reporting on the HP 8753A

The main status byte also summarizes two queues that do not need to be enabled: the output queue and the error queue. When the HP 8753A outputs information, it puts the information in the output queue where it resides until the controller reads it. The output queue is only one event long, and the next output request clears the current data. The summary bit is set whenever data is available in the output queue, and is cleared only by reading the data or by a **PRES;** command.

When the HP 8753A detects an error condition, it displays an error message on the screen, places the error in the error queue, and sets the error queue summary bit in the main status byte. The error queue holds up to 20 errors in the order in which they occur. Read error messages with the **OUTPERRO;** command. The error message output consists of an integer error number followed by the actual error message. The error message is an ASCII string, up to 50 characters long. After all errors are read, the error output is the integer 0 followed by "NO ERRORS". A **PRES;** command also clears the error queue, but a device clear does not.

Table 11-5 summarizes the bits in the main status byte and event status registers.

Table 11-5. Status Bit Definitions

STATUS BYTE

Bit	Name	Description
0	Waiting for reverse GET	A one path, 2-port calibration is active, and the instrument has stopped, waiting for the operator to connect the device for reverse measurement.
1	Waiting for forward GET	A one path, 2-port calibration is active, and the instrument has stopped, waiting for the operator to connect the device for forward measurement.
2	Check event status register B	One of the enabled bits in event status register B has been set.
3	Check error queue	An error has occurred and the message has been placed in the error queue, but has not been read yet.
4	Message in output queue	A command has prepared information to be output, but it has not been read yet.
5	Check event status register	One of the enabled bits in the event status register has been set.
6	Request service	One of the enabled status byte bits is causing an SRQ.

EVENT STATUS REGISTER

Bit	Name	Description
0	Operation complete	A command for which OPC has been enabled completed operation.
1	Request control	The HP 8753A has been commanded to perform an operation that requires control of a peripheral, and needs control of the HP-IB. Requires pass control mode.
2	Query error	The HP 8753A has been addressed to talk, but there is nothing in the output queue to transmit.
4	Execution error	A command was received that could not be executed. Commonly due to invalid operands.
5	Syntax error	The incoming HP-IB commands contained a syntax error. The syntax error is cleared only by a device clear on an instrument preset.
6	User request	The operator has pressed a front panel or key or turned the knob. Works if front panel in local or remote mote.
7	Power on	A power on squence has occurred since the last read of the register.

Table 11-5. Status Bit Definitions (2 of 2)

EVENT STATUS REGISTER B

Bit	Name	Description
0	Sweep or group complete	A single sweep or group has been completed since the last read of the register. Operates in conjunction with SING or NUMG.
1	Service routine waiting or done	An internal service routine has completed operation, or is waiting for an operator response.
2	Data entry complete	A terminator key has been pressed, or a value entered over HP-IB since last read of the register.
3	Limit failed, Ch 1	Limit test failed on channel 1.
4	Limit failed, Ch 2	Limit test failed on channel 2.
5	Search failed, Ch 1	A marker target search or bandwidth search was executed, but the desired value was not found.
6	Search failed, Ch 2	Same as on channel 1.
7	ALC unlock	The output power went unleveled at the beginning or end of a sweep. Data may be invalid.

Save/Recall. You can save up to five instrument states in the HP 8753A. States are saved in internal short-term non-volatile memory (except as noted) and include:

- List Frequency tables
- Limit Line tables
- Titles
- Calibrations if on (these are in volatile memory)
- Memory traces (these are in volatile memory)

Save/recall provides the programmer a fast and convenient way to set up the HP 8753A for a test. Clear the save/recall registers with the **CLEARALL;** command; save the save/recall registers with the **SAVEn;** command; and recall the save/recall registers with the **RECAn;** command. Title a register using the **TITRn"xxxxxxxx";** command, where **n** is the register number (1-5), followed by a title of up to 8 characters.

Add the following lines to the SAW test program to save the test setup and current trace:

```
*
*
900  OUTPUT 716;"CHAN2;DATI;DISPDATM;CHAN1;DATI;DISPDATM;"
910  OUTPUT 716;"CLEARALL;TITR1""SAW123"";SAVE1;"
*
*
```

LINE 900 — Put the current data trace into memory on both channels.
LINE 910 — Clear all the current save/recall registers and save the state under the title "SAW123".

The instrument state is contained in a fixed-length string called the learn string. This string contains the entire instrument state, including front panel settings, frequency list table, and limit tables. The learn string does not contain calibration data, calibration kit definitions, trace data, memory data, or user graphics. Output the learn string using the **OUPLEAS;** command. The string is a fixed-length string of no more than 3000 bytes, and can be stored for later re-transmission to the HP 8753A. Modifying the learn string is not recommended due to the complexity of the encoding.

The following program lines read the HP 8753A instrument learn string:

```
*
*
920  OUTPUT 716;"OUTPLEAS;"
930  ENTER @Na;Header,Length
940  ALLOCATE Learn$[Length]
950  ENTER @Na;Learn$
*
*
```

LINE 920 — Have the HP 8753A output its learn string.
LINE 930-940 — Enter the header and allocate a string large enough to accommodate the learn string.
LINE 950 — Enter the learn string.

In the pass control mode, you can store and load to an external disc as an extension to the internal memory. Initialize the external disc using the **INID;** command. Several data arrays (raw, data, formatted) can be stored along with the state. The channel memory array is automatically stored if present. These arrays are stored with the FORM3 format. Once stored, the array is automatically re-loaded into the analyzer when the state is re-loaded. The following commands enable the channel data arrays:

EXTMDATA ON;	Enable external data storage.
EXTMRAW ON;	Enable external raw data storage.
EXTMFORM ON;	Enable external formatted data storage.

If the graphics display array is enabled with the **EXTMGRAPON;** command, it can also be stored. This array is stored in the FORM1 format.

The general procedure to access an external disc from the HP 8753A while in remote control is:

1. Display the external disc directory for the operator (optional).
2. Input the instrument state register name to be saved/recalled.
3. Clear registers if required.
4. Title an appropriate store/load register with **TITFn"xxxxxxxx";**.
5. Store or load the state with the **STORn;** or **LOADn;** command.
6. Pass control to the HP 8753A.
7. Wait for control to return.

Add the following program lines to the SAW test program to save the SAW test setup and trace memory in external disc memory:

```
*
*
960    OUTPUT 716;"USEPASC;ESE2;"
970    OUTPUT 716;"TITF1""SAW123"";"
980    MASS STORAGE IS ":HP9122,700,0"
990    OUTPUT 716;"DISCUNIT 0;DISCVOLU 0;EXTMDATA ON;STOR1;"
1000   GOSUB Wait_request
1010   SEND 7; TALK 16 CMD 9
1020   GOSUB Wait_return
*
*
2000   Wait_request:!
2010   REPEAT
2020     S=SPOLL(716)
2030   UNTIL BIT(S,5)
2040   RETURN
*
*
2100   Wait_return:!
2110   REPEAT
2120     STATUS 7,6;S
2130   UNTIL BIT(S,6)
2140   OUTPUT 716;"TALKLIST;"
2150   RETURN
*
*
```

LINE 960 — Place the HP 8753A in the pass control mode. Enable main status byte reporting for the request control bit in the extended status register.

LINE 970 — Enable external memory storage.

LINE 980 — Select an HP 9122 type CS-80 disc drive and unit number 0 as the mass storage device.

LINE 990 — Copy the register title to the external memory register 1 and tell the HP 8753A to store the state.

LINE 1000 — Go to a routine to wait for a request for control from the HP 8753A.

LINE 1010 — Pass control to the analyzer.

LINE 1020 — Wait for control to return.

LINE 2000-2040 — This subroutine serial polls the HP 8753A until a request control status is reported.

LINE 2100-2150 — This subroutine monitors the active control status bit of the HP-IB interface status register of the controller.

Figure 11-7 illustrates a typical external disc storage catalog.

The file naming convention:

xxxxxxxxI	FORM1	An instrument state file. This contains the learn string. The **xxxxxxxx** is the register name (previously set up).
xxxxxxxxna	FORM3	The channel calibration coefficients (if on). The **n** byte indicates which channel (1 or 2) this array is for. The **a** byte is the ASCII character for a hexadacimal number (0 to 9, a to c) to indicate which array (of 12 possible) this file contains (e.g. 3 = array 3, B = array 11, 0 = stimulus state string.)
xxxxxxxxRj	FORM3	The raw data array. The **j** byte identifies the array number (channel 1:1 to 4, channel 2:5 to 8).
xxxxxxxxDn	FORM3	The corrected data array. The **n** byte is the channel number.
xxxxxxxxMn	FORM3	The memory array (if present).
xxxxxxxxFn	FORM3	The formatted data array.
xxxxxxxxnK	FORM1	The active calibration kit.
xxxxxxxxG0	FORM1	The display graphics array.
xxxxxxxxG1	FORM1	Two arrays per graphics page.

```
:CS80, 700
VOLUME LABEL: B9836
FILE NAME PRO TYPE  REC/FILE BYTE/REC   ADDRESS

SAW13         BDAT      3328        1        17
SAW12         BDAT      3328        1        31
SAW11         BDAT      3328        1        45
SAW10         BDAT       256        1        59
SAW1K         BDAT       768        1        61
SAW21         BDAT      3328        1        65
SAW20         BDAT       256        1        79
SAW2K         BDAT       768        1        81
SAWI          BDAT      2304        1        85
SAWG0         BDAT      5376        1        95
SAWG1         BDAT       256        1       117
SAWD1         BDAT      3328        1       119
SAWR1         BDAT      3328        1       133
SAWF1         BDAT      3328        1       147
SAWD2         BDAT      3328        1       161
SAWR5         BDAT      3328        1       175
SAWF2         BDAT      3328        1       189
```

Figure 11-7. Example External Disc Catalog

The following program lines document how to access disc data files directly from an external controller (the learn string file is directly accessible from a controller for copy purposes only and cannot be retransmitted to the HP 8753A). The files that were previously stored by the HP 8753A are read back to the computer. FORM3 data files do not include the usual header and length bytes.

```
*
*
1030   ASSIGN @File to "SAW123D1"
1040   ALLOCATE Disc_dat(201,2)
1050   ENTER @File;Disc_dat(*)
1060   ASSIGN @File TO *
1070   ASSIGN @File TO "SAW123M1"
1080   ALLOCATE Disc_mem(201,2)
1090   ENTER @File;Disc_mem(*)
1100   ASSIGN @File to *
*
*
```

LINE 1030 — Assign a file pointer to the state file.
LINE 1040-1060 — Allocate an array, enter it, and close the file.
LINE 1070 — Assign a file pointer to the memory file.
LINE 1080-1100 — Allocate a real array for the memory array, read the array into the controller, and close the file.

Plotting and Printing. You can plot or print either from the talker/listener mode or from the pass control mode. A plot or print can be initiated either by the controller or by the operator.

The sequence to perform a plot from the talker/listener mode is:

1. Turn softkey plotting off using **PSOFTOFF;** or on using **PSOFTON;**.
2. Send **OUTPPLOT;** (HP-GL plotters) or **OUTPPRIN;** (graphics printers) to the HP 8753A.
3. Address the HP 8753A to talk.
4. Address the HP-GL plotter to listen.
5. Place the bus in the data mode (ATN false).
6. Wait for the plot or print to complete. The EOI line is asserted with the last byte of the plot or print string. The controller must be capable of detecting the EOI, which is also asserted when the operator aborts a plot.

Add the following lines to the example program to plot the gated SAW response:

```
*
*
1110   OUTPUT 716;"PSOFTOFF;OUTPPLOT;"
1120   SEND 7; TALK 16 LISTEN 05 DATA
1130   WAIT .1
1140   Done=0
1150   REPEAT
1160    GOSUB Check_eoi
1170    DISP " WAITING FOR PLOT TO COMPLETE"
1080   UNTIL Done
1090   DISP ""
1200   GOTO End
*
*
2200   Check_eoi:!
2210   STATUS 7,7;S
2220   IF BIT (S,11) THEN Done=1
2230   RETURN
*
*
```

LINE 1110 — Tell HP 8753A to output the HP-GL plot string and suppress softkey labels.
LINE 1120 — Address HP 8753A to talk, plotter to listen, and place the bus in the data mode.
LINE 1130 — Wait for **OUTPPLOT;** to process (be sure EOI is not still asserted from prior transfer).
LINE 1140-1200 — Wait for plot to complete and go to end.
LINE 2200 — Begin check routine.
LINE 2210 — Read bus control line register 7 and put result in variable S.
LINE 2220 — If EOI is set, set a flag.
LINE 2230 — Return from the check routine.

You can also read the **OUTPPLOT;** string directly into the controller, thereby freeing the instrument for another measurement while the controller performs the plot. A string of 25000 bytes is large enough to contain most displays.

To plot in the pass control mode:

1. Place the HP 8753A in the pass control bus mode.
2. The HP 8753A requests control via the request control status bit (bit 1) in event status register B either when it receives the **PLOT;** or the **PRINALL;** command, or when an operator presses the **[PLOT]** key while the HP 8753A is in local mode.
3. Pass control to the HP 8753A. If the HP 8753A receives control before requesting control, it immediately passes control back.
4. Wait for active control to return. The HP 8753A passes control to its pass control address, as determined by the **[ADDRESS: CONTROLLER]** softkey.

Add the following lines to add a pass control mode dump to a graphics printer to the SAW test program. Removing the **PRINALL;** command from line 1110 makes the program wait for the operator to press the **[PRINT]** key.

```
*
*
1110   OUTPUT 716;"PASSCONT;ESE2;PRINALL;"
1120   LOCAL 716
1130   Done=0
1140   REPEAT
1150    S=SPOLL(716)
1160    DISP " WAITING FOR HP 8753A TO REQUEST CONTROL"
1170   UNTIL BIT (S,5)
1080   SEND 7; TALK 16 CMD 9
1090   REPEAT
1200    STATUS 7,6;S
1210    DISP " WAITING FOR PRINTOUT TO COMPLETE"
1220   UNTIL BIT (S,6)
1230   DISP""
1240   OUTPUT 716;"TALKLIST;"
1250   DISP ""
1260   GOTO End
*
*
```

LINE 1110 — Place the HP 8753A in the pass control mode, enable status reporting for the request control bit, and tell the analyzer to dump the CRT graphics to its printer address.
LINE 1120 — Go to local (if operator initiated).
LINE 1130-1170 — Wait for HP 8753A to request control.
LINE 1180 — Pass control to HP 8753A.
LINE 1190-1260 — Wait for active control to return by monitoring the active control bit of the controller interface status register. Return the analyzer to talker/listener bus mode.

You can list values by entering the **LISV;** mode, where 30 points are displayed as a single page at a time. The **OUTPPRIN;** (talker/listener) command or the **PRINALL;** (pass control) command sends the page to a printer. For plotters, use the **OUTPPLOT;** (talker/listener) command or the **PLOT;** (pass control) command. The **NEXP;** command brings up the next page.

Another (and more flexible) way to list values is to use the **OUTPLIML;** command, or the **OUTPLIMF;** command. The **OUTPLIML;** command outputs the same information as **LISV;**, except that there is no paging. **OUTPLIML;** is a FORM4 transfer, transmitting four numbers per stimulus point: stimulus value, test results, upper limit, and lower limit. The **OUTPLIMF;** command outputs those points containing a limit failure when limit testing is on.

Add the following lines to the SAW filter test program to list the points from channel 2:

```
*
*
1110    DIM List$(30)[50]
1120    OUTPUT 716;"CHAN2;LISV;OUTPLIML;"
1130    ENTER 716 USING "%,K";List$(*)
1140    INPUT " Do you wish to print the results",Ans$
1150    IF Ans$[1,1]="Y" or Ans$[1,1]="y" THEN PRINT USING
        "30(50A,/)";List$(*)
1160    GOTO End
*
*
```

LINE 1110 — Dimension a string array for up to thirty 50-character lines.
LINE 1120 — Place channel in the list mode and output the limit list values.
LINE 1130 — Enter the list. Allow only EOI to terminate the ENTER statement, even if all 30 strings have not been received.
LINE 1140-1160 — Print the list if desired just as displayed.

CRT Graphics. The HP 8753A CRT can be used as a graphics display for displaying connection diagrams or custom instructions to an operator. The CRT accepts a subset of Hewlett-Packard Graphics Language (HP-GL) commands. Determine the CRT bus address by adding 1 to the HP 8753A address if the analyzer address is an even number, or subtracting 1 if it is an odd number. Thus the factory default CRT address for graphics is 17.

Table 11-6 summarizes the graphics commands. Place the HP 8753A in the **HOLD;** trigger mode before generating user graphics. **CS;** turns the measurement display off, and **RS;** turns it back on. Use **PU;** to pick up the pen, and **PA;** to move it. Figure 11-8 shows how the HP 8753A graphics display is scaled. The **LB;** command plots labels. Terminate the label with the ASCII character for decimal 3 (a **[CONTROL]** "C" on HP 200 and 300 series computers). To plot, use **PD;** to put the pen down, and **PA;** or **PR;** to plot. Use **SPn;** to determine pen brightness. To erase the current page of graphics, use the **PG;** command.

Table 11-6. HP 8753A Display Graphics Commands

HP-GL subset:

Command	Description
AF;	Erases the user graphics display.
CS;	Turns off the measurement display.
DF;	Sets the default values.
LB[text][etx];	Labels the display, placing the symbols starting at the current pen position. All incoming characters are printed until the etx symbol is received. The default etx symbol is the ASCII value 3 (not the character 3).
LTa;	Specifies line type: a line 0 solid 1 solid 2 short dashes 3 long dashes
OP;	Outputs P1 and P2, the scaling limits: 0,0,5850,4095.
PAx,y;	Draws from the current pen position x,y. There can be many pairs of x,y coordinates within one command. They are separated by commas, and the entire sequence is terminated with a semicolon.
PD;	Pen down. A line is drawn only if the pen is down.
PG;	Erases the user graphics display.
PRx,y;	Plot relative: draws a line from the current pen position to a position y up and x over.
PU;	Pen up. Stops anything from being drawn.
RS;	Turns on the measurement display.
SIh,w;	Sets the character size, for height h and width w in centimeters: h w size .16 .20 smallest .25 .30 .33 .39 .41 .49 largest
SPn;	Selects pen n: n brightness 0 blank 1 brightest 2 3 4 dimmest

Accepted but ignored HP-GL commands:

IM	Input service request mask
IP	Input P1, P2 scaling points
IW	Input window
OC	Output current pen position
OE	Output error
OI	Output identity
OS	Output status
SL	Character slant
SR	Relative character size

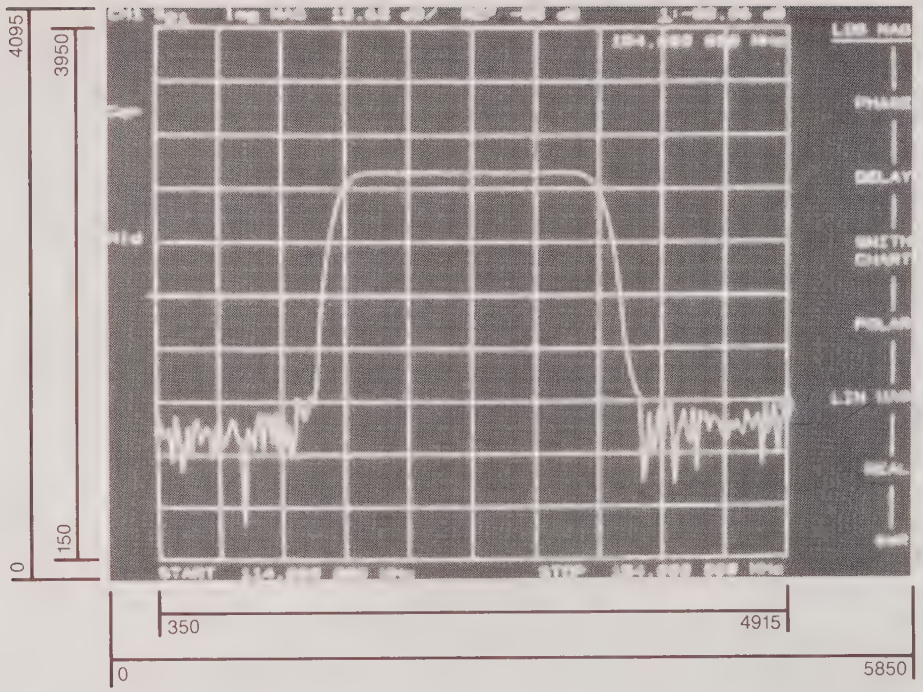


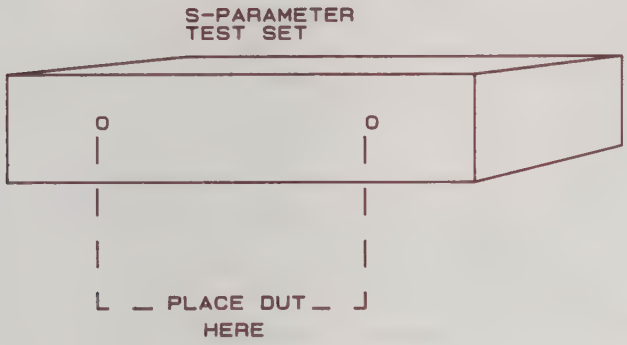
Figure 11-8. Graphics Display Organization

To draw the test block diagram illustrated in Figure 11-9 on the HP 8753A CRT, add the following program lines to the SAW filter test program:

```
*
*
645    GOSUB Draw_setup
*
655    OUTPUT 717;"RS;PG;"
*
*
2300   Draw_setup: !
2310   OUTPUT 717;"CS;PG;LT1;PU;PA1200,2700;PD;"
2320   OUTPUT 717;"PA1200,3300,3800,3300,3800,2700;"
2330   OUTPUT 717;"PA1200,2700;PU;PA1200,3300;PD;"
2340   OUTPUT 717;"PA2200,3400,4620,3400,3800,3300;"
2350   OUTPUT 717;"PU;PA1700,3000;PD;LBo"&CHR$(3)&";"
2360   OUTPUT 717;"PU;PA3200,3000;PD;LBo"&CHR$(3)&";"
2370   OUTPUT 717;"PU;PA2200,3600;PD;"
2380   OUTPUT 717;"LBS-Parameter"&CHR$(3)&";"
2390   OUTPUT 717;"PU;PA2200,3500;PD;LBTest Set"&CHR$(3)&";"
2400   OUTPUT 717;"LT2;PU;PA3190,2950;PD;PA3190,2000;"
2410   OUTPUT 717;"PA2900,2000;PU;PA2100,2000;PD;"
2420   OUTPUT 717;"LBPlace DUT"&CHR$(3)&";"
2430   OUTPUT 717;"PU;PA1700,2950;pd;pa1700,2000,2000,2000;"
2440   OUTPUT 717;"PU;PA2300,1850;PD;LBHere"&CHR$(3)&";"
2450   OUTPUT 717;"PU;PA1650,1500;PD;"
2460   OUTPUT 717;"LBPress [CONTINUE] when done"&CHR$(3)&";"
2470   RETURN
*
*
```

LINE 645 — Go to a subroutine to draw the connection diagram.
LINE 655 — When done, return measurement display to operator.
LINE 2300 — Begin graphics routine.
LINE 2110-2360 — Draw analyzer, test set, cables, and filter.
LINE 2370-2460 — Label blocks and provide instructions.
LINE 2470 — Return from subroutine.

Softkey Programming. An external controller can detect when an HP 8753A hardkey or softkey is pressed, which allows a programmer to create custom user interfaces. To create softkey labels, turn the current menu off using **MENUOFF;** and write the new label using the **WRSKn** command (**n** is the softkey number, 1-8), followed by the label name (up to 10 characters). Issue **MENUON;** to turn menus back on.



PRESS [CONTINUE] WHEN DONE.

Figure 11-9. Example Test Block Diagram Using Graphics

To detect key closures, enable event status register bit 6 reporting, and serial poll the main status byte until bit 5 reports the status condition. If enabled with bit 5 of the service request enable register, the key closure or knob rotation generates an SRQ.

Use the **KOR?;** command to interrogate the front panel key code generator. The result is a two byte integer value that represents the key pressed or the knob value. If the integer is positive, it is a key code. Figure 11-10 illustrates the HP 8753A front panel key codes. If the integer is negative, it indicates a knob value. To determine the actual knob value, set bit 15 of the integer equal to bit 14. The resulting count indicates the amount of knob rotation in the last 100 millisecond sampling period. Each count increment represents about 4 degrees of rotation and can be scaled to suit the desired sensitivity. The **OUTPKEY;** command also produces a two byte integer. This integer does not include knob information, but equals −1 if the knob was turned.

To allow the operator to move the marker using the front panel keys while the HP 8753A is under remote control, add the following lines to the SAW test program. This also sets up a softkey for the operator to continue the test.

```
*
*
745    GOSUB Set_mark
*
*
2500   Set_mark:!
2510   OUTPUT 716;"ESE64;MENUOFF;WRSK8""[Done]"";"
2520   DISP " SET MARKER WITH KNOB. PRESS [Done] TO GO ON."
2530   Freq=134000000
2540   Wait_loop: !
2550   REPEAT
2560     S=SPOLL(716)
2570   UNTIL BIT(S,5)
2580   OUTPUT 716;"ESR?;"
2590   ENTER 716;Esr
2600   OUTPUT 716;"KOR?;"
2610   ENTER 716;Key
2620   IF Key<0 THEN
2630     IF NOT BIT(Key,14) THEN Key=BINAND(Key,255)
2640     Freq=Freq-(Key*30000)
2650     OUTPUT 716;"MARK1";Freq;"HZ;"
2660     GOTO Wait_loop
2670   ELSE
2680   IF Key <>10 THEN GOTO Wait_loop
2690   END IF
2700   OUTPUT 716;"MENUON;MENUMARK;"
2710   RETURN
2720   End: END
*
*
```

LINE 745 — Go to a routine that allows the operator to move the marker.
LINE 2500 — Begin the knob routine.
LINE 2510 — Enable status byte reporting for front panel user requests, turn off the current menu, and label key 8 for the operator.
LINE 2520-2570 — Wait for a user request (span is set).
LINE 2580-2590 — Read the extended status register to clear it.
LINE 2600-2610 — Enter the key code.
LINE 2620-2670 — If the knob was turned then calculate and set new marker position. Set bit 15 equal to bit 14 to reach the correct negative value.
LINE 2680-2690 — If the key was not the [Done] key then try again.
LINE 2700-2720 — Return when the continue key is pressed. Be sure to turn on the menus before continuing.

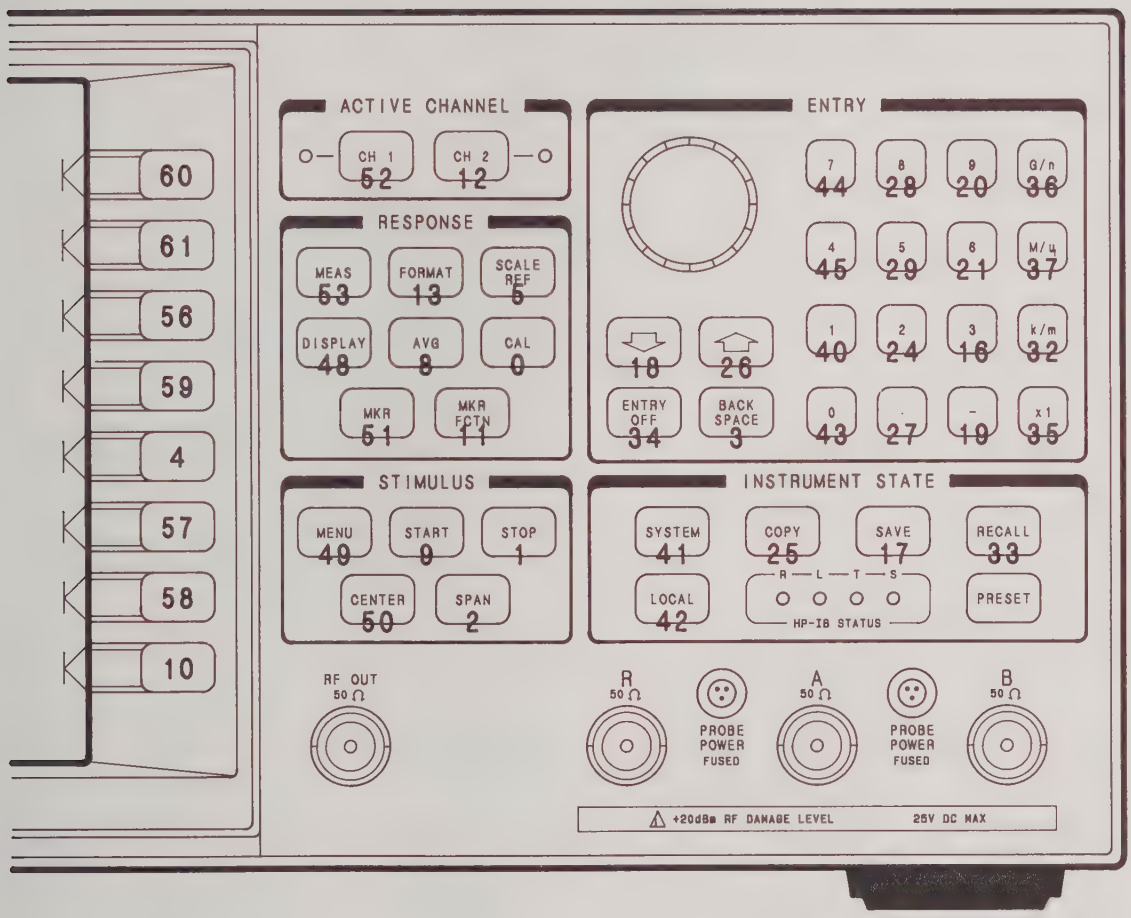


Figure 11-10. HP 8753A Key Codes

APPENDIX A:
KEY SELECT CODES FOR THE HP 8753A

This appendix is a functionally arranged table of HP-IB mnemonics that have a direct front panel key equivalent. The functions are arranged alphabetically by front panel hard key.

Keys:

AVG A-1
CAL-error correction A-1
CAL-calibration kits A-2
CHANNEL A-4
COPY A-4
DISPLAY A-4
ENTRY A-5
FORMAT A-5
LOCAL A-5
MEAS A-5
MENU A-6
MKR A-7
MKR FCTN A-7
SAVE/RECALL A-7
SCALE REF A-8
STIMULUS A-8
SYSTEM-Transform A-8
SYSTEM-Limit testing A-9

Column headings:

FUNCTION	The front panel function affected by the mnemonic.
ACTION	The effects of the mnemonic on that function.
MNEMONIC	The mnemonic.
S	Syntax type. See Input Syntax.
?	Interrogate response. If a response is defined, it is listed.
O	OPC'able command.
RANGE	The range of acceptable inputs and corresponding units.

Symbol conventions are:

[]	An optional operand.
D	A numerical operand.
$	A character string operand, which must be enclosed by quotes.
<>	A necessary appendage.
|	An either/or choice in appendages

FUNCTION	ACTION	MNEMONIC	S	?	O	RANGE
		AVG				
Averaging	Restart	**AVERREST**	1			
	Factor	**AVERFACT[D]**	3	D		0 to 999
	On/off	**AVERO<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Smoothing	Set aperature	**SMOOAPER[D]**	3	D		0.05 to 20 (%)
	Activate	**SMOOO<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
IF bandwidth	Set bandwidth	**IFBW[D]**	3	D		D=10, 30, 100, 300, 1000, 3000 Hz
		CAL-error correction, calibration				
Correction	On/off	**CORR<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Cal sequence	Resume	**RESC**	1			
Port extensions	Port 1	**PORT1[D]**	3	D		± 1 s
	Port 2	**PORT2[D]**	3	D		± 1 s
	Input A	**PORTA[D]**	3	D		± 1 s
	Input B	**PORTB[D]**	3	D		± 1 s
	Off	**PORE<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		

FUNCTION	ACTION	MNEMONIC	S	?	0	RANGE
Velocity factor	Set value	**VELOFACT[D]**	3	D		0 to 1
Z0	Set value	**SETZ[D]**	3	D		.1 to 500 ohm
Begin cal sequence	Response	**CALIRESP**	1	0,1		
	Response and Isol	**CALIRAI**	1	0,1		
	S11 1-port	**CALIS111**	1	0,1		
	S22 1-port	**CALIS221**	1	0,1		
	Full 2-port	**CALIFUL2**	1	0,1		
	One path 2-port	**CALIONE2**	1	0,1		
Intermediate cal steps, 2-port cal	Transmission	**TRAN**	1			
	Reflection	**REFL**	1			
	Isolation	**ISOL**	1			
Select response & isol class	Response	**RAIRESP**	1			
	Isolation	**RAIISOL**	1			
Select reflection class	S11A (open)	**CLASS11A**	1		See Note 1	
	S11B (short)	**CLASS11B**	1		"	
	S11C (load)	**CLASS11C**	1		"	
	S22A (open)	**CLASS22A**	1		"	
	S22B (short)	**CLASS22B**	1		"	
	S22C (load)	**CLASS22C**	1		"	
Select transmission class	Fwd transmission	**FWDT**	1		"	
	Rev transmission	**REVT**	1		"	
	Fwd match	**FWDM**	1		"	
	Rev match	**REVM**	1		"	
Select isolation class	Forward isol.	**FWDI**	1		"	
	Reverse isolation	**REVI**	1		"	
	Omit isolation	**OMII**	1		"	
Select standard in class	Standard A	**STANA**	1		OPC	
	B	**STANB**	1		OPC	
	C	**STANC**	1		OPC	
	D	**STAND**	1		OPC	
	E	**STANE**	1		OPC	
	F	**STANF**	1		OPC	
	G	**STANG**	1		OPC	
Sliding load	Set	**SLIS**	1			
	Done	**SLID**	1			
Done with:	Class	**DONE**	1		OPC	
	Isolation	**ISOD**	1		OPC	
	Reflection	**REFD**	1		OPC	
	Transmission	**TRAD**	1		OPC	
Save cal	Response	**RESPDONE**	1		OPC	
	Resp and isol	**RAID**	1		OPC	
	1-port cal	**SAV1**	1		OPC	
	2-port cal	**SAV2**	1		OPC	

FUNCTION	ACTION	MNEMONIC	S	?	0	RANGE
		CAL-calibration kits				
Select default kits	7 mm	**CALK7MM**	1	1,0		
	3.5 mm	**CALK35MM**	1	1,0		
	Type N, 50 ohm	**CALKN50**	1	1,0		
	Type N, 75 ohm	**CALKN75**	1	1,0		
	User defined	**CALKUSED**	1	1,0		
Modify kit	Modify current	**MODI1**	1			
Define std. number (begin standard definition)		**DEFS[D]**	3			
Define standard type	Open	**STDTOPEN**	1	1,0		
	Short	**STDTSHOR**	1	1,0		
	Load	**STDTLOAD**	1	1,0		
	Delay/thru	**STDTDELA**	1	1,0		
	Arbitrary imped.	**STDTARBI**	1	1,0		
Define standard parameters	Open cap. C0	**C0[D]**	3			± 10e-12 F
	Open cap. C1	**C1[D]**	3			± 10e-12 F/Hz
	Open cap. C2	**C2[D]**	3			± 10e-12 F/Hz^2
	Open cap. C3	**C3[D]**	3			± 10e-12 F/Hz^3
	Fixed load	**FIXE**	1			
	Sliding load	**SLIL**	1			
	Terminal imped.	**TERI[D]**	3			0 to 1 kohm
Define standard offsets	Delay	**OFSD[D]**	3			± 1 s
	Loss	**OFSL[D]**	3			0 to 1000 Tohm/s
	Z0	**OFSZ[D]**	3			.1 to 500 ohm
	Min. frequency	**MINF[D]**	3			0 to 1000 GHz
	Max frequency	**MAXF[D]**	3			0 to 1000 GHz
	Coaxial	**COAX**	1	0,1		
	Waveguide	**WAVE**	1	0,1		
Std done	standard defined	**STDD**	1			
Label std		**LABS[$]**	3			10 char.
Specify class	Response	**SPECRESP[I,I...]**	3			I=std numbers
	Resp & Isol	**SPECRESI**				(all same form)
	S11A (open)	**SPECS11A**				
	S11B (short)	**SPECS11B**				
	S11C (load)	**SPECS11C**				
	S22A (open)	**SPECS22A**				
	S22B (short)	**SPECS22B**				
	S22C (load)	**SPECS22C**				
	Forward tran.	**SPECFWDT**				
	Forward match	**SPECFWDM**				
	Reverse tran.	**SPECREVT**				
	Reverse match	**SPECREVM**				
Class done		**CLAD**	1			
Label class	Response	**LABERESP[$]**	3			10 char.
	S11A	**LABES11A[$]**	3			
	S11B	**LABES11B[$]**	3			
	S11C	**LABES11C[$]**	3			

FUNCTION	ACTION	MNEMONIC	S	?	0	RANGE
	S22A	**LABES22A[$]**	3			
	S22B	**LABES22B[$]**	3			
	S22C	**LABES22C[$]**	3			
	Forward tran.	**LABEFWDT[$]**	3			
	Forward match	**LABEFWDM[$]**	3			
	Reverse tran.	**LABEREVT[$]**	3			
	Reverse match	**LABEREVM[$]**	3			
Label kit		**LABK[$]**	3			10 char.
Kit done		**KITD**	1			
Save kit	Into user kit	**SAVEUSEK**	1			
		CHANNEL				
Channel	CH 1 active	**CHAN1**	1		OPC	
	CH 2 active	**CHAN2**	1		OPC	
		COPY				
Copy display	To printer	**PRINALL**	1			
	To plotter	**PLOT**	1			
Copy display talker/ listener	To plotter	**OUTPPLOT**	1			
	To printer	**OUTPPRIN**	1			
List values		**LISV**	1			
Operating parameters		**OPEP**	1			
Next page		**NEXP**	1			
Restore display		**RESD**	1			
Quadrant	Left lower	**LEFL**	1	0,1		
	Left upper	**LEFU**	1	0,1		
	Right lower	**RIGL**	1	0,1		
	Right upper	**RIGU**	1	0,1		
	Full page	**FULP**	1	0,1		
Pen number	Data	**PENNDATA[D]**	3			0,1,2...10
	Memory	**PENNMEMO[D]**	3			0,1,2...10
	Graticule	**PENNGRAT[D]**	3			0,1,2...10
	Text	**PENNTEXT[D]**	3			0,1,2...10
	Marker	**PENNMARK[D]**	3			0,1,2...10
Line type	Data	**LINTDATA[D]**	3			0,1,2...10
	Memory	**LINTMEMO[D]**	3			0,1,2...10
Features to be plotted	Data	**PDATA<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	Memory	**PMEM<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	Graticule	**PGRAT<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	Text	**PTEXT<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	Marker	**PMKR<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		

FUNCTION	ACTION	MNEMONIC	S	?	0	RANGE
Plot scale	Full page	**SCAPFULL**	1			
	Graticule to p1,p2	**SCAPGRAT**	1			
Plot speed	Slow	**PLOSSLOW**	1			
	Fast	**PLOSFAST**	1			
		DISPLAY				
Channels	Dual on/off	**DUAC<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	Split on/off	**SPLD<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Display	Data	**DISPDATA**	1	0,1		
	Memory only	**DISPMEMO**	1	0,1		
	Data and mem	**DISPDATM**	1	0,1		
	Data/mem	**DISPDDM**	1	0,1		
	Data — mem	**DISPDMM**	1	0,1		
	Data to mem	**DATI**	1	0,1	OPC	
Beeper	On done	**BEEPDONE<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	On warning message	**BEEPWARN<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
CRT	Intensity	**INTE[D]**	3	D		0 to 100 percent
	Focus	**FOCU[D]**	3	D		0 to 100 percent
	Title	**TITL[$]**	4	$		48 char.
Frequency notation	blank	**FREO**	1			
		ENTRY				
Step keys	Up	**UP**	1			
	Down	**DOWN**	1			
Entry off		**ENTO**	1			
		FORMAT				
Format	Log mag	**LOGM**	1	0,1		
	Phase	**PHAS**	1	0,1		
	Delay	**DELA**	1	0,1		
	Smith chart	**SMIC**	1	0,1		
	Polar	**POLA**	1	0,1		
	Lin mag	**LINM**	1	0,1		
	Real	**REAL**	1	0,1		
	SWR	**SWR**	1	0,1		
		LOCAL				
HP-IB modes	Talker/listener	**TALKLIST**	1	0,1		
	Use pass control	**USEPASC**	1	0,1		
Debug	Display commands	**DEBU<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Disc drive	Unit	**DISCUNIT[D]**	3	D		0 to 30
	Volume	**DISCVOL[D]**	3	D		0 to 30

FUNCTION	ACTION	MNEMONIC	S	?	0	RANGE
HP-IB addresses	Plotter	**ADDRPLOT[D]**	1	D		0 to 30
	Printer	**ADDRPRIN[D]**	1	D		0 to 30
	Disc drive	**ADDRDISC[D]**	1	D		0 to 30
	Controller	**ADDRCONT[D]**	1	D		0 to 30
Power meter	Address	**ADDRPOWM[D]**	1	D		0 to 30
	Type	**POWM<ON|OFF>**	2	0,1		On=436A, off=438A.
		MEAS				
Input ports	A/R	**AR**	1	0,1		
	B/R	**BR**	1	0,1		
	A/B	**AB**	1	0,1		
	A	**MEASA**	1	0,1		
	B	**MEASB**	1	0,1		
	R	**MEASR**	1	0,1		
S-parameters	S11	**S11**	1	0,1		
	S12	**S12**	1	0,1		
	S21	**S21**	1	0,1		
	S22	**S22**	1	0,1		
Conversion to alternate parameters	Off	**CONVOFF**	1	0,1		
	Z:reflection	**CONVZREF**	1	0,1		
	Z:transmission	**CONVZTRA**	1	0,1		
	Y:reflection	**CONVYREF**	1	0,1		
	Y:transmission	**CONVYTRA**	1	0,1		
	1/S	**CONV1DS**	1	0,1		
Analog input		**ANAI**	1	0,1		
		MENU (stimulus)				
Power	Level	**POWE[D]**	3	D		-10 to +25 dBm
	Trip	**POWT<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Time	Specify	**SWET[D]**	3	D		.01 to 86,400 s
Measurement	Restart	**REST**	1			
Trigger	Hold	**HOLD**	1	0,1		
	Single	**SING**	1		OPC	
	Number of groups	**NUMG[D]**	3		OPC	1 to 999
	Continuous	**CONT**	1	0,1		
	External trigger	**EXTT<ON|OFF>**	2	0,1		
Points	Specify	**POIN[D]**	3	D		3, 11, 26, 51, 101, 201, 401, 801, 1601
Coupled channels	On/off	**COUC<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
CW freq	Set value	**CWFREQ[D]**	3	D		300 kHz to 3 GHz

FUNCTION	ACTION	MNEMONIC	S	?	0	RANGE
Power slope	Value	**SLOPE[D]**	3	D		0 to 2 dB/GHz
	On/off	**SLOPO<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Test set attenuation	Port 1	**ATTP1[D]**	3	D		0,10,20. . .70 dB
	Port 2	**ATTP2[D]**	3	D		0,10,20. . .70 dB
Sweep type	Linear	**LINFREQ**	1	0,1		
	Log	**LOGFREQ**	1	0,1		
	List	**LISFREQ**	1	0,1		
	Power	**POWS**	1	0,1		
	CW time	**CWTIME**	1	0,1		
Edit list	Begin	**EDITLIST**	1			
	Add segment	**SADD**	1			
	Edit segment N	**SEDI[D]**	3	D		1 to 30
	Done with segment	**SDON**	1			
	Delete segment	**SDEL**	1			
	Done	**EDITDONE**	1		OPC	
Edit segment	Start	**STAR[D]**	3	D		Stim range, Note 2
	Stop	**STOP[D]**	3	D		”
	Center	**CENT[D]**	3	D		”
	Span	**SPAN[D]**	3	D		”
	Points	**POIN[D]**	3	D		1 to 1632
	Stepsize	**STPSIZE[D]**	3	D		Stim range, Note 2
	CW	**CWFREQ[D]**	3	D		”
		MKR				
Select active	1 to 4	**MARK<I>[D]**	4	D		Stim range, Note 2
	All off	**MARKOFF**	1	0,1		
Marker zero	Zero offsets	**MARKZERO**	1			
Delta reference	1 to 4	**DELR<I>**	2	0,1		I=1 TO 4
	Fixed marker	**DELRFIXM**	1	0,1		
	Mode off	**DELO**	1	0,1		
Fixed mkr position	Stimulus	**MARKFSTI[D]**	3	D		Stim range, Note 2
	Value	**MARKFVAL[D]**	3	D		Amp. range, Note 3
	Aux value	**MARKFAUV[D]**	3	D		”
Marker placement	Continuous	**MARKCONT**	1	0,1		
	Discrete	**MARKDISC**	1	0,1		
Coupled	Couple channels	**MARKCOUP**	1	0,1		
	Uncouple	**MARKUNCO**	1	0,1		
Polar markers	Log	**POLMLOG**	1	0,1		
	Linear	**POLMLIN**	1	0,1		
	Re/Im	**POLMRI**	1	0,1		

FUNCTION	ACTION	MNEMONIC	S	?	0	RANGE
Smith markers	Linear	**SMIMLIN**	1	0,1		
	Log	**SMIMLOG**	1	0,1		
	Re/Im	**SMIMRI**	1	0,1		
	R+jX	**SMIMRX**	1	0,1		
	G+jB	**SMIMGB**	1	0,1		
		MKR FCTN				
Set function to marker value	Start	**MARKSTAR**	1			
	Stop	**MARKSTOP**	1			
	Center	**MARKCENT**	1			
	Span	**MARKSPAN**	1			
	Reference	**MARKREF**	1			
	Delay	**MARKDELA**	1			
Search	Off	**SEAOFF**	1	0,1		
	Maximum	**SEAMAX**	1	0,1		
	Minimum	**SEAMIN**	1	0,1		
	Target	**SEATARG[D]**	3	D		Amp. range, Note 3
	Search left	**SEAL**	1			
	Search right	**SEAR**	1			
Width search	Value	**WIDV[D]**	3	D		Amp. range, Note 3
	Search on/off	**WIDT<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Tracking search	On/off	**TRACK<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Statistics	On/off	**MEASTAT<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
		SAVE/RECALL				
Save	Selected reg	**SAVE<I>**	2		OPC	I=1 to 5
Clear	Selected reg	**CLEA<I>**	2			I=1 to 5
	All regs	**CLEARALL**	1		OPC	
Purge	Selected file	**PURG<I>**	2			I=1 to 5
Store	To disc	**STOR<I>**	2			I=1 to 5
Title	Internal reg	**TITR<I>[$]**	2			I=1 to 5, 10 char.
	Disc reg	**TITF<I>[$]**	2			"
Include with disc registers	Data	**EXTMDATA<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	Raw data	**EXTMRAW<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	Formatted data	**EXTMFORM<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	User graphics	**EXTMGRAP<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Recall	Selected reg	**RECA<I>**	2		OPC	I=1 to 5

FUNCTION	ACTION	MNEMONIC	S	?	0	RANGE
Load	From disc	**LOAD<I>**	2			I=1 to 5
	Register titles	**REFT**	2			
Initialize	Disc	**INID**	1			
		SCALE REF				
Scale	Auto	**AUTO**	1			
	Value	**SCAL[D]**	3	D		See Note 3.
Reference	Position	**REFP[D]**	3	D		0<D< 10
	Value	**REFV[D]**	3	D		Amp. range, Note 3
	Set to mkr	**MARKREF**	1			
Delay	Set delay	**ELED[D]**	3	D		±1.0 s
	Set to mkr	**MARKDELA**	1			
Phase	Offset	**PHAO[D]**	3	D		± 360 deg
		STIMULUS				
Stimulus	Center	**CENT[D]**	3	D		Stim range, Note 2.
	Span	**SPAN[D]**	3	D		”
	Start	**STAR[D]**	3	D		”
	Stop	**STOP[D]**	3	D		”
		SYSTEM, Transform				
Transform	On/off	**TIMDTRAN<ON|OFF>**	2			
Set freq	Low pass	**SETF**	1			
Mode	Low pass impulse	**LOWPIMPU**	1	0,1		
	Low pass step	**LOWPSTEP**	1	0,1		
	Bandpass	**BANDPASS**	1	0,1		
Window	Maximum	**WINDMAXI**	1			
	Normal	**WINDNORM**	1			
	Minimum	**WINDMINI**	1			
	Any value	**WINDOW[D]**	3	D		State dependent
Window shape	Use trace memory	**WINDUSEM<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Demodulation	Off	**DEMOOFF**	1	0,1		
	Amplitude	**DEMOAMPL**	1	0,1		
	Phase	**DEMOPHAS**	1	0,1		
Gate	On/off	**GATEO<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	Start	**GATESTAR[D]**	3	D		Transform range, Note 2
	Stop	**GATESTOP[D]**	3	D		”
	Center	**GATECENT[D]**	3	D		”
	Span	**GATESPAN[D]**	3	D		”
Gate shape	Maximum	**GATSMAXI**	1	0,1		
	Wide	**GATSWIDE**	1	0,1		

FUNCTION	ACTION	MNEMONIC	S	?	0	RANGE
	Normal	**GATSNORM**	1	0,1		
	Minimum	**GATSMINI**	1	0,1		
		SYSTEM, limit testing				
Limit line	On/off	**LIMILINE<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Limit test	On/off	**LIMITEST<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
	Beeper	**BEEPFAIL<ON|OFF>**	2	1,0		
Limit offset	Stimulus	**LIMISTIO[D]**	3	D		Stim range, Note 2
	Amplitude	**LIMIAMPO[D]**	3	D		Amp. range, Note 3
	Marker to offset	**LIMIMAOF**	1			
Edit table	Begin edit	**EDITLIML**	1			
	Add segment	**SADD**	1			
	Edit segment D	**SEDI[D]**	3	D		1 to 15
	Segment done	**SDON**	1			
	Delete segment	**SDEL**	1			
	Done with edit	**EDITDONE**	1			
Edit segment	Stimulus value	**LIMS[D]**	3	D		Stim range, Note 2
	Marker to stimulus	**MARKSTIM**	1			
	Upper limit	**LIMU[D]**	3	D		Amp. range, Note 3
	Lower limit	**LIML[D]**	3	D		"
	Delta limits	**LIMD[D]**	3	D		"
	Middle value	**LIMM[D]**	3	D		"
	Marker to middle	**MARKMIDD**	1			
	Flat line type	**LIMTFL**	1	0,1		
	Sloping line type	**LIMTSL**	1	0,1		
	Single point type	**LIMTSP**	1	0,1		

NOTE 1:
The class commands are OPC'able if there is only one standard in the class. If there is just one standard, that standard is measured automatically. If there is more than one standard in the class, the class command only calls another menu.

NOTE 2, Stimulus range:
For frequency sweeps: 300 kHz to 3 GHz.
For power sweeps: –10 to 25 dBm.
For CW time: 0 to 24 hours.
For frequency sweep, transform on: ± 1/frequency step.
For CW time sweep, transform on: ± 1/time step.

NOTE 3, Amplitude range:
For log mag: ± 500 dB.
For phase: ± 500 degrees.
For Smith chart and Polar: ± 500 units.
For linear magnitude: ± 500 units.
For SWR: ± 500 units.
The scale is always positive, and has minimum values of .001 dB, 10e-12 degrees, 10e-15 seconds, and 10 picounits.

APPENDIX B: HP-IB ONLY COMMANDS

ACTION	MNEMONIC	SYNTAX	DESCRIPTION
	MISCELLANEOUS		
Identity	**IDN?**	1	Outputs the identification string: "HEWLETT PACKARD, 8753A,0,X.XX", where X.XX is the firmware revision of the instrument.
Key	**KEY[D]**	1	Imitates pressing a key. The data transmitted is the key code, as defined in Figure E.4.
Key code	**KOR?**	1	Outputs last key code or knob count. If the reply is positive, it is a key code. If it is negative, then set bit 15 equal to bit 14, and the resulting two byte integer is the RPG knob count. It can be either positive or negative. There are about 120 counts per turn.
Move marker	**MARKBUCK[D]**	2	Moves the marker to the selected point on the trace. On a 201 point sweep, D can range from 0 to 200.
On completion	**OPC**	1	Reports completion of the last OPC'able command received since **OPC;** or **OPC?;** was received.
Plot keys	**PSOFT<ON|OFF>**	2	Includes the menu keys in **OUTPPLOT;** and **OUTPPRIN;** strings.
Revision	**SOFR**	1	Displays the software revision on the HP 8753A.
Sampler	**SAMC<ON|OFF>**	2	Turns sampler correction off. To be used only when data is being taken to create custom calibration coefficients.
Test Set	**TESS?**	1	Returns a one if an HP 85046A/B S-parameter test set is present.
	INPUT		
Data	**INPUDATA[D]**	3	Accepts error corrected data.
Formatted	**INPUFORM[D]**	3	Accepts formatted data.
Uncorrected	**INPURAW1[D]**	3	Accepts raw data.
	INPURAW2[D]	3	
	INPURAW3[D]	3	
	INPURAW4[D]	3	
Error coef.	**INPUCALC<01, 02, . . .12>**		Accepts the individual error coefficient arrays. Issue the command that begins the calibration the coefficients are from (e.g. **CALIS11;**), then input the data. Lastly, issue **SAVC;** and trigger a sweep.
Cal kit	**INPUCALK[D]**	3	Accepts a cal kit.
Learn string	**INPULEAS[D]**	3	Accepts the learn string.

ACTION	MNEMONIC	SYNTAX	DESCRIPTION
	MENUS		
Averaging	**MENUAVG**	1	
Calibration	**MENUCAL**	1	
Copy	**MENUCOPY**	1	
Display	**MENUDISP**	1	
Format	**MENUFORM**	1	
Marker	**MENUMARK**	1	
Meas	**MENUMEAS**	1	
Marker fctn	**MENUMRKF**	1	
Off	**MENUO<ON|OFF>**	2	
Recall	**MENURECA**	1	
Save	**MENUSAVE**	1	
Scale	**MENUSCAL**	1	
Stimulus	**MENUSTIM**	1	
System	**MENUSYST**	1	
	OUTPUT		
	NOTE: Except as noted, these commands output data according to the current output format. The data is transmitted in pairs of numbers, the number of pairs being the same as the number of points in the sweep.		
Active funct.	**OUTPACTI**	1	Outputs value of function in active entry area in ASCII format.
Error coef.	**OUTPCALC<01,02...12>**		Outputs the selected error coefficient array from the active channel. Each array is the same as a data array. See Appendix C, Calibration, for the contents of the arrays.
Cal kit	**OUTPCALK**	1	Outputs the active cal kit, a less than 1000 byte string in form 1.
Data	**OUTPDATA**	1	Outputs the error corrected data from the active channel in real/imaginary pairs. See Figure E.1, Processing Chain.
Error	**OUTPERRO**	1	Outputs the oldest error in the error queue. The error number is transmitted, then the error message, in ASCII format.
Formatted	**OUTPFORM**	1	Outputs the formatted trace data from the active channel in current display units. See Figure E.2 for data transmitted.
Identity	**OUTPIDEN**	1	Outputs identification string, same as **IDN?**.
Keycode	**OUTPKEY**	1	Outputs the code of the last key pressed, in ASCII format. See Figure E.4 for key codes. A –1 is transmitted for a knob turn.
Learn strng	**OUTPLEAS**	1	Outputs the learn string, a less than 3,000 byte string in form 1.
Limit failures	**OUTPLIMF**	1	Outputs the limit results as described under **OUTPLIML** for only those stimulus points that failed.

ACTION	MNEMONIC	SYNTAX	DESCRIPTION
Limit list	**OUTPLIML**	1	Outputs the limit test results for each stimulus point. The results consist of four numbers. The first is the stimulus value tested, the second is the test result: –1 for no test, 0 for fail, 1 for pass. The third number is the upper limit value, and the fourth is the lower limit value. This is a form 4 transfer.
Limit marker	**OUTPLIMM**	1	Outputs the limit test results as described for **OUTPLIML** at the marker.
Marker	**OUTPMARK**	1	Outputs the active marker values in 3 numbers. The first two numbers are the marker values, and the last is the stimulus value. See Figure E.2 for the marker values.
Memory	**OUTPMEMO**	1	Outputs the memory trace from the active channel. It is error corrected data in real/imaginary pairs, and can be treated the same as data from **OUTPDATA**.
Marker stats.	**OUTPMSTA**	1	Outputs marker statistics: mean, standard deviation, and peak to peak deviation. ASCII format.
Bandwidth	**OUTPMWID**	1	Outputs results of bandwidth search: bandwidth, center, and Q. ASCII format.
Plot	**OUTPPLOT**	1	Outputs the plot string in ASCII format. Can be directed to an HP-GL plotter.
Print	**OUTPPRIN**	1	Outputs a raster display dump in ASCII format. Can be directed to a graphics printer.
Raw data	**OUTPRAW1**	1	Outputs uncorrected data arrays for the active channel. Raw 1 holds the data unless a 2-port calibration is on, in which case the arrays hold S11, S21, S12, and S22, respectively. The data is in real/imaginary pairs.
	OUTPRAW2	1	
	OUTPRAW3	1	
	OUTPRAW4	1	
Status byte	**OUTPSTAT**	1	Outputs the status byte. ASCII format.
Display title	**OUTPTITL**	1	Outputs the display title. ASCII format.
	OUTPUT FORMATS		
	FORM1	1	HP 8753A internal format, with header.
	FORM2	1	32 bit floating point, with header.
	FORM3	1	64 bit floating point, with header.
	FORM4	1	ASCII format. No header.
	SOFTKEYS		
Press	**SOFT[I]**	2	Activates softkey I, I=1 to 8.
label	**WRSK<1 TO 8>[$]**	3	Writes label (10 char) to indicated softkey.

ACTION	MNEMONIC	SYNTAX	DESCRIPTION
	STATUS REPORTING		
Clear	**CLES**	1	Clears the status byte.
Interrogate	**ESB?**	1	Returns event status register B.
	ESR?	1	Returns the event status register.
	OUTPSTAT	1	Returns the status byte.
Enable	**ESE[D]**	3	Enables event status register. (0<D<255)
	ESNB[D]	3	Enables event status register B. (0<D<255)
	SRE[D]	3	Enables SRQ. (0<D<255)

Chapter 12. Error Messages

INTRODUCTION

This chapter lists the possible error messages displayed on the HP 8753A CRT or transmitted by the instrument over HP-IB. Each error message is printed in **bold**, accompanied by a note that attempts to clarify the message and/or help the user avoid the problem. Where applicable, references are given to related sections of the operating and service manuals.

ERROR MESSAGES

When displayed, all error messages are preceded with the word CAUTION:. That part of the error message has been left off here for brevity. The list appears in alphabetical order.

ADDITIONAL STANDARDS NEEDED
Error correction for the selected calibration class cannot be computed without measuring the necessary standards.

ADDRESSED TO TALK WITH NOTHING TO SAY
An enter command was sent to the HP 8753A without first requesting data with an appropriate output command (such as OUTPDATA). The HP 8753A has no data in the output queue to satisfy the request.

AIR FLOW RESTRICTED: CHECK FAN FILTER
An inadequate air flow condition has been detected. Clean fan filter. For most efficient cooling, the instrument covers should be in place. If problem persists, troubleshoot power supplies.

AVERAGING INVALID ON NON-RATIO MEASURE
Sweep to sweep averaging is only valid for ratioed measurements: A/R, B/R, A/B. Other noise reduction techniques are available for single input measurements. Refer to the **[AVG]** key in chapter 4 for a discussion of variable IF bandwidths and trace smoothing.

BLOCK INPUT ERROR
The HP 8753A did not receive a complete data transmission, usually caused by an interruption of the bus transaction: pressing the **[LOCAL]** key, or aborting the IO process at the controller.

BLOCK INPUT LENGTH ERROR
The length header received by the HP 8753A did not agree with the size of the internal array block. Refer to HP-IB Information, chapter 11 for instructions on using HP 8753A input commands.

CALIBRATION ABORTED
The calibration in progress was terminated due to change of active channel.

CALIBRATION REQUIRED
A calibration set could not be found that matched the current stimulus state or measurement parameter. Refer to chapter 5, Measurement Calibrations. Calibration sets can be saved to internal or external memory. Refer to the **[SAVE]** key in chapter 10.

CAN'T CHANGE- ANOTHER CONTROLLER ON BUS
The HP 8753A cannot assume the mode of system controller until the active controller is removed from the bus or relinquishes the bus.

CHANGE HP-IB to SYST CTRL or PASS CTRL
The HP 8753A cannot control another peripheral while in TALKER/LISTENER mode. Refer to the **[LOCAL]** key in chapter 7.

CONTINUOUS SWITCHING NOT ALLOWED
The current measurement states require the HP 85046 S-parameter test set to automatically switch between a forward and reverse measurement, driving test port 1, then test port 2. To guard against undue mechanical wear in the RF switch, continuous switching is not allowed. The **tsH** indicator in the left margin of the display indicates that the instrument has been put in the sweep hold mode due to the test set. Turn dual channel OFF and make one measurement at a time by discretely activating each channel, or use NUMBER OF GROUPS trigger type to enable a limited series of dual channel measurements.

CORRECTION TURNED OFF
Critical parameters in the current state do not match the parameters for the calibration set, therefore correction has been turned off. Critical state parameters are sweep type, start frequency, frequency span, and number of points.

CURRENT PARAMETER NOT IN CAL SET
Correction is not valid for the selected measurement parameter. Refer to chapter 5, Measurement Calibration.

DEADLOCK
A fatal firmware error has occurred. Press the preset key or cycle the line power to reset the instrument.

DEMODULATION NOT VALID
Demodulation is only valid for the CW time mode. Refer to chapter 8, Time and Frequency Domain Transforms.

DISC: not on,not connected,wrong addrs
The disc cannot be accessed by the HP 8753A. Verify power to the disc drive and the HP-IB connection between the HP 8753A and the disc. Ensure that the correct disc address is input to the HP 8753A. Refer to the **[LOCAL]** key in chapter 7 for instructions on setting peripheral addresses for the HP 8753A.

DISC HARDWARE PROBLEM
The disc drive is not responding correctly. Refer to the disc operating manual.

DISC MEDIUM NOT INITIALIZED
The disc must be initialized before it is used. Refer to the **[INITIALIZE DISC]** key in chapter 10.

DISC MEDIUM FULL
The store operation will overflow available disc space. Insert a new disc or purge files appearing last in the directory to create free disc space.

DISC IS WRITE PROTECTED
The store operation cannot write to a write-protected disc. Slide the write-protect tab over the write-protect opening in order to write data on the disc.

DISC WEAR-REPLACE DISC SOON
Cumulative use of the disc is approaching the maximum. Copy files as necessary using an external controller. If no controller is available, load instrument states from the old disc and store them to a newly initialized disc using the save/recall features of the HP 8753A. Refer to Save/Recall, chapter 10. Discard the old disc.

EXCEEDED 7 STANDARDS PER CLASS
A maximum of seven standards can be defined for any class. Refer to Modifying Calibration Kits in chapter 5.

FIRST CHARACTER MUST BE A LETTER
The first character of a disc file title or an internal save register title must be an alpha character.

FUNCTION NOT VALID
The requested function is incompatible with the current instrument state.

ILLEGAL UNIT OR VOLUME NUMBER
The disc unit or volume number set in the HP 8753A is not valid. Refer to **[LOCAL]** key, chapter 7 and the disc drive operating manual for information.

INIT DISC removes all data from disc
Warning! Continuing with the initialize operation will destroy any data currently on the disc.

INITIALIZATION FAILED
Disc initialization failed, usually due to a damaged disc.

INSTRUMENT STATE MEMORY CLEARED
The five instrument state registers have been cleared from memory along with any calibration or calibration kit definitions.

INSUFFICIENT MEMORY
The last front panel or HP-IB request could not be implemented due to insufficient memory space. In some cases, this is a fatal error which can only be escaped by presetting the instrument. See chapter 10 for information on memory allocation.

INVALID KEY
An undefined key was pressed.

LIST TABLE EMPTY
The frequency list is empty. To implement LIST FREQ mode, add segments to the list table. Refer to the **[EDIT LIST]** key in the sweep type menu, chapter 3.

LOW PASS MODE NOT ALLOWED
Gating with 1601 points is only allowed in bandpass mode.

LOW-PASS: FREQ LIMITS CHANGED
The frequency domain data points must be harmonically related from DC to the stop frequency. If this condition is not true when a low pass mode is selected, the end points of the frequency range are modified as necessary.

MORE SLIDES NEEDED
At least three slides are required to complete the calibration.

NO CALIBRATION CURRENTLY IN PROGRESS
The **[RESUME CAL SEQUENCE]** key is not valid unless a calibration was previously in progress. Start a new calibration. Refer to Measurement Calibration, chapter 5.

NO DISC MEDIUM IN DRIVE
No disc was found in the current disc unit. Insert disc or check the disc unit number stored in the HP 8753A. Refer to the **[LOCAL]** key, chapter 7.

NO FILE(S) FOUND ON DISC
No files of the type created by an HP 8753A save operation were found on the disc.

NO FAIL FOUND
The self-diagnose function of the instrument operates on an internal test failure. At this time, no failure has been detected. Refer to Troubleshooting Reference in the service manual for information on internal tests.

NO IF FOUND: CHECK R INPUT LEVEL
The first IF was not detected during the pretune stage. Ensure that the R input is connected with at least −35 dBm input power to R.

NO LIMIT LINES DISPLAYED
Limit lines are turned on but cannot be displayed on polar or Smith chart display formats.

NO MARKER DELTA - SPAN NOT SET
The **[MARKER → SPAN]** key function requires delta marker mode be turned on with at least two markers displayed. Refer to chapter 6, Using Markers.

NO PHASE LOCK: CHECK R INPUT LEVEL
The first IF was detected at the pretune stage but phaselock could not be acquired thereafter. Refer to the system level troubleshooting in the service manual.

NO SPACE FOR NEW CAL. CLEAR REGISTERS
Insufficient memory is available to store a calibration set. Memory can be freed by clearing a saved instrument state that will result in the deletion of a saved calibration set. Refer to chapter 10 for information on the allocation of memory.

NO VALID STATE IN REGISTER
A request to load an instrument state from an empty register was received over HP-IB.

NO VALID MEMORY TRACE
In order to display or otherwise use the memory trace, a data trace must first be stored to memory. Refer to the **[DISPLAY → MEMORY]** key, chapter 4.

NOT VALID FOR PRESENT TEST SET
The calibration requested is inconsistent with the test set type. This message occurs when (1) a full two port calibration is requested with any test other than an HP 85046A/B, or (2) a 1 port, 2 path calibration is requested with an HP 85046A (this is typically used with transmission/reflection test sets).

ONLY LETTERS AND NUMBERS ARE ALLOWED
Non-alphanumeric characters are not allowed in disc file titles or internal save register titles.

OPTIONAL FUNCTION; NOT INSTALLED
The function you requested requires a capability provided by an option to the standard HP 8753A. That option is not currently installed.

OVERLOAD ON INPUT R, POWER REDUCED
OVERLOAD ON INPUT A, POWER REDUCED
OVERLOAD ON INPUT B, POWER REDUCED
Whenever the power level at one of the three receiver inputs exceeds approximately +2 dBm, the RF OUT power level is reduced to the minimum possible level. A P↓ appears in the left margin of the display to indicate that the power trip function has been activated. To remedy this condition, decrease the power level at the input below 0 dBm. Then turn the power trip off; refer to **[POWER TRIP on off]** key, chapter 3.

PHASE LOCK LOST
Phase-lock was acquired but then lost. Refer to the Troubleshooting reference section of the Service Manual and execute the phase lock diagnostic routine. See Service Modes.

PHASE LOCK CAL FAILED
An internal phase lock calibration routine is automatically executed at power-on, when a drift in pretune values has been detected, and anytime a phase lock problem is detected (loss of lock). This message indicates that phase lock calibration was initiated and the first IF detected, but a problem prevented the calibration from completing successfully. Refer to the Troubleshooting Reference section of the service manual and execute test 48, Pretune Correction.

PLOT ABORTED
Depressing any front panel key causes the HP 8753A to abort the plot in progress.

PLOTTER:not on,not connect,wrong addrs
Plotter doesn't respond. Check line power, HP-IB connections. Verify that the plotter address set in the HP 8753A matches the actual address of the plotter. Refer to chapter 7, **[LOCAL]** key, for more information.

PLOTTER NOT READY-PINCH WHEELS UP
The plotter pinch wheels are responsible for clamping the paper in place. With the pinch wheels raised, the plotter indicates a "not ready" status on the bus.

POSSIBLE FALSE LOCK
The instrument is achieving phase lock but possibly on the wrong comb tooth. Refer to the Adjustments and Correction Constants section of the Service Manual and execute pretune correction.

POW MET INVALID
The power meter indicates an out-of-range condition. Check the test set up.

POW MET NOT SETTLED
Sequential power meter readings are not consistent. Verify that equipment is set up correctly. If so, preset the instrument and restart the routine.

POW MET NOT FOUND
Power meter does not respond over HP-IB. Check line power and HP-IB connections to the power meter. Verify that the power meter address and model number set in the HP 8753A matches the address and model number of the actual power meter.

POWER SUPPLY HOT!
The temperature sensors on the A8 Post Regulator assembly have detected an over-temperature condition. Note, the power supplies regulated on that assembly have been shut down.

POWER SUPPLY SHUT DOWN!
One or more supplies on the A8 Post Regulator assembly have been shut down due to one of the following conditions: over-current, over-voltage, or under-voltage.

PRINT ABORTED
Depressing any front panel key causes the HP 8753A to abort output to the printer.

PRINTER:not on,not connect,wrong addrs
Printer doesn't respond. Check line power, HP-IB connections. Verify that the printer address set in the HP 8753A matches the actual address of the printer. Refer to chapter 7, **[LOCAL]** key, for more information.

PROBE POWER SHUT DOWN!
The biasing supplies to the probe are shut down due to exessive current draw. Troubleshoot probe.

REQUESTED DATA NOT CURRENTLY AVAILABLE
The HP 8753A does not currently contain the data being requested. This condition occurs when requesting, for example, error term arrays without an active calibration in the instrument.

SELF TEST #n FAILED
Internal test #n has failed. Several internal test routines are executed upon preset of the instrument. The HP 8753A reports the first failure detected. Refer to the Troubleshooting Reference section of the Service Manual for more information on internal tests and the self-diagnose feature.

SLIDES ABORTED (MEMORY REALLOCATION)
Memory was taken for other functions. Reduce memory usage (see chapter 10), then redo sliding loads.

SOURCE PARAMETERS CHANGED
Some of the stimulus parameters of the instrument state have been changed. This is usually due to a request to turn correction on. A calibration set for the current measurement parameter was found and activated. The instrument state was updated to match the stimulus parameters of the calibration state.

SWEEP TIME INCREASED
Sweep time is automatically increased to compensate for other instrument state changes. Some parameters which cause an increase in sweep time are an increase in the number of points, narrower IF bandwidths, and sweep type.

SWEEP TIME TOO FAST
The fractional-N and the digital IF circuits have lost synchronization. Refer to the System Troubleshooting section in the Service Manual for more information.

SWEEP TRIGGER SET TO HOLD
The instrument is in a hold state and is no longer sweeping.

SYNTAX ERROR
An improperly formatted command was received over HP-IB. Refer to chapter 11, HP-IB Information or the Quick Reference Guide for proper command syntax.

SYSTEM IS NOT IN REMOTE
The HP 8753A is in local mode. In this mode, the HP 8753A will not respond to HP-IB commands with front panel key equivalents. It will however, respond to commands which have no such equivalents, such as status requests.

TARGET VALUE NOT FOUND
The target value for the marker search function does not exist on the current data trace.

TOO MANY SEGMENTS OR POINTS
Frequency list mode is limited to 30 segments or 1632 points. Refer to chpater 3 for more information.

TRANSFORM, GATE NOT ALLOWED
Transformation to the time domain is not allowed for sweep types other than linear and CW.

TROUBLE! CHECK SET-UP AND START OVER
Refer to the Adjustments and Corrections Constants section of the Service Manual for the appropriate equipment set up for this routine.

WAITING FOR CLEAN SWEEP
In single sweep mode, the instrument ensures that all changes to the instrument state, if any, have been implemented before taking the sweep. The HP-IB command that the instrument is currently processing will not complete until the sweep completes.

WAITING FOR HP-IB CONTROL
The HP 8753A has been instructed to use pass control (USEPASC). When the instrument next receives an instruction requiring active controller mode, it requests control of the bus and simultaneously displays this message. If the message remains, the system controller is not relinquishing the bus.

WAITING FOR DISC
This message is displayed between the start and finish of a read or write operation to a disc.

WRITE ATTEMPTED WITHOUT SELECTING INPUT TYPE
The data header for the HP 8753A, "#A", was received with no preceding input command (such as INPUDATA). The instrument recognized the header but did not know what type of data to receive. Refer to chapter 11, HP-IB Information or the Quick Reference Guide for command syntax.

Appendix A

PRESET STATE

When the **[PRESET]** key is pressed, the HP 8753A reverts to a known state. This state is defined in Table A-1, below. There are subtle differences between the preset state and the power-up state. These differences are documented in Table A-2.

When line power is cycled, or the **[PRESET]** key pressed, the HP 8753A performs a self-test routine. Upon successful completion of that routine, the instrument state is set to the following preset conditions. The same conditions are true following a "PRES;" or "RST;" command over HP-IB, although the self-test routines are not executed.

Table A-1. Preset Conditions (1 of 2)

Operating Parameter	Preset Value
Stimulus Conditions	
SWEEP TYPE	linear frequency
DISPLAY MODE	start/stop
TRIGGER TYPE	continuous
EXTERNAL TRIGGER	off
SWEEP TIME	100 milliseconds
START FREQUENCY	0.300 MHz
FREQUENCY SPAN	2999.7 MHz
START TIME	0
TIME SPAN	100 milliseconds
CW FREQUENCY	1000 MHz
SOURCE POWER	0 dBm
POWER SLOPE	0 dB/GHz; off
START POWER	−5.0 dBm
POWER SPAN	5 dB
COUPLED CHANNELS	on
Response Conditions	
PARAMETER (with HP 85046A/B test set)	channel 1: S11; channel 2: S21
(without HP 85046A/B test set)	channel 1: A/R; channel 2: B/R
CONVERSION	off
FORMAT	log magnitude (all inputs)
DISPLAY	data
DUAL CHANNEL	off
ACTIVE CHANNEL	channel 1
FREQUENCY BLANK	disabled
SPLIT DISPLAY	on
BEEPER: DONE	on
BEEPER: WARNING	off
NUMBER OF POINTS	201
IF BANDWIDTH	3000 Hz
IF AVERAGING FACTOR	16; off
SMOOTHING APERTURE	1% span; off
PHASE OFFSET	0 degrees
ELECTRICAL DELAY	0 seconds (all parameters)

Format Table	Scale	Reference Position	Reference Value	Marker Offset
LOG MAGNITUDE (dB)	10.0	5.0	0.0	0.0
PHASE (degree)	90.0	5.0	0.0	0.0
GROUP DELAY (nsec)	10.0	5.0	0.0	0.0
SMITH CHART	1.00	—	1.0	0.0
POLAR	1.00	—	1.0	0.0
LINEAR MAGNITUDE	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
REAL	0.2	5.0	0.0	0.0
SWR	1.00	0.0	1.0	0.0

Operating Parameter	Preset Value
Calibration	
CORRECTION	off
CALIBRATION TYPE	none
CALIBRATION KIT	7 millimeter
SYSTEM Z0	50 ohms
VELOCITY FACTOR	1
EXTENSIONS	off
PORT 1	0
PORT 2	0
INPUT A	0
INPUT B	0
ALTERNATE A and B	ON
Markers (coupled)	
MARKERS 1,2,3,4	1 GHz; all markers off
LAST ACTIVE MARKER	1
REFERENCE MARKER	none
MARKER MODE	continuous
DELTA MARKER MODE	off
MARKER SEARCH	off
MARKER TARGET VALUE	−3 dB
MARKER WIDTH VALUE	−3 dB; off
MARKER TRACKING	off
MARKER STIMULUS OFFSET	0
MARKER VALUE OFFSET	0
MARKER AUX OFFSET (PHASE)	0 degrees
MARKER STATISTICS	off

Table A-1. Preset Conditions (2 of 2)

Operating Parameter	Preset Value		Operating Parameter	Preset Value
POLAR MARKER	LIN MKR		PLOT DATA	on
SMITH MARKER	R+jX		PLOT MEMORY	on
Limit Lines			PLOT GRATICULE	on
LIMIT LINES	off		PLOT TEXT	on
LIMIT TESTING	off		PLOT MARKER	on
LIMIT LIST	empty		PLOT QUADRANT	full page
EDIT MODE	upper/lower limits		SCALE PLOT	full
STIMULUS OFFSET	0 Hz		PLOT SPEED	fast
AMPLITUDE OFFSET	0		**System Parameters**	
LIMIT TYPE	sloping line		HP-IB ADDRESSES	last active state
BEEP FAIL	off		HP-IB MODE	last active state
Frequency List			INTENSITY and FOCUS	last active state
FREQUENCY LIST	empty		**Test Set Attenuation**	
EDIT MODE	start/stop, number of points		PORT 1	0
Time Domain			PORT 2	0
TRANSFORM	off		**External Memory Array (Define Store)**	
TRANSFORM TYPE	bandpass		DATA	off
START TRANSFORM	−20 nanoseconds		RAW DATA	off
TRANSFORM SPAN	40 nanoseconds		FORMATTED DATA	off
GATING	off		GRAPHICS	off
GATE SHAPE	normal		**Service Modes**	
GATE START	−10 nanoseconds		HP-IB DIAGNOSTICS	off
GATE SPAN	20 nanoseconds		SOURCE PHASE-LOCKED LOOP	on
DEMODULATION	off		SAMPLER CORRECTION	on
WINDOW	normal		SPUR AVOIDANCE	on
USE MEMORY	OFF		AUX INPUT RESOLUTION	high
			ANALOG BUS NODE	11 (auxiliary input)

Plot		
PEN NUMBER:	Channel 1	Channel 2
Data	1	2
Memory	1	2
Graticule	3	4
Text	1	2
Marker	5	6
LINE TYPE		
Data, Memory	7	7

Table A-2. Power-On Conditions (versus Preset)

HP-IB MODE is talker/listener.

MEMORY and CALIBRATION data of saved registers are cleared.

TEST SET: The HP 8753A checks for presence of 85046A/B.

INTENSITY and FOCUS values are set to factory encoded values. The factory values can be changed by running the appropriate service routine. Refer to the Troubleshooting Reference section of the service manual.

If short term memory is lost prior to power up of the instrument, the following is true:

HP-IB ADDRESSES are set to the following defaults:

HP 8753A	16
USER DISPLAY	17
PLOTTER	5
PRINTER	1
DISC	0
DISC UNIT NUMBER	0
DISC VOLUME NUMBER	0

INTERNAL REGISTER TITLES are set to defaults: REG1 through REG5.

EXTERNAL FILE TITLES (store files) are set to defaults: FILE1 through FILE 5.

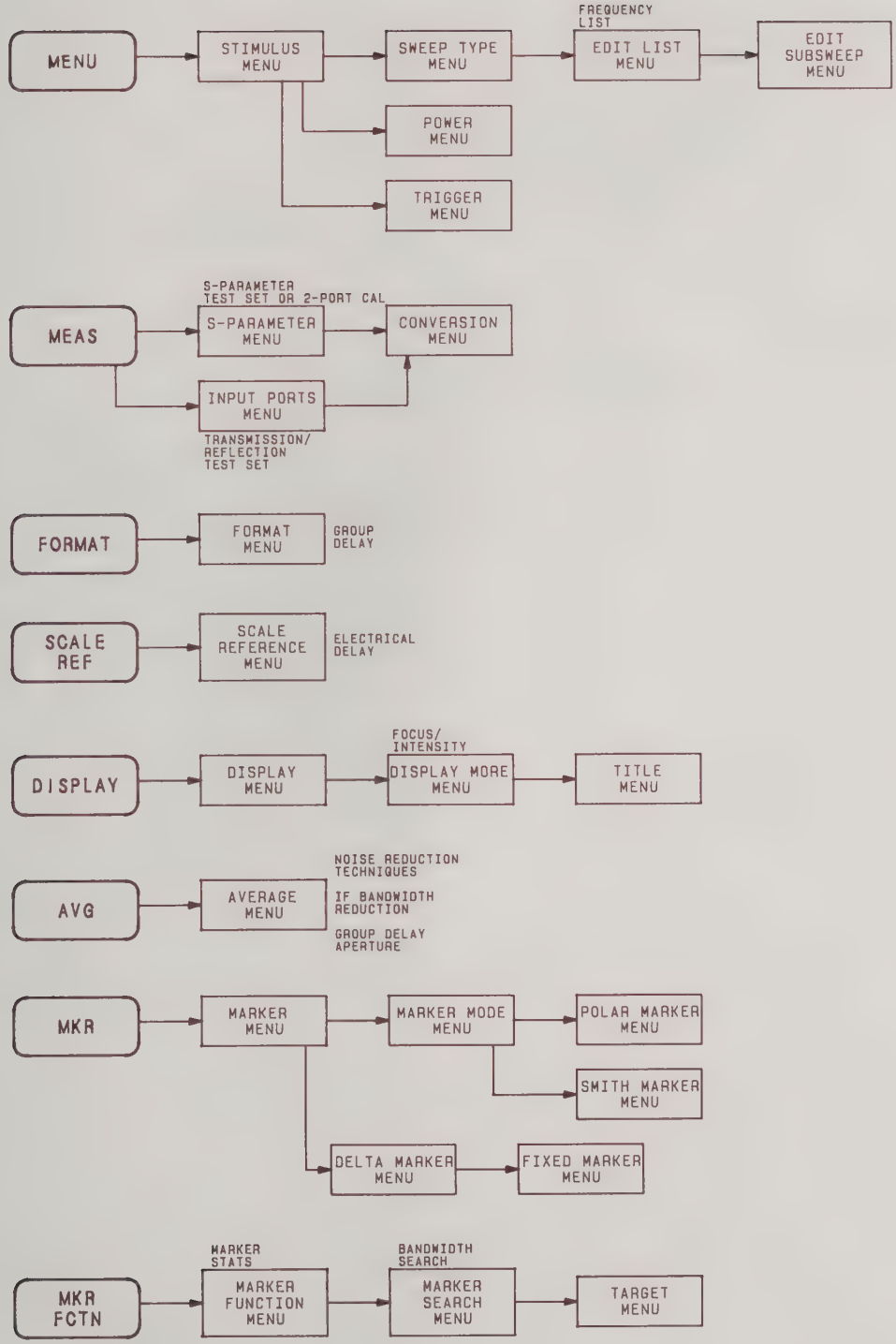


Figure A-1. Operating Softkey Menu Map (1 of 3)

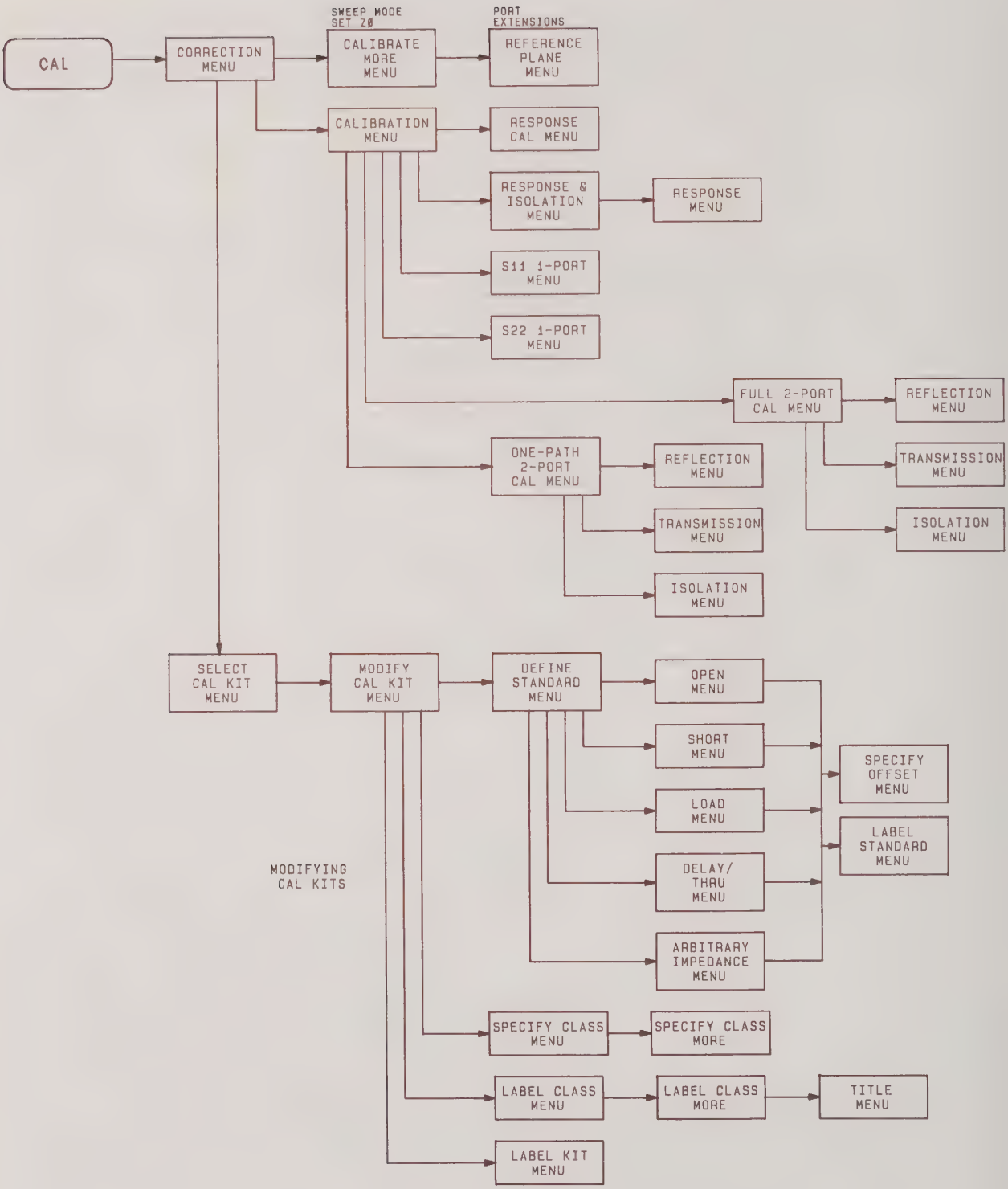


Figure A-1. Operating Softkey Menu Map (2 of 3)

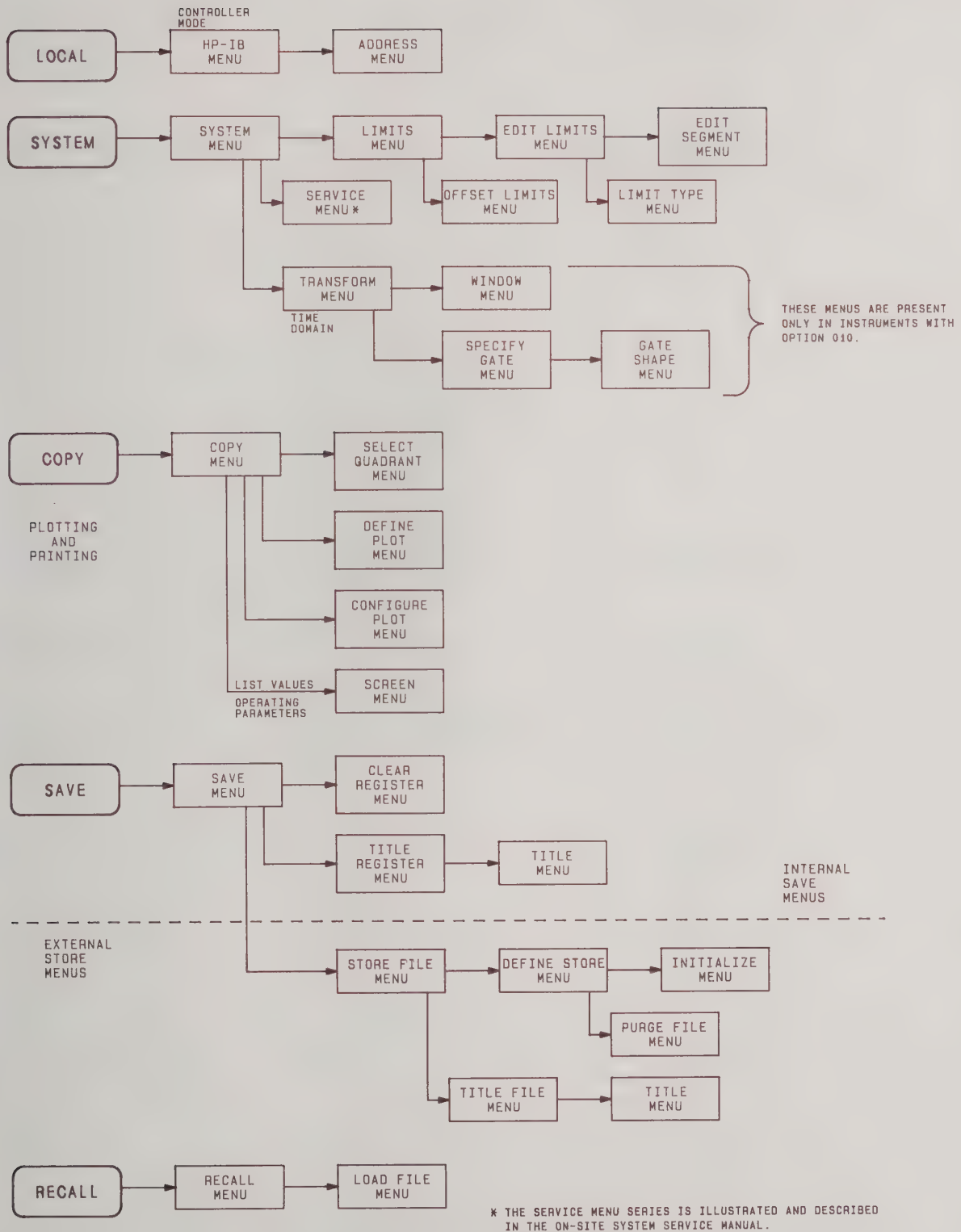


Figure A-1. Operating Softkey Menu Map (3 of 3)

HP 8753A Operating and Programming Reference

INDEX

Aborting a Plot or Printout 9-2
Accessing Disc Files, Remote 11-37
Accessory Model Numbers 1-3
Accuracy Enhancement 5-1
Accuracy Enhancement Fundamentals A5-1

Active Calibration Title 10-4
ACTIVE CHANNEL Keys 2-9
Active Entry Area 2-5, 2-6
Active Function 2-1
Active Marker 6-1

Adapters 5-9
Adding Electrical Delay 5-14
Address Capability 11-4
Address Menu 7-5
Addresses, Setting 11-8

Admittance Conversion 4-7
Admittance Measurements 4-12
Admittance Values 6-9
Aliasing (Time Domain) 8-17
[ALTERNATE A and B] Softkey 5-13

Alternate Sweep 3-5, 5-13
Analog Bus 4-6
[ANALOG IN] Softkey 4-6
ANSI Standard MC1.1 11-1
Aperture, Group Delay 4-16, 4-27

Aperture, Smoothing 4-15, 4-27
[ARBITRARY IMPEDANCE] Softkey 5-32
Array Input/Output 11-14
Arrays 11-16
ATN 11-3

Attenuator Softkeys 3-7
Automatic Leveling Control 3-6
Automatic Measurement Sequence 11-17
[AUTO SCALE] Softkey 4-17
Auxiliary Response Value 6-6

Auxiliary Voltage Measurement 4-6
AUX INPUT Connector 2-7, 4-6
Average Menu 4-26
Averaging 4-24
Averaging Algorithm 4-26

Averaging Factor 4-26
[AVERAGING RESTART] Softkey 4-26
Avg 2-5, 4-26
[AVG] Key 4-24

[BACK SPACE] Key 2-11
Band-Limited Standards 5-33
Bandpass Reflection Measurement 8-4
Bandpass, Time Domain 8-4
Bandpass Transmission Measurement 8-6

Bandwidth Measurement, Remote 11-29
Bandwidth Search 6-12
Beeper, Limit Fail 7-10
Beeper, Operation Complete 4-22
Beeper, Warning 4-22

Blanking Plot Elements 9-6
Blanking, Frequency 4-22
Block Diagram 1-2
Bus Commands, Response to 11-9
Bus Mode 11-5

Bus Mode, Setting 11-7

C? 2-5, 5-9
C2 ..... 2-5, 5-24
C2? 2-5
Cable Faults, Low Pass Measurements 8-11
Calibrate More Menu 5-13

Calibration Coefficients, HP-IB 11-24
Calibration Kits 5-9
Calibration Menu 5-15
Calibration Menu Map 5-8
Calibration Procedures 5-1, 5-16

Calibration Set Store 10-4
Calibration Standards 1-3
Calibrations/Classes 11-21
[CAL] Key 5-8
[CAL KIT] Softkeys 5-11, 5-12

Capacitance 6-9
Catalog, External Disc 11-36
Center Conductor Extenders 5-15
[CENTER] Key 3-1
Center/Span 3-1

[CH1], [CH2] Keys 2-9
Characteristic Impedance 5-13
Characterizing Systematic Errors A5-1
Chirp-Z Fourier Transform 8-2
[CHOP A and B] Softkey 5-13

Chop Sweep Mode 5-13
Circuit Description 1-2
Clear Lockout/Set Local 11-9
Clear Register Menu 10-7
Complex Admittance Values 6-9

Complex Admittance (Y) Conversion 4-7
Complex Impedance Values 6-9
Complex Impedance (Z) Conversion 4-7
Computer Control 7-2
Conductance 6-9

Configure Plot Menu 9-7
Connection Techniques 5-9
Connector Care 5-9
Connector Sex 5-15
Connectors 2-7

Continuous Markers 6-7
Control Lines 11-3
Controller 11-2
Controller Mode for External Store 10-10
Controller Modes 7-2

Controlling Marker Values 6-1
Controlling Peripherals 7-2
Conversion Menu 4-7
[COPY] Key 9-1
Copy Menu 9-2

Copying External File Titles 10-8
Copying Internal Register Titles 10-15
Cor 2-5, 5-11
Correcting for Measurement Errors 5-5
Correction Menu 5-10

Coupled Channels 3-4
Coupled Markers 2-9, 6-7
Coupled Stimulus 2-9, 3-4
Crosstalk Error 5-4
CRT Display 2-5

CRT Graphics, Remote 11-40
[CW FREQ] Softkey 3-5
[CW TIME] Softkey 3-10
CW Time Mode 8-1
CW Time to Frequency Domain 8-22

Data Array Store 10-12
Data Arrays 1-4
Data Bus 11-3
Data Formats (HP-IB) 11-16
[DATA → MEMORY] Softkey 4-21

[DATA − MEMORY] Softkey 4-21
[DATA/MEMORY] Softkey 4-21
Data Output, Remote 11-28
Data Point 1-4
Data Processing 1-3

Data Processing Flow Diagram 1-4
Data Rate 11-4
Data vs. Time 3-10
Debug Mode 7-4, 11-12
Default Cal Kits 5-11

Default Pen Numbers 9-7
Default Plot Parameters 9-3
Define Plot Menu 9-5
Define Standard Menus 5-30, 5-31
Define Store Menu 10-12

Del 2-5
Delay Offset 5-33
Delay Response 5-14
[DELAY] Softkey 4-10
Delta Marker Mode Menu 6-4

Delta Reference 6-4
Demodulating Forward Transform 8-23
Deviation from Linear Phase 4-14, 4-18, 6-11
Device Clear 11-9
Direct Disc Access 11-6

Direct Plotting and Printing 11-6
Directivity 5-2
Directivity Error A5-2, A5-4
Disc Access 10-1
Disc Access, Remote 11-37

Disc Catalog 11-36
Disc Compatibility 10-13
Disc Directory Search 10-14
Disc Files 10-4
Disc Storage, Remote 11-34

Disc Unit Number 10-13
[DISC UNIT NUMBER] Softkey 7-4
Disc Volume Number 10-13
Discontinuity, Distance to 8-4
Discontinuity, Type of 8-7

Discrete Markers 6-7
Dispersion Effects 5-33
Display Address 11-8
Display Focus 4-22
Display Graphics Commands, HP-IB 11-41

Display Intensity 4-22
[DISPLAY] Key, Display Menu 4-18
Display Markers 6-1
Display Memory 4-19
Display More Menu 4-22

Display Smoothing ... 4-24
Down Arrow Key [▼] ... 2-11
Drift Errors ... 5-2
Drift Measurements ... 8-22
[DUAL CHAN on off] Softkey ... 4-20

Dual Channel Display ... 4-20
Dual Trace Capability ... 2-9

EDF ... A5-2, A5-9
Edit Limits Menu ... 7-12
Edit List Menu (Frequency List) ... 3-11
Edit Segment Menu (Limits) ... 7-13
Edit Subsweep Menu (Frequency List) ... 3-12

Electrical Delay ... 4-18, 5-14, 6-11
Electrical Length ... 4-18, 6-11
ELF ... A5-8, A5-9
ENTRY Block ... 2-10
[ENTRY OFF] Key ... 2-11

EOI ... 11-3
Equivalent Electrical Length ... 5-13
[ERASE TITLE] Softkey ... 4-23
ERF ... A5-3, A5-9
Error Coefficient Arrays ... 1-5

Error-Corrected System Performance ... 5-7
Error Correction ... 5-1
Error Messages, Alphabetized ... 12-1 to 12-7
Error Model Equations ... A5-11
Error Models ... A5-10

Error Queue ... 11-32
Error Terms ... 5-5, A5-9
Errors Removed by Calibrations ... 5-17
ERS? Event Status Register ... 11-13
ESF ... A5-2, A5-9

Event Status Registers ... 11-30
EXF ... A5-9
Ext ... 2-5
EXT AM Connector ... 2-7
EXT REF INPUT Connector ... 2-7

EXT TRIGGER Connector ... 2-7
Extending Internal Memory ... 10-1
Extending Reference Plane ... 5-13
[EXTENSION] Softkeys ... 5-14
External Disc Access, Remote ... 11-37

External Disc Catalog Example ... 11-36
External Disc Storage, Remote ... 11-34
External Memory ... 10-1
External Store ... 10-4

Fan Filter ... 2-7
Fault Location Measurements ... 8-10
File Names ... 10-10
File Titles ... 10-17
Fixed Marker ... 6-3, 6-4

Fixed Marker Menu ... 6-5, 6-6
Fixed Marker Values ... 6-5
Fixed Marker Auxiliary Value ... 6-6
Flat Line Limit ... 7-15
Flow Diagram, Data Processing ... 1-4

Focus ... 4-22
FORM1, FORM2, FORM3, FORM4 ... 11-16
Format for Time Domain Bandpass ... 8-4
Format for Time Domain Low Pass ... 8-9
[FORMAT] Key, Format Menu ... 4-9

Formatted Array Store ... 10-12
Formatted Data Arrays ... 1-5
Forward Fourier Transform ... 8-22
Forward Transform Range ... 8-25
Fourier Transform ... 8-1

Frequency Blanking ... 4-22
Frequency List ... 3-10
Frequency of Calibration Standards ... 5-33
Frequency Range ... 3-1
Frequency Response Error ... 5-5, A5-3

Frequency Subsweeps ... 3-11
Fringing Capacitance ... 5-32
Front Panel Features ... 2-3
Front Panel Key Codes, HP-IB ... 11-45
Front Panel Keys ... 2-1

Front Panel Peripheral Control ... 7-3
Full 2-Port Calibration ... 5-5, 5-23
Full Page Plot ... 9-4

[G+jB MKR] Softkey ... 6-9
[G/n] Key ... 2-10
Gat ... 2-5
Gate Shape Characteristics ... 8-21
Gating ... 8-20

Gating, Memory Trace ... 4-19
Graphics Commands, HP-IB ... 11-41
Graphics Display Organization ... 11-42
Graphics Store ... 10-12
Group Delay Aperture ... 4-16, 4-27

Group Delay Data Distortion ... 4-27
Group Delay Format ... 4-11
Group Delay Principles ... 4-14
Group Execute Trigger (GET) ... 11-10

Handshake ... 11-3
Hardcopy Output ... 9-1
Harmonic Rejection ... 4-25
Held Commands ... 11-13
Hld ... 2-5, 3-8

Hold Trigger ... 3-8
Horizontal Axis Range ... 3-1
HP 85044A/B Transmission/Reflection Test Set 1-3
HP 85046A/B S-Parameter Test Set ... 1-3
HP-GL Commands ... 11-41

HP-IB Addresses ... 7-5, 11-8
HP-IB Connector ... 2-7
HP-IB Debug Mode ... 11-12
HP-IB Diagnostics ... 7-4, 11-12
HP-IB Menu ... 7-2

HP-IB Only Commands
Input ... 11B-1
Menus ... 11B-2
Miscellaneous ... 11B-1
Output ... 11B-2

Output Formats ... 11B-3
Softkeys ... 11B-3
Status Reporting ... 11B-4

HP-IB Programming ... 11-1
HP-IB Requirements ... 11-4
HP-IB Status Indicators ... 7-3

Identify Commands ... 11-14
IEC Standard 625-1 ... 11-1
IEEE Standard 488-1978 ... 11-1, 11-4
IF Bandwidth Reduction ... 4-25, 4-27
[IF BW] Softkey ... 4-27

IFC ... 11-3
Impedance Conversion ... 4-7
Impedance Measurements ... 4-11
Impedance Values ... 6-9
Impulse Width ... 8-15

Increasing Dynamic Range ... 5-14
Inductance ... 6-9
Initializing Discs ... 10-13
Input Ports Menu ... 4-6
Input/Output Buffers ... 11-12

Inputs R, A, and B ... 2-4
Instrument Setup, Remote ... 11-17
INSTRUMENT STATE Function Block ... 7-1
Instrument State Save ... 10-1
Instrument States ... 10-2

Intensity ... 4-22
Interface Clear ... 11-9
Internal Memory Registers ... 10-1, 10-6
Internal Save ... 10-4
Interrogate Commands ... 11-14

Inverse Fourier Transform ... 8-2
Inverse S-Parameters ... 4-8
Inverse Smith Chart ... 4-12
Isolating Individual Responses ... 8-16
Isolation Calibration, Omission of ... 5-9

Isolation Error ... 5-4, A5-9

Key Code Naming Convention ... 11-11
Key Codes ... 11-45
Key Select Codes
AVG ... 11A-1
CAL ... 11A-1

Cal Kits ... 11A-3
CHANNEL ... 11A-4
COPY ... 11A-4
DISPLAY ... 11A-5
ENTRY ... 11A-5

FORMAT ... 11A-5
HP-IB ... 11A-1
LOCAL ... 11A-5
MEAS ... 11A-6
MENU ... 11A-6

MKR ... 11A-7
MKR FCTN ... 11A-8
SAVE/RECALL ... 11A-8
SCALE REF ... 11A-9
STIMULUS ... 11A-9

SYSTEM, Transform ... 11A-9
SYSTEM, Limit Test ... 11A-10

[k/m] Key ... 2-10
Keypad ... 2-10
Knob ... 2-11
KOR? ... 11-43

Label Class Menus ... 5-39
[LABEL CLASS] Softkey ... 5-30
[LABEL KIT] Softkey ... 5-30
[LABEL STD] Softkey ... 5-32
Label Standard Menu ... 5-35

Labels, CRT ... 2-5
Learn String ... 10-2, 11-33
Limit Fail Beeper ... 7-10
Limit Lines & Limit Testing ... 7-8
Limit Lines Entry, Remote ... 11-19

Limit Margin ... 7-8, 9-3
Limit Type Menu ... 7-15
Limit Values ... 7-13
Limits Menu ... 7-9
Limits Offset ... 7-16

Limits, Entering 7-12
[LIN FREQ] Softkey 3-9
[LIN MAG] Softkey 4-12
Line Fuse 2-8
Line Stretchers 4-18

Line Switch 2-3
Line Types 9-7
Line Voltage Selector Switch 2-8
Linear Frequency Sweep 3-9
Linear Magnitude 6-8

Linear Magnitude Format 4-13
Linear Marker on Polar Format 6-8
Linear Marker on Smith Format 6-9
Linear Phase Shift 4-14
[LIST FREQ] Softkey 3-10

List Frequency Sweep 3-10
List Frequency Table, Remote 11-18
List Values, Remote 11-39
[LIST VALUES] Softkey 9-3
Listener 11-1

Listing Measured Data 9-3, 9-9
Load Impedance 5-32
Load Match Error 5-4, A5-8
Loading Files from Disc 10-17
Local Command 11-9

[LOCAL] Key 7-2
Local Lockout 7-2, 11-9
Local Operation 7-2
[LOG FREQ] Softkey 3-9
[LOG MAG] Softkey 4-10

Log Magnitude Format 4-10
Log Marker on Polar Format 6-8
Log Marker on Smith Format 6-9
Logarithmic Frequency Sweep 3-9
Long Delay Devices 4-15

Low Pass Frequency Ranges 8-7
Low Pass Impulse 8-8
Low Pass Reflection Measurement 8-8
Low Pass Step 8-8
Low Pass Transmission Measurement 8-12

Low Pass vs. Bandpass 8-7
Low Pass, Time Domain 8-6

Magnitude and Phase Values 6-8, 6-9
Margin, Limits 7-8, 9-3
Marker Control Program 11-44
[MARKER → DELAY] Softkey 4-18, 6-11
Marker, Fixed 6-3, 6-4

Marker Function Menu 6-10, 6-11
Marker → Maximum 6-12
Marker Menu 6-3
Marker → Minimum 6-12
Marker Mode Menu 6-7

Marker Offsets 6-5
Marker Parameters Listing 9-3
[MARKER → REFERENCE] Softkey ... 4-18, 6-11
Marker Search Menu 6-12
Marker Statistics 6-12

Marker Values 2-6, 6-1
Marker Values, Fixed 6-5
Marker Zero 6-3
Markers 6-1, 6-3
[MARKERS: COUPLED] Softkey 6-7

[MARKERS: DISCRETE] Softkey 6-7
Markers, Remote 11-29
Masking 8-14
Math Operations 1-4
Maximum Amplitude Search 6-12

Maximum Standard Frequency 5-34
Mean Value 6-12
[MEAS] Key 4-3
[MEASURE RESTART] Softkey 3-4
Measured Input 2-6

Measurement Calibration 5-1
Measurement Calibration, Remote 11-20
Measurement Errors 5-1
Measurement Uncertainty 5-1
Memory Allocation 10-1, 10-3

Memory Arrays 1-5
Memory Math 4-18
[MEMORY] Softkey 4-21
Memory Trace 4-19
[MENU] Key 4-21

Menus Accessed from [MKR] Key 6-2
Message Area 2-5
Microwave Connector Care 5-9
Microwave Systematic Errors A5-1
Minimum Amplitude Search 6-12

Minimum Standard Frequency 5-34
Minimum Sweep Time 3-4
[MKR] Key 6-1
[MKR FCTN] Key 6-10
[MKR ZERO] Softkey 6-3

[M/m] Key 2-10
Modify Cal Kit Menu 5-30
[MODIFY] Softkey (for Cal Kits) 5-12
Modifying Cal Kits, Remote 11-25
Modifying Calibration Kits 5-27

Modifying Measurement Parameters 6-10
Multipath Transmission 8-13, 8-20
Multiple Controller Capability 11-4

Noise Reduction 4-24
Non-Volatile Memory 10-1
Normalization 4-19
[NUMBER OF GROUPS] Softkey 3-8
Number of Points 3-4

Numeric Keypad 2-10
Numerical Readout of Measured Values 6-1

[OFFSET DELAY] Softkey 5-33
Offset Limits Menu 7-16
Offsetting Standards 5-33
Omitting Isolation Calibration 5-9
One-Path 2-Port Calibration 5-5, 5-25

One-Port Conversions 4-7
One-Port Error Model A5-1
OPC (Operation Complete) 11-13
Open Circuit Capacitance 5-32
Operand/Terminator 11-11

Operating Parameters Listing 9-3, 9-9
Optimizing Dynamic Range 5-13
Option 010 8-1
Output Queue 11-32
Output Syntax 11-16

Output Values with Display Format 11-28
Outputting Measurement Results 9-1
Overlaid Traces 4-21
Overshoot in Time Domain Measurements ... 8-15

P↓ 2-5, 3-6
P? 2-5, 3-6
Parallel Poll 11-10
Pass Control 11-7, 11-10
Pass Control Mode 7-2, 7-4

Pass/Fail Indications 7-10
Pass/Fail Testing 7-8

Peak-to-Peak Marker Values 6-12
Pen Numbers 9-7
Peripheral Control 7-2

Phase Format 4-10
Phase Limits 7-13
[PHASE OFFSET] Softkey 4-18
Phase Shift Linearity 4-14
Phase Shift vs. Frequency 4-10

Phase Slope 4-18, 6-11
Phase Values 6-8, 6-9
Plot Elements 9-5
Plot Scale 9-5
Plot Speed 9-6

Plotter Line Types 9-7
Plotter Pen Numbers 9-7
Plotting 9-2
Plotting and Printing, Remote 11-37
Plotting on Polar or Smith Format 9-7

Plotting on Preprinted Forms 9-6
Plotting on Transparencies 9-6
Plotting Parameters, Default 9-3
Plotting Parameters, User-Defined 9-5
Point 1-4

Polar Format 4-12
Polar Marker Menu 6-8
[PORT EXTENSIONS] Softkey 5-13
Power Level 3-6
Power Measurements 4-6

Power Menu 3-6
Power Meters 7-6
Power Overload 3-6, 3-7
Power Slope 3-6
[POWER] Softkey 3-3, 3-6

Power Sweep Mode 3-10
Power Trip 3-7
Predefined Cal Kits 5-11
Preplotted Grid Forms 9-6
[PRESET] Key 2-4

Preset, Remote 11-17
Preset State A1, A2
Printer Graphics Output, Remote 11-39
Printing 9-2
Printing, Remote 11-37

Print/Plot Controller Modes 9-1
Probe Power Connector 2-4
Programmable Attenuator 3-7
Programming, Valid Characters 11-11
Propagation Delay 8-6

Pulse Dispersion 8-13
Purge File Menu 10-14

Q of Bandwidth 6-12
Quarter-Page Plot 9-4
Queue 11-12

[R+jX MKR] Softkey 6-9
Random Errors 5-2
Range Resolution 8-19
Ratio Measurements 4-6
Raw Array Store 10-12

Raw Data Arrays 1-5
Reactance 6-9
[READ FILE TITLES] Softkey 10-14, 10-18
Reading File Titles 10-17
[Re/Im MKR] Softkey 6-8

Real Format 4-13
Real/Imaginary Marker 6-8, 6-9
Rear Panel Connectors 2-7

Recall Menu 10-16
Receiver Sweep Mode 5-13, 5-15

Reducing Spurious Signals 5-13
Reference Level 2-6
Reference Marker 6-2, 6-4
Reference Plane Menu 5-14
Reference Position 4-17

Reference Value 4-17
Reflection Frequency Response Error A5-3
Register Titles 10-8, 10-9
Register Titles, Copying 10-15
Relative Velocity Factor 5-13, 8-5

Remote Measurement Calibration 11-20
Remote Measurement Sequences 11-17
Remote Message 11-9
Remote Programming 11-1
Remote Programming Modes 7-2

REN 11-3
[RESAVE] Softkeys 10-6
Residual Uncertainties 5-7, A5-12
Resistance 6-9
Response & Isolation Cal Procedures .. 5-20, 5-21

Response and Isolation Calibration 5-5
Response Cal for Reflection Measurements . 5-18
Response Cal for Transmission Measurements 5-19
Response Calibration 5-5
RESPONSE Function Block 4-1

Response Parameters, Remote 11-19
Response Resolution, Time Domain 8-17
Response vs. Full 2-Port Calibration 5-7
Response vs. S11 1-Port Calibration 5-6
Restarting Calibration 5-11

[RESUME CAL SEQUENCE] Softkey 5-11
RF OUT Connector 2-4
RF Output Power 3-6
RF Output Signal 3-1
Ringing in Time Domain Measurements 8-15

S-Parameter Measurements 4-5
S-Parameter Menu 4-5
S-Parameters 4-3
S-Parameter Test Sets 1-3
S11 1-Port Calibration 5-22

S11 and S22 1-Port Calibrations 5-5
S11A A5-1
S11 1-Port Calibration Procedure 5-22
S22 1-Port Calibration Procedure 5-23
Save Menu 10-6

Save/Recall Menus 10-5
Save/Recall, Remote 11-33
[SAVE USER KIT] Softkey 5-12, 5-30
Saving Calibration Data 5-10, 10-2
Saving Instrument States 10-1

Saving Memory Trace 10-2
Scale Factor 4-17
[SCALE PLOT] Softkey 9-6
[SCALE REF] Key 4-17
[SCALE/DIV] Softkey 4-17

Scale Reference Menu 4-17
Scattering Parameters 4-3
Search Left, Search Right 6-14
Search Tracking 6-13
Search [MAX] and [MIN] Softkeys 6-12

[SEGMENT] Softkey 3-11
Select Cal Kit Menu 5-11
Select Quadrant Menu 9-4
Serial Number Plate 2-7
Serial Poll 11-10

[SERVICE MENU] Softkey 7-7
Service Request 7-3, 11-30
[SET FREQ LOW PASS] Softkey 5-15, 8-7
[SET Z0] Softkey 5-13
Setting Addresses 7-5

Sidelobes 8-15
Siemens 6-9
Signal-to-Noise Ratio 4-24, 4-27
Single Point Limit 7-15
Single Trigger 3-8

Sliding Load 5-32
[SLOPE] Softkeys 3-6
Sloping Line Limit 7-15
[SMOOTHING on off] Softkey 4-27
Small Signal Transient Response 8-12

Smith Chart 4-11, 4-12
Smith Marker Menu 6-9
Smo 2-5
Smoothing 4-24
Smoothing Aperture 4-25, 4-27

Smoothing, Memory Trace 4-19
Softkey Labels 2-6
Softkey Menu Map 2-2, A-3
Softkey Menus 2-1
Softkey Programming 11-43

Softkeys 2-1, 2-3
Source Match Error 5-3, A5-2, A5-8
Sources of Error in Reflection A5-1
[SPAN] Key 3-1
Specification Testing 7-14

Specify Class Menus 5-36, 5-37
[SPECIFY CLASS] Softkey 5-30
Specify Offset Menu 5-33
Split Display 4-22
Spurious Signals 5-13

SRQ (Service Request) 11-3, 11-30
Standard Class 5-27, 5-36
Standard Class Assignments Table 5-28
Standard Coefficients 5-27
Standard Definitions Table 5-28

Standard Deviation 6-12
Standard Devices 5-9, 5-11
Standard for Response Calibration 5-9
Standard Labels 5-32
Standard Offsets 5-32, 5-33

Standard Types 5-27, 5-30
Standards 5-27
Standing Wave Ratio 4-14
[START] Key 3-1
Start/Stop 3-1

Start/Stop Power Values 3-10
Statistics, Marker 6-12
[STATS on off] Softkey 6-12
Status Bit Definitions 11-32
Status Byte 11-10, 11-30

Status Notations 2-5, 2-6
Status Reporting 11-30
Step and Impulse Waveforms 8-10
Step Keys 2-11
Step Size 3-13

Stepped CW Sweep 3-9
STIMULUS Function Block 3-1
Stimulus Menu 3-3
Stimulus Parameters, Remote 11-19
[STOP] Key 3-1

Store File Menu 10-10
[STORE TO DISC] Softkey 10-6

Stored Calibrations 10-4
Storing to Disc 10-1
Storing to Disc, Remote 11-34

Susceptance 6-9
Sweep 1-4
Sweep Rate 3-9
Sweep Speed Indicator † 3-3
[SWEEP TIME] Softkey 3-3

Sweep Trigger 3-8
Sweep Type Menu 3-5
Sweep-to-Sweep Averaging 4-24
Sweep-to-Sweep Search 6-12
Switch Protection Override 5-23

SWR Format 4-14
[SYSTEM] Key 7-7
Symbol Conventions 11A-1
Syntax Error 11-11
System Controller Mode 7-2, 11-2, 11-7

System Menu 7-7
System Overview 1-2
System Parameters Listing 9-3
System Performance 5-7, A5-12
Systematic Error Terms 5-5

Systematic Errors 5-2, A5-1

Table of Calibration Procedures 5-17
Tabular List of Measured Values 9-3
Take Control Command 11-10
Talker 11-1
Talker/Listener Mode 7-2, 7-4, 11-7

Target Menu 6-14
Target Value 6-12
TDR 8-1, 8-7
[TERMINAL IMPEDANCE] Softkey 5-32
Terminators 2-10, 11-12

Test Port Reference Plane 5-13
TEST SET INTERCONNECT 2-7
Test Sets 1-3
Time and Frequency Domain Transforms 8-1

Time Domain
Bandpass Mode 8-1, 8-4
Low Pass Frequency 5-15
Low Pass Step Mode 8-1
Low Pass Impulse Mode 8-1

Low Pass 8-7
Range 8-17
Reflection Formats 8-2
Reflectometry 8-1
Resolution 8-17

Transform Menus 8-3
Transform, Remote 11-28
Gating 8-20
Masking 8-14
Windowing 8-15

Time Start/Stop 8-4
Time to Frequency Transform 8-22
Title 2-6
Title File Menu 10-15
Title Menu 4-23

Title Menu for Save Registers 10-9
Title Register Menu 10-8
TNC Cal Kit Example, Remote 11-25
Torquing Connections 5-9
Trace Math 1-5, 4-18

Trace Memory 4-18
Tracking (Frequency Response) Error ... 5-5, A5-3
Tracking, Marker Search 6-13

Transfer Switch Protection 5-23
[TRANSFORM MENU] Softkey 7-7

Transforming Time to Frequency Domain 8-22
Transmission Frequency Response A5-8
Trigger Menu 3-8
Triggering Measurement, Remote 11-27
Two-Port Error Model A5-7

Two-Way Travel Time 8-9

Uncoupled Markers 6-7
Uniline Commands 11-9
Units Terminators 2-10, 11-12
Universal Commands 11-9
Unleveled Power 3-6

Unwanted Response, Removing Effects of ... 8-20
Up Arrow Key [◆] 2-11
User-Allocatable Memory 10-3
User-Defined Cal Kits 5-27
User Graphics 11-40
[USER KIT] Softkey 5-12

Variable IF Bandwidth 4-25
Vector Accuracy Enhancement 5-1
Velocity Factor 4-18, 8-5
[VELOCITY FACTOR] Softkey 5-13
Volatile Memory 10-1
[VOLUME NUMBER] Softkey 7-4

Warning Beeper 4-22
Waveguide Standards 5-33, 5-34
Wide Dynamic Range Devices 5-9
[WIDTH VALUE] Softkey 6-12
[WIDTHS on off] Softkey 6-13

Windowing 8-15

[Y: Refl] Softkey 4-8
[Y: Trans] Softkey 4-8

Z0 Characteristic Impedance 5-13
[Z: Refl] Softkey 4-8
[Z: Trans] Softkey 4-8

[x1] Key 2-10
1/S] Softkey 4-8
2-Port Cal without S-Parameter Test Set 5-25
3 dB Search 6-12
75 Ohm Systems 5-13

* in Table of Measured Values 7-8, 9-3
; Semicolon 11-12
? Interrogate 11-14
[Δ MODE MENU] Softkey 6-3
Δ REF = Δ 6-3, 6-4

π Non-Printable Characters 7-4
↑ Sweep Speed Indicator 3-3

HP Part No. 08753-90015

Printed in U.S.A.

SALES & SUPPORT OFFICES
Arranged alphabetically by country

Product Line Sales/Support Key

Key Product Line
- **A** Analytical
- **CM** Components
- **C** Computer Systems
- **E** Electronic Instruments & Measurement Systems
- **M** Medical Products
- **P** Personal Computation Products
- * Sales only for specific product line
- ** Support only for specific product line

IMPORTANT:These symbols designate general product line capability.They do not insure sales or support availability for all products within a line, at all locations.Contact your local sales office for information regarding locations where HP support is available for specific products.

HEADQUARTERS OFFICES

If there is no sales office listed for your area, contact one of these headquarters offices.

NORTH/CENTRAL AFRICA
Hewlett-Packard S.A.
7, rue du Bois-du-Lan
CH-1217 **MEYRIN** 1, Switzerland
Tel: (022) 83 12 12
Telex: 27835 hmea
Cable: HEWPACKSA Geneve

ASIA
Hewlett-Packard Asia Ltd.
47/F, 26 Harbour Rd.,
Wanchai, **HONG KONG**
G.P.O. Box 863, Hong Kong
Tel: 5-8330833
Telex: 76793 HPA HX
Cable: HPASIAL TD

CANADA
Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
6877 Goreway Drive
MISSISSAUGA, Ontario L4V 1M8
Tel: (416) 678-9430
Telex: 610-492-4246

EASTERN EUROPE
Hewlett-Packard Ges.m.b.h.
Lieblgasse 1
P O.Box 72
A-1222 **VIENNA,** Austria
Tel: (222) 2500-0
Telex: 1 3 4425 HEPA A

NORTHERN EUROPE
Hewlett-Packard S.A.
Uilenstede 475
P.O.Box 999
NL-1183 AG **AMSTELVEEN**
The Netherlands
Tel: 20 437771
Telex: 18 919 hpner nl

SOUTH EAST EUROPE
Hewlett-Packard S.A.
World Trade Center
110 Avenue Louis Casai
1215 Cointrin, **GENEVA,** Switzerland
Tel: (022) 98 96 51
Telex: 27225 hpser

MEDITERRANEAN AND MIDDLE EAST
Hewlett-Packard S.A.
Mediterranean and Middle East Operations
Atrina Centre
32 Kifissias Ave.
Paradissos-Amarousion, **ATHENS**
Greece
Tel: 682 88 11
Telex: 21-6588 HPAT GR
Cable: HEWPACKSA Athens

UNITED KINGDOM
Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Nine Mile Ride
Easthampstead, **WOKINGHAM**
Berkshire, IRGll 3LL
Tel: 0344 773100
Telex: 848805

EASTERN USA
Hewlett-Packard Co.
4 Choke Cherry Road
ROCKVILLE, MD 20850
Tel: (301) 258-2000

MIDWESTERN USA
Hewlett-Packard Co.
5201 Tollview Drive
ROLLING MEADOWS, IL 60008
Tel: (312) 255-9800

SOUTHERN USA
Hewlett-Packard Co.
2000 South Park Place
P.O. Box 105005
ATLANTA, GA 30348
Tel: (404) 955-1500

WESTERN USA
Hewlett-Packard Co.
3939 Lankershim Blvd.
P.O. Box 3919
LOS ANGELES, CA 91604
Tel: (213) 506-3700

OTHER INTERNATIONAL AREAS
Hewlett-Packard Co.
Intercontinental Headquarters
3495 Deer Creek Road
PALO ALTO, CA 94304
Tel: (415) 857-1501
Telex: 034-8300
Cable: HEWPACK

ANGOLA
Telectra Angola LDA
Empresa Técnica de Equipamentos
Rua Conselheiro Julio de Vilhema, 16
Caixa Postal 6487
LUANDA
Tel: 35515,35516
Telex: 3134
E,C*

ARGENTINA
Hewlett-Packard Argentina S.A.
Montaneses 2140/50
1428 **BUENOS AIRES**
Tel: 783-4886/4836/4730
Cable: HEWPACKARG
A,C,CM,E,P
Biotron S.A.C.I.e.I.
Av. Paso Colon 221, Piso 9
1399 **BUENOS AIRES**
CM

Laboratorio Rodriguez
Corswant S.R.L.
Misiones, 1156 - 1876
Bernal, Oeste
BUENOS AIRES
Tel: 252-3958, 252-4991
A

Argentina Esanco S.R.L.
Avasco 2328
1416 **BUENOS AIRES**
Tel: 541-58-1981, 541-59-2767
A

AUSTRALIA

Adelaide, South Australia Office
Hewlett-Packard Australia Ltd.
153 Greenhill Road
PARKSIDE, S.A. 5063
Tel: 272-5911
Telex: 82536
Cable: HEWPARD Adelaide
A*,C,CM,E,M,P

Brisbane, Queensland Office
Hewlett-Packard Australia Ltd.
10 Payne Road
THE GAP, Queensland 4061
Tel: 30-4133
Telex: 42133
Cable: HEWPARD Brisbane
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Canberra, Australia Capital Territory Office
Hewlett-Packard Australia Ltd.
121 Wollongong Street
FYSHWICK, A.C.T. 2609
Tel: 80 4244
Telex: 62650
Cable: HEWPARD Canberra
C,CM,E,P

Melbourne, Victoria Office
Hewlett-Packard Australia Ltd.
31-41 Joseph Street
BLACKBURN, Victoria 3130
Tel: 895-2895
Telex: 31-024
Cable: HEWPARD Melbourne
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Perth, Western Australia Office
Hewlett-Packard Australia Ltd.
261 Stirling Highway
CLAREMONT, W.A. 6010
Tel: 383-2188
Telex: 93859
Cable: HEWPARD Perth
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Sydney, New South Wales Office
Hewlett-Packard Australia Ltd.
17-23 Talavera Road
P.O. Box 308
NORTH RYDE, N.S.W. 2113
Tel: 888-4444
Telex: 21561
Cable: HEWPARD Sydney
A,C,CM,E,M,P

AUSTRIA
Hewlett-Packard Ges.m.b.h.
Verkauisbüro Graz
Grottenhofstrasse 94
A-8052 **GRAZ**
Tel: (0316) 291 56 60
Telex: 32375
C,E

Hewlett-Packard Ges.m.b.h.
Lieblgasse 1
P.O. Box 72
A-1222 **VIENNA**
Tel: (0222) 2500-0
Telex: 134425 HEPA A
A,C,CM,E,M,P

BAHRAIN
Green Salon
P.O. Box 557
MANAMA
Tel: 255503-255950
Telex: 8441
P

Wael Pharmacy
P.O. Box 648
MANAMA
Tel: 256123
Telex: 8550 WAEL BN
E,M

Zayani Computer Systems
218 Shaik Mubarak Building
Government Avenue
P.O. Box 5918
MANAMA
Tel: 276278
Telex: 9015
P

BELGIUM
Hewlett-Packard Belgium S.A./N.V.
Blvd de la Woluwe, 100
Woluwedal
B-1200 **BRUSSELS**
Tel: (02) 762-32-00
Telex: 23-494 paloben bru
A,C,CM,E,M,P

BERMUDA
Applied Computer Technologies
Atlantic House Building
Par-La-Ville Road
Hamilton 5
Tel: 295-1616
P

BRAZIL
Hewlett-Packard do Brasil
I.e.C. Ltda.
Alameda Rio Negro, 750
Alphaville
06400 **BARUERI SP**
Tel: (011) 421.1311
Telex: (011) 33872 HPBR-BR
Cable: HEWPACK Sao Paulo
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard do Brasil
I.e.C. Ltda.
Praia de Botafago 228
6° Andar-conj 614
Edificio Argentina - Ala A
22250 **RIO DE JANEIRO**
Tel: (02l) 552-6422
Telex: 21905 HPBR-BR
Cable: HEWPACK Rio de Janeiro
A,C,CM,E,P*

Convex/Van Den
Rua Jose Bonifacio
458 Todos Os Santos
CEP 20771
RIO DE JANEIRO, RJ
Tel: 591-0197
Telex: 33487 EGLB BR
A

ANAMED I.C.E.I. Ltda.
Rua Bage, 103
04012 **SAO PAULO,** SP
Tel: (011) 572-6537
Telex: 24720 HPBR-BR
M

Datatronix Electronica Ltda.
Av. Pacaembu 746-C11
SAO PAULO, SP
Tel: (118) 260111
CM

CAMEROON
Beriac
B. P. 23
DOUALA
Tel: 420153
Telex: 5351
C,P

CANADA

Alberta
Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
3030 3rd Avenue N.E.
CALGARY, Alberta T2A 6T7
Tel: (403) 235-3100
A,C,CM,E*,M,P*

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
11120-178th Street
EDMONTON, Alberta T5S 1P2
Tel: (403) 486-6666
A,C,CM,E,M,P

SALES & SUPPORT OFFICES
Arranged alphabetically by country

CANADA (Cont'd)

British Columbia
Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
10691 Shellibridge Way
RICHMOND,
British Columbia V6X 2W7
Tel: (604) 270-2277
Telex: 610-922-5059
A,C,CM,E*,M,P*

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd
121 - 3350 Douglas Street
VICTORIA, British Columbia V8Z 3L1
Tel: (604) 381-6616
C

Manitoba
Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
1825 Inkster Blvd.
WINNIPEG, Manitoba R2X 1R3
Tel: (204) 694-2777
A,C,CM,E,M,P*

New Brunswick
Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
814 Main Street
MONCTON, New Brunswick E1C 1E6
Tel: (506) 855-2841
C

Nova Scotia
Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
Suite 111
900 Windmill Road
DARTMOUTH, Nova Scotia B3B 1P7
Tel: (902) 469-7820
C,CM,E*,M,P*

Ontario
Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
3325 N. Service Rd., Unit 3
BURLINGTON, Ontario L7N 3G2
Tel: (416) 335-8644
C,M*

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
496 Days Road
KINGSTON, Ontario K7M 5R4
Tel: (613) 384-2088
C

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
552 Newbold Street
LONDON, Ontario N6E 2S5
Tel: (519) 686-9181
A,C,CM,E*,M,P*

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
6877 Goreway Drive
MISSISSAUGA, Ontario L4V 1M8
Tel: (416) 678-9430
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
2670 Queensview Dr.
OTTAWA, Ontario K2B 8K1
Tel: (613) 820-6483
A,C,CM,E*,M,P*

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
The Oaks Plaza, Unit #9
2140 Regent Street
SUDBURY, Ontario, P3E 5S8
Tel: (705) 522-0202
C

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
3790 Victoria Park Ave.
WILLOWDALE, Ontario M2H 3H7
Tel: (416) 499-2550
C

Quebec
Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
17500 Trans Canada Highway
South Service Road
KIRKLAND, Quebec H9J 2X8
Tel: (514) 697-4232
A,C,CM,E,M,P*

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
1150 rue Claire Fontaine
QUEBEC CITY, Quebec G1R 5G4
Tel: (418) 648-0726
C

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
130 Robin Crescent
SASKATOON, Saskatchewan S7L 6M7
Tel: (306) 242-3702
C

CHILE
ASC Ltda.
Austria 2041
SANTIAGO
Tel: 223-5946, 223-6148
Telex: 340192 ASC CK
C,P

Isical Ltda
Av. Italia 634 Santiago
Casilla 16475
SANTIAGO 9
Tel: 222-0222
Telex: 440283 JCYCL CZ
CM,E,M

Metrolab S.A.
Monjitas 454 of. 206
SANTIAGO
Tel: 395752, 398296
Telex: 340866 METLAB CK
A

Olympia (Chile) Ltda.
Av. Rodrigo de Araya 1045
Casilla 256-V
SANTIAGO 21
Tel: 225-5044
Telex: 340892 OLYMP
Cable: Olympiachile Santiagochile
C,P

CHINA, People's Republic of
China Hewlett-Packard, Ltd.
47/F China Resources Bldg.
26 Harbour Road
HONG KONG
Tel: 5-8330833
Telex: 76793 HPA HX
Cable: HP ASIA LTD
A*,M*

China Hewlett-Packard, Ltd.
P.O. Box 9610, Beijing
4th Floor, 2nd Watch Factory Main Bldg.
Shuang Yu Shu, Bei San Huan Rd.
Hai Dian District
BEIJING
Tel: 28-0567
Telex: 22601 CTSHP CN
Cable: 1920 Beijing
A,C,CM,E,M,P

COLOMBIA
Instrumentación
H. A. Langebaek & Kier S.A.
Carrera 4A No. 52A-26
Apartado Aereo 6287
BOGOTA 1, D.E.
Tel: 212-1466
Telex: 44400 INST CO
Cable: AARIS Bogota
CM,E,M

Nefromedicas Ltda.
Calle 123 No. 9B-31
Apartado Aereo 100-958
BOGOTA D.E., 10
Tel: 213-5267, 213-1615
Telex: 43415 HEGAS CO
A

Compumundo
Avenida 15 # 107-80
BOGOTA D.E.
Tel: 214-4458
Telex: 45466 MARICO
P

Carvajal, S.A.
Calle 29 Norte No. 6A-40
Apartado Aereo 46
CALI
Tel: 368-1111
Telex: 55650
C,E,P

CONGO
Seric-Congo
B. P. 2105
BRAZZAVILLE
Tel: 815034
Telex: 5262

COSTA RICA
Cientifica Costarricense S.A.
Avenida 2, Calle 5
San Pedro de Montes de Oca
Apartado 10159
SAN JOSÉ
Tel: 24-38-20, 24-08-19
Telex: 2367 GALGUR CR
CM,E,M

CYPRUS
Telerexa Ltd.
P.O. Box 4809
14C Stassinos Avenue
NICOSIA
Tel: 62698
Telex: 2894 LEVIDO CY
E,M,P

DENMARK
Hewlett-Packard A/S
Datavej 52
DK-3460 **BIRKEROD**
Tel: (02) 81-66-40
Telex: 37409 hpas dk
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard A/S
Rolighedsvej 32
DK-8240 **RISSKOV,** Aarhus
Tel: (06) 17-60-00
Telex: 37409 hpas dk
C,E

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
Microprog S.A.
Juan Tomás Mejía y Cotes No. 60
Arroyo Hondo
SANTO DOMINGO
Tel: 565-6268
Telex: 4510 ARENTA DR (RCA)
P

ECUADOR
CYEDE Cia. Ltda.
Avenida Eloy Alfaro 1749
y Belgica
Casilla 6423 CCI
QUITO
Tel: 450-975, 243-052
Telex: 22548 CYEDE ED
CM,E,P

Medtronics
Valladolid 524 Madrid
P.O. 9171, **QUITO**
Tel: 223-8951
Telex: 2298 ECKAME ED
A

Hospitalar S.A.
Robles 625
Casilla 3590
QUITO
Tel: 545-250, 545-122
Telex: 2485 HOSPTL ED
Cable: HOSPITALAR-Quito
M

Ecuador Overseas Agencies C.A.
Calle 9 de Octubre #818
P.O. Box 1296, Guayaquil
QUITO
Tel: 306022
Telex: 3361 PBCGYE ED
M

EGYPT
Sakrco Enterprises
70, Mossadak Str.
Dokki, Giza
CAIRO
Tel: 706440
Telex: 93146
C

International Engineering Associates
24 Hussein Hegazi Street
Kasr-el-Ain
CAIRO
Tel: 23829, 21641
Telex: 93830 IEA UN
Cable: INTEGASSO
E,M*

S.S.C. Medical
40 Gezerat El Arab Street
Mohandessin
CAIRO
Tel: 803844, 805998, 810263
Telex: 20503 SSC UN
M*

EL SALVADOR
IPESA de El Salvador S.A.
29 Avenida Norte 1223
SAN SALVADOR
Tel: 26-6858, 26-6868
Telex: 20539 IPESA SAL
A,C,CM,E,P

ETHIOPIA
Seric-Ethiopia
P.O. Box 2764
ADDIS ABABA
Tel: 185114
Telex: 21150
C,P

FINLAND
Hewlett-Packard Oy
Piispankalliontie 17
02200 **ESPOO**
Tel: 00358-0-88721
Telex: 121563 HEWPA SF
A,C,CM,E,M,P

FRANCE
Hewlett-Packard France
Z.I. Mercure B
Rue Berthelot
13763 Les Milles Cedex
AIX-EN-PROVENCE
Tel: (42) 59-41-02
Telex: 410770F
A,C,E,M,P*

Hewlett-Packard France
64, rue Marchand Saillant
61000 **ALENCON**
Tel: (33) 29 04 42

Hewlett-Packard France
28 rue de la Republique
Boite Postale 503
25026 **BESANCON** Cedex
Tel: (81) 83-16-22
Telex: 361157
C,M

Hewlett-Packard France
Chemin des Mouilles
Boite Postale 162
69130 **ECULLY** Cedex (Lyon)
Tel: (78) 833-81-25
Telex: 310617F
A,C,E,M

Hewlett-Packard France
Parc d'activités du Bois Briard
2, avenue du Lac
91040 **EVRY** Cedex
Tel: 6 077-96 60
Telex: 692315F
E

Hewlett-Packard France
5, avenue Raymond Chanas
38320 **EYBENS** (Grenoble)
Tel: (76) 62-57-98
Telex: 980124 HP GRENOB EYBE
C

Hewlett-Packard France
Rue Fernand. Forest
Z.A. Kergaradec
29239 **GOUESNOU**
Tel: (98) 41-87-90

Hewlett-Packard France
Centre d'affaires Paris-Nord
Bâtiment Ampère
Rue de la Commune de Paris
Boite Postale 300
93153 **LE BLANC-MESNIL**
Tel: (1) 865-44-52
Telex: 211032F
C,E,M

Hewlett-Packard France
Parc d'activités Cadera
Quartier Jean-Mermoz
Avenue du Président JF Kennedy
F-33700 **MÉRIGNAC** (Bordeaux)
Tel: (56) 34-00-84
Telex: 550105F
C,E,M

Hewlett-Packard France
Immueble "Les 3 B"
Nouveau chemin de la Garde
ZAC du Bois Briand
44085 **NANTES** Cedex
Tel: (40) 50-32-22
Telex: 711085F
C**

Hewlett-Packard France
125, rue du Faubourg Bannier
45000 **ORLEANS**
Tel: (38) 68 01 63

SALES & SUPPORT OFFICES
Arranged alphabetically by country

FRANCE (Cont'd)

Hewlett-Packard France
Zone Industrielle de Courtaboeuf
Avenue des Tropiques
91947 Les Ulis Cedex **ORSAY**
Tel: (6) 907-78-25
Telex: 600048F
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard France
Paris Porte-Maillot
15, boulevard de L'Amiral-Bruix
75782 **PARIS** Cedex 16
Tel: (1) 502-12-20
Telex: 613663F
C,M,P

Hewlett-Packard France
124, Boulevard Tourasse
64000 **PAU**
Tel: (59) 80 38 02

Hewlett-Packard France
2 Allée de la Bourgonnette
35100 **RENNES**
Tel: (99) 51-42-44
Telex: 740912F
C,CM,E,M,P*

Hewlett-Packard France
98 avenue de Bretagne
76100 **ROUEN**
Tel: (35) 63-57-66
Telex: 770035F
C

Hewlett-Packard France
4, rue Thomas-Mann
Boite Postale 56
67033 **STRASBOURG** Cedex
Tel: (88) 28-56-46
Telex: 890141F
C,E,M,P*

Hewlett-Packard France
La Péripole III
20, chemin du Pigeonnier de la Cépière
F-31083 **TOULOUSE** Cedex
Tel: (61) 40-11-12
Telex: 531639F
A,C,E,P*

Hewlett-Packard France
9, rue Baudin
26000 **VALENCE**
Tel: (75) 42 76 16

Hewlett-Packard France
Carolor
ZAC de Bois Briand
57640 **VIGY** (Metz)
Tel: (8) 771 20 22
C

Hewlett-Packard France
Parc d'activité des Prés
1, rue Papin
59658 **VILLENEUVE D'ASCQ** Cedex
Tel: (20) 47 78 78
Telex: 160124F
C,E,M,P*

GABON

Sho Gabon
P.O. Box 89
LIBREVILLE
Tel: 721 484
Telex: 5230

GERMAN FEDERAL REPUBLIC

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Geschäftsstelle
Keithstrasse 2-4
D-1000 **BERLIN** 30
Tel: (030) 21 99 04-0
Telex: 018 3405 hpbln d
A,C,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Vertriebszentrun Südwest
Schickardstrasse 2
D-7030 **BÖBLINGEN**
Tel: (07031) 645-0
Telex: 7265 743 hep
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Vertriebszentrum West
Berliner Strasse III
D-4030 **RATINGEN** 3
Tel: (02102) 494-0
Telex: 589 070 hprad
A,C,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Geschäftsstelle
Schleefstr. 28a
D-4600 **DORTMUND**-41
Tel: (0231) 45001
Telex: 822858 hepdad
A,C,E

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Vertriebszentrum Mitte
Hewlett-Packard-Strasse
D-6380 **BAD HOMBURG**
Tel: (06172) 400-0
Telex: 410 844 hpbhg
A,C,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Vertriebszentrum Nord
Kapstadtring 5
D-2000 **HAMBURG** 60
Tel: (040) 63804-1
Telex: 021 63 032 hphh d
A,C,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Geschäftsstelle
Heidering 37-39
D-3000 **HANNOVER** 61
Tel: (0511) 5706-0
Telex: 092 3259
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Geschäftsstelle
Rosslauer Weg 2-4
D-6800 **MANNHEIM**
Tel: (0621) 70 05-0
Telex: 0462105
A,C,E

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Geschäftsstelle
Messerschmittstrasse 7
D-7910 **NEU ULM**
Tel: (0731) 70 73-0
Telex: 0712816 HP ULM-D
A,C,E*

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Geschäftsstelle
Emmericher Strasse 13
D-8500 **NÜRNBERG** 10
Tel: (0911) 5205-0
Telex: 0623 860 hpnbg
C,CM,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Vertriebszentrum Süd
Eschenstrasse 5
D-8028 **TAUFKIRCHEN**
Tel: (089) 61 20 7-0
Telex: 0524985
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Geschäftsstelle
Ermlisallee
7517 **WALDBRONN** 2
Tel: (07243) 602-0
Telex: 782 838 hepk
A,C,E

GREAT BRITAIN

See United Kingdom

GREECE

Hewlett-Packard A.E.
178, Kifissias Avenue
6th Floor
Halandri-**ATHENS**
Greece
Tel: 6471543, 6471673, 6472971
Telex: 221 286 HPHLGR
A,C,CM**,E,M,P

Kostas Karaynnis S.A.
8, Omirou Street
ATHENS 133
Tel: 32 30 303, 32 37 371
Telex: 215962 RKAR GR
A,C*,CM,E

Impexin
Intelect Div.
209 Mesogion
11525 **ATHENS**
Tel: 6474481/2
Telex: 216286
P

Haril Company
38, Mihalakopoulou
ATHENS 612
Tel: 7236071
Telex: 218767
M*

Hellamco
P.O. Box 87528
18507 **PIRAEUS**
Tel: 4827049
Telex: 241441
A

GUATEMALA

IPESA
Avenida Reforma 3-48, Zona 9
GUATEMALA CITY
Tel: 316627, 314786
Telex: 3055765 IPESA GU
A,C,CM,E,M,P

HONG KONG

Hewlett-Packard Hong Kong, Ltd.
G.P.O. Box 795
5th Floor, Sun Hung Kai Centre
30 Harbour Road
HONG KONG
Tel: 5-8323211
Telex: 66678 HEWPA HX
Cable: HEWPACK Hong Kong
E,C,P

CET Ltd.
10th Floor, Hua Asia Bldg.
64-66 Gloulester Road
HONG KONG
Tel: (5) 200922
Telex: 85148 CET HX
CM

Schmidt & Co. (Hong Kong) Ltd.
18th Floor, Great Eagle Centre
23 Harbour Road
HONG KONG
Tel: 5-8330222
Telex: 74766 SCHMC HX
A,M

ICELAND

Hewlett-Packard Iceland
Hoefdabakka 9
110 **Reykjavik**
Tel: (1) 67 1000
A,C,CM,E,M,P

INDIA

Computer products are sold through Blue Star Ltd.All computer repairs and maintenance service is done through Computer Maintenance Corp.

Blue Star Ltd.
Sabri Complex 2nd Floor
24 Residency Rd.
BANGALORE 560 025
Tel: 55660, 578881
Telex: 0845-430
Cable: BLUESTAR
A,C*,CM,E

Blue Star Ltd.
Band Box House
Prabhadevi
BOMBAY 400 025
Tel: 4933101, 4933222
Telex: 011-71051
Cable: BLUESTAR
A,M

Blue Star Ltd.
Sahas
414/2 Vir Savarkar Marg
Prabhadevi
BOMBAY 400 025
Tel: 422-6155, 422-6556
Telex: 011-71193 BSSS IN
Cable: FROSTBLUE
A,C*,CM,E,M

Blue Star Ltd.
Kalyan, 19 Vishwas Colony
Alkapuri, **BORODA,** 390 005
Tel: 65235, 65236
Cable: BLUE STAR
A

Blue Star Ltd.
7 Hare Street
CALCUTTA 700 001
Tel: 230131, 230132
Telex: 021-7655
Cable: BLUESTAR
A,M

Blue Star Ltd.
133 Kodambakkam High Road
MADRAS 600 034
Tel: 472056, 470238
Telex: 041-379
Cable: BLUESTAR
A,M

Blue Star Ltd.
13 Community Center
New Friends Colony
NEW DELHI 110 065
Tel: 633773, 634473
Telex: 031-61120
Cable: BLUEFROST
A,C*,CM,E,M

Blue Star Ltd.
15/16 C Wellesley Rd.
PUNE 411 011
Tel: 22775
Cable: BLUE STAR
A

Blue Star Ltd.
2-2-47/1108 Bolarum Rd.
SECUNDERABAD 500 003
Tel: 72057, 72058
Telex: 0155645
Cable: BLUEFROST
A,E

Blue Star Ltd.
T.C. 7/603 Poornima
Maruthunkuzhi
TRIVANDRUM 695 013
Tel: 65799, 65820
Telex: 0884-259
Cable: BLUESTAR
E

Computer Maintenance Corporation Ltd.
115, Sarojini Devi Road
SECUNDERABAD 500 003
Tel: 310-184, 345-774
Telex: 031-2960
C**

INDONESIA

BERCA Indonesia P.T.
P.O.Box 496/Jkt.
Jl. Abdul Muis 62
JAKARTA
Tel: 21-373009
Telex: 46748 BERSAL IA
Cable: BERSAL JAKARTA
P

BERCA Indonesia P.T.
P.O.Box 2497/Jkt
Antara Bldg., 12th Floor
Jl. Medan Merdeka Selatan 17
JAKARTA-PUSAT
Tel: 21-340417, 341445
Telex: 46748 BERSAL IA
A,C,E,M

BERCA Indonesia P.T.
Jalan Kutai 24
SURABAYA
Tel: 67118
Telex: 31146 BERSAL SB
Cable: BERSAL-SURABAYA
A*,E,M,P

IRAQ

Hewlett-Packard Trading S.A.
Service Operation
Al Mansoor City 9B/3/7
BAGHDAD
Tel: 551-49-73
Telex: 212-455 HEPAIRAQ IK
C

IRELAND

Hewlett-Packard Ireland Ltd.
82/83 Lower Leeson Street
DUBLIN 2
Tel: 0001 608800
Telex: 30439
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Cardiac Services Ltd.
Kilmore Road
Artane
DUBLIN 5
Tel: (01) 351820
Telex: 30439
M

SALES & SUPPORT OFFICES
Arranged alphabetically by country

ISRAEL
Eldan Electronic Instrument Ltd.
P.O.Box 1270
JERUSALEM 91000
16, Ohaliav St.
JERUSALEM 94467
Tel: 533 221, 553 242
Telex: 25231 AB/PAKRD IL
A,M

Computation and Measurement Systems (CMS) Ltd.
11 Masad Street
67060
TEL-AVIV
Tel: 388 388
Telex: 33569 Motil IL
C,CM,E,P

ITALY
Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A
Traversa 99C
Via Giulio Petroni, 19
I-70124 **BARI**
Tel: (080) 41-07-44
C,M

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.
Via Emilia, 51/C
I-40011 **BOLOGNA** Anzola Dell'Emilia
Tel: (051) 731061
Telex: 511630
C,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.
Via Principe Nicola 43G/C
I-95126 **CATANIA**
Tel: (095) 37-10-87
Telex: 970291
C

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.
Via G. Di Vittorio 9
I-20063 **CERNUSCO SUL NAVIGLIO**
(Milano)
Tel: (02) 4459041
Telex: 334632
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.
Via C. Colombo 49
I-20090 **TREZZANO SUL NAVIGLIO**
(Milano)
Tel: (02) 4459041
Telex: 322116
C

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.
Via Nuova San Rocco a Capodimonte, 62/A
I-80131 **NAPOLI**
Tel: (081) 7413544
Telex: 710698
A**,C,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.
Viale G. Modugno 33
I-16156 **GENOVA PEGLI**
Tel: (010) 68-37-07
Telex: 215238
C,E

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.
Via Pelizzo 15
I-35128 **PADOVA**
Tel: (049) 664888
Telex: 430315
A,C,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.
Viale C. Pavese 340
I-00144 **ROMA EUR**
Tel: (06) 54831
Telex: 610514
A,C,E,M,P*

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.
Via di Casellina 57/C
I-50018 **SCANDICCI-FIRENZE**
Tel: (055) 753863
C,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.
Corso Svizzera, 185
I-10144 **TORINO**
Tel: (011) 74 4044
Telex: 221079
A*,C,E

IVORY COAST
S.I.T.E.L.
Societe Ivorienne de Telecommunications
Bd. Giscard d'Estaing
Carrefour Marcory
Zone 4.A
Boite postale 2580
ABIDJAN 01
Tel: 353600
Telex: 43175
E

S.I.T.I.
Immeuble "Le General"
Av. du General de Gaulle
01 BP 161
ABIDJAN 01
Tel: 321227
C,P

JAPAN
Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
152-1, Onna
ATSUGI, Kanagawa, 243
Tel: (0462) 25-0031
C,CM,E

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Meiji-Seimei Bldg. 6F
3-1 Hon Chiba-Cho
CHIBA, 280
Tel: 472 25 7701
C,E

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Yasuda-Seimei Hiroshima Bldg.
6-11, Hon-dori, Naka-ku
HIROSHIMA, 730
Tel: 82-241-0611

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Towa Building
2-3, Kaigan-dori, 2 Chome Chuo-ku
KOBE, 650
Tel: (078) 392-4791
C,E

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Kumagaya Asahi 82 Bldg
3-4 Tsukuba
KUMAGAYA, Saitama 360
Tel: (0485) 24-6563
C,CM,E

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Asahi Shinbun Daiichi Seimei Bldg.
4-7, Hanabata-cho
KUMAMOTO, 860
Tel: (096) 354-7311
C,E

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Shin-Kyoto Center Bldg.
614, Higashi-Shiokoji-cho
Karasuma-Nishiiru
Shiokoji-dori, Shimogyo-ku
KYOTO, 600
Tel: 075-343-0921
C,E

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Mito Mitsui Bldg
4-73, Sanno-maru, 1 Chome
MITO, Ibaraki 310
Tel: (0292) 25-7470
C,CM,E

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Meiji-Seimei Kokubun Bldg. 7-8
Kokubun, 1 Chome, Sendai
MIYAGI, 980
Tel: (0222) 25-1011
C,E

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Nagoya Kokusai Center Building
47-1, Nagono, 1 Chome
Nakamura-ku
NAGOYA, 450
Tel: (052) 571-5171
C,CM,E,M

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Saikyoren Building
1-2 Dote-machi, **OHMIYA**
Saitama 330
Tel: (0486) 45-8031

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Chuo Bldg.,
4-20 Nishinakajima, 5 Chome
Yodogawa-ku
OSAKA, 532
Tel: (06) 304-6021
Telex: YHPOSA 523-3624
A,C,CM,E,M,P*

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
27-15, Yabe, 1 Chome
SAGAMIHARA Kanagawa, 229
Tel: 0427 59-1311

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Daiichi Seimei Bldg.
7-1, Nishi Shinjuku, 2 Chome
Shinjuku-ku,**TOKYO** 160
Tel: 03-348-4611
C,E

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
29-21 Takaido-Higashi, 3 Chome
Suginami-ku **TOKYO** 168
Tel: (03) 331-6111
Telex: 232-2024 YHPTOK
A,C,CM,E,M,P*

Yokogawa Hokushin Electric Corp.
9-32 Nokacho 2 Chome
2 Chome Musashino-shi
TOKYO, 180
Tel: (0422) 54-1111
Telex: 02822-421 YEW MTK J
A

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Meiji-Seimei
Utsunomiya Odori Building
1-5 Odori, 2 Chome
UTSUNOMIYA, Tochigi 320
Tel: (0286) 33-1153
C,E

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Yasuda Seimei Yokohama Nishiguchi Bldg.
30-4 Tsuruya-cho, 3 Chome
YOKOHAMA 221
Tel: (045) 312-1252
C,E

JORDAN
Scientific and Medical Supplies Co.
P.O. Box 1387
AMMAN
Tel: 24907, 39907
Telex: 21456 SABCO JO
C,E,M,P

KENYA
ADCOM Ltd., Inc., Kenya
P.O.Box 30070
NAIROBI
Tel: 331955
Telex: 22639
E,M

KOREA
Samsung Hewlett-Packard Co. Ltd.
Dongbang Yeoeuido Building
12-16th Floors
36-1 Yeoeuido-dong
Yongdeungpo-ku
SEOUL
Tel: 784-2666, 784-4666
Telex: 25166 SAMSAN K
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Young In Scientific Co., Ltd.
Youngwha Building
547 Shinsa Dong, Kangnam-ku
SEOUL 135
Tel: 5467771
Telex: K23457 GINSCO
A

KUWAIT
Al-Khaldiya Trading & Contracting
P.O. Box 830
SAFAT
Tel: 424910, 411726
Telex: 22481 AREEG KT
Cable: VISCOUNT
E,M,A

Gulf Computing Systems
P.O. Box 25125
SAFAT
Tel: 435969
Telex: 23648
P

Photo & Cine Equipment
P.O. Box 270
SAFAT
Tel: 2445111
Telex: 22247 MATIN KT
Cable: MATIN KUWAIT
P

W.J. Towell Computer Services
P.O. Box 5897
SAFAT
Tel: 2462640
Telex: 30336 TOWELL KT
C

LEBANON
Computer Information Systems S.A.L.
Chammas Building
P.O. Box 11-6274 Dora
BEIRUT
Tel: 89 40 73
Telex: 42309
C,E,M,P

LIBERIA
Unichemicals Inc.
P.O. Box 4509
MONROVIA
Tel: 224282
Telex: 4509
E

MADAGASCAR
Technique et Precision
12, rue de Nice
P.O. Box 1227
101 **ANTANANARIVO**
Tel: 22090
Telex: 22255
P

LUXEMBOURG
Hewlett-Packard Belgium S.A./N.V.
Blvd de la Woluwe, 100
Woluwedal
B-1200 **BRUSSELS**
Tel: (02) 762-32-00
Telex: 23-494 paloben bru
A,C,CM,E,M,P

MALAYSIA
Hewlett-Packard Sales (Malaysia)
Sdn. Bhd
9th Floor
Chung Khiaw Bank Building
46, Jalan Raja Laut
KUALA LUMPUR
Tel: 03-986555
Telex: 31011 HPSM MA
A,C,E,M,P*

Protel Engineering
P.O.Box 1917
Lot 6624, Section 64
23/4 Pending Road
Kuching, **SARAWAK**
Tel: 36299
Telex: 70904 PROMAL MA
Cable: PROTELENG
A,E,M

MALTA
Philip Toledo Ltd.
Birkirkara P.O. Box 11
Notabile Rd.
MRIEHEL
Tel: 447 47, 455 66
Telex: 1649
E,M,P

MAURITIUS
Blanche Birger Co. Ltd.
18, Jules Koenig Street
PORT LOUIS
Tel: 20828
Telex: 4296
P

MEXICO
Hewlett-Packard de Mexico, S.A.
Francisco J. Allan #30
Colonia Nueva
Los Angeles 27140
COAHUILA, Torreon
Tel: 37220
P

Hewlett-Packard de Mexico, S.A.
Monti Morelos 299
Fraccionamiento Loma Bonita 45060
GUADALAJARA, Jalisco
Tel: 316630/314600
Telex: 0684 186 ECOME
P

SALES & SUPPORT OFFICES
Arranged alphabetically by country

MEXICO (Cont'd)
Microcomputadoras Hewlett-Packard, S.A.
Monti Pelvoux 115
LOS LOMAS, Mexico, D.F.
Tel: 520-9127
P

Hewlett-Packard Mexicana, S.A. de C.V.
Av. Periferico Sur No. 6501
Tepepan, Xochimiico
16020 **MEXICO D.F.**
Tel: 6-76-46-00
Telex: 17-74-507 HEWPACK MEX
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard De Mexico (Polanco)
Avenida Ejercito Nacional #579
2da y 3er piso
Colonia Granada 11560
MEXICO D.F.
Tel: 254-4433
P

Hewlett-Packard De Mexico, S.A. de C.V.
Czda. del Valle
409 Ote. 4th Piso
Colonia del Valle
Municipio de Garza Garciá
66220 **MONTERREY,** Nuevo León
Tel: 78 42 41
Telex: 038 410
P

MOROCCO
Etablissement Hubert Dolbeau & Fils
81 rue Karatchi
B.P. 11133
CASABLANCA
Tel: 3041-82, 3068-38
Telex: 23051, 22822
E

Gerep
2, rue Agadir
Boite Postale 156
CASABLANCA 01
Tel: 272093, 272095
Telex: 23 739
P

Sema-Maroc
Dept. Seric
6, rue Lapebie
CASABLANCA
Tel: 260980
Telex: 21641
C,P

NETHERLANDS
Hewlett-Packard Nederland B.V.
Startbaan 16
1187 XR **AMSTELVEEN**
P.O. Box 667
NL1180 AR **AMSTELVEEN**
Tel: (020) 547-6911
Telex: 13 216 HEPA NL
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard Nederland B.V.
Bongerd 2
NL 2906VK **CAPELLE A/D IJSSEL**
P.O. Box 41
NL 2900AA **CAPELLE A/D IJSSEL**
Tel: (10) 51-64-44
Telex: 21261 HEPAC NL
C,E

Hewlett-Packard Nederland B.V.
Pastoor Petersstraat 134-136
NL 5612 LV **EINDHOVEN**
P.O. Box 2342
NL 5600 CH **EINDHOVEN**
Tel: (040) 326911
Telex: 51484 hepae nl
A,C,E,M,P

NEW ZEALAND
Hewlett-Packard (N.Z.) Ltd.
5 Owens Road
P.O. Box 26-189
Epsom, **AUCKLAND**
Tel: 687-159
Cable: HEWPAK Auckland
C,CM,E,P*

Hewlett-Packard (N.Z.) Ltd.
4-12 Cruickshank Street
Kilbirnie, **WELLINGTON 3**
P.O. Box 9443
Courtenay Place, **WELLINGTON 3**
Tel: 877-199
Cable: HEWPACK Wellington
C,CM,E,P

Northrop Instruments & Systems Ltd.
369 Khyber Pass Road
P.O. Box 8602
AUCKLAND
Tel: 794-091
Telex: 60605
A,M

Northrop Instruments & Systems Ltd.
110 Mandeville St.
P.O. Box 8388
CHRISTCHURCH
Tel: 488-873
Telex: 4203
A,M

Northrop Instruments & Systems Ltd.
Sturdee House
85-87 Ghuznee Street
P.O. Box 2406
WELLINGTON
Tel: 850-091
Telex: NZ 3380
A,M

NIGERIA
Elmeco Nigeria Ltd.
46, Calcutta Crescent Apapa
P.O. Box 244and
LAGOS
E

NORTHERN IRELAND
See United Kingdom

NORWAY
Hewlett-Packard Norge A/S
Folke Bernadottes vei 50
P.O. Box 3558
N-5033 **FYLLINGSDALEN** (Bergen)
Tel: 0047/5/16 55 40
Telex: 76621 hpnas n
C,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Norge A/S
Osterndalen 16-18
P.O. Box 34
N-1345 **ØSTERÅS**
Tel: 0047/2/17 11 80
Telex: 76621 hpnas n
A,C,CM,E,M,P

OMAN
Khimjil Ramdas
P.O. Box 19
MUSCAT/SULTANATE OF OMAN
Tel: 745601
Telex: 5289 BROKER MB MUSCAT
P

Suhail & Saud Bahwan
P O.Box 169
MUSCAT/SULTANATE OF OMAN
Tel: 734201
Telex: 5274 BAHWAN MB
E

Imtac LLC
P.O. Box 8676
MUTRAH/SULTANATE OF OMAN
Tel: 601695
Telex: 5741 Tawoos On
A,C,M

PAKISTAN
Mushko & Company Ltd.
House No. 16, Street No. 16
Sector F-6/3
ISLAMABAD
Tel: 824545
Cable: FEMUS Islamabad
A,E,M,P*

Mushko & Company Ltd.
Oosman Chambers
Abdullah Haroon Road
KARACHI 0302
Tel: 524131, 524132
Telex: 2894 MUSKO PK
Cable: COOPERATOR Karachi
A,E,M,P*

PANAMA
Electronico Balboa, S.A.
Calle Samuel Lewis, Ed. Alfa
Apartado 4929
PANAMA 5
Tel: 64-2700
Telex: 3483 ELECTRON PG
A,CM,E,M,P

PERU
Cia Electro Médica S.A.
Los Flamencos 145, Ofc. 301/2
San Isidro
Casilla 1030
LIMA 1
Tel: 41-4325, 41-3705
Telex: Pub. Booth 25306 PEC PISIDR
CM,E,M,P

SAMS
Arenida Republica de Panama 3534
San Isidro, LIMA
Tel: 419928/417108
Telex: 20450 PE LIBERTAD
A,C,P

PHILIPPINES
The Online Advanced Systems Corp.
2nd Floor, Electra House
115-117 Esteban Street
Legaspi Village, Makati
P.O. Box 1510
Metro **MANILA**
Tel: 815-38-10 (up to 16)
Telex: 63274 ONLINE PN
A,C,E,M,P

PORTUGAL
Mundinter Intercambio
Mundial de Comércio S.A.R.L.
Av. Antonio Augusto Aguiar 138
Apartado 2761
LISBON
Tel: (19) 53-21-31, 53-21-37
Telex: 16691 munter p
M

Soquimica
Av. da Liberdade, 220-2
1298 **LISBOA** Codex
Tel: 56-21-82
Telex: 13316 SABASA
A

Telectra-Empresa Técnica de Equipmentos Eléctricos S.A.R.L.
Rua Rodrigo da Fonseca 103
P.O. Box 2531
LISBON 1
Tel: (19) 68-60-72
Telex: 12598
CM,E

C.P.C.S.I.
Rua de Costa Cabral 575
4200 **PORTO**
Tel: 499174/495173
Telex: 26054
C,P

PUERTO RICO
Hewlett-Packard Puerto Rico
101 Muñoz Rivera Av
Esu. Calle Ochoa
HATO REY, Puerto Rico 00918
Tel: (809) 754-7800
A,C,CM,M,E,P

QATAR
Computer Arabia
P.O. Box 2750
DOHA
Tel: 428555
Telex: 4806 CHPARB
P

Nasser Trading & Contracting
P.O.Box 1563
DOHA
Tel: 422170
Telex: 4439 NASSER DH
M

SAUDI ARABIA
Modern Electronics Establishment
Hewlett-Packard Division
P.O. Box 281
Thouqbah
AL-KHOBAR 31952
Tel: 895-1760, 895-1764
Telex: 671 106 HPMEEK SJ
Cable: ELECTA AL-KHOBAR
C,E,M

Modern Electronics Establishment
Hewlett-Packard Division
P.O. Box 1228
JEDDAH
Tel: 644 96 28
Telex: 4027 12 FARNAS SJ
Cable: ELECTA JEDDAH
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Modern Electronics Establishment
Hewlett-Packard Division
P.O.Box 22015
RIYADH 11495
Tel: 476-3030
Telex: 202049 MEERYD SJ
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Abdul Ghani El Ajou Corp.
P.O. Box 78
RIYADH
Tel: 40 41 717
Telex: 200 931 EL AJOU
P

SCOTLAND
See United Kingdom

SENEGAL
Societe Hussein Ayad & Cie.
76, Avenue Georges Pompidou
B.P. 305
DAKAR
Tel: 32339
Cable: AYAD-Dakar
E

Moneger Distribution S.A.
1, Rue Parent
B.P. 148
DAKAR
Tel: 215 671
Telex: 587
P

Systeme Service Conseil (SSC)
14, Avenue du Parachois
DAKAR ETOILE
Tel: 219976
Telex: 577
C,P

SINGAPORE
Hewlett-Packard Singapore (Sales) Pte. Ltd.
08-00 Inchcape House
450-2 Alexandra Road
Alexandra P.O. Box 58
SINGAPORE, 9115
Tel: 4731788
Telex: 34209 HPSGSO RS
Cable: HEWPACK, Singapore
A,C,E,M,P

Dynamar International Ltd.
Unit 05-11 Block 6
Kolam Ayer Industrial Estate
SINGAPORE 1334
Tel: 747-6188
Telex: 26283 RS
CM

SOUTH AFRICA
Hewlett-Packard So Africa (Pty.) Ltd.
P.O. Box 120
Howard Place **CAPE PROVINCE** 7450
Pine Park Center, Forest Drive, Pinelands
CAPE PROVINCE 7405
Tel: (021) 53 7954
Telex: 57-20006
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard So Africa (Pty.) Ltd.
2nd Floor Juniper House
92 Overport Drive
DURBAN 4067
Tel: (031) 28-4178
Telex: 6-22954
C

Hewlett-Packard So Africa (Pty.) Ltd.
6 Linton Arcade
511 Cape Road
Linton Grange
PORT ELIZABETH 6001
Tel: 041-301201
Telex: 24-2916
C

SALES & SUPPORT OFFICES
Arranged alphabetically by country

SOUTH AFRICA (Cont'd)
Hewlett-Packard So Africa (Pty.) Ltd.
Fountain Center
Kalkden Str.
Monument Park Ext 2
PRETORIA 0105
Tel: (012) 45 57258
Telex: 3-21063
C,E

Hewlett-Packard So Africa (Pty.) Ltd.
Private Bag Wendywood
SANDTON 2144
Tel: 802-5111, 802-5125
Telex: 4-20877 SA
Cable: HEWPACK Johannesburg
A,C,CM,E,M,P

SPAIN
Hewlett-Packard Española S.A.
Calle Entenza, 321
08029 **BARCELONA**
Tel: 3/322 24 51, 321 73 54
Telex: 52603 hpbee
A,C,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard Española S.A.
Calle San Vicente S/N
Edificio Albia II-7B
48001 **BILBAO**
Tel: 4/423 83 06
A,C,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Española S.A.
Crta. de la Coruña, Km. 16, 400
Las Rozas
E-MADRID
Tel: (1) 637.00.11
Telex: 23515 HPE
C,M

Hewlett-Packard Española S.A.
Avda. S. Francisco Javier, S/N
Planta 10. Edificio Sevilla 2
41005 **SEVILLA**
Tel: 54/64 44 54
Telex: 72933
A,C,M,P

Hewlett-Packard Española S.A.
Isabel La Catolica, 8
46004 **VALENCIA**
Tel: 0034/6/351 59 44
C,P

SWEDEN
Hewlett-Packard Sverige AB
Östra Tullgatan 3
S-21128 **MALMÖ**
Tel: (040) 70270
Telex: (854) 17886 (via Spånga office)
C,P

Hewlett-Packard Sverige AB
Skalholtsgatan 9, Kista
Box 19
S-16393 **SPÅNGA**
Tel: (08) 750-2000
Telex: (854) 17886
Telefax: (08) 7527781
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard Sverige AB
Frötallsgatan 30
S-42132 **VÄSTRA-FRÖLUNDA** (Gothenburg)
Tel: (031) 49-09-50
Telex: (854) 17886 (via Spånga office)
A,C,CM,E,M,P

SUDAN
Mediterranean Engineering & Trading Co. Ltd.
P.O. Box 1025
KHARTOUM
Tel: 41184
Telex: 24052
C,P

SWITZERLAND
Hewlett-Packard (Schweiz) AG
Clarastrasse 12
CH-4058 **BASEL**
Tel: (61) 33-59-20
A

Hewlett-Packard (Schweiz) AG
7, rue du Bois-du-Lan
Case postale 365
CH-1217 **MEYRIN** 1
Tel: (0041) 22-83-11-11
Telex:27333 HPAG CH
C,CM

Hewlett-Packard (Schweiz) AG
Allmend 2
CH-8967 **WIDEN**
Tel: (0041) 57 31 21 11
Telex: 53933 hpag ch
Cable. HPAG CH
A,C,CM,E,M,P

SYRIA
General Electronic Inc.
Nuri Basha Ahnaf Ebn Kays Street
P.O. Box 5781
DAMASCUS
Tel: 33-24-87
Telex: 411 215
Cable: ELECTROBOR DAMASCUS
E

Middle East Electronics
P.O.Box 2308
Abu Rumaneh
DAMASCUS
Tel: 33 45 92
Telex: 411 771
M

TAIWAN
Hewlett-Packard Taiwan
Kaohsiung Office
11/F, 456, Chung Hsiao 1st Road
KAOHSIUNG
Tel: (07) 2412318
C,E

Hewlett-Packard Taiwan
8th Floor, Hewlett-Packard Building
337 Fu Hsing North Road
TAIPEI
Tel: (02) 712-0404
Telex: 24439 HEWPACK
Cable:HEWPACK Taipei
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Ing Lih Trading Co.
3rd Floor, 7 Jen-Ai Road, Sec. 2
TAIPEI 100
Tel: (02) 3948191
Cable: INGLIH Taipei
A

THAILAND
Unimesa Co. Ltd.
30 Patpong Ave., Suriwong
BANGKOK 5
Tel: 235-5727
Telex: 84439 Simonco TH
Cable. UNIMESA Bangkok
A,C,E,M

Bangkok Business Equipment Ltd.
5/5-6 Dejo Road
BANGKOK
Tel: 234-8670, 234-8671
Telex: 87699-BEQUIPT TH
Cable: BUSIQUIPT Bangkok
P

TOGO
Societe Africaine De Promotion
Immeuble Sagap
22, Rue d'Atakpame
B.P. 4150
LOME
Tel: 21-62-88
Telex: 5304
P

TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
Caribbean Telecoms Ltd.
Corner McAllister Street &
Eastern Main Road, Laventille
P.O. Box 732
PORT-OF-SPAIN
Tel: 624-4213
Telex: 22561 CARTEL WG
Cable: CARTEL, PORT OF SPAIN
CM,E,M,P

Computer and Controls Ltd.
P.O. Box 51
66 Independence Square
PORT-OF-SPAIN
Tel: 62-279-85
Telex: 3000 POSTLX WG, ACCT LOO9O AGENCY 1264
A,P

Feral Assoc.
8 Fitzgerald Lane
PORT-OF-SPAIN
Tel: 62-36864, 62-39255
Telex: 22432 FERALCO
Cable: FERALCO
M

TUNISIA
Precision Electronique S.A.R.L.
31 Avenue de la Liberte
TUNIS
Tel: 893937
Telex: 13238
P

Tunisie Electronique S.A.R.L.
94, Av. Jugurtha, Mutuelleville
1002 **TUNIS-BELVEDERE**
Tel: 280144
Telex: 13238
C,E,P

Corema S.A.
23, bis Rue de Marseille
TUNIS
Tel: 253-821
Telex: 14812 CABAM TN
M

TURKEY
E.M.A
Mediha Eldem Sokak No. 41/6
Yenisehir
ANKARA
Tel: 319175
Telex: 46912 KTX TR
Cable: EMATRADE ANKARA
M

Teknim Company Ltd.
Iran Caddesi No. 7
Kavaklıdere
ANKARA
Tel: 275800
Telex: 42155 TKNM TR
E,CM

Saniva Bilgisayar Sistemleri A.S.
Buyukdere Caddesi 103/6
Gayrettene
ISTANBUL
Tel: 1727030
Telex: 26345 SANI TR
C,P

Best Inc.
Esentepe, Gazeteciler Sitesi
Keskin Kalemy
Sokak 6/3, Gayrettepe
ISTANBUL
Tel: 1721328
Telex: 42490
A

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES
Emitac Ltd.
P.O. Box 1641
SHARJAH
Tel: 591181
Telex: 68136 EMITAC EM
Cable: EMITAC SHARJAH
E,C,M,P,A

Emitac Ltd.
P.O. Box 2711
ABU DHABI
Tel: 820419-20
Cable: EMITACH ABUDHABI

Emitac Ltd.
P.O. Box 8391
DUBAI,
Tel: 377591

Emitac Ltd.
P.O. Box 473
RAS AL KHAIMAH
Tel: 28133, 21270

UNITED KINGDOM

GREAT BRITAIN
Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Trafalgar House
Navigation Road
ALTRINCHAM
Cheshire WA14 1NU
Tel: 061 928 6422
Telex: 668068
A,C,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Miller House
The Ring, **BRACKNELL**
Berks RG12 1XN
Tel: 0344 424898
Telex: 848733
E

Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Elstree House, Elstree Way
BOREHAMWOOD, Herts WD6 1SG
Tel: 01 207 5000
Telex. 8952716
C,E

Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Oakfield House, Oakfield Grove
Clifton **BRISTOL,** Avon BS8 2BN
Tel: 0272 736806
Telex: 444302
C,E,P

Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Bridewell House
9 Bridewell Place
LONDON EC4V 6BS
Tel: 01 583 6565
Telex: 298163
C,P

Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Pontefract Road
NORMANTON, West Yorkshire WF6 1RN
Tel: 0924 895566
Telex: 557355
C,P

Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
The Quadrangle
106-118 Station Road
REDHILL, Surrey RH1 1PS
Tel: 0737 68655
Telex: 947234
C,E,P

Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Avon House
435 Stratford Road
Shirley, **SOLIHULL,** West Midlands
B90 4BL
Tel: 021 745 8800
Telex: 339105
C,E,P

Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
West End House
41 High Street, West End
SOUTHAMPTON
Hampshire S03 3DQ
Tel: 0703 476767
Telex: 477138
C,P

Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Harmon House
No. 1 George Street
UXBRIDGE, Middlesex UX8 1YH
Tel: 895 720 20
Telex: 893134/5
C,CM,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
King Street Lane
Winnersh, **WOKINGHAM**
Berkshire RG11 5AR
Tel: 0734 784774
Telex: 847178
A,C,E,M,P

IRELAND

NORTHERN IRELAND
Hewlett-Packard (Ireland) Ltd.
Carrickfergus Industrial Centre
75 Belfast Road, Carrickfergus
BELFAST BT38 8PH
Tel: 09603 67333
Telex: 747626
C,E

SCOTLAND
Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
8 Woodside Place
GLASGOW, G3 7QF
Tel: 041 332 6232
Telex: 779615
C,E

Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
SOUTH QUEENSFERRY
West Lothian, EH30 9TG
Tel: 031 331 1188
Telex: 72682
C,CM,E,M,P

SALES & SUPPORT OFFICES
Arranged alphabetically by country

UNITED STATES

Alabama
Hewlett-Packard Co.
700 Century Park South, Suite 128
BIRMINGHAM, AL 35226
Tel: (205) 822-6802
A,C,M,P*

Hewlett-Packard Co.
420 Wynn Drive
HUNTSVILLE, AL 35805
Tel: (205) 830-2000
C,CM,E,M*

Alaska
Hewlett-Packard Co.
3601 C St., Suite 1416
ANCHORAGE, AK 99503
Tel: (907) 563-8855
C,E

Arizona
Hewlett-Packard Co.
8080 Pointe Parkway West
PHOENIX, AZ 85044
Tel: (602) 273-8000
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard Co.
3400 East Britannia Dr.
Bldg. C, Suite 124
TUCSON, AZ 85706
Tel: (602) 573-7400
C,E,M**

California
Hewlett-Packard Co.
99 South Hill Dr.
BRISBANE, CA 94005
Tel: (415) 330-2500
C

Hewlett-Packard Co.
5060 E. Clinton Avenue, Suite 102
FRESNO, CA 93727
Tel: (209) 252-9652
C,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
1421 S. Manhattan Av.
FULLERTON, CA 92631
Tel: (714) 999-6700
C,CM,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
7408 Hollister Ave. #A
GOLETA, CA 93117
Tel: (805) 685-6100
C,E

Hewlett-Packard Co.
5400 W. Rosecrans Blvd.
LAWNDALE, CA 90260
Tel: (213) 643-7500
Telex: 910-325-6608
C,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
2525 Grand Avenue
Long Beach, CA 90815
Tel: (213) 498-1111
C

Hewlett-Packard Co.
3155 Porter Drive
PALO ALTO, CA 94304
Tel: (415) 857-8000
C,E

Hewlett-Packard Co.
4244 So. Market Court, Suite A
SACRAMENTO, CA 95834
Tel: (916) 929-7222
A*,C,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
9606 Aero Drive
SAN DIEGO, CA 92123
Tel: (619) 279-3200
C,CM,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
5725 W. Las Positas Blvd.
Pleasanton, CA 94566
Tel: (415) 460-0282
C

Hewlett-Packard Co.
3003 Scott Boulevard
SANTA CLARA, CA 95054
Tel: (408) 988-7000
Telex: 910-338-0586
A,C,CM,E

Hewlett-Packard Co.
2150 W. Hillcrest Dr.
THOUSAND OAKS, CA 91320
(805) 373-7000
C,CM,E

Colorado
Hewlett-Packard Co.
2945 Center Green Court South
Suite A
BOULDER, CO 80301
Tel: (303) 938-3005
A,C,E

Hewlett-Packard Co.
24 Inverness Place, East
ENGLEWOOD, CO 80112
Tel: (303) 649-5000
A,C,CM,E,M

Connecticut
Hewlett-Packard Co.
500 Sylvan Av.
BRIDGEPORT, CT 06606
Tel: (203) 371-6454
C,E

Hewlett-Packard Co.
47 Barnes Industrial Road South
WALLINGFORD, CT 06492
Tel: (203) 265-7801
A,C,CM,E,M

Florida
Hewlett-Packard Co.
2901 N.W. 62nd Street
FORT LAUDERDALE, FL 33309
Tel: (305) 973-2600
C,E,M,P*

Hewlett-Packard Co.
6800 South Point Parkway
Suite 301
JACKSONVILLE, FL 32216
Tel: (904) 398-0663
C*,M**

Hewlett-Packard Co.
6177 Lake Ellenor Drive
ORLANDO, FL 32809
Tel: (305) 859-2900
A,C,CM,E,P*

Hewlett-Packard Co.
4700 Bayou Blvd.
Building 5
PENSACOLA, FL 32503
Tel: (904) 476-8422
A,C,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
5550 W. Idlewild, 150
TAMPA, FL 33614
Tel: (813) 884-3282
C,E,M,P

Georgia
Hewlett-Packard Co.
2000 South Park Place
ATLANTA, GA 30339
Tel: (404) 955-1500
Telex: 810-766-4890
A,C,CM,E,M,P*

Hewlett-Packard Co.
3607 Parkway Lane
Suite 300
NORCROSS, GA 30092
Tel: (404) 448-1894
C,E,P

Hawaii
Hewlett-Packard Co.
Kawaiahao Plaza, Suite 190
567 South King Street
HONOLULU, HI 96813
Tel: (808) 526-1555
A,C,E,M

Idaho
Hewlett-Packard Co.
11309 Chinden Blvd.
BOISE, ID 83707
Tel: (208) 323-2700
C

Illinois
Hewlett-Packard Co.
304 Eldorado Road
P.O. Box 1607
BLOOMINGTON, IL 61701
Tel: (309) 662-9411
C,M**

Hewlett-Packard Co.
525 W. Monroe, 1308
CHICAGO, IL 60606
Tel: (312) 930-0010
C

Hewlett-Packard Co.
1200 East Diehl Road
NAPERVILLE, IL 60566
Tel: (312) 357-8800
C

Hewlett-Packard Co.
5201 Tollview Drive
ROLLING MEADOWS, IL 60008
Tel: (312) 255-9800
Telex: 910-687-1066
A,C,CM,E,M

Indiana
Hewlett-Packard Co.
11911 N. Meridian St.
CARMEL, IN 46032
Tel: (317) 844-4100
A,C,CM,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
3702 Rupp Drive
FT. WAYNE, IN 46815
Tel: (219) 482-4283
C,E

Iowa
Hewlett-Packard Co.
4070 22nd Av. SW
CEDAR RAPIDS, IA 52404
Tel: (319) 390-4250
C,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
4201 Corporate Dr.
WEST DES MOINES, IA 50265
Tel: (515) 224-1435
A**,C,M**

Kansas
Hewlett-Packard Co.
7804 East Funston Road, 203
WICHITA, KS 67207
Tel: (316) 684-8491
C,E

Kentucky
Hewlett-Packard Co.
10300 Linn Station Road, 100
LOUISVILLE, KY 40223
Tel: (502) 426-0100
A,C,M

Louisiana
Hewlett-Packard Co.
160 James Drive East
ST. ROSE, LA 70087
P.O. Box 1449
KENNER, LA 70063
Tel: (504) 467-4100
A,C,E,M,P

Maryland
Hewlett-Packard Co.
3701 Koppers Street
BALTIMORE, MD 21227
Tel: (301) 644-5800
Telex: 710-862-1943
A,C,CM,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
2 Choke Cherry Road
ROCKVILLE, MD 20850
Tel: (301) 948-6370
A,C,CM,E,M

Massachusetts
Hewlett-Packard Co.
1775 Minuteman Road
ANDOVER, MA 01810
Tel: (617) 682-1500
A,C,CM,E,M,P*

Hewlett-Packard Co.
32 Hartwell Avenue
LEXINGTON, MA 02173
Tel: (617) 861-8960
C,E

Michigan
Hewlett-Packard Co.
4326 Cascade Road S.E.
GRAND RAPIDS, MI 49506
Tel: (616) 957-1970
C,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
39550 Orchard Hill Place Drive
NOVI, MI 48020
Tel: (313) 349-9200
A,C,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
1771 W. Big Beaver Road
TROY, MI 48084
Tel: (313) 643-6474
C

Minnesota
Hewlett-Packard Co.
2025 W. Larpenteur Ave.
ST. PAUL, MN 55113
Tel: (612) 644-1100
A,C,CM,E,M

Missouri
Hewlett-Packard Co.
1001 E. 101st Terrace Suite 120
KANSAS CITY, MO 64131-3368
Tel: (816) 941-0411
A,C,CM,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
13001 Hollenberg Drive
BRIDGETON, MO 63044
Tel: (314) 344-5100
A,C,E,M

Nebraska
Hewlett-Packard
10824 Old Mill Rd., Suite 3
OMAHA, NE 68154
Tel: (402) 334-1813
C,E,M

New Jersey
Hewlett-Packard Co.
120 W. Century Road
PARAMUS, NJ 07653
Tel: (201) 265-5000
A,C,CM,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
20 New England Av. West
PISCATAWAY, NJ 08854
Tel: (201) 562-6100
A,C,CM,E

New Mexico
Hewlett-Packard Co.
7801 Jefferson N.E.
ALBUQUERQUE, NM 87109
Tel: (505) 292-1330
C,E,M

New York
Hewlett-Packard Co.
5 Computer Drive South
ALBANY, NY 12205
Tel: (518) 458-1550
A,C,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
9600 Main Street
CLARENCE, NY 14031
Tel: (716) 759-8621
C,E

Hewlett-Packard Co.
200 Cross Keys Office Park
FAIRPORT, NY 14450
Tel: (716) 223-9950
A,C,CM,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
7641 Henry Clay Blvd.
LIVERPOOL, NY 13088
Tel: (315) 451-1820
A,C,CM,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
No. 1 Pennsylvania Plaza
55th Floor
34th Street & 8th Avenue
MANHATTAN NY 10119
Tel: (212) 971-0800
C,M*

Hewlett-Packard Co.
15 Myers Corner Rd.
Hollowbrook Park, Suite 20
WAPPINGER FALLS, NY 12590
CM,E

Hewlett-Packard Co.
250 Westchester Avenue
WHITE PLAINS, NY 10604
Tel: (914) 684-6100
C,CM,E

Hewlett-Packard Co.
3 Crossways Park West
WOODBURY, NY 11797
Tel: (516) 682-7800
A,C,CM,E,M

SALES & SUPPORT OFFICES
Arranged alphabetically by country

UNITED STATES (Cont'd)

North Carolina
Hewlett-Packard Co.
305 Gregson Dr.
CARY, NC 27511
Tel: (919) 467-6600
C,CM,E,M,P*

Hewlett-Packard Co.
9600-H Southern Pine Blvd.
CHARLOTTE, NC 28210
Tel: (704) 527-8780
C*

Hewlett-Packard Co.
5605 Roanne Way
GREENSBORO, NC 27420
Tel: (919) 852-1800
A,C,CM,E,M,P*

Ohio
Hewlett-Packard Co.
2717 S. Arlington Road
AKRON, OH 44312
Tel: (216) 644-2270
C,E

Hewlett-Packard Co.
23200 Chagrin Blvd #100
BEACHWOOD, OH 44122
Tel: (216) 292-4677
C,P

Hewlett-Packard Co.
9920 Carver Road
CINCINNATI, OH 45242
Tel: (513) 891-9870
C,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
16500 Sprague Road
CLEVELAND, OH 44130
Tel: (216) 243-7300
A,C,CM,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
9080 Springboro Pike
MIAMISBURG, OH 45342
Tel: (513) 433-2223
A,C,CM,E*,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
One Maritime Plaza, 5th Floor
720 Water Street
TOLEDO, OH 43604
Tel: (419) 242-2200
C

Hewlett-Packard Co.
675 Brooksedge Blvd.
WESTERVILLE, OH 43081
Tel: (614) 891-3344
C,CM,E*

Oklahoma
Hewlett-Packard Co.
3525 N.W. 56th St.
Suite C-100
OKLAHOMA CITY, OK 73112
Tel: (405) 946-9499
C,E*,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
3840 S. 103rd E. Ave., 100
TULSA, OK 74146
Tel: (918) 665-3300
A**,C,E,M*,P*

Oregon
Hewlett-Packard Co.
9255 S. W. Pioneer Court
WILSONVILLE, OR 97070
Tel: (503) 682-8000
A,C,E*,M

Pennsylvania
Hewlett-Packard Co.
50 Dorchester Rd.
HARRISBURG, PA 17112
Tel: (717) 657-5900
C

Hewlett-Packard Co.
111 Zeta Drive
PITTSBURGH, PA 15238
Tel: (412) 782-0400
A,C,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
2750 Monroe Boulevard
VALLEY FORGE, PA 19482
Tel: (215) 666-9000
A,C,CM,E,M

South Carolina
Hewlett-Packard Co.
Brookside Park, Suite 122
1 Harbison Way
COLUMBIA, SC 29210
Tel: (803) 732-0400
C,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
555 N. Pleasantburg Dr.
Suite 107
GREENVILLE, SC 29607
Tel: (803) 232-8002
C

Tennessee
Hewlett-Packard Co.
One Energy Centr. 200
Pellissippi Pkwy.
KNOXVILLE, TN 37932
Tel: (615) 966-4747
A,C,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
3070 Directors Row
Directors Square
MEMPHIS, TN 38131
Tel: (901) 346-8370
A,C,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
220 Great Circle Road, Suite 116
NASHVILLE, TN 37228
Tel: (615) 255-1271
C,M,P*

Texas
Hewlett-Packard Co.
1826-P Kramer Lane
AUSTIN, TX 78758
Tel: (512) 835-6771
C,E,P*

Hewlett-Packard Co.
5700 Cromo Dr
EL PASO, TX 79912
Tel: (915) 833-4400
C,E*,M**

Hewlett-Packard Co.
3952 Sandshell Drive
FORT WORTH, TX 76137
Tel: (817) 232-9500
C

Hewlett-Packard Co.
10535 Harwin Drive
HOUSTON, TX 77036
Tel: (713) 776-6400
A,C,E,M,P*

Hewlett-Packard Co.
511 E. John W. Carpenter Fwy.
Royal Tech. Center 100
IRVING, TX 75062
Tel: (214) 556-1950
C,E

Hewlett-Packard Co.
109 E. Toronto, Suite 100
McALLEN, TX 78503
Tel: (512) 630-3030
C

Hewlett-Packard Co.
930 E. Campbell Rd.
RICHARDSON, TX 75081
Tel: (214) 231-6101
A,C,CM,E,M,P*

Hewlett-Packard Co.
1020 Central Parkway South
SAN ANTONIO, TX 78216
Tel: (512) 494-9336
A,C,E,M,P*

Utah
Hewlett-Packard Co.
3530 W. 2100 South
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84119
Tel: (801) 974-1700
A,C,E,M

Virginia
Hewlett-Packard Co.
4305 Cox Road
GLEN ALLEN, VA 23060
Tel: (804) 747-7750
A,C,E,M,P*

Hewlett-Packard Co.
Tanglewood West Bldg.
Suite 240
3959 Electric Road
ROANOKE, VA 24018
Tel: (703) 774-3444
C,E,P

Washington
Hewlett-Packard Co.
15815 S.E. 37th Street
BELLEVUE, WA 98006
Tel: (206) 643-4000
A,C,CM,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
708 North Argonne Road
SPOKANE, WA 99212-2793
Tel: (509) 922-7000
C

West Virginia
Hewlett-Packard Co.
501 56th
CHARLESTON, WV 25304
Tel: (304) 925-0492
A,C,M

Wisconsin
Hewlett-Packard Co.
275 N. Corporate Dr.
BROOKFIELD, WI 53005
Tel: (414) 784-8800
A,C,E*,M

URUGUAY

Pablo Ferrando S.A.C. e I.
Avenida Italia 2877
Casilla de Correo 370
MONTEVIDEO
Tel: 80-2586
Telex: 802586
A,CM,E,M

Olympia de Uruguay S.A.
Maquines de Oficina
Avda. del Libertador 1997
Casilla de Correos 6644
MONTEVIDEO
Tel: 91-1809, 98-3807
Telex: 6342 OROU UY
P

VENEZUELA

Hewlett-Packard de Venezuela C.A.
3A Transversal Los Ruices Norte
Edificio Segre 2 & 3
Apartado 50933
CARACAS 1071
Tel: 239-4133
Telex: 251046 HEWPACK
A,C,CM,E,M,P

Hewlett-Packard de Venezuela, C.A.
Centro Civdad Comercial Tamanaco
Nivel C-2 (Nueva Etapa)
Local 53H05
Chuao, **CARACAS**
Tel: 928291
P

Albis Venezolana S.R.L.
Av. Las Marias, Ota. Alix,
El Pedregal
Apartado 81025
CARACAS 1080A
Tel: 747984, 742146
Telex: 24009 ALBIS VC
A

Tecnologica Medica del Caribe, C.A.
Multicentro Empresarial del Este
Ave. Libertador
Edif. Libertador
Nucleo "C" - Oficina 51-52
CARACAS
Tel: 339867/333780
M

Hewlett-Packard de Venezuela C.A.
Residencias Tia Betty Local 1
Avenida 3 y con calfe 75
MARACAIBO, Estado Zulia
Apartado 2646
Tel: (061) 75801-75805-75806-80304
Telex: 62464 HPMAR
C,E*

Hewlett-Packard de Venezuela C.A.
Urb. Lomas de Este
Torre Trebol — Piso 11
VALENCIA, Estado Carabobo
Apartado 3347
Tel: (041) 222992/223024
C,P

YUGOSLAVIA

Do Hermes
General Zdanova 4
YU-11000 **BEOGRAD**
Tel: 340 327, 342 641
Telex: 11433
A,C,E,P

Hermes
Titova 50
YU-61000 **LJUBLJANA**
Tel: 324 856, 324 858
Telex: 31583
C,E,M,P

Elektrotehna
Titova 51
YU-61000 **LJUBLJANA**
CM

ZAIRE

Computer & Industrial Engineering
25, Avenue de la Justice
B.P. 12797
KINSHASA, Gombe
Tel: 32063
Telex: 21552
C,P

ZAMBIA

R.J. Tilbury (Zambia) Ltd.
P.O. Box 32792
LUSAKA
Tel: 215590
Telex: 40128
E

ZIMBABWE

Field Technical Sales (Private) Limited
45, Kelvin Road North
P.O. Box 3458
HARARE
Tel: 705 231
Telex: 4-122 RH
E,P

www.manualsplus.com
1005915

HEWLETT
PACKARD

HP Part No. 08753-90001

Printed in U.S.A.